



University
of Otago

ŌTĀKOU WHAKAIHU WAKA



Guide to Enrolment
Aratohu ki te Whakauru
2025

How to use this guide

The information in this Guide is in three main sections.

SECTION ONE

General information – pages 1–40

Pūrongo Tukapū

This section will lead you through the step-by-step process of enrolling at the University of Otago.

These steps include:

- things to consider when choosing your programme of study
- University and programme entry requirements
- creating your eVision account (through which you manage all of your study-related activities from admission to graduation)
- selecting your papers
- paying your fees
- useful information and contacts for University resources and support services.

SECTION TWO

Qualifications – pages 41–100

Tohu Mātauranga

This section details particular qualifications and their required papers (bachelors', honours, diplomas and masters' degrees).

SECTION THREE

Paper prescriptions – pages 101–207

Tohutohu Akoranga

This section lists the available papers and provides a short description and content, teaching period and location, and other relevant details such as prerequisites.



First-year students

Find out how to make the most of your time at Otago.

The first-year students website is a hub of links and information about life at Otago.

otago.ac.nz/first-year

While all reasonable efforts have been made to ensure that the information contained herein is correct at the time of going to press, matters covered by this publication are subject to change. The University reserves the right to introduce changes (including addition, withdrawal or restructuring of papers and programmes) as it may judge to be necessary or desirable. The introduction of some papers and programmes in 2025 is subject to final academic and resource approval.

AskOtago | Uia Ōtākou

We're here to help. Search our online knowledgebase at

ask.otago.ac.nz

or contact us:

Information Services Building

Tel 0800 80 80 98 from New Zealand

1800 46 82 46 from Australia

64 3 479 7000 from outside New Zealand



[facebook.com/
otagouniversity](https://facebook.com/otagouniversity)



x.com/otago



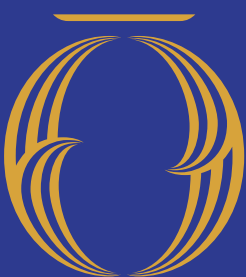
COURSE ADVICE
ĀWHINA ARATIATIA

Map out your degree with confidence.

Ways we can help:

- Study options overview
- Personalised degree structure
- Advice on changing your course of study

Talk with our experts – visit us all year round, as many times as you need.



Student Development
Aratakina Ākoka

Ground floor, ISB Central Library
otago.ac.nz/courseadvice

Contents

Rārangi upoko

SECTION ONE

General information Pūrongo Tukupū

Course advice	1
Contents	2
Important dates	4
Enrolling at Otago	6
Are you eligible for admission?	8
What do you want to study?	13
Choose your programme	14
What are the programme entry requirements?	15
Entry Pathways	16
Programme structure	19
What are the application due dates?	21
Create your eVision account	22
Complete and submit your application	22
University and programme admission	23
Submit your supporting documents	24
Complete course enrolment	25
Course approval	26
Complete the declaration	27
Arrange payment of your fees	28
Changing your course	30
Preparatory and bridging courses	32
General information	34
Advice and support	37
Contacts	40

SECTION TWO

Qualifications Tohu Mātauranga

Qualifications available	42
Programme structures – examples	47
Major subjects and endorsements, and minor subjects	48
Programme structures – requirements	
Humanities degree and diploma structures	50
Sciences degree and diploma structures	65
Commerce/Business degree and diploma structures	78
Health Sciences degree structures	83
Combined (or interdivisional) qualifications (programmes)	89
Minor subjects for BA, MusB, BPA, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BEntr, BHealSc, BACom, BASc, BComSc	92
Schedules of papers	100

SECTION THREE

Paper prescriptions Tohutohu Akoranga

Prescriptions (paper information)	101
Summer School papers	208
Distance Learning information and papers	209
Terminology	214
Degree and timetable planners	218



Important dates

Rā whakahirahira

2024

August

- Thursday 1 Applications for full-year and semester 1 residential college accommodation open
Applications for Health Sciences professional programmes open
- Thursday 15 Applications close for most entrance scholarships for 2025
- Saturday 17 Graduation ceremonies
- Saturday 26 Mid-semester break begins
- Saturday 31 Applications due for first enrolment in Bachelor of Teaching programme in 2025

September

- Sunday 1 Audition applications due for Performance papers in Music and for Bachelor of Performing Arts programmes in 2025
- Monday 9 Semester 2 resumes
- Sunday 15 Applications due for first-year courses in Dental Technology, Oral Health and Radiation Therapy, and second-year classes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy in 2025
- Friday 20 Last day to withdraw from semester 2 and full-year papers (11:59pm deadline)
- Monday 30 Applications due for full-year and semester 1 residential college accommodation

October

- Tuesday 1 Applications due for second-year classes in Law in 2025
- Friday 18 Lectures end before semester 2 examinations
- Monday 23 Semester 2 examinations begin
- Monday 28 Labour Day

November

- Friday 1 Applications due for the third stage of the Bachelor of Social Work programme in 2025
- Saturday 9 Semester 2 examinations end
- Friday 15 Applications due for second-year classes in Surveying in 2025

December

- Saturday 7 Graduation ceremonies
- Tuesday 10 Applications due from all new and recommencing students, and returning students applying for a new programme, commencing in Summer School or semester 1 subject to the Entry Pathway system in 2025 (subject to change)
Applications due for first enrolment in most Honours, Postgraduate Diploma and Masters' programmes in 2025
- Wednesday 11 Graduation ceremonies
- Saturday 14 Graduation ceremonies
- Sunday 15 Due date for submission of 2025 Summer School papers for course approval

2025

January

- Friday 3 University reopens
- Monday 6 Summer School classes begin
Due date for completion of course enrolment declaration concerning Summer School papers (late fee may apply)
- Thursday 9 Last day to add Summer School papers (11:59pm deadline)
- Wednesday 15 Due date for submission of papers for course approval by students taking semester 1 or full year papers

February

- Thursday 6 Waitangi Day
- Friday 7 Last day to delete Summer School papers with refund of fees (11:59pm deadline)
- Monday 10 Fees due for study beginning in semester 1
- Friday 14 Summer School classes end
- Saturday 15 Summer School examinations begin
- Monday 17 Orientation Week commences
Enrolment/Orientation activities for new international students
Latest arrival date for new international students studying in semester 1
- Thursday 20 Summer School examinations end
- Friday 21 Preliminary lectures for semester 1 and full-year papers
Orientation Week ends
Due date for completion of course enrolment declaration by students taking semester 1 and full-year papers (a late fee may apply)
- Monday 24 Formal lectures begin

March

- Sunday 2 Last day to add semester 1 or full-year papers (11:59pm deadline)
- Sunday 16 Last day to delete semester 1 papers with refund of fees (11:59pm deadline)
- Sunday 23 Last day to delete full-year papers with refund of fees (11:59pm deadline)

April

- Friday 18 Good Friday – Mid-semester break begins
- Monday 21 Easter Monday
- Tuesday 22 Otago Anniversary Day observed (Dunedin)
- Friday 25 ANZAC Day
- Monday 28 Semester 1 resumes

May

Sunday	4	Last day to withdraw from semester 1 papers (11.59pm deadline)
Saturday	10	Graduation ceremonies
Saturday	17	Graduation ceremonies
Friday	30	Lectures cease before semester 1 examinations

June

Monday	2	King's Birthday
Wednesday	4	Semester 1 examinations begin
Saturday	15	Applications due from students taking only semester 2 papers for a programme subject to the Entry Pathway system in 2025
Wednesday	18	Semester 1 examinations end
Friday	20	Matariki
Wednesday	25	Due date for submission of papers for course approval by students taking only semester 2 papers

July

Tuesday	1	Applications open for most entrance scholarships for 2026
Monday	7	Latest arrival date for new international students studying in semester 2 Enrolment/Orientation activities for new international students (until Friday 12 July)
Thursday	10	Fees due for semester 2 only enrolments
Monday	14	Semester 2 begins Due date for completion of course enrolment declaration by students taking only semester 2 papers (late fee may apply)
Sunday	20	Last day to add semester 2 papers (11:59pm deadline)

August

Friday	1	Applications for full-year and semester 1 residential college accommodation open Applications for Health Sciences professional programmes open
Sunday	3	Last day to delete semester 2 papers with refund of fees (11:59pm deadline)
Friday	15	Applications close for most entrance scholarships for 2026
Saturday	23	Graduation ceremonies
Saturday	30	Mid-semester break begins
Sunday	31	Applications due for first enrolment in Bachelor of Teaching programme in 2026

September

Monday	1	Audition applications due for Performance papers in Music and for Bachelor of Performing Arts programmes in 2026
Monday	8	Semester 2 resumes
Monday	15	Applications due for first-year courses in Dental Technology, Oral Health and Radiation Therapy, and second-year classes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy in 2026
Sunday	21	Last day to withdraw from semester 2 and full-year papers (11:59pm deadline)
Tuesday	30	Applications due for full-year and semester 1 residential college accommodation

October

Wednesday	1	Applications due for second-year classes in Law in 2026
Friday	17	Lectures end before semester 2 examinations
Monday	20	Semester 2 examinations begin
Monday	27	Labour Day

November

Saturday	1	Applications due for the third stage of the Bachelor of Social Work programme in 2026
Saturday	8	Semester 2 examinations end
Monday	10	Pre-Christmas Summer School begins
Saturday	15	Applications due for second-year classes in Surveying in 2026

December

Saturday	6	Graduation ceremonies
Wednesday	10	Applications due from all new and recommencing students, and returning students applying for a new programme, commencing in Summer School or semester 1 subject to the Entry Pathway system in 2026 (subject to change) Applications due for first enrolment in most Honours, Postgraduate Diploma and Masters' programmes in 2026
Wednesday	10	Graduation ceremonies
Friday	12	Pre-Christmas Summer School classes end
Saturday	13	Graduation ceremonies

Notes

1. Applications from first-year and transferring PhD and Masters' (thesis) students may be accepted throughout the year.
2. Teaching periods, examination periods and holiday dates for Teacher Education, Dentistry, Medicine, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy, and some postgraduate courses may differ from the above. Please contact the appropriate School or Department for more information.

otago.ac.nz/news/events/keydates

See the Academic Key Dates page for a current list

Enrolling at Otago

Ka tonu ki Ōtākou

To enrol at Otago you must complete the following process.

THINGS TO CONSIDER

1 Are you eligible for admission to the University?

To be eligible for admission you must:

- meet the age requirement (be at least 16 years old by the first day of classes in your period of study)
- hold (or expect to gain) a university entrance qualification
- meet language requirements.

See pages 8–12 or otago.ac.nz/entrance
Applies to: New students

2 What do you want to study?

Otago offers a wide range of study options. Things to consider are:

- what you intend to study including your programme, specialisation (major subject or endorsement (if applicable), minor subject), and paper choices
- when you intend to start
- where you intend to study.

See pages 13–14 or otago.ac.nz/qualifications
Applies to: All students

3 What are the programme entry requirements?

Different types of programmes have different entry requirements.

- General bachelors' degrees are subject to the Entry Pathway system
- Specialised bachelors' degrees have their own specific entry requirements and admission procedures.

See pages 15–18 or otago.ac.nz/plan
Applies to: New or recommencing students; returning students applying for a new programme

COURSE ENROLMENT

7 University admission

University staff will process your application including:

- verifying your identity
- checking your University Entrance qualification
- confirming that you meet age and language requirements.

They may also request any additional documentation that may be required.

See page 23 or otago.ac.nz/submitted
Applies to: New or recommencing students

8 Programme admission

The Department or Division responsible for your programme will:

- assess your application
- request any additional documentation that may be required.

The University will inform you of the outcome and (if appropriate) make you an offer via eVision. Accept this offer to proceed to course enrolment.

See page 23 or otago.ac.nz/submitted
Applies to: New or recommencing students; returning students applying for a new programme

9 Review your details and supply extra information

Every year you must provide information required by the New Zealand Government and/or the University (e.g. study address, emergency contact details).

See page 25 or otago.ac.nz/enrolment
Applies to: All students

PAYMENT

13 Arrange payment of your fees

You can find all the information you need to organise payment in the Finance section of your eVision portal.

See pages 28–29 or otago.ac.nz/fees
Applies to: All students

A **new student** is someone who has never previously enrolled at Otago.

A **returning student** is someone who was enrolled at Otago in 2023 and/or 2024.

A **recommencing student** was last enrolled at Otago in 2022 or earlier.

Additional information

otago.ac.nz/qualifications

otago.ac.nz/subjects

otago.ac.nz/courseadvice

APPLICATION

4 What are the application due dates?

While you can start the application process via eVision as early as May (see step 5), you must submit your application by certain due dates.

Make sure to take note of the due date that applies to the programme you're interested in – some programmes will not accept late applications.

See page 21 or

otago.ac.nz/important-dates

Applies to: New or recommencing students; returning students applying for a new programme

5 Create your eVision account

eVision is the University's student management system, and is your one-stop shop for study-related information.

To create your eVision portal go to otago.ac.nz/qualifications select the programme you wish to take, click the **Apply now** button and provide the required

See page 22 or

otago.ac.nz/qualifications

or log into evision.otago.ac.nz

Applies to: New students

6 Complete and submit your application

To continue with your application, log into your eVision portal

- Under My programmes and papers: Click **Complete application** (new students)
- Click **Apply for another programme** (existing students)
- Complete each step.
- Submit your application.
- You will receive a confirmation email.

See page 22 or

otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/submitting

Applies to: New and recommencing students; returning students applying for a new programme

10 Select and submit your papers

eVision will guide you through the process of selecting papers. Once you've selected your papers, and applied for any special permissions you may need, submit your paper selection for course approval.

See page 25 or

otago.ac.nz/select

Applies to: All students

11 Course approval

Your paper selection will be reviewed and you will be advised via your eVision portal whether your paper selection has been approved or if any changes are required. If you do need to make changes, you will need to repeat step 10.

See page 26 or

otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/course-approval

Applies to: All students

12 Complete the declaration

To finalise your enrolment you must complete the course enrolment declaration via eVision. You will receive a portal alert when this is available, and you will need to complete it by the date advised to avoid a late fee.

See page 27 or

otago.ac.nz/declaration

Applies to: All students

Need further help? Contact AskOtago

ask.otago.ac.nz

Information Services Building

0800 80 80 98

university@otago.ac.nz

AskOtago | Uia Ōtākou

1 Are you eligible for admission to the University?

This section outlines the admission requirements for new students.

Criteria for admission

To be eligible for admission at a New Zealand university you must:

- meet the age requirement – you must be at least 16 years old by the first day of classes in your period of study
- hold a university entrance qualification
- meet language requirements (see page 11).

Note: Students enrolling for the Foundation Studies Certificate, one of the Level 5 Diplomas at Pathway, or solely for Interest Only are not required to hold a university entrance qualification.

University admission versus programme entry requirements

A university entrance qualification is essential for admission to the University. However, not all students with a university entrance qualification will necessarily be admitted. Programme entry requirements must also be met before an offer of place is made.

University entrance qualifications

The tables on the following pages describe the minimum requirements that you must meet in order to be considered for admission to a New Zealand university. To be offered a place at Otago you must also meet entry requirements for your chosen programme (see page 15). If you have previously undertaken tertiary study, your admission will also be subject to the Academic Progress Policy.

Scholarships

Scholarships are a good way to fund study and are open to a wide range of students. Not all scholarships depend on previous academic achievements.

The University of Otago offers entrance and undergraduate scholarships that recognise academic excellence, leadership qualities, ethnicity, financial hardship, disability and excellence in sporting or cultural pursuits. Applications open in July, and you will be considered for the best value scholarship that can be awarded to you based on the information you provide.

There is also a range of donor and trust-funded entrance scholarships with applications opening at various times throughout the year. See our website for more information:

otago.ac.nz/entrance-scholarships



New Zealand secondary school entrance qualifications

NCEA – National Certificate in Educational Achievement

To be eligible for admission in this category, you must achieve the University Entrance standard through NCEA Level 3.

2014 onwards

- NCEA Level 3, and
- 14 credits at Level 3 in each of three subjects from the approved list

You must also meet literacy and numeracy requirements:

- Literacy: 10 credits at Level 2 or above in standards from the specified list, with at least 5 credits in reading and 5 credits in writing
- Numeracy: 10 credits at Level 1 or above (can be achieved through a range of standards).

Refer to nzqa.govt.nz/qualifications-standards/awards/university-entrance for approved subjects and literacy/numeracy standards.

2004–2013

14 credits in each of two approved subjects plus 14 additional credits in no more than two domains or approved subjects; literacy (4 credits in approved reading and 4 credits in approved writing at Level 2 or above); numeracy (14 credits in Maths or Pāngarau).

Cambridge International Examinations

To be eligible for admission in this category, you must achieve:

- at least 120 points on the New Zealand Cambridge International score table at AS or A level in syllabuses from at least three different syllabus groups, which are broadly equivalent to the NCEA approved list.
- a grade of D or better in syllabuses from at least three different syllabus groups (excluding Thinking Skills).

You must also meet literacy and numeracy requirements:

- an E grade or better in any one of AS English Language, English Language and Literature, English Literature or English General Paper and a D grade or better in IGCSE or GCSE Mathematics;
- or
- as for entrance through NCEA.

IB – International Baccalaureate (studied in New Zealand)

Admission ad eundem statum at entrance level

To be eligible for admission in this category, you must achieve the IB Diploma (24 points minimum).

You must also meet literacy and numeracy requirements:

- the diploma with English as the language at Higher or Standard level in Language A: literature or Language A: language and literature, or at Higher level in Language B, together with any mathematics subject.

University Entrance (UE)/Bursary or Scholarship Examinations/Unit Standards

To be eligible in this category, you must have achieved:

1993–2003: either

- at least three C passes in Bursary plus Higher School Certificate;
- or
- an A or B Bursary;
- or
- a combination of Bursary passes and NQF or NCEA credits at Level 3 or above

1987–1992: four individual subject passes with D grades or better

Before 1987: aggregate total of 160 marks in four subjects

Before 1986: University Entrance (UE) by examination or accrediting.

Other

Please contact AskOtago (see page 44) for details on entrance via other New Zealand school qualifications (e.g. New Zealand Certificate of Steiner Education).

Overseas secondary qualifications

Admission ad eundem statum at entrance level

To be eligible for admission in this category, you must have achieved one of the following:

Australian secondary school ranking	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• ATAR of 74 or above, or• OP of 12 or below.
A Levels: General Certificate of Education	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• at least 3 results (excluding General Studies) at A level with at least one of these at C grade or above.
IB – International Baccalaureate (studied overseas)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• the IB Diploma (24 points minimum).
Other overseas entrance qualifications	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• an approved overseas entrance qualification other than those specified above (e.g. US High School Diploma with a minimum GPA of 2.5). Contact AskOtago (see page 44) for more advice on specific qualifications.

Prior tertiary study

If you have studied overseas or at another New Zealand tertiary institution, the University will consider your admission based on previous academic performance. Your previous records will be assessed under the Academic Progress Policy (see page 36) as if you had been enrolled at the University of Otago. The possibilities for this type of admission are listed below. Copies of supporting documentation (e.g. transcripts) must be supplied when you apply.

You have previously studied at, or are transferring from, another New Zealand university	Your entrance qualification will normally transfer from that university.
--	--

You have a tertiary degree	<i>Admission ad eundem statum at graduate level</i> You may be considered for admission at graduate level if you have completed a degree or equivalent qualification overseas or at a non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand.
----------------------------	---

You have studied towards a tertiary qualification	<i>Admission ad eundem statum on the basis of tertiary level passes</i> You may be considered for admission if you have university-level passes from overseas institutions, or non-university tertiary institutions in New Zealand.
---	---

Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL)	You can seek RPL credit on the basis of non-credentialed learning, only in Māori Studies or Surveying. Please contact the relevant School.
-------------------------------------	--

Admission from Pathways Programme

You may be eligible for admission if you have successfully completed the Foundation Studies Certificate, Diploma in Arts, Diploma in Science or Diploma in Commerce through the University of Otago Pathway programme, or another approved Foundation Studies programme in New Zealand. Contact AskOtago for advice on approved programmes, or to check if your intended Foundation Studies programme is suitable for admission.

Special Admission – 20 years of age or over

You may be eligible for admission in this category if you:

- are aged 20 years or over on the first day of classes in the teaching period you wish to begin study
- are a New Zealand citizen, or
- are a New Zealand permanent resident or an Australian citizen or permanent resident, studying in New Zealand
- are a holder of a New Zealand residence class visa, or an Australian citizen or permanent resident, studying in New Zealand
- do not otherwise qualify for admission
- meet language requirements (if your first language is not English or Māori). See table on page 12.

Notes: (i) If you are applying for programmes subject to the Entry Pathway system there are some extra requirements when applying for Special Admission. Please see page 17 for further information. (ii) If you do not meet the normal age requirements but are otherwise adequately prepared for university study you may, in exceptional circumstances, apply for Special Admission. Restrictions may apply. (iii) Special Admission is not available to international students.

Discretionary Entrance – under 20 years of age

You may be eligible for admission under Discretionary Entrance (on the basis of NCEA Level 2 or equivalent results or other academic achievement), if you are:

- a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident, or
- a holder of a New Zealand residence class visa
- an Australian citizen or permanent resident (you must have completed your most recent year of schooling in New Zealand), and
- under 20 years of age on the first day of classes in the teaching period you wish to begin study, and
- not otherwise qualified for admission.

The minimum criteria normally required to be considered for discretionary entrance are:

- a minimum of 80 NCEA credits at Level 2 or higher with at least 16 credits in each of your top 4 subjects.
Each of these subjects should also include some merit and/or excellence credits. Three subjects must be from the approved list; and
- literacy and numeracy requirements as for NCEA.

You will need to provide a personal letter of application. A supporting letter of recommendation from your school is also required if you are applying directly from secondary school.

Discretionary Entrance if you have completed the equivalent of Year 13 overseas

If you have completed your Year 13 overseas you may be considered for Discretionary Entrance. You will need to provide evidence as outlined above and confirmation of your exchange. This could be in the form of a certificate showing the completion of an approved exchange programme or a letter from your overseas secondary school.

Discretionary Entrance and NCEA Level 3

You cannot be considered for Discretionary Entrance to take semester 1 or full-year papers if you have sought admission on the basis of NCEA Level 3 or equivalent or are undertaking Year 13 study beyond 1 June in the year immediately preceding enrolment. However you may apply to start in semester 2.

Discretionary Entrance in Year 13 or for Summer School

If you are undertaking Year 13 study you may be considered for Discretionary Entrance to take papers while still attending secondary school or to take Summer School papers. If you do not gain University Entrance via NCEA Level 3 or equivalent in the January immediately after application, you must withdraw from the University at the end of the Summer School. You may apply for re-admission in semester 2 or subsequently.

Notes: Discretionary Entrance is not granted automatically. You will need to show you are capable of undertaking university study, either by NCEA Level 2 or equivalent results, or other academic achievement (normally one semester of successful full-time academic study at NQF Level 4). Applicants wishing to take the not-for-credit Jumpstart Physics course do not need to apply for Discretionary Entrance as enrolment in this course is separate from your application for formal university study.

Language requirements

If you are seeking admission to the University you must be competent in the use and understanding of written and spoken English. Where English is not a student's first or native language, English proficiency may be demonstrated via one or more of the categories below. Some programmes have higher requirements, and information on these programmes can be found on our website:

otago.ac.nz/study/entrance/language-requirements.html

The University does not accept responsibility for academic failure which can be attributed to a student's lack of competence in English.

English requirements met via admission criteria

- University Entrance via NCEA*
- NZ University Entrance (via Bursary or older New Zealand UE qualifications)
- Discretionary Entrance
- Admission ad eundem statum at entrance level via:
 - Cambridge International (studied in New Zealand)*
 - IB – International Baccalaureate (studied in New Zealand)*
 - Steiner School Certificate
 - Christian Education New Zealand Level 3 Certificate
 - Accelerated Christian Education (ACE) Year 13 Certificate (studied in New Zealand)
 - Australian secondary school ranking (ATAR)

**Students studying NCEA, Cambridge International or IB in New Zealand cannot use results from tests such as IELTS or TOEFL.*

English proficiency test

Some of the more common tests are listed below. Please see our webpage for a more detailed list:

otago.ac.nz/study/entrance/language-requirements.html

Test	Undergraduate requirement	Postgraduate requirement
IELTS (Academic module) (including IELTS Online)	Overall score of 6.0, no individual band below 5.5	Overall score of 6.5, no individual band below 6.0
TOEFL iBT	Overall score of 80 and a writing score of 20 (Please note we do not accept MyBest TOEFL scores)	Overall score of 90 and a writing score of 21 (Please note we do not accept MyBest TOEFL scores)
Pearson Test of English (PTE) Academic	Overall score of 50 with no communicative skills score below 42	Overall score of 58 with no communicative skills score below 50

Tertiary study in the English medium

Prior tertiary study taught in English may be accepted if it is from one of our approved countries. Different levels of study will be required for undergraduate and postgraduate study. Please see our website for more information and a list of accepted countries:

otago.ac.nz/study/entrance/language-requirements.html

Secondary qualifications from other countries (undergraduate study only)

Secondary school qualifications undertaken no more than two years prior to the date you begin your study at Otago may be accepted. Please see our website for a detailed list of acceptable high school qualifications:

otago.ac.nz/study/entrance/language-requirements.html

Foundation English programmes and foundation certificates

Teaching institution	Programme	Undergraduate requirement	Postgraduate requirement
University of Otago	Language Centre "English for Otago"	English for Undergraduate Academic Purposes – Grade C or higher	English for Postgraduate Academic Purposes – Grade C or higher
	Foundation Studies Certificate	Gaining a minimum grade of C in both Academic English 1 and Academic English 2	N/A
University of Auckland	Foundation Certificate in English for Academic Purposes (FCertEAP)	Successful completion of the certificate with a C grade or higher	Successful completion of the certificate with a B grade or higher
	English Language Academy (ELA) pathway programmes	Successful completion of the English Pathway for Undergraduate Studies (EPUS) with a C Grade	Successful completion of the English Pathway for Postgraduate Studies (EPPS) with a B Grade
Auckland University of Technology	Certificate in English for Academic Study	B overall, minimum B in writing, all other grades C+ or higher	A overall, minimum A in writing, all other grades B+ or higher
Lincoln University	Certificate in English for Academic Purposes	65%	70%
University of Waikato	Certificate of Attainment in English Language (CAEL)	CAEL Level 8	N/A
UP International College	University of Auckland Certificate in Foundation Studies (EAP module)	65% (B- grade)	N/A
	AUT Certificate in Foundation Studies (EAP module)	65% (B- grade)	N/A
NCUK International Foundation Year	English for Academic Purposes module	C grade overall, no less than a D grade in each component	N/A
Other NZ universities	New Zealand University Foundation Programmes (other than Otago); one-year programmes only	65% (B- grade)	N/A

2 What do you want to study?

With so many possibilities to choose from it can be challenging deciding which subject to study, or what qualification will be best to help you achieve your goals.

Key questions

- **What subjects are you interested in and/or good at?**
See page 52 for a list of subjects available at Otago, or otago.ac.nz/subjects
- **Are you aiming for a particular career?**
Talk to one of our experts who can help you to match your career aspirations with a qualification at Otago.
otago.ac.nz/courseadvice
- **Do you have a particular degree and/or major subject in mind?**
See page 46 for a list of qualifications and page 52 for a list of subjects available at Otago, or otago.ac.nz/qualifications
otago.ac.nz/subjects



Course advice and degree planning

Taking some time to organise your study plans or talking with Otago's course advice experts will help you map out your degree with confidence. Our experts can:

- help you make decisions
- show you where and how to start
- organise your plans
- help ensure you complete your qualification in a reasonable time
- match your course with your goals.

First-year and current students

If you aren't sure that you are doing the right course, are considering a change, or simply want to check in with someone, talking with an experienced student adviser can help get you on a track that's right for you.

Student advisers will talk with you to answer your questions, listen and offer advice on:

- study options
- personalised degree structures
- changing your course of study
- student support services that you may not be aware of.

Appointments are usually 30 minutes, so there's plenty of time to talk through all your questions. You can also come back as many times as you need.

Future students

Our Schools' Liaison team provides course advice to get you started. They can also tell you all about living and learning here at Otago.

You'll find liaison staff at careers expos and information evenings throughout the country. They also visit every secondary school in New Zealand twice a year:

- terms 1 and 2 – to talk about the opportunities for living and learning at Otago
- terms 3 and 4 – to help plan your studies.

otago.ac.nz/liaison

Choose your programme

The University offers over a hundred different qualifications grouped into the following categories: bachelors' degrees, honours degrees, and postgraduate programmes.

General bachelors' degrees

A general bachelor's degree is a first or undergraduate degree which normally takes at least three years of full-time study (or the equivalent in part-time study). For a list see page 15.

Every degree (with three exceptions – see below) needs a minimum of 360 points (typically twenty 18-point papers) and usually has a pyramid structure (e.g. 180 points at 100-level, 108 points at 200-level, and 72 points at 300-level). Most require the selection of one or more major subjects and many allow minor subjects as well. There is generally a wide range of papers to choose to enable you to tailor the programme to your areas of interest.

Exceptions to the normal pattern are three four-year degrees: the Bachelor of Arts and Science degree, the Bachelor of Arts and Commerce, and the Bachelor of Commerce and Science. Each of these three degrees requires at least 480 points and two major subjects – one each from those available for the two general areas for the degree (Arts and Science, Arts and Commerce, or Commerce and Science).

Admission to these programmes is by way of the Entry Pathway system (see pages 15–17).

otago.ac.nz/general-bachelors

Specialised bachelors' degrees

Specialised bachelors' degrees usually relate to a particular field of study and have their own specific entry requirements and individual admissions procedures. They generally have a restricted choice of papers associated with their particular subjects and structures. For a list see page 15.

For some specialised bachelors' degrees, admission to the programme is at first-year level. For others, admission is at second-year level (or sometimes even third-year), with the initial year of study normally consisting of a first-year course that is subject to the Entry Pathway system. For example, if you wish to enrol for the Bachelor of Pharmacy programme, you will initially apply for the Health Sciences First Year course, and will then apply to be admitted to the Bachelor of Pharmacy programme in your next year of study.

If you are considering applying to one of the specialised degree programmes, you should check the specific requirements for admission in the regulations for your intended programme on the University's website or in the University Calendar.

otago.ac.nz/specialised-bachelors

Honours degrees

In most subjects, the honours degree is a postgraduate degree, requiring an additional year of study after you have completed a general three-year bachelor's degree (e.g. BA/BA(Hons)). Honours degrees usually involve more papers in the major subject of your degree, and a research report or dissertation.

In other cases (particularly professional programmes), the honours degree is an undergraduate degree requiring additional work but taking no longer than the corresponding general degree.

All honours programmes have specific entry requirements. For more information see:

otago.ac.nz/study/planning/honours-degrees

Postgraduate study

The University offers a wide variety of other postgraduate programmes:

- postgraduate certificates (especially in Health Sciences disciplines)
- one-year postgraduate diplomas
- masters' degrees
- Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)
- other doctoral degrees.

Further information about postgraduate study can be obtained from the relevant school or department or online from:

otago.ac.nz/qualifications

otago.ac.nz/postgraduate

Graduate diplomas

Graduate diplomas require at least one further year of study after you have completed your bachelor's degree. Most of the required papers are normally at undergraduate level, with at least 72 points above 200-level.

At Otago, most graduate diploma students study for the Diploma for Graduates (DipGrad).

otago.ac.nz/study/dipgrad

For more information see:

otago.ac.nz/qualifications

Certificate of Proficiency

If you wish to take a paper that is additional to your degree requirements, or not being credited to a University of Otago qualification, or repeat a paper you have already passed to obtain a higher grade, you may be permitted to enrol for that paper for Certificate of Proficiency (COP). It is not a formal qualification and a physical certificate is not awarded.

Application processes for papers at undergraduate level and due dates are as for general degree programmes.

3 What are the programme entry requirements?

In addition to holding a university entrance qualification (see pages 8–11), you will need admission to a specific programme or group of programmes, or be eligible to continue in those programmes, to be able to enrol in each year of study.

Admission to your programme depends on whether it is:

- a general undergraduate programme or course subject to the Entry Pathway system
- a specialised bachelor's degree programme
- a postgraduate programme.

The entry requirements that apply to programmes under the Entry Pathway system are detailed on page 16.

Specialised bachelors' degree programmes have their own specific entry requirements and admission procedures. They generally have a restricted choice of papers associated with their particular subjects and structures.

For information on the programme entry requirements for specialised bachelors' degrees see:

otago.ac.nz/specialised-bachelors

Postgraduate programmes are normally for students who have already completed a bachelor's degree. They also have their own specific entry requirements. See:

otago.ac.nz/postgraduate

Student categories

All students, both domestic and international, fall into one of the following categories:

- **new students** (never previously enrolled at the University of Otago)
- **returning students** (enrolled at the University of Otago in 2023 and/or 2024)
- **recommencing students** (last enrolled at the University of Otago in 2022 or earlier).

New international students should contact AskOtago for advice on admission to their intended programmes.
university@otago.ac.nz

New and recommencing domestic students will be assessed for admission under the Entry Pathway system except when applying for specialised qualifications which have their own specific entry requirements.

All returning students may normally enrol again, subject to the standard provisions of the University's Academic Progress Policy and the admission regulations for the specific programmes they are applying for.

General bachelors' degrees and other programmes and courses subject to the Entry Pathway system

- Bachelor of Arts (BA)
- Bachelor of Arts and Commerce (BACom)
- Bachelor of Arts and Science (BASc)
- Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences (BBiomedSc)
- Bachelor of Commerce (BCom)
- Bachelor of Commerce and Science (BComSc)
- Bachelor of Entrepreneurship (BEntr)
- Bachelor of Health Sciences (BHealSc)
- Bachelor of Music (MusB)
- Bachelor of Performing Arts (BPA)
- Bachelor of Science (BSc)
- Bachelor of Theology (BTheol)
- Bachelor of Laws (LLB) (first year only)
- Certificate of Proficiency (COP) for undergraduate papers
- Diploma in Language (DipLang)
- Diploma in Theology (DipTheol)
- Health Sciences First Year
- Social Work Pre-Professional
- Surveying First Year
- other intermediate courses

For due dates see pages 4–5.

Specialised bachelors' degrees

- Bachelor of Dental Surgery (BDS)
- Bachelor of Dental Technology (BDentTech)
- Bachelor of Laws (LLB)
- Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science (BMLSc)
- Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MB ChB)
- Bachelor of Oral Health (BOH)
- Bachelor of Pharmaceutical Science (BPharmSc)
- Bachelor of Pharmacy (BPharm)
- Bachelor of Physiotherapy (BPhy)
- Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (BRT)
- Bachelor of Social Work (BSW)
- Bachelor of Surveying (BSurv)
- Bachelor of Teaching (BTchg)

For due dates see pages 4–5.

Entry Pathways

Admission to general bachelors' undergraduate programmes and courses for new and recommencing domestic students is by way of the Entry Pathway system.

Two pathways

There are two Entry Pathways:

- Preferential Entry which guarantees a place for high-calibre students (subject to gaining a university entrance qualification and fulfilling minimum age and language requirements), and
- Competitive Entry.

It is expected that most students admitted through the Entry Pathway system will enter via the Preferential Entry pathway. As long as enrolment patterns remain similar to previous years, a reasonable number of places will also be available via the Competitive Entry pathway.

The selection process includes an enhanced admission system for Māori and Pacific applicants. Particular consideration may also be given to applications from prospective students with disabilities if they supply the relevant information on the form provided for that purpose, available on request from AskOtago (see page 40).

Preferential Entry

Preferential Entry is available under the categories in the table below. Applicants who have previously undertaken substantial study at tertiary level will normally be considered on the basis of their tertiary GPA rather than their secondary school results.

In addition, application must be made to the University by:

- **10 December** for study commencing in Summer School or semester 1
- **15 June** for study commencing in semester 2.

Preferential Entry automatically converts to a guaranteed place at Otago when you also meet university entrance requirements (including minimum age and language requirements). If you don't have Preferential Entry when you first apply you may qualify later when your examination results become available or you accept a place in a residential college.

In some circumstances the University may extend Preferential Entry to an applicant who does not meet any of the criteria below but who has achieved an appropriate standard in recognised qualifications or study.

Requirements for gaining Preferential Entry

No previous tertiary study undertaken

NCEA	NCEA Level 2 with merit or excellence gained in Year 12 or earlier, or NCEA Level 3 with merit or excellence, or NCEA Entry Score of 140 or above (see page 18)
Cambridge International Examinations	Cambridge International Entry Score of 140 or above (see page 18)
IB – International Baccalaureate	Diploma awarded with 26 points or more
Australian qualifications	ATAR of 80 or above OP of 10 or below
Older NZ qualifications	University Entrance by accrediting and/or an A or B Bursary or Scholarship
Other	Accepted a place in a residential college owned by or affiliated to the University of Otago, or Accepted a University of Otago undergraduate scholarship, or Māori applicant, or a Pacific applicant of Polynesian, Melanesian, or Micronesian descent, who has not previously studied at a tertiary institution but who holds or is studying towards a New Zealand university entrance qualification (you may be required to provide verified evidence of your iwi affiliations and/or of family ancestry originating from at least one relevant Pacific nation).

Previous tertiary study undertaken

Previous study at Otago or other New Zealand or overseas university	GPA of 4 (B-) for your most recent equivalent two full-time years of tertiary study
Previous study at a non-university tertiary institution	Considered on a case by case basis depending on the programme and level of study

Competitive Entry

New and recommending students who cannot initially be placed on the Preferential Entry pathway will be placed on the Competitive Entry pathway.

If you don't meet the criteria to transfer to the Preferential Entry pathway (see more information in the box to the right) you will remain on the Competitive Entry pathway. Applicants on the Competitive Entry pathway will be offered places if there are places available (subject to meeting minimum university entrance, age and language requirements). Places will be offered in order of priority, based on ranking calculated primarily according to academic performance.

Applications for admission via Special Admission or Discretionary Entrance will be considered under the Competitive Entry pathway only.

See page 11 for more details on Discretionary Entrance.

Special Admission

If you are applying via Special Admission to undertake a general bachelors' degree programme you must normally provide a brief curriculum vitae containing details of any work experience or other activity undertaken which you feel may help us assess your suitability for admission to the University, and information (and, where possible, supporting documentation) in relation to any qualifications held.

In addition, you will be asked to provide a short personal statement outlining your reasons for applying for your intended programme and how your recent experiences and/or educational background have prepared you to be successful in this study.

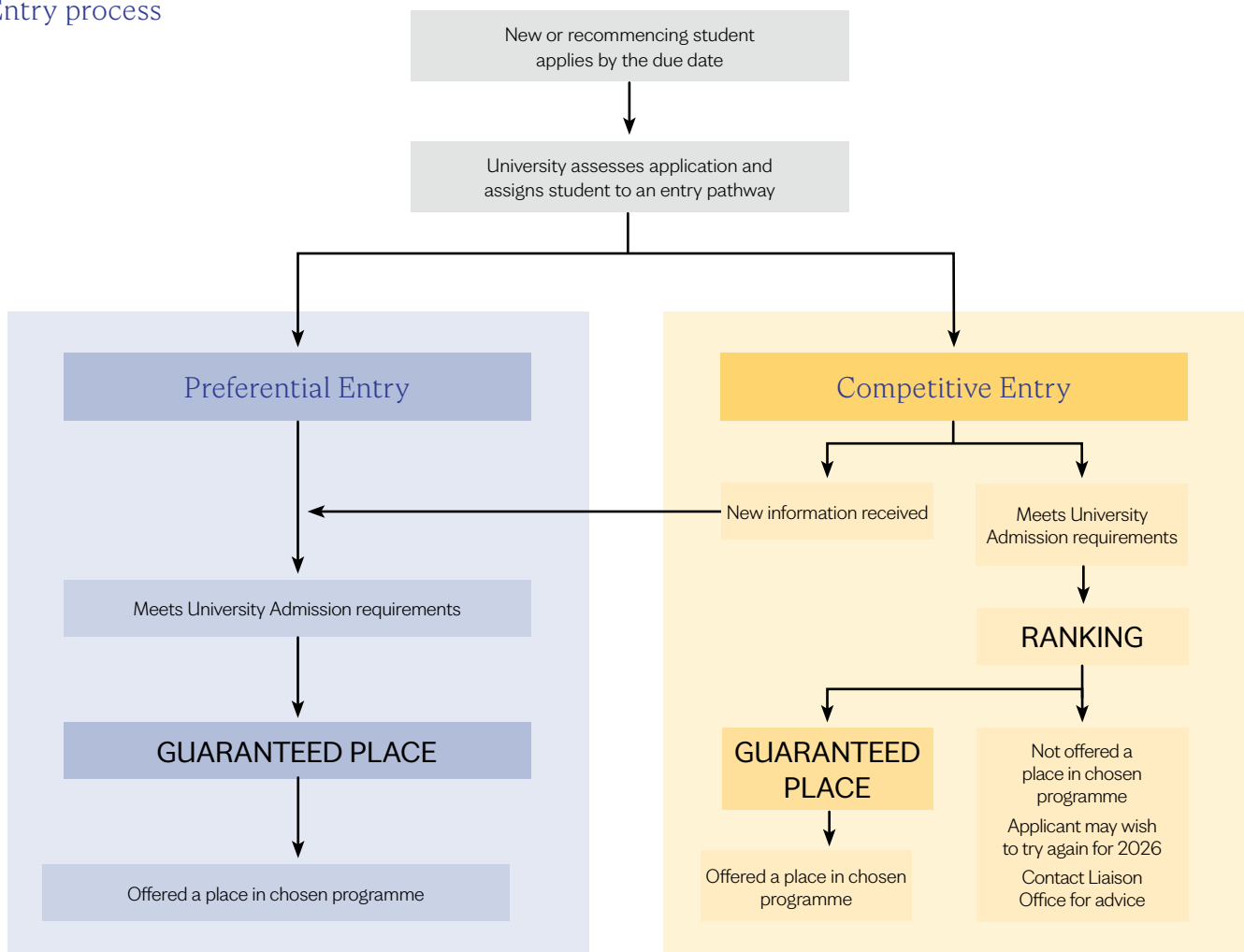


From Competitive to Preferential

If you're placed on the Competitive Entry pathway when you first apply you may qualify to be switched to the Preferential Entry pathway as further information becomes available (for example, when your examination results become available or you accept a place in a residential college). If this occurs, you will be notified via eVision.

It is expected that the majority of students will ultimately meet the criteria for Preferential Entry.

Entry process



Entry scores

For most students being considered under the Entry Pathway system, an entry score is calculated, based on results for examinations taken in their final year at secondary school. These scores will be used to determine eligibility for Preferential Entry or rankings for Competitive Entry.

Calculating your NCEA entry score

- Your entry score will be calculated using your 80 best credits in up to five university entrance subjects taken at Level 3 (achievement standards only).
- No more than 24 credits in any subject can be used in the entry score calculation. Credits will be weighted according to the level of attainment.
- If you achieve fewer than 80 credits at Level 3 or above in up to five university entrance subjects, the entry score will be based on the credits achieved.

The entry score will be calculated by awarding points as follows:

- Excellence 4 points; Merit 3 points; Achieved 2 points.

Example of entry score for an NCEA Level 3 student

Approved subject (Best 24 credits per subject)	Excellence credits	Merit credits	Achieved credits
English	3	8	6
Calculus	-	6	8
History	-	10	9
Music	8	6	4
Classical Studies	6	-	10
Subtotals	17	30	37
Best 80 credits	17	30	33
Calculate points	68 pts (17x4)	90 pts (30x3)	66 pts (33x2)
Entry score			224

Note: Excellence and Merit credits are counted first, then Achieved credits as required to a maximum of 80 credits. In this example, only 33 of the Achieved credits may be counted.

Specialised degrees, honours degrees and postgraduate qualifications

If you are seeking admission for the first time to a programme that has its own specific entry requirements, you will not be assessed under the Entry Pathway system. Instead, you should check the specific requirements in the regulations for your intended programme on the University's website or in the University Calendar.

otago.ac.nz/qualifications

otago.ac.nz/calendar

In many cases the numbers of students who can be admitted are limited, and in all cases selection is primarily on the basis of academic merit.

Depending on the programme, applicants will be assessed on the basis of their school record (programmes with admission at first year), or on their standard of achievement in one or more years of university study (e.g. the Health Sciences First Year course for professional degrees in Health Sciences, or a completed degree for postgraduate study).

In some cases an audition, the submission of a portfolio of work or a research proposal might be required. Admission is subject to approval by the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor or Admissions Committee.

Calculating your Cambridge International entry score

- Your entry score will be calculated based on the New Zealand Cambridge International score table below.
- You can count no more than six subject units over the last two years of study, in subjects at AS, A2 or A level from subjects matching the NCEA University Entrance approved subjects.
- An A level counts as two subject units and an AS level counts as one subject unit. You can include only your six best subject units when calculating your entry score.

The entry score will be calculated by awarding points as follows:

Level	A*	A	B	C	D	E
A	140pts	120 pts	100 pts	80 pts	60 pts	40 pts
AS	-	60 pts	50 pts	40 pts	30 pts	20 pts

Example of entry score for a student studying Cambridge International

Subject	Level	Subject Units	Grade	Tariff points	Entry score
English Language	A	2	B	100	100
Physics	AS	1	B	50	50
Biology	AS	1	B	50	50
Chemistry	AS	1	C	40	40
Mathematics	AS	1	D	30	30
French*	AS	1	D	30	nil*
Entry score					270

** In this example, French is not included as only 6 subject units may be used to calculate the entry score.*



Programme structure

While some degrees, such as Bachelor of Teaching, or the Health Sciences programmes usually have a set programme of papers, within the general bachelors' degrees (e.g. BA, BSc, BCom) there are many different ways to put a programme of study together.

Major subjects and endorsements

For many qualifications the name of the degree or diploma shows the area of specialisation (e.g. LLB, BPhy) and there may be restricted choice or even no choice in the papers taken.

For many others, however, the title of the qualification is more general (e.g. BA, BSc) but there is a choice of specialisations called either major subjects or endorsements.

With a few exceptions, most general bachelors' degrees need to have at least one major subject, which is the subject chosen as your main area of study.

In most general bachelors' degrees there is a requirement to take further papers, in addition to the papers required for your major subject, to achieve the necessary 360 points to complete the programme. These papers can often come from outside the major subject you have selected.

Double majors

With a double major, two major subjects are included in a bachelor's degree programme.

Two separate sets of 300-level papers are required but there may be some overlap of papers at 100- and 200-level. A double major programme may require more than 360 points in some cases and can extend beyond three years. A double major typically requires an increase in the number of 300-level papers from four to eight (which can involve a demanding workload if they are all taken in one year of study).

Varying numbers of compulsory papers are needed for major subjects, but if two separate groups of nine papers are needed for two major subjects, then those 18 papers plus two further papers will satisfy the degree requirements in most cases. Some combinations of subjects, particularly if minor subjects are also taken, might mean that more than 20 papers are needed.

Double majors produce a greater depth of knowledge in specific areas, but may reduce the variety of papers included in a programme. You are strongly recommended to seek advice before enrolling in a double major programme.

Minor subjects

In addition to a major subject, it is possible to have one or more lesser specialisations in other subjects recognised as minor subjects in BA, MusB, BPA, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BEntr, BHealSc, BPharmSc, BACom, BASc or BComSc programmes.

A minor subject need not be one normally associated with the degree concerned (e.g. Management may be taken as a minor subject in a BA programme). The requirements for minor subjects are on pages 96–103.

A minor subject generally involves a set of five papers worth 90 points, with at least three papers above 100-level, including one at 300-level. You cannot count papers towards both a major and a minor – or towards different minor subjects – unless they are compulsory for both subjects at 100- or 200-level.

Double degree programmes and cross credits

It is often possible to study for two degrees concurrently in a double degree programme. In such cases, it is normally possible to cross credit (share) several papers between the two qualifications, so your overall workload is reduced. You may cross credit up to:

- 126 points between two three-year degrees (e.g. BSc, BCom)
- 180 points between a three-year and a four-year degree (e.g. BCom, LLB)
- 234 points between two four-year degrees (e.g. BAsc, LLB).

Credit for study elsewhere

If you have successfully undertaken studies at another tertiary institution, you may be eligible for credit towards an Otago degree. For further information contact AskOtago.

ask.otago.ac.nz

Workload

A full-time course is generally between 54 (usually three papers) and 72 points (usually four papers) in any one semester or 108 and 144 points in any one year. If you intend to enrol for papers worth more than 162 points in a year, or 90 points in a semester, you must get permission from the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division concerned.

In general, 1 point represents 10 hours of formal instruction or independent study, which can be a combination of lectures, tutorials, laboratories, assignments and reading.

Any course with a workload of fewer than 54 points in any one semester or 108 points in any one year is considered part-time. Part-time students are not normally eligible to receive student allowances.

Timetable

It is also important to consider your timetable when choosing papers to study. Timetable information for each paper is available on the paper page on the website via otago.ac.nz/papers

More information on study timetables is available at:

otago.ac.nz/timetables



Interest Only

Interest Only enrolment enables you to attend certain classes for your own general interest without undertaking any form of assessment or receiving any result or credit. It is not normally available if you are also taking courses for credit in the same enrolment period.

If you are enrolled for Interest Only you will normally be permitted to attend lectures only and would not normally attend tutorials, practical classes, or laboratories. You will not submit any assignments or sit any tests or final examinations.

If you wish to apply for a paper for Interest Only enrolment in 2025 you should contact AskOtago for assistance with completing the application process. Further information is available at:

otago.ac.nz/interest

Need help? See AskOtago

ask.otago.ac.nz

Information Services Building

Tel 0800 80 80 98 from New Zealand

1800 46 82 46 from Australia

64 3 479 7000 from outside New Zealand

Email university@otago.ac.nz

Summer School

Summer School will run from 6 January to 14 February 2025, followed by an examination period from 15 to 20 February. Summer School offers a unique opportunity to broaden, redirect or speed up your degree, or to study something of particular interest. Many papers are unique to Summer School, while others are core components of degree programmes.

See page 208 for a list of Summer School papers. Further and updated information about Summer School is also available at:

otago.ac.nz/summerschool

The process for selecting a Summer School paper is the same as for semester 1 and 2. In Paper Selection you should choose both the Summer School paper, and any semester 1 and 2 papers you wish to take, and submit for course approval as soon as possible.

Summer School papers are equivalent to papers taught in other semesters, but because they are taught in just six weeks, the learning is very intense. For this reason, enrolling in Summer School papers is not normally recommended to students for whom this would be their first experience of university study.

One 18-point paper is considered full-time study. Able students may take up to 36 points.

In many cases, taking one 18-point paper (0.15 EFTS) in Summer School is regarded by StudyLink as a full-time load for Loans and Allowances purposes.

studylink.govt.nz

4 What are the application due dates?

It is important to apply for admission by the due date for your intended programme. Dates for first time enrolments for new and recommencing students, and returning students applying for a new programme or programmes are given below. A number of qualifications have earlier application dates than for general bachelors' degree programmes and for some late applications may not be considered.

Undergraduate

15 June	Students taking only semester 2 papers for a programme subject to the Entry Pathway system
31 August	Bachelor of Teaching programme (first year)
15 September	Bachelor of Dental Technology (first year) Bachelor of Oral Health (first year) Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (first year) Bachelor of Dental Surgery (second year) Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (second year) Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science (second year) Bachelor of Physiotherapy (second year) Bachelor of Pharmacy (second year)
1 October	Bachelor of Laws (second year)
1 November	Bachelor of Social Work (third stage)
15 November	Bachelor of Surveying (second year)
10 December	New and recommencing students, and returning students applying for a new programme commencing in Summer School or semester 1 subject to the Entry Pathway system

Postgraduate

10 December	Postgraduate honours Postgraduate diplomas and certificates Masters' degrees
-------------	--

No specific due dates Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) and thesis-only Master's

For further information about postgraduate study see:

otago.ac.nz/honours

otago.ac.nz/masters

otago.ac.nz/postgraduate

otago.ac.nz/phd

If you are applying to enrol for the first time in a postgraduate or specialised degree programme with its own selective entry requirements, the due date for applications might be earlier than for applications to later years of the programme or for general degree programmes.

A **new student** is someone who has never previously enrolled at Otago.

A **returning student** is someone who was enrolled at Otago in 2023 and/or 2024.

A **recommencing student** was last enrolled at Otago in 2022 or earlier.



5 Create your eVision account

eVision is the University's student management system through which you will complete all the steps in the application and enrolment processes.

If you've never applied to or studied at Otago

- Start at the Qualifications webpage otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/apply and select the programme you wish to take.
- When you're ready, click the **Apply now** button, which is displayed only while a programme is open for applications, to begin your application. This will take you to the initial eVision login screen.
- Select **Create an account** and provide the requested details. The University will use the email address you provide to contact you.

You will receive a message acknowledging your application to create a portal. This will be followed by an email to confirm that you now have access to your portal, using the email address and password you have provided.

If you are a returning or recommencing student or have previously applied to study at Otago

You should already have an eVision account.

If you're not sure, contact AskOtago.

A **returning student** is someone who was enrolled at Otago in 2023 and/or 2024.

A **recommencing student** was last enrolled at Otago in 2022 or earlier.

Start your application

If you're a new student

To complete your application, log into your eVision portal and click on **Complete application**

You'll be presented with a number of steps and instructions (see next page). Complete each step until a check mark appears in the circle on the left-hand side. You may need to upload additional information such as evidence of previous study. For more details about submitting documents see page 24.

When the instruction changes from **Complete this step** to **Review this step** it means you have completed the step but are still able to edit the information. Once you submit the application, you won't be able to edit the information until your application has been processed.

If you are a returning or recommencing student

If you want to add a new programme, log into your eVision portal. Go to **My programmes and papers** and click **Apply for another programme** to provide the information for your application.

Major and minor subjects

Most general bachelors' degree programmes require you to select a major subject. It's not necessary to select more than one. You may also specify one or more minor subjects, but it's not normally mandatory to do so.

6 Complete and submit your application

You need to complete all of the steps on the application page then submit your application.

On the application page you will submit personal details, contact details and information about your educational background. You will then select a programme of study.

When the buttons change from **Complete this step** to **Review this step** you have completed the step but are still able to edit the information if needed.

In the last section of the application you will be asked to agree to a formal declaration. The declaration is a legal statement that you will abide by the University's rules. Once you have read and agreed, you can submit your application, which is ready for processing by the University. A message will appear on screen confirming that your application has been submitted.

7 University admission

Once you have submitted your application you have started the enrolment process at Otago. Your application will now be assessed by the University for admission.

University staff will process each new student's application for university admission, which includes:

- verifying your identity and citizenship/residency status
- checking whether you hold or are eligible for a University Entrance qualification
- checking that you meet minimum age and language requirements.

If you need to provide any additional information or documentation, you'll be contacted via eVision and/or the email address you used when you applied.

If you are still at school and expecting to gain University Entrance through NCEA, Cambridge International or IB, in most cases the University will receive your results automatically when they are released. However, you may still need to provide evidence of identity or other information.

You will be able to see the status of your application for university admission and/or any entry pathway programmes under **My University admission** and **My Programmes and Papers**.

You'll be informed of the outcome of your application via eVision.

8 Programme admission

University staff will assess your application against the admission criteria and may request further supporting documentation through your eVision portal.

You will normally either: receive an offer of a place in your chosen programme(s), or be placed on the Competitive Entry pathway to await further consideration or assessment. Your place may be conditional upon providing further information, completing further steps, or gaining university admission.

It is important that you respond to any offer you receive. Accepting your offer will allow you to proceed to course enrolment.

Keep informed

Both steps 7 and 8 are completed by the University and you will be advised of the outcome via your eVision portal. To see if there have been any updates to your application, check whether the University has sent you an alert.

Communications from the University will be sent via eVision and/or to the email address you used when you applied.

Returning or recommending students will be contacted via their student email address.

You can check the progress of your application and find out if there is anything further you need to do, such as providing additional supporting information, through your eVision portal.

It is important that you check eVision and your email regularly throughout the application process.

Supporting documents

In the majority of cases, the University will use your National Student Number to collect the information it needs to identify you. However, this is not always possible.

If you're new to Otago

If the University is unable to match your details against the National Student Index (NSI), you may be asked to provide physical certified documentary evidence of your name, date of birth, and citizenship or residency status.

If you're a New Zealand or Australian citizen, and have never changed your name, a certified copy of one of the following will normally provide all the information required:

- the page of your passport showing your name and other details
- your citizenship certificate
- your birth certificate (if born in New Zealand).

A copy of your driver's licence will not be accepted as it does not provide evidence of your citizenship or residency status.

If you're not a New Zealand or Australian citizen, and have never changed your name, certified copies of both of the following will provide all the information required:

- the page of your passport showing your name and other details, and
- your residence visa/permit or student visa, or a certified copy of a statement from Immigration New Zealand confirming your citizenship and residency status.

Have you changed your name?

If the name on the NSI, your birth certificate, passport, or citizenship certificate differs from your current name, or the name in which you gained any qualifications relevant to your admission, you must also provide a certified copy of one or more of the following as formal evidence of each change:

- Marriage or civil union certificate
- Certificate of dissolution of marriage or civil union
- Deed poll
- Statutory declaration issued by a Registrar of Births, Deaths and Marriages

Note: Any document concerning a change of name must include both your previous name and the new name.

Having your documents certified

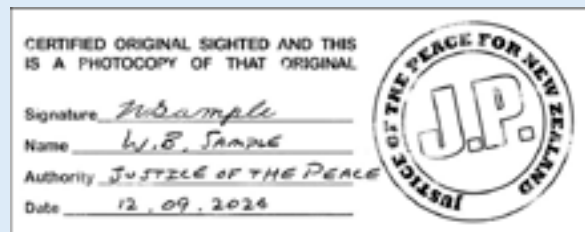
For all documents giving evidence of name, date of birth, name changes, citizenship or residency status, please:

Either

Take the original document and a photocopy to a person of suitable authority to be certified in English. They must indicate the authority with which the copy is certified as true and print their name under their signature on each page (see example).

Or

Bring the original document to AskOtago in the Information Services Building, where a photocopy will be made and certified for you.



Documents should be certified as true copies of originals by an authorised person (i.e. a person listed in the Oaths and Declarations Act 1957 as able to take declarations) such as:

- Justice of the Peace
- Barrister or Solicitor of the High Court

The following may also certify documents:

- Court Registrar or Deputy Registrar
- Notary Public
- AskOtago or other University of Otago administrative or liaison staff
- Member of Parliament

In New Zealand you can check the Justice of the Peace website for a list of Justices of the Peace in your area. If you're from a remote area and do not have access to anyone in the approved categories, contact AskOtago for advice.

Have you studied at other tertiary institutions?

If you have studied at another tertiary institution you should upload your transcript via your eVision portal when you apply, or as soon as possible after results become available.

As Otago cannot normally request records from other institutions on behalf of students and cannot match this information on the NSI, it is your responsibility to provide your transcript. If you have completed papers at a tertiary institution you may apply for credit on the basis of passes achieved; a fee is charged for such applications. Submit your application via the **My Details** section in eVision once you have been accepted for enrolment.

Submitting your documents

Identification documents can be provided by uploading to an alert that will be sent to you through your eVision portal. You are also able to bring original documents in to AskOtago to be certified.

9 Review your details and supply extra information

While eVision allows you to update or request changes to your personal and contact details (e.g. name, citizenship, email address) at any time, you are given the chance to review this information during course enrolment.

The University must also collect "Information required for study" annually for the New Zealand Government and/or University purposes. Answering these questions is mandatory and can cover such things as your study address and emergency contact details.

If you're an international student studying in New Zealand, you will need to answer additional questions about your visa and apply for StudentSafe travel and health insurance.

Study address

It is important that you confirm your study address so we can contact you if needed.

10 Select and submit your papers

To start paper selection select **Course Enrolment** in your eVision portal then under Paper selection click **Complete this step** then **Select papers**.

You only need to select the papers you are studying in 2025. If you are enrolling for more than one programme, complete the selection of papers for one programme before going back to select papers for the next. Only submit for course approval once you have selected papers for all your programmes.

eVision will show the required papers for your major.

To add the paper to your selection click on **Add** against each paper you wish to select.

As you select papers, eVision automatically enforces paper selection rules, such as checking you have completed any prerequisite papers. A pop-up window will appear when you do not meet the conditions to select a particular paper and will explain why.

Taking a prerequisite for a paper in the same year

If you are taking a prerequisite for a second semester paper in the first semester, ensure you **select the prerequisite first** to allow eVision to apply the paper selection rules correctly.

Timetable clashes

It is important to consider your timetable when choosing papers to study, and to avoid clashes. Timetable information for each paper is available at:

otago.ac.nz/papers

Information about timetable clashes is available at:

otago.ac.nz/timetable-clash

The University Web Timetable Viewer is available at:

otago.ac.nz/timetables

You can also search for and add any additional papers required to meet the points requirements for your degree in the **Additional Papers** section.

As you select your additional papers eVision will check the paper selection rules and a popup window will appear with an explanation if you do not meet any particular requirements for the paper.

As you select your papers they will appear in the right-hand section under **Selected Papers**.

If you wish to remove any papers click on the trash symbol next to the relevant paper.

Once you are happy with your selection click **Continue**.

Select continue until you get to the **Review and submit** page.

Submit for course approval

Once you have selected all your papers, eVision shows you a summary of your course, which includes any warnings about your choices such as a high workload and timetable clashes.

Your provisional timetable will be generated showing you the times and days for all of your classes. It will also tell you if you have any timetable clashes. It is important to note that this information is provisional, and timetable information may change between the selection of your papers and the start of classes for each semester.

Note: Not all papers are timetabled through eVision. Papers offered through the Christchurch, Wellington and Southland campuses, as well as some postgraduate and other papers may be timetabled separately.

You're also given the opportunity to view your **Course Fee Assessment** detailing your course tuition fees based on your current paper selection and enrolment fee status.

Once you have submitted your papers for approval you can review your selection by going to **My Programmes and Papers**. If you re-enter paper selection, you'll need to resubmit your papers for approval regardless of whether you have made any changes.

11 Course approval

Once you have submitted your choice of papers for approval, it will be reviewed to ensure that it meets the requirements for your chosen programme. If everything is fine, your selection of papers will be approved and you will receive a message in your eVision portal advising this.

In some cases, a staff member will contact you to discuss your course selection to make changes to papers, or to allow for exceptions to your programme or workload.

They may also recommend that you discuss your course with an adviser. Our course advice website has more details on what that may involve:

otago.ac.nz/courseadvice

Review the outcome of course approval

You will be advised via your eVision portal whether your course has been approved or whether changes are required. You can review your course, along with notes about any changes and information about your fees.

Course enrolment due dates

Summer School

15 December	Due date for submission of Summer School papers for course approval (subject to change)
6 January	Due date for completion of course enrolment declaration* concerning Summer School papers

2025

First semester and full year papers

15 January	Due date for submission of papers for course approval by students taking semester 1 or full year papers
21 February	Due date for completion of course enrolment declaration by students taking semester 1 and full year papers*

Second semester papers

25 June	Due date for submission of papers for course approval by students taking only semester 2 papers
14 July	Due date for completion of course enrolment declaration by students taking only second semester papers*

* You will need to complete the declaration by the due date in your eVision alert to avoid a late fee.

12 Complete the declaration

To complete course enrolment you need to accept the declaration in your eVision portal.

Completing the declaration will allow you to access University resources.

The declaration becomes available from 1 January. Once your course has been approved, and you have been granted admission to the University, you will be able to view and complete the declaration. International students will also require a current visa before being able to view and complete the declaration.

You will receive an alert in your eVision portal when the declaration is available to complete.

To complete the declaration, select the **Course Enrolment** button in your eVision portal and complete the **Declaration** step.

Read, then accept the declaration which is a legal statement that you will abide by the University's rules (e.g. payment of fees).

Accepting the declaration completes your course enrolment and allows you access to University resources. You can now proceed to pay your fees and obtain your student ID card.

You will need to complete the declaration by the due date given in your eVision alert to avoid a late fee.

It is important that you confirm your study address when you complete the declaration so we are able to contact you if needed.

Student ID card

Your student ID card will allow you to access a range of resources and systems. You need to wait at least one working day after completing the Declaration before your card can be issued. For more information see:

otago.ac.nz/studentIDcards

13 Arrange payment of your fees

Once your course is approved, if you are required to pay fees, your invoice will be available on the **My Account** page of your eVision portal with all the information you need to organise payment. Fees should be paid, or loan arrangements finalised, before you begin your studies.

Fees-free study

The Government has advised they intend to change the Fees Free policy from 2025. The details of the change are yet to be confirmed, and we'll update our Fees Free webpage when we have more information.

otago.ac.nz/fees-free

Most fees fall under the following categories: tuition fees, student services fee, and non-tuition (administration) fees. Fees are charged on a year-by-year basis.

Tuition fees

Tuition fees for 2025 will not be finalised until November 2024. Once the fees have been set, they will be available at:

otago.ac.nz/tuition-fees

The tuition fees listed below are for 2024 and for domestic students only. Tuition fees for international students are available at:

otago.ac.nz/international/fees

Domestic tuition fees (2024) (per 1.0 EFTS)

Undergraduate (excluding Honours)

Arts, Languages, Theology, Mathematics, Education	\$6,545
Commerce, Teaching	\$6,250
Law (excluding Honours)	\$7,302
Computer Science, Design, Geography, Information Science, Music, Science	\$7,822
Physical Education	\$7,822 to \$9,042
Health Sciences, Pharmacy, Surveying	\$9,042
Dentistry	\$17,389
Medicine	\$17,389
Physiotherapy – Years 2-3 inclusive	\$7,822
Physiotherapy – Year 4	\$9,128

Postgraduate Taught

Arts, Languages, Theology, Mathematics, Education, Commerce	\$8,893
Law (Honours)	\$8,531
Computer Science, Design, Geography, Information Science, Science	\$10,207
Health Sciences	\$12,413
Dentistry (MDS)	\$40,660

Postgraduate Thesis and Honours

Arts, Languages, Theology, Mathematics, Education	\$7,443
Commerce	\$7,177
Law (thesis only)	\$8,047
Computer Science, Design, Geography, Information Science, Music, Science	\$8,691
Human Nutrition (thesis only)	\$10,785
Health Sciences, Pharmacy, Surveying	\$11,023
Medicine	\$11,023
Dentistry thesis (Non clinical)	\$11,248

Generally, your total tuition fee is made up of the collective fees for each paper for which you are enrolled.

The fee for the subject category of a paper and its EFTS value will determine the fee of the paper. For example, if an Accounting paper has a value of 0.15 EFTS, multiply \$6,250 by 0.15 to get the fee for the paper (\$937.50). The degree/diploma/course has no bearing on this calculation. In practice, a year's course may comprise papers from more than one subject category, such as a mixture of Commerce and Science papers.

Pro rata fees for thesis students

You should note that the fees you will be expected to pay upon initial enrolment for your thesis study will be calculated on a pro rata basis according to the date you commence your studies. For example, if you commence your studies on 1 May, your fee will be 8/12ths of the usual fee. The accuracy of this date is very important. If your starting date changes after you have finalised your enrolment, please notify Student Administration at:

masters@otago.ac.nz

You will be charged full fees in subsequent semesters or years of study. A similar pro rata calculation will be made upon completion of your studies, depending on the actual date of submission of your thesis. Please note that you are normally required to be enrolled at the time of submitting your thesis.

Important dates

You must pay your total fees account to the Revenue Management Office no later than:

10 January 2025 for Summer School papers

10 February 2025 for study beginning in semester 1

10 July 2025 for study in the semester 2 only

You won't have access to all University resources if you're listed as a debtor to the University.

Administration fees

The following non-refundable fees (GST inclusive) may be charged (where applicable):

Final Examination Only enrolment (per paper)	\$93
Late declaration completion	\$120
Fee for late payment of fees	\$100
Plus additional charge per month or part thereof	\$25
Tuition refund fee (for students who withdraw from their entire course)	\$100
Reinstatement of enrolment after cancellation	\$59
Application for Special Admission	\$93
Application for Discretionary Entrance	\$93
Application for admission ad eundem statum	\$93
Credit for study elsewhere	\$93

Notes: Fees listed above are for 2024 and are subject to change.

A complete list of administration fees is available at otago.ac.nz/fees

Student services fee

The University of Otago is required by Government regulation to ensure a range of services is available to students and these are funded through the charging of the student services fee.

The Student Services Fee for students enrolled at the Dunedin campus is calculated on the number of EFTS in an academic year a student is enrolled in. For 2024 the fee is based on \$10.76 per 0.01 EFTS or \$1,076.00 per 1 EFTS. This is capped at 1.05 EFTS of on-campus study per academic year.

Category

2024 Student Services Fee (GST inclusive)

Dunedin	\$1,076 per 1 EFTS
Wellington	\$231.37
Christchurch	\$305.15
Southland	\$157.38
Distance (not living within commuting distance of an Otago campus)	No fee

Notes: Fees listed above are for 2024 and are subject to change.

The Otago University Students' Association (OUSA) membership is voluntary in 2025 and there is no charge for membership.

Further details regarding the student services fee is available at:

otago.ac.nz/ssf

While the student services fee is compulsory, some exemptions may apply to you. More information is available at:

otago.ac.nz/exemptions

More information

You'll find the most up-to-date information on the website.

General information

otago.ac.nz/tuition-fees

Individual paper costs

otago.ac.nz/papers

International students

otago.ac.nz/international

Paying your fees

You can pay your fees in any of the following ways:

- by internet banking or telegraphic transfer
- by EFTPOS (subject to individual bank limits and available in Dunedin only)
- by Government student loan

Applications for Government student loans are available from StudyLink. Please apply online at: studylink.govt.nz

Ensure that you authorise the direct transfer of your compulsory fees from your loan account to the University

- by scholarship, staff study assistance and third party payments.

If your tuition fees are to be covered by a University of Otago scholarship and it has not been applied to your fee account, this means internal processing may not yet be completed. Please note University of Otago scholarships are not applied to your tuition fee account until you have completed course declaration.

Late payment fee

If you pay your fees or have authorised payment by direct transfer from your Government student loan after the due date for payment, you may be charged a \$100.00 late payment fee plus \$25.00 per month thereafter until the debt is paid in full (subject to change).

Fee changes if changing your course

If you change your course after applying, your fees will be adjusted automatically, and a refund or further invoice will be sent to you as appropriate.

Any change of course may affect your Government student loan and/or student allowances entitlement. The University's complete fees policy, including details concerning withdrawals and refunds, is published at:

otago.ac.nz/tuition-fees

Fees receipts

Tuition fee receipts are available in your eVision portal once payment has been received. To request a tuition fee receipt for student visa application purposes please log an enquiry with AskOtago.

Graduate Research School

otago.ac.nz/researchfees

Revenue Management Office (Student Finance Office)

University of Otago

PO Box 56

Dunedin 9054

Tel 03 479 9006

or log an enquiry with AskOtago

Changing your course

Te panoni o tō ara

If you wish to change your course after you have completed the course enrolment declaration, you will normally be able to do this via your eVision portal.

A reminder that you can seek course advice from Student Development and your academic department prior to requesting the change to your course.

Adding, deleting or swapping papers

If you wish to add, delete, or swap papers, you should do this via your eVision portal. AskOtago can help with any questions you have around changing your course (see page 40). For more information see otago.ac.nz/changingyourcourse

Adding, deleting or withdrawing from papers has implications for your fees, StudyLink loans and allowances, and academic record. It may also affect your immigration status if you're an international student.

Adding papers

You can add papers to your course of study by the relevant deadlines. You should check for possible timetable clashes before adding papers by viewing timetable information on the University's Web Timetable Viewer at otago.ac.nz/timetables

Additional papers will be added to your academic record and will increase the fees you're required to pay or count towards your fees-free entitlement.

Deleting papers

If you delete an individual paper from your course of study by the relevant deadlines you will be entitled to a refund of tuition fees for that paper and it will be removed from your academic record. Deleted papers do not count towards fees-free entitlement.

If you choose to discontinue your study and delete all of your papers by the relevant deadline, your tuition fees paid will be refunded, less a Tuition Refund fee.

Withdrawal from papers

You can withdraw from a paper after the deadline for deletion but you won't normally be eligible for any refund of fees and your liability for any unpaid fees will remain. Withdrawn papers count towards fees-free entitlements.

If you withdraw from a paper by the relevant deadlines the paper will continue to be listed on your academic record but will have "Withdrawn" noted beside it. You can withdraw from papers using your eVision portal.

Changing your major and minor subjects

If you wish to make a change to your major or minor subjects, you should do this via your eVision portal. For more information see otago.ac.nz/changingyourcourse

It's your course

You will receive alerts through your eVision portal when you request changes to your course, and again when they have been processed. It is your responsibility, and in your best interest, to ensure that your course of study is in accordance with the relevant regulations in the University Calendar (and summarised in this Guide in most cases) and that your enrolment correctly records the papers you are taking.



Important dates

There are strict deadlines for completing changes to your course.

Adding papers to your course by 11:59pm on:

9 January 2025	Summer School papers
2 March 2025	Semester 1 papers Full-year papers
20 July 2025	Semester 2 papers

Deleting papers from your course by 11:59pm on:

15 January 2025	Summer School papers
16 March 2025	Semester 1 papers
23 March 2025	Full-year papers
20 July 2025	Semester 2 papers

Withdrawing from papers by 11:59pm on:

7 February 2025	Summer School papers
4 May 2025	Semester 1 papers
21 September 2025	Semester 2 and full-year papers

Changing your programme

If you wish to change your programme (i.e. add or change qualifications, whether or not any papers are being changed) you will first need to apply via eVision for each new programme.

Once you have received and accepted an offer to the new programme, you can add papers via **My Programmes and Papers** in eVision.

Exceptional circumstances

Deletions or withdrawals after the normal deadlines will be permitted only in exceptional circumstances that are beyond your control and which prevent you from completing your course.

If you wish to submit an application for withdrawal from a paper or papers due to exceptional circumstances, you should follow the application process described on the Exceptional Circumstances webpage:

otago.ac.nz/exceptional-withdrawal

Applications must include independent supporting documentation, such as a medical certificate (which should be provided within 14 days of the application).

Withdrawals in exceptional circumstances after the deadline for deletion will be listed on your academic record but have "Withdrawn Exceptional" noted beside them. No result is recorded for these papers, and they do not count towards your official Otago grade point average.

In the case of withdrawals in exceptional circumstances after the normal deadlines for deletions and before the deadlines for ordinary withdrawals, a partial tuition fee refund (up to a 50% maximum) may be applied. If you are studying under fees-free provisions papers withdrawn under exceptional circumstances will normally continue to be counted towards your fees-free entitlement.

Withdrawal from papers in exceptional circumstances may affect your eligibility for StudyLink loans and allowances or, if you are an international student, your immigration status.

Abandoning study

If you choose not to attend classes or submit assessments or sit examinations, and do not use your eVision portal to have a withdrawal officially recorded by the deadline (see page 30), you will remain enrolled but will be likely to have a result of "Fail" on your academic record for the papers concerned. Your liability for any unpaid fees will remain.

International students

Please remember if you withdraw from your course, or decide to drop a paper, your immigration status may be affected. Please see the Student Visa Co-ordinator or an International Student Adviser at the International Office to discuss your plans before making any changes to your course.

Course advice

If you want to make changes to your course, but are unsure about any aspect of your study, we have dedicated student advisers who are here to help.

For more details or to make an appointment contact AskOtago (see page 40) or see the course advice website:

otago.ac.nz/courseadvice



Keeping in touch

There may be times when the University needs to contact you.

Communications from the University in relation to your application and enrolment may be made through:

- eVision
- email, either to the personal email address you provided when you created your eVision account (for new students), or to your student email address if you are a returning or recommencing student
- by phone (call or text).

It is important that you ensure your contact details are kept up-to-date and that you check both your eVision portal and the relevant email address throughout the application and enrolment processes.

Once you have completed your declaration you will be advised of your student email address (new students). You should use this to communicate with the University rather than your personal email address.

Preparatory and bridging courses Akoranga whakariterite, whakahonohono

The following pre-university courses offer students assistance in particular areas to prepare for university study. These courses cannot be credited towards a degree or other qualification.

Preparatory Courses in Chemistry

Recommended for students with limited background in the subject and are intended as preparation for 100-level Chemistry.

CHEM 150 Concepts in Chemistry is an 18-point course running during Summer School. The first four weeks are distance taught, and the remaining two weeks are taught on the Otago campus. The course comprises a mix of theoretical and practical aspects of Year 12 and Year 13 chemistry. Only students who have achieved less than 14 credits of Level 2 chemistry (or its equivalent) will normally be eligible to enrol for this course. CHEM 150 is the recommended preparatory course for students intending on enrolling for CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health, as part of the Health Sciences First Year programme at Otago.

Introductory Chemistry is for anyone who wants a basic understanding of chemical principles. It is also of value to those wishing to catch up on secondary school level chemistry before embarking on 100-level chemistry courses at university. The course, which comprises a mix of Year 12 and Year 13 chemistry, can be started at any time and completed at the student's own pace. Its distance-taught format means there are no accommodation costs – you do not have to attend the University of Otago to take this course. The course is not-for-credit, which means that it cannot be credited towards a university degree.

Normally students who have completed the Introductory Chemistry course will not then be approved to enrol for CHEM 150.

For further information about CHEM 150 Concepts in Chemistry contact:

Dr David McMorran

Tel 03 479 7934

Email davidm@chemistry.otago.ac.nz

or see the Summer School website from early September for details:
otago.ac.nz/summerschool

For further information about Introductory Chemistry contact:

Department of Chemistry

Tel 03 479 7908

Email chemistry@otago.ac.nz

Preparatory Course in Physics

JumpSTART Physics is offered in 2025. This not-for-credit course is recommended for students with a limited background in Physics, and is intended as preparation for PHSI 191 Biological Physics. It is a three-week-long, full-time course starting on 27 January 2025.

For further information about JumpSTART Physics contact:

Department of Physics

Tel 03 479 9101

Email physics.office@otago.ac.nz

English for Speakers of Other Languages

The University of Otago English Language Centre offers comprehensive English language tuition for international students and a wide selection of courses. It is a registered test centre for the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) and Occupational English Test (OET).

Courses include General English, preparation for IELTS examinations, English for Academic Purposes, non-IELTS progression to University of Otago Pathway, and the premium programme, English for Otago, which meets English language requirements for undergraduate and postgraduate study at the University of Otago.

For further information contact:

University of Otago English Language Centre

Otago Business School

60 Clyde Street

Corner of Clyde Street and Union Street East

PO Box 56

Dunedin 9054

Tel 03 479 5250

Email languagecentre.admissions@otago.ac.nz

otago.ac.nz/uolcfy

UniStart @ Otago

Beginning study after you have left formal education some time ago can be a little daunting. We invite you to meet with staff from HEDC Student Learning Development to get your studies off to a great start. You can attend an informal drop-in session run in the first few weeks of semester. These one-hour sessions give you an opportunity to network with other students and provide a friendly introduction to some aspects of university life, such as:

- transitioning to university (what to expect)
- note-taking
- managing the first assignment
- balancing life and study.

For further information contact:

HEDC Student Learning Development

otago.ac.nz/sld

University of Otago Pathway | Te Huarahi

University of Otago Pathway prepares prospective domestic and international students for all undergraduate degrees at Otago. Academic streams are designed to help students prepare for and gain the academic skills and knowledge they will need for successful undergraduate study.

Four streams are available: Arts/Humanities, Commerce, Health Sciences, and Sciences. A six-week Bridging Programme, immediately prior to these intakes, is available for selected students to increase their chances of success in the Pathway programme.

Students are taught in lecture theatres and laboratories right on campus ensuring they feel confident and familiar with the University environment. Students will learn how to work and study independently and in small groups, and will develop communication, time-management and problem-solving skills. One-on-one consultation times are offered with assistance from teachers regarding learning new information and study skills.

Students who are awarded the Foundation Studies Certificate are guaranteed entry to their chosen University of Otago first-year course (excepting specialised qualifications).

For mature students, it is an opportunity to explore options for further study, particularly if students require an introduction to the skills needed for academic study at university level. There are three intakes per year: February, June and October.

Pathway also offers first-year, undergraduate diplomas in Commerce, Science and Arts (DipCom, DipSci and DipArts) for students who require additional learning support, may be returning to study, or narrowly missed achieving University Entrance.

- Taught at NZQF Level 5, and includes papers from Pathway alongside University of Otago departmental subject papers.
- Follows the University academic year.
- Intake in February only.
- Successful completion leads into the second year of a bachelor's degree.
- Incorporates mātauranga Māori and Pacific perspectives across all papers.
- Supports students to transition into university study in a more structured way.
- Creates a distinct learning community where students can work with their peers across the year, and move together into second-year studies.

Academic advice on future study pathways and career planning is also offered in addition to full student-support services, and a comprehensive introduction to studying and living in Dunedin, including a homestay placement service.

A student ID card gives access to University of Otago resources including libraries, 24-hour computer suites, student health, Unipol, clubs and societies, and discounts on shopping, entertainment and travel. Professional student advisers provide assistance with any issues and are readily available to answer student questions.

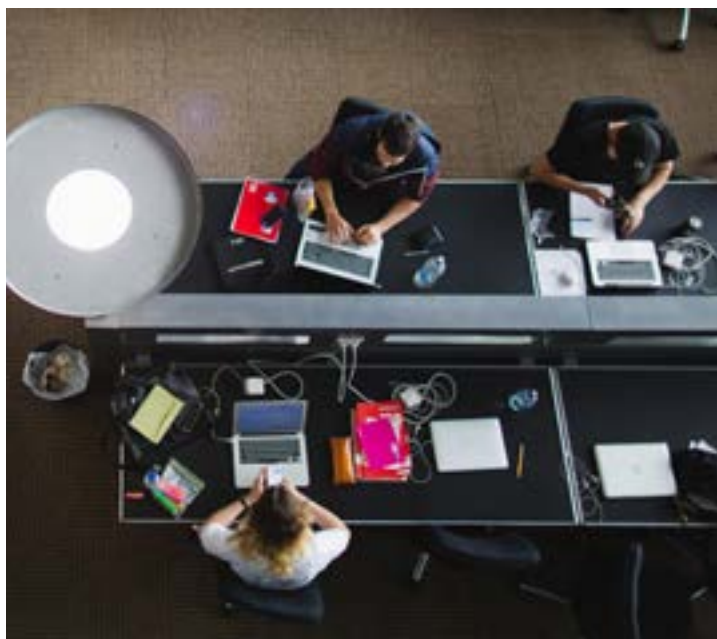
otago.ac.nz/uolcfy/pathway

For information about scholarships available to Pathway students:

otago.ac.nz/uolcfy/pathway/scholarship

General information

Pūrongo Tukupū



Communications from the University

Important information is sent out during the year to enrolled students. It is your responsibility to ensure you receive this by checking the following main communication channels regularly:

- Your student email address
- Your eVision portal
- Learning management systems used in your papers (e.g. Blackboard, Moodle)
- The University of Otago website
- The student app

Once you have received your University email address you should use this, rather than your personal email address, to communicate with the University. It is also important that you keep your physical address details in eVision current.

For more information see the University's Student Communications Policy, available at:

otago.ac.nz/study/communications

Student ID cards

In most cases, you will have completed the enrolment process including the online course enrolment declaration before your arrival on campus, allowing you to obtain your student ID Card as soon as you arrive.

Students must obtain a University identification card from the ID Card Office in the Information Services Building, in person for on-campus students or, if you are not studying in Dunedin, by mail using the Distance student ID card application form, or online for returning students. You will need this card to access many of the University's facilities. Your ID card will provide proof of identity, enable you to borrow items from the Library, provide after-hours building access and on-campus computing, and allow you to access a variety of student services including Student Health and Unipol. You will need your ID card at examination time as proof of identity. For further information contact AskOtago.

Your username is printed on the card and together with your password provides electronic access to library databases, catalogues, and course materials. If you have been previously enrolled at Otago, your password will remain the same. If you forget your password contact AskOtago to reset passwords.

For specific information on ID Cards:

otago.ac.nz/studentIDcards

For distance students getting an ID Card:

otago.ac.nz/idx

Preliminary lectures and teaching timetable

Departments will hold preliminary lectures for many, but not all, semester 1 and full-year papers on Friday 21 February 2025 to give you information about the papers for which you are enrolled.

Not all papers have preliminary lectures and they are not held for semester 2 papers. A timetable of preliminary lectures is available at otago.ac.nz/prelims

Students will normally be able to access their personal timetable on eVision and the student app before the semester begins but information on lecture times can also be found by searching individual papers at

otago.ac.nz/subjects

Textbooks

A list of prescribed textbooks will be available on the University Book Shop's website from mid-November for Summer School papers and mid-February for other papers. Both new and second-hand prescribed textbooks are usually available from the UBS in Dunedin and may be purchased over the counter or on their website.

Textbook Department, University Book Shop (UBS)

378 Great King Street (open year round) or 640 Cumberland St (open from early February)

PO Box 6060, Dunedin

Tel 03 477 6976

Email ubs@unibooks.co.nz

unibooks.co.nz

A book exchange for buying and selling second-hand textbooks is organised by the Student Christian Movement at the beginning of each academic year. Details are advertised on campus.

Code of Student Conduct

The Code is under review; please check the website for the most up-to-date version. otago.ac.nz/code-of-conduct

The purpose of the Code of Student Conduct is to promote the safety and wellbeing of the University community through the cultivation of mutual respect, tolerance and understanding.

The University expects students to refrain from behaviours that endanger their own or others' safety and wellbeing. Students are expected to conform to the standards contained in this Code of Student Conduct off campus as well as on campus.

The University rejects racism and other forms of discrimination prohibited under the Human Rights Act 1993, and this Code of Student Conduct will be interpreted and applied accordingly.

The University reserves the right to pursue through its disciplinary procedures matters that are also being, or may also be, addressed by the legal system or under the University's Ethical Behaviour Policy processes.

The basic rules of conduct require that no student shall:

- (a) unreasonably disrupt any teaching, study or research or the administration of the University either wilfully or by engaging in conduct which ought reasonably to have been foreseen would cause disruption;
- (b) wilfully obstruct any member or employee of the University in academic work or in the performance of duties;
- (c) wilfully misuse, damage or deface, steal or wrongfully convert to the student's own use any property of the University or of any member of the University;
- (d) wilfully acquire by theft or deception the benefits of any service provided by the University or any academic advantage;
- (e) engage in actions that:
 - (i) amount to sexual misconduct as defined by the Sexual Misconduct Policy and Ethical Behaviour Policy; or
 - (ii) amount to assault or which result in, or can be reasonably expected to result in, harm to a person or persons; or
 - (iii) are unreasonably disruptive to other members of the University or the local community; or
 - (iv) result in, or can be reasonably expected to result in, damage to property of any person; or
 - (v) are otherwise unlawful;
- (f) threaten, intimidate, abuse or harass another person or group, including by electronic means and including in relation to matters of race or any other prohibited ground of discrimination under the Human Rights Act 1993;
- (g) organise or participate in an event in the nature of an initiation that requires or can be reasonably regarded as pressuring a person into:
 - (i) the use of alcohol or drugs, including cigarettes and vaping products; and/or
 - (ii) the undertaking of unlawful activities; and/or
 - (iii) the undertaking of activities that carry risk of harm to a person or property;
- (h) fail to comply with the proper directives of a University Official, including refusing to identify oneself;
- (i) lie to, or misrepresent information to, the University or any University official;
- (j) fail without good reason to co-operate with the University's disciplinary procedures;
- (k) fail without reasonable cause to comply with any penalty imposed under this Student Conduct Statute;
- (l) be party to or attempt to commit an act of misconduct as set out in the foregoing rules.

Privacy of personal information

The University will collect, use, store, and disclose personal information relating to students in accordance with the provisions of the Privacy Act 2020. Where practicable all such personal information is obtained directly from students, or from their nominated agents. Additionally, information may be obtained or verified through relevant government or education agencies, including the New Zealand National Student Index.

Information will be stored on University files and databases and all practicable security measures will be maintained. A unique identifier will be assigned to each student, which will be used in conjunction with a secondary means of identification or password/PIN.

Staff members and other personnel within the University or within agencies under contract to the University will have access to students' personal information for purposes relevant to normal University operations including but not limited to: student recruitment, marketing, admission, enrolment, study, academic progress, tuition fees and charges, establishing and maintaining academic and graduation records, assessment, academic agreements (exchange and study abroad partners, scholarship providers or sponsors, programme delivery partners), academic advice and support, student services, discipline, security and safety, Library and IT services, managing students' association membership and records, managing records of graduates, and other alumni, and managing and improving the quality of services provided by the University.

In order to conduct its proper business and as required under the Education Act 1989 and other laws, regulations, and contractual agreements by which it is bound, the University may use the student information it holds and may disclose information to external agencies such as government departments, bodies responsible for course moderation and professional accreditation or membership, agencies for financial support and pastoral care, and university student and alumni associations.

Such agencies include, but are not limited to:

- the Ministry of Education (information will be recorded on the National Student Index and used in an authorised information matching programme with the New Zealand Birth Register and may also be supplied to Statistics NZ)
- the Ministry of Social Development (including Work and Income New Zealand and StudyLink)
- the Inland Revenue Department
- Te Puni Kōkiri
- Immigration New Zealand (for students who are not New Zealand citizens)
- Other education organisations for the verification of academic records
- relevant professional bodies
- course moderation or accreditation bodies
- the Tertiary Education Commission
- the Ministry of Trade and Enterprise
- Education New Zealand

Information provided to external agencies is either student-specific (typically name, date of birth, current contact details and academic or graduation details) or cohort-specific (aggregated or statistical information that does not identify individuals).

Where provision or disclosure of information is voluntary or falls outside the scope of information that the University is permitted to collect, store, use and disclose under the Privacy Act 2020, students will be advised and their consent will be obtained prior to the provision or disclosure of information.

The University will make information held about students available to them upon request and in accordance with the Privacy Act 2020, which also describes the conditions under which information may be withheld. Students have the right to request correction of personal information held in accordance with the provisions of the Privacy Act 2020. If a student withholds information or provides incomplete, false or misleading information the University may decline or cancel the admission or enrolment and may withhold the academic record if its veracity cannot be confirmed.

This Privacy Statement operates in conjunction with any specific privacy statement or declaration made in connection with the collection by, or supply to, the University of individual items of information.

Examinations and final results

There are three main examination periods during the university year:

Summer School	15–20 February 2025
Semester 1	4–18 June 2025
Semester 2	20 October–8 November 2025

Final written examinations may be held by departments outside these periods, as advised by the teaching department concerned.

Personal examination timetables and final results are accessed online via eVision.

For more information about examination timetables and other related examination topics, visit:

otago.ac.nz/exams

Final Examination Only enrolment

In many papers (but not all), if you have completed your course work satisfactorily but have failed to pass the paper, you may apply for Final Examination Only (FEO) enrolment. This means that you may sit the examination at the end of the next teaching period that the paper is offered but you may not attend teaching sessions or receive assistance from academic staff. This concession is granted only once for a particular paper, and only for the teaching period in which the paper is offered next.

If your application is approved, a fee will be charged, but you will not have to pay tuition fees again. For details of how to apply for Final Examination Only enrolment and to download the application form, see the website:

otago.ac.nz/final

The closing dates for applications are:

9 January 2025	for papers next offered in Summer School
2 March 2025	for papers next offered as full-year or semester 2 papers
20 July 2025	for papers next offered as semester 2 papers

If you change your mind, you can cancel your FEO enrolment by emailing student-records@otago.ac.nz before the dates indicated on the website.

Academic Progress Policy

A student who fails to make satisfactory progress (i.e. pass half or more of the points enrolled for in a year) will be placed on Conditional Enrolment and may enrol for a prescribed course of study only, in the next year of enrolment. If such a student then passes fewer than half of the points in the Conditional Enrolment year, they will be suspended from enrolment at the University for the subsequent two years.

This policy will be applied to students transferring from other tertiary institutions as if their previous study had been undertaken at the University of Otago. Students suspended under the academic progress policies (or equivalent) of other tertiary institutions will not be permitted to transfer to the University of Otago until such time as that suspension has passed.

Full details of the policy can be found at:

otago.ac.nz/progress

For more details on how academic progress is assessed see the Terminology pages 214–217.

Advice and support Taunaki ākongā

The following services and staff are available to you at any stage of your university career.

AskOtago | UiaŌtākou

AskOtago is your one-stop shop for all questions about studying at Otago. You can find answers instantly with our searchable knowledgebase, or call, email or chat with us.

You can also find us at our hub in the Information Services Building, or at one of our other hubs around campus.

ask.otago.ac.nz

Career Development Centre

The Career Development Centre (CDC) can help you set career goals and make informed choices to build the future you want. Our career advisers can assist if you're considering internship opportunities, are wanting to find a summer job, or looking for graduate opportunities.

The Careers team organises career fairs, workshops, seminars, confidential career counselling and online services tailored to Otago students.

Information Services Building (Mon–Fri 9am to 5pm)

Tel 03 479 8244

Email careers@otago.ac.nz

otago.ac.nz/careers

Chaplains

The Chaplaincy whānau is here to provide pastoral care to all staff and students. We exist to encourage, listen to, and engage with the various faith traditions represented at the University. As we support you on your spiritual journey, we can provide information on local churches, student groups on campus and other faith-based communities. We are committed to the spiritual wellbeing of our campus community – collectively and as individuals. We offer opportunities for spiritual practice, pastoral care and support during life's highs and lows, as well as throughout life's everyday stresses and challenges.

Upper Room Chaplaincy Offices

University Union Building, Mezzanine floor (eastern end)

Tel 03 479 8497

Email chaplains@otago.ac.nz

otago.ac.nz/chaplain

Disability Information and Support

Disability Information and Support provides learning support, advice, advocacy and information to students with disabilities, impairments, medical conditions or injuries that may impact on their study.

The support we provide is varied and may include: access to specialised equipment, quiet study rooms, note-taking, tutoring, reformatting of course materials and alternative examination arrangements. Student advisers are available to discuss each student's requirements and work collaboratively on a support plan.

Information Services Building (Mon–Fri 8:30am to 5pm)

Tel 03 479 8235

Email disabilities@otago.ac.nz

otago.ac.nz/disabilities

International Office

The University's International Office is a focal point for international students at Otago. It provides information, support and advice to future and current international students, and to students wishing to study overseas on exchange programmes. It runs on-campus orientation programmes for new international students, offers a designated international student support team, a visa renewal service and assistance with insurance.

otago.ac.nz/international

Pathway and English Language Centre

Student Advisers in the Student Support Team work closely with Pathway and English Language Centre students in looking after their health and wellbeing, helping them achieve their academic goals, dealing with any concerns they encounter, and directing them to appropriate support services. All information shared with Student Advisers will remain confidential.

otago.ac.nz/uolcfy/student-support

All enquiries from prospective international students about application and admission should be directed to AskOtago.

ask.otago.ac.nz

Schools' Liaison Officers

Liaison officers provide a link between the University and intending students of all ages, and advise on courses, entrance requirements and university life by telephone, email, Zoom, and in person. Offices are on the Dunedin campus and at the University's Auckland Centre and Wellington City Office.

Mature students

Mature students (students over 20) who are considering studying for the first time or who are returning to university after a lengthy absence, can make an appointment with a liaison officer to discuss the application process, planning their course, and student facilities and services.

Contact the nearest liaison office in your area (see page 40).

otago.ac.nz/liaison

Local students

The Locals Collegiate Community supports first-year students who choose to live at home, flat or board. Since a quarter of all first-year students are Locals, there are heaps of opportunities to meet new people and make friends.

All students living locally are automatically a part of the Locals' community. Our goal is to provide the best Otago experience we can through social events, volunteering opportunities, academic support and pastoral care.

Our Locals HQ is on the top floor of the Union Building and includes a kitchen and study spaces.

otago.ac.nz/locals

Libraries

The University of Otago Library offers welcoming and comfortable facilities suitable for individual and group learning. Extensive online and physical resources are available to support learning and research. Friendly, knowledgeable staff can provide expert assistance with sourcing and evaluating resources, and developing your search skills. All subject areas have a dedicated librarian to help you find, access, manage and evaluate information.

Located on Anzac Avenue, the Hocken Collections is one of New Zealand's foremost research libraries and contains many rare historical publications of national and international significance, as well as manuscripts, pictures and photographs.

Special Collections, located in the stunning Central Library, contains books and manuscripts spanning the earliest examples of European printing through to modern first editions and publications from the 20th and 21st centuries.

Email ask.library@otago.ac.nz

otago.ac.nz/library

Te Huka Mātauraka/Māori Centre

Ka mate kāinga tahi, ka ora kāinga rua. Ko te Huka Mātauraka ka noho hei kāinga tuarua mō ngā tauria Māori katoa ka tau mai ki Te Whare Wānanga o Ōtākou. Mai i te purapura o te hiahia kia haere mai koe, tae noa ki te Heika Pounamu me ngā mahi ka whai ake, ko Te Huka Mātauraka tērā ka poipoi, ka ārahi, ka āwhina i ngā tauria Māori katoa.

Te Huka Mātauraka provides a home-away-from-home for tauria Māori, from pre-enrolment and Tūraka Hou (Māori orientation), throughout their studies to pre-graduation celebrations, graduation and beyond. The Centre operates from a kaupapa Māori philosophy encouraging tauria Māori to participate and succeed at Otago. The Centre provides academic support, mentoring, liaison and course advice, counselling, pastoral and advocacy support, information on scholarships and grants, and cultural and social support through Māori students' groups such as Te Rōpū Māori (Māori Students' Association).

Kakea Kā Tiritiri o te Moana, ki tua he pakihi raurarahi, he whenua haumako muia e te takata.

Ascend the alps, and beyond you will find expansive plains of fertile land, covered with people.

515-519 Castle Street North

Tel 03 479 8490

Email maori-centre@otago.ac.nz

otago.ac.nz/maoricentre

Otago University Childcare Association

The Otago University Childcare Association has five quality education and care centres on campus for children of staff and students.

- Te Pārekereke o Te Ki – bilingual centre for children aged 0-5 years
- Te Maioha – children under 2 years
- Te Puna and Te Uru – children aged 2-5 years
- Rōpū Tiaki Tamaiti – children aged 0-5 years

Fees are charged with a WINZ subsidy available to assist with the cost, subject to income criteria. Children over 3 years receive 20 hours' ECE. Places are limited and waiting registers operate in all centres.

otago.ac.nz/childcare

Otago University Students' Association

OUSA is YOUR student association governed by elected student representatives, who advocate for you!

We host world-class events from Ori to Art Week. We offer over 150 clubs and societies, and have various recreational programmes on offer at our Clubs and Societies Centre. Hungry? Don't forget our daily \$4 lunch.

Radio One has all the tunes, and be sure to collect your weekly copy of Critic magazine. Remember, Student Support is always there for whatever life throws at you.

See you online!

ousa.org.nz

facebook.com/otagouniversitystudentsassociation

instagram.com/ousanz

Tel 03 777 3900

Email ousa@ousa.org.nz

Pacific Islands Centre

Talofa lava and warm Pacific greetings!

The Pacific Islands Centre is your home-away-from-home, and we look forward to meeting all new and returning students from the Pacific and around New Zealand. Please contact us even before you start your journey so that we can help you prepare for a life-changing experience here at Otago.

The Centre provides academic support (tutorials, study groups, study space and mentoring); advocacy, pastoral care and support in times of crisis; cultural events and activities; and information (e.g. on courses, grants and scholarships, accommodation and places of worship).

Tagiilima Feleti, Manager

520 Castle Street North

Tel 03 479 8278

Email pacific@otago.ac.nz

otago.ac.nz/pacific

Proctor, Campus Watch and Campus Cop

The Proctor and Deputy Proctor work closely with students to foster a safe and healthy learning environment. Campus Watch teams patrol the campus 24/7/365 giving advice, providing pastoral care, preventing offending and generally making the area safe for students and staff. They work closely with the Police and local authorities to foster the unique "town-gown" relationship that exists at Otago, as it relates to student behaviour. The Campus Cop is a New Zealand Police officer based in the Proctor's Office.

St David Lecture Theatre Complex

Tel 0800 479 5000

otago.ac.nz/proctor

Student Accommodation Centre

The Student Accommodation Centre offers information and advice on residential colleges and flatting. If you are seeking a place in a residential college you can apply online from 1 August. It is important to get your college application completed before 30 September although places will continue to become available up until the start of the academic year. The Centre will work closely with you during this process.

100 St David Street

Tel 0800 808 098

Email accommodation@otago.ac.nz

otago.ac.nz/accommodation

Student Health Services

Student Health provides medical, nursing, mental health and wellbeing advice and treatment for all students who have paid the University of Otago student services fee.

Tel 03 479 8212 or 0800 479 821

corner of Walsh and Albany Streets, opposite the Museum Reserve

otago.ac.nz/studenthealth

facebook.com/otagounistudenthealth

Student IT

We provide a range of IT services to students which include:

- 24-hour study spaces with wireless access
- printing
- Mac and Windows computers
- online Microsoft Office 365 and Student Webmail
- a Microsoft Windows desktop available from anywhere on your personal devices with your course related software
- friendly student IT support from Student IT.

Student IT provides help and advice with any IT questions, either in-person or online. We have a comprehensive website that includes everything you need to know about the IT services available to you with help on how to use them.

Tel 03 479 5170; Email studentit@otago.ac.nz

otago.ac.nz/studentit

facebook.com/uostudentit

or visit us in the Central Library, 7 days a week during semesters.

Student Learning Development

Student Learning Development offers free academic support, including interactive workshops, individual consultations with HEDC staff, and online study resources. In addition, we provide comprehensive peer learning/support programmes, including PASS (Peer Assisted Study Sessions), PAN (Peer Assisted Numeracy) and peer writing.

Information Services Building

Tel 03 479 8492; Email hedc@otago.ac.nz

otago.ac.nz/sld

Unipol Recreation/Te Whare o Te Rēhia

Use of Unipol Recreation is free to all students who have paid their Student Services Fee. Unipol Recreation offers quality facilities and activities on- and off-campus including multiple weight/cardio/functional training spaces with a range of equipment, court space (for badminton, volleyball, futsal, netball and other ball sport activities), fitness programming sessions, group fitness classes, games space with foosball and pool tables, a wide range of social sports played purely for fun as well as Outdoor Rentals including a Snow Shed which is fully equipped for all your outdoor recreation needs throughout the year. They also organise the Inter-College Competition, the University and Tertiary Sport New Zealand (UTSNZ) competition as well as provide other information about sport and recreation opportunities within Otago. Unipol Recreation operates on a drop-in concept allowing maximum access to users recreational choices at any time of the day.

Unipol Recreation Services

University Plaza, 130 Anzac Avenue, Dunedin 9016

Tel 03 479 5888; Email recreation@otago.ac.nz

otago.ac.nz/recreation

facebook.com/UnipolRecreation

instagram.com/unipol_recreation

University of Otago Union

The University Union offers food, retail, and hospitality services on and around the university campus.

otago.ac.nz/university-union



Orientation Week 2025

Monday 17 to Friday 21 February

– a wide variety of events to help you settle into university life.

More information will be available closer to the date at:

otago.ac.nz/oweeek

Need advice?

Course advice is about ensuring you have the information and guidance you need to get the most from your studies.

Course advice is available throughout the year, at any time during your studies. See the course advice website for details.

For more details or to book an appointment with an adviser:

otago.ac.nz/courseadvice

Contact us

Whakapā mai

AskOtago | UiaŌtākou

Information Services Building

Tel 0800 80 80 98 from New Zealand

1800 46 82 46 from Australia

64 3 479 7000 from outside New Zealand

Email university@otago.ac.nz

ask.otago.ac.nz

Liaison Offices

otago.ac.nz/liaison

Dunedin campus

Tel 03 479 8247

Greg Heller, Liaison Officer

Email greg.heller@otago.ac.nz

Sandra Spence, Liaison Officer

Email sandra.spence@otago.ac.nz

Molly Wootton, Liaison Administrator

Email liaison@otago.ac.nz

Wellington City Office

PO Box 400, Wellington 6140

University of Otago, Wellington City Office

Level 5, 117 Lambton Quay

Wellington 6011

Tel 04 460 9805

Cheryl Caldwell, Liaison Officer

Email cheryl.caldwell@otago.ac.nz

Prajesh Chhanabhai, Liaison Officer

Email prajesh.chhanabhai@otago.ac.nz

Liaison Administrator

Email wellington.liaison@otago.ac.nz

Auckland Centre

PO Box 5543, Auckland 1141

University of Otago House

Level 4, 385 Queen Street,

Auckland 1010

Tel 09 373 9704

Rhonda Brodie, Head of Schools' Liaison

Email rhonda.brodie@otago.ac.nz

Mere Mansell, Māori Liaison Officer

Email mere.mansell@otago.ac.nz

Therese Lam, Pacific Liaison Officer

Email therese.lam@otago.ac.nz

Amber Russell, Liaison Officer

Email amber.russell@otago.ac.nz

Kitiona Pasene, Liaison Officer

Email kitiona.pasene@otago.ac.nz

Diana Patterson, Liaison Administrator

Email auckland.liaison@otago.ac.nz

Campuses outside Dunedin

Wellington

PO Box 7343

Mein Street, Wellington 6021

Tel 04 385 5541

Email information.wsmhs@otago.ac.nz

otago.ac.nz/wellington

Christchurch

PO Box 4345, Level 5

2 Riccarton Avenue, Christchurch 8011

Tel 03 364 0530

Email enquiries.uoc@otago.ac.nz

otago.ac.nz/christchurch

Southland

100 Nelson Street, Invercargill 9812

Tel 03 211 6724

Email education@otago.ac.nz

Qualifications Tohu Mātauranga

This section details the requirements for most bachelors' and honours degrees and some of the diplomas and masters' degrees offered by the University (pages 50–99).

There is a list of all qualifications on pages 42–46, a list of major subjects and endorsements, and minor subjects for bachelors' degrees on pages 48–49.

Definitions of terms can be found on pages 214–217.



Qualifications available

In this section you'll find a list of all degrees, diplomas and certificates offered by the University grouped according to the Division that is responsible for them.

All postgraduate and many undergraduate programmes (especially in the Health Sciences) require special approval for admission.

Complete regulations for all the qualifications listed below are available in the University Calendar.

Page numbers are indicated only for the qualifications that are listed in the following section.

Programme	Page	Programme	Page
Bachelor of Arts (BA)	50	Diploma in Commerce (DipCom)	81
Bachelor of Arts and Commerce (BACom)	89	Diploma in Language (DipLang)	61
Bachelor of Arts and Science (BASc)	89	Diploma in Theology (DipTheol)	63
Bachelor of Arts with Honours (BA(Hons))	55	Health Sciences First Year Course	83
Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences (BBIomedSc)	87	Health Sciences Professional Programmes	84
Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours (BBIomedSc(Hons))	88	Master of Applied Science (MAppSc)	76
Bachelor of Commerce (BCom)	78	Master of Archaeological Practice (MArchP)	58
Bachelor of Commerce and Science (BComSc)	90	Master of Arts (Thesis) (MA(Thesis))	57
Bachelor of Commerce with Honours (BCom(Hons))	80	Master of Arts (Coursework) (MA(Coursework))	57
Bachelor of Dental Surgery (BDS)	84	Master of Biomedical Sciences (MBIomedSc)	88
Bachelor of Dental Surgery with Honours (BDS(Hons))	84	Master of Business (MBus)#	82
Bachelor of Dental Technology (BDentTech)	85	Master of Business Data Science (MBusDataSc)	82
Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours (BDentTech(Hons))	85	Master of Chaplaincy (MChap)	64
Bachelor of Entrepreneurship (BEntr)	81	Master of Faith-based Leadership and Management (MFBLM)	64
Bachelor of Health Sciences (BHealSc)	86	Master of Higher Education (MHEd)	91
Bachelor of Laws (LLB)	62	Master of Indigenous Studies (MIndS)	58
Bachelor of Laws with Honours (LLB(Hons))	62	Master of International Development and Planning (MIDP)	58
Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science (BMLSc)	84	Master of Ministry (MMin)	64
Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science with Honours (BMLSc(Hons))	84	Master of Peace and Conflict Studies (MPCS)	58
Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MB ChB)	84	Master of Science (MSc)	75
Bachelor of Music (MusB)	59	Master of Social and Community Work (Applied)	60
Bachelor of Music with Honours (MusB(Hons))	59	Master of Social Work (MSW)	60
Bachelor of Oral Health (BOH)	85	Master of Sustainable Business (MSusBus)	82
Bachelor of Performing Arts (BPA)	60	Master of Teaching and Learning (MTchgLn)	62
Bachelor of Pharmacy (BPharm)	84	Minor Subjects	92
Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours (BPharm(Hons))	84	Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science (PGCertAppSc)	75
Bachelor of Pharmaceutical Science (BPharmSc)	86	Postgraduate Certificate in Chaplaincy (PGCertChap)	64
Bachelor of Physiotherapy (BPhy)	85	Postgraduate Certificate in Business (PGCertBus)#	82
Bachelor of Physiotherapy with Honours (BPhy(Hons))	85	Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Health (PGCertDigHeal)	81
Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (BRT)	88	Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science (PGDipAppSc)	75
Bachelor of Radiation Therapy with Honours (BRT(Hons))	88	Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects (PGDipArts)	57
Bachelor of Science (BSc)	65	Postgraduate Diploma in Business (PGDipBus)#	82
Bachelor of Science with Honours (BSc(Hons))	70	Postgraduate Diploma in Chaplaincy (PGDipChap)	64
Bachelor of Social Work (BSW)	60	Postgraduate Diploma in Digital Health (PGDipDigHeal)	81
Bachelor of Social Work with Honours (BSW(Hons))	60	Postgraduate Diploma in Faith-based Leadership and Management (PGDipFBLM)	64
Bachelor of Surveying (BSurv)	77	Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education (PGDipHighE)	91
Bachelor of Surveying with Honours (BSurv(Hons))	77	Postgraduate Diploma in Ministry (PGDipMin)	64
Bachelor of Teaching (BTchg)	61	Postgraduate Diploma in Music (PGDipMus)	59
Bachelor of Theology (BTheol)	63	Postgraduate Diploma in Science (PGDipSci)	73
Bachelor of Theology with Honours (BTheol(Hons))	63	Postgraduate Diploma in Theology (PGDipTheol)	63
Diploma for Graduates (DipGrad)	90	Postgraduate Science programmes, Other	74
Diploma in Arts (DipArts)	56	Schedules of Papers	100

Interdivisional

Undergraduate	Abbreviation		
Bachelor of Arts and Commerce* (p.89)	BACom	Bachelor of Commerce and Science* (p.90)	BComSc
Bachelor of Arts and Science* (p.89)	BASc		
Postgraduate and Graduate	Abbreviation	Postgraduate and Graduate	Abbreviation
Doctor of Philosophy	PhD	Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education	PGCertHighE
Master of Higher Education (p.91)	MHEd	Diploma for Graduates (p.90)	DipGrad
Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education (p.91)	PGDipHighE		

Division of Humanities

Arts and Music

Undergraduate	Abbreviation	Undergraduate	Abbreviation
Bachelor of Arts* (p.50)	BA	Bachelor of Social Work with Honours (p.60)	BSW(Hons)
Bachelor of Music* (p.59)	MusB	Diploma in Language* (p.61)	DipLang
Bachelor of Performing Arts* (p.60)	BPA	Bachelor of Social Work (p.60)	BSW
Diploma in Arts (p.56)	DipArts		
Postgraduate and Graduate		Postgraduate and Graduate	
Doctor of Literature	LittD	Master of Planning	MPlan
Doctor of Music	MusD	Master of Politics	MPols
Doctor of Musical Arts	DMA	Master of Social and Community Work (Applied) (p.60)	MSCW(Applied)
Master of Archaeological Practice (p.58)	MArchP	Master of Social Work (p.60)	MSW
Master of Arts (Thesis) (p.57)	MA(Thesis)	Bachelor of Arts with Honours (p.55)	BA(Hons)
Master of Arts (Coursework) (p.57)	MA(Coursework)	Bachelor of Music with Honours (p.59)	MusB(Hons)
Master of Creative Writing [#]	MCW	Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects (p.57)	PGDipArts
Master of Fine Arts	MFA	Postgraduate Diploma in Music (p.59)	PGDipMus
Master of Indigenous Studies (p.58)	MIndS	Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare §	PGDipSW
Master of International Development and Planning (p.58)	MIDP	Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching	GDipSLT
Master of International Studies	MIntSt		
Master of Music	MMus		
Master of Peace and Conflict Studies (p.58)	MPCS		

Education

Undergraduate	Abbreviation		
Bachelor of Teaching (p.61)	BTchg		
Postgraduate and Graduate		Postgraduate and Graduate	
Doctor of Education	EdD	Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Learning	PGDipEdLn
Master of Education and Learning	MEdLn	Postgraduate Certificate in Education and Learning	PGCertEdLn
Master of Teaching and Learning (p.62)	MTchgLn		

Law

Undergraduate	Abbreviation	Undergraduate	Abbreviation
Bachelor of Laws (p.62)	LLB	Bachelor of Laws with Honours (p.62)	LLB(Hons)
Postgraduate		Postgraduate	
Doctor of Laws	LLD	Master of Laws	LLM

* General qualifications open to any eligible student § No new enrolments being accepted # Subject to approval

Theology

Undergraduate	Abbreviation	Undergraduate	Abbreviation
Bachelor of Theology* (p.63)	BTheol	Diploma in Theology* (p.63)	DipTheol
Postgraduate		Postgraduate	
Master of Chaplaincy (p.64)	MChap	Postgraduate Diploma in Chaplaincy (p.64)	PGDipChap
Master of Faith-based Leadership and Management (p.64)	MFBLM	Postgraduate Diploma in Faith-based Leadership and Management (p.64)	PGDipFBLM
Master of Ministry (p.64)	MMin	Postgraduate Diploma in Ministry (p.64)	PGDipMin
Master of Theology	MTheol	Postgraduate Diploma in Theology (p.63)	PGDipTheol
Bachelor of Theology with Honours (p.63)	BTheol(Hons)	Postgraduate Certificate in Chaplaincy (p.64)	PGCertChap

Division of Sciences

Physical Education

Postgraduate	Abbreviation	Postgraduate	Abbreviation
Master of Sport Development and Management	MSpDM	Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Development and Management	PGDipSpDM

Science

Undergraduate	Abbreviation	Undergraduate	Abbreviation
Bachelor of Science* (p.65)	BSc	Diploma in Science	DipSc
Postgraduate		Postgraduate	
Doctor of Science	DSc	Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science (p.75)	PGDipAppSc
Master of Applied Science (p.76)	MAppSc	Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Statistics (p.74)	PGDipApStat
Master of Dietetics § (p.74)	MDiet	Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology (p.74)	PGDipCIPs
Master of Science (p.75)	MSc	Postgraduate Diploma in Science (p.73)	PGDipSci
Master of Sport Development and Management (p.74)	MSpDM	Postgraduate Diploma in Science Communication (p.74)	PGDipSciComm
Master of Wildlife Management (p.74)	MWLM	Postgraduate Certificate in Science Communication (p.74)	PGCertSciComm
Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management (p.74)	PGDipWLM	Bachelor of Science with Honours (p.70)	BSc(Hons)
Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science (p.75)	PGCertAppSc		

Surveying

Undergraduate	Abbreviation	Postgraduate	Abbreviation
Bachelor of Surveying (p.77)	BSurv	Master of Surveying	MSurv
Bachelor of Surveying with Honours (p.77)	BSurv(Hons)		

Division of Commerce

Undergraduate	Abbreviation	Undergraduate	Abbreviation
Bachelor of Commerce* (p.78)	BCom	Bachelor of Entrepreneurship (p.81)	BEntr
Diploma in Commerce (p.81)	DipCom		
Postgraduate		Postgraduate	
Doctor of Commerce	DCom	Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration	PGDipBusAdmin
Doctor of Business Administration	DBA	Postgraduate Diploma in Digital Health (p.81)	PGDipDigHeal
Master of Business Administration	MBA	Postgraduate Diploma in Executive Management	PGDipEM
Master of Business Data Science (p.82)	MBusDataSc	Postgraduate Diploma in Business# (p.82)	PgDipBus
Master of Commerce	MCom	Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Health (p.81)	PGCertDigHeal
Master of Sustainable Business (p.82)	MSusBus	Postgraduate Certificate in Executive Management	PGCertEM
Master of Business# (p.82)	MBus	Postgraduate Certificate in Business#(p.82)	PGCertBus
Bachelor of Commerce with Honours (p.80)	BCom(Hons)		

Division of Health Sciences

Dentistry

Undergraduate	Abbreviation	Undergraduate	Abbreviation
Bachelor of Dental Surgery (p.84)	BDS	Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours (p.85)	BDentTech(Hons)
Bachelor of Dental Surgery with Honours (p.84)	BDS(Hons)	Bachelor of Oral Health (p.85)	BOH
Bachelor of Dental Technology (p.85)	BDentTech		
Postgraduate		Postgraduate	
Doctor of Clinical Dentistry	DClinDent	Master of Oral Health	MOH
Doctor of Dental Science	DDSc	Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry	PGDipClinDent
Master of Community Dentistry	MComDent	Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dental Technology	PGDipCDTech
Master of Dental Technology	MDentTech	Postgraduate Diploma in Community Dentistry	PGDipComDent
Master of Dentistry	MDent	Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology	PGDipDentTech

Health Sciences

Undergraduate	Abbreviation	Undergraduate	Abbreviation
Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences* (p.87)	BBiomedSc	Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science (p.84)	BMLSc
Bachelor of Health Sciences (p.86)	BHealSc	Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (p.88)	BRT
Postgraduate and Graduate		Postgraduate and Graduate	
Master of Advanced Nursing Practice	MAdvNP	Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences	PGDipHealSc
Master of Bioethics and Health Law	MBHL	Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Imaging §	PGDipMI
Master of Biomedical Sciences (p.88)	MBiomedSc	Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science	PGDipMLSc
Master of Health Sciences	MHealSc	Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Technology	PGDipMedTech
Master of Medical Laboratory Science	MMLSc	Postgraduate Diploma in Neuropsychology	PGDipNeuropsych
Master of Nursing Science	MNSc	Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise Medicine	PGDipSE
Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours (p.88)	BBiomedSc(Hons)	Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences	PGCertHealSc
Bachelor of Radiation Therapy with Honours (p.88)	BRT(Hons)	Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Imaging §	PGCertMI
Postgraduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law	PGDipBHL	Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Technology	PGCertMedTech
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Management	PGDipHealMgt	Postgraduate Certificate in Women's Health	PGCertWHlth
Graduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law	GDipBHL		

* General qualifications open to any eligible student § No new enrolments being accepted # Subject to approval

Medicine

Undergraduate	Abbreviation	Undergraduate	Abbreviation
Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours	BMedSc(Hons)	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (p.84)	MB ChB
Postgraduate		Postgraduate	
Doctor of Medicine	MD	Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health	DPH
Master of Aviation Medicine	MAvMed	Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation	PGDipRehab
Master of General Practice	MGP	Postgraduate Diploma in Rural Clinical Practice	PGDipRCP
Master of Medical Science	MMedSc	Postgraduate Diploma in Surgical Anatomy	PGDipSurgAnat
Master of Occupational Medicine	MOccMed	Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine	PGDipTravMed
Master of Ophthalmology	MOphth	Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport	PGCertAeroRT
Master of Primary Health Care	MPHC	Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Aviation Medicine	PGCertCAvMed
Master of Public Health	MPH	Postgraduate Certificate in Clinician-Performed Ultrasound	PGCertCPU
Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport	PGDipAeroRT	Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice	PGCertGP
Postgraduate Diploma in Child Health	DCH	Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine	PGCertMSM
Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice	PGDipGP	Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine	PGCertOccMed
Postgraduate Diploma in Musculoskeletal Medicine	PGDipMSM	Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care	PGCertPHC
Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology	PGDipOMG	Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health	PGCertPH
Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine	PGDipOccMed	Postgraduate Certificate in Rehabilitation	PGCertRehab
Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic Sciences	PGDipOphthBS	Postgraduate Certificate in Rural Clinical Practice	PGCertRCP
Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care	PGDipPHC	Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine	PGCertTravMed
		Postgraduate Certificate in Pregnancy and Medical Gynaecology	PGCertPMG

Pharmacy

Undergraduate	Abbreviation	Undergraduate	Abbreviation
Bachelor of Pharmacy (p.84)	BPharm	Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours (p.84)	BPharm(Hons)
Bachelor of Pharmaceutical Science (p.86)	BPharmSc		
Postgraduate		Postgraduate	
Master of Clinical Pharmacy	MClinPharm	Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy	PGDipPharm
Master of Pharmacy §	MPharm	Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacist Prescribing	PGCertPharmPres
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy	PGDipClinPharm	Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy	PGCertPharm

Physiotherapy

Undergraduate	Abbreviation	Undergraduate	Abbreviation
Bachelor of Physiotherapy (p.85)	BPhty	Bachelor of Physiotherapy with Honours (p.85)	BPhty(Hons)
Postgraduate		Postgraduate	
Master of Physiotherapy	MPhty	Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy	PGCertPhty
Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy	PGDipPhty		

* General qualifications open to any eligible student § No new enrolments being accepted

Programme structures – examples

The three examples below show how some degree programmes can be constructed.

Structure for BSc – major subject Biochemistry (no minor subject specified)

100-level BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191;
one of BIOL 112, 123, HUBS 191, 192

200-level BIOC 221, 222, 223

300-level BIOC 351, 352, 353, 360

With Head of Department approval, one 300-level BIOC paper may be replaced by another relevant 300-level paper

Plus 162 further points (GENE 221 strongly recommended); must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Year 1

CELS 191 S1	CHEM 191 S1	HUBS 191 S1	BIOC 192 S2	BIOL 112 S2	CHEM 111 S2
----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------

Year 2

BIOC 221 S1	GENE 221 S1	MART 112 S1	BIOC 222 S2	BIOC 223 S2	ANAT 242 S2	ENGL 228 S2
----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------

Year 3

BIOC 351 S1	BIOC 352 S1	FREN 131 S1	PSYC 111 S1	BIOC 353 S2	BIOC 360 S2	MART 205 S2
----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------

Structure for BCom – major subject Management, minor subject Chinese

100-level MANT 101

BSNS 111, 112, 113, 114, 115 – *must normally be taken in first year of study*

200-level MANT 250, 251; one further 200-level MANT paper

300-level Four of MANT 301, 303, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 336, 337, 338, 339, 341, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 350, 358, 359, 360, 361

Plus 126 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.

Total 360 points

Year 1

BSNS 111 S1	BSNS 112 S1	BSNS 113 S1	CHIN 131 S1	MANT 101 S2	BSNS 114 S2	BSNS 115 S2
----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------

CHIN 132 S2

Year 2

MANT 250 S1	MANT 251 S1	CHIN 231 S1	MANT 252 S2	CHIN 232 S2	TOUR 102 S2
----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------

Year 3

MANT 338 S1	MANT 341 S1	CHIN 334 S1	MANT 346 S2	MANT 347 S2	MANT 112 S2
----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------

Structure for BA – major subjects Geography and History (double major programme)

100-level GEOG 101, 102

two 100-level HIST papers

200-level GEOG 280;
two further 200-level GEOG papers (excluding GEOG 201)

three 200-level HIST papers

300-level GEOG 380;
three further 300-level GEOG papers
four 300-level HIST papers

Plus 36 further points.

Total 360 points

Year 1

GEOG 101 S1	HIST 107 S1	CLAS 108 S1	GEOG 102 S2	HIST 108 S2	MAOR 102 S2
----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------

Year 2

GEOG 280 S1	GEOG 282 S1	HIST 218 S1	GEOG 287 S2	HIST 225 S2	HIST 229 S2
----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------

Year 3

HIST 333 SS						
GEOG 380 FY	HIST 303 S1	HIST 308 S1	GEOG 382 S1	HIST 341 S2	GEOG 393 S2	GEOG 397 S2

Major subject requirement

Minor subject requirement

Other compulsory papers

Possible elective papers to fulfil the further points requirement to complete the qualification

S1 = Semester One S2 = Semester Two SS = Summer School FY = Full year

Major subjects and endorsements, and minor subjects

For most qualifications you need to specify at least one subject of specialisation (whether definite or potential) when enrolling.

For undergraduate degrees, this can be called either a major subject (for BA, MusB, BSc, BCom, BEntr, BHealSc, BBiomedSc, BACom, BASc and BComSc) or an endorsement (BTchg, BTheol, MusB). The Diploma for Graduates can also have endorsements. One or more lesser specialisations, called minor subjects, can also be specified for some degrees (BA, MusB, BPA, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BEntr, BHealSc, BACom, BASc and BComSc) although some subjects may not be included in MusB, BPA, or BTheol programmes) – see pages 92–99 for details of the papers required in each case. For BEntr, a major subject or one or more minor subjects may be included in your course of study, but these are optional.

In the list below, the name of each subject is given, together with the qualification or qualifications for which it may be taken as a major subject (M) or endorsement (E). Subjects available as minor subjects are also indicated (m).

All of the major subjects for BA may also be taken as one of the two major subjects for BASc or BACom. All of the major subjects for BCom may also be taken as one of the two major subjects for BACom or BComSc. All of the major subject for BSc may also be taken as one of the two major subjects for BASc or BComSc.

Many specialised or professional bachelors' degrees don't have major subjects specified as the discipline of each qualification is included in its title (Bachelor of Dental Surgery, Dental Technology, Laws, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine and Surgery, Oral Health, Performing Arts, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy, Social Work, Surveying).

Many of the subjects listed below, and a variety of additional subjects, are available as subjects or endorsements for postgraduate qualifications (see entries elsewhere in this Guide or the University website for details).

Accounting	M/E	BCom/BACom/BComSc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m	Early Childhood Education	E	BTchg	
Agricultural Innovation	M/E	BComSc/BASc/BSc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m	Ecology	M/E	BSc/BComSc/BASc/ BEntr/DipGrad	m
Anatomy	M/E	BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr DipGrad	m	Economics	M/E	BCom/BA/BSc/BComSc/BACom BASc/BEntr/DipGrad	m
Anthropology	M/E	BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m	Education	M/E	BA/BACom/BASc/ BEntr/DipGrad	m
Aquaculture and Fisheries	M/E	BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m	Energy Management	M/E	BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m
Biblical Studies	M/E	BTheol/BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m	Energy Science and Technology	M/E	BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/DipGrad	
Biochemistry	M/E	BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m	English	M/E	BA/BACom/BASc/ BEntr/DipGrad	m
Bioethics			m	English and Linguistics	M/E	BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/DipGrad	
Botany	M/E	BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m	Entrepreneurship			m
Buddhist Studies		DipGrad	m	Environment and Society			m
Business Analytics			m	Environmental Management	M/E	BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/ BA/BACom/DipGrad	m
Chemistry	M/E	BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m	Environmental Toxicology			m
Chinese	M/E	BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/DipGrad/ DipLang	m	Exercise and Sport Science	M	BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr	m
Christian Thought and History	M/E	BTheol/BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m	Film and Media Studies	M/E	BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m
Classics	M/E	BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/DipGrad	m	Finance	M/E	BCom/BACom/BComSc/ BEntr/DipGrad	m
Communication Studies	M/E	BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m	Food Science	M/E	BSc/BASc/BComSc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m
Community Health Care	M/E	BHealSc/BEntr/DipGrad	m	Forensic Analytical Science	M/E	BSc/BASc/BEntr/DipGrad/BComSc	
Composition	E	MusB		French	M/E	BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad/DipLang	m
Computational Modelling			m	Functional Human Biology	M	BBiomedSc	
Computer Science	M/E	BSc/BA/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m	Gender Studies	M/E	BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m
Creative Marketing	E	DipGrad		Genetics	M/E	BSc/BASc/BComSc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m
Criminology	E	DipGrad	m	Geographic Information Systems	M/E	BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m
Dance			m	Geography	M/E	BA/BSc/BACom/BComSc/BASc/ BEntr/DipGrad	m
Data Science	M	BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr		Geology	M/E	BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m
Drugs and Human Health	M	BBiomedSc					

German	M/E	BA/BACom/BASc/DipGrad/ BEntr/DipLang	m	Popular Music			m
Global Studies	M/E	BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/DipGrad		Primary Bicultural Education (Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua)	E	BTchg	
Greek			m	Primary Education	E	BTchg	
History	M/E	BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m	Psychology	M/E	BSc/BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad/BComSc	m
Human Nutrition	M/E	BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m	Public Health	M/E	BHealSc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m
Human Resource Management	M/E	BCom/BACom/BComSc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m	Religious Studies	M/E	BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/DipGrad	m
Human Services Law			m	Reproduction, Genetics and Development	M	BBiomedSc	
Indigenous Studies	M/E	BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m	Science of Religion			m
Infection and Immunity	M	BBiomedSc		Sociology	M/E	BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m
Information and Communications Technology	E	DipGrad		Software Engineering	M/E	BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m
Information Science	M/E	BCom/BA/BSc/BASc/BACom/ BComSc/BEntr/DipGrad	m	Spanish	M/E	BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/DipGrad/ DipLang	m
International Business	M/E	BCom/BEntr/BComSc/ BACom/DipGrad		Sport and Exercise Nutrition	M/E	BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m
Irish Studies			m	Sport Development and Management	M	BA/BSc/BComSc/BASc/BACom BEntr/DipGrad	m
Japanese	M/E	BA/BEntr/BASc/BACom/ DipGrad/DipLang	m	Sports Business	E	DipGrad	
Land Planning and Development	M/E	BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m	Sports Technology			m
Latin			m	Statistics	M/E	BSc/BA/BComSc/BASc/ BACom/BEntr/DipGrad	m
Language and Linguistics	M/E	BA/BEntr/DipGrad/BACom/BASc		Surveying Measurement	M/E	BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/DipGrad	
Linguistics	M/E	BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/DipGrad	m	Sustainable Business			m
Management	M/E	BCom/BComSc/BACom/ BEntr/DipGrad	m	Sustainable Finance			m
Māori Health	M/E	BHealSc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m	TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)			m
Māori Studies	M/E	BA/BASc/BACom/BEntr/ DipGrad	m	Theatre Studies	M/E	BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/DipGrad	m
Marine Science	M	BSc/BASc/BComSc/BEntr	m	Theology			m
Marketing	M/E	BCom/BComSc/BACom/ BEntr/DipGrad	m	Tourism	M/E	BCom/BComSc/BACom/ BEntr/DipGrad	m
Mathematical Statistics			m	Tourism, Languages and Cultures	M	BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr	
Mathematics	M/E	BSc/BA/BComSc/BASc/ BACom/BEntr/DipGrad	m	Writing			m
Microbiology	M/E	BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m	Zoology	M/E	BSc/BComSc/BASc/ BEntr/DipGrad	m
Molecular Basis of Health and Disease	M	BBiomedSc					
Music	M/E	BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/DipGrad	m				
Music Production	E	MusB	m				
Neuroscience	M/E	BSc/BASc/BComSc/BEntr/DipGrad	m				
Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health	M	BBiomedSc					
Pacific and Global Health	M/E	BHealSc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m				
Pacific Islands Studies	M/E	BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m				
Pastoral Studies		BTheol/DipGrad	m				
Pathology			m				
Performance	E	MusB					
Pharmacology	M/E	BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m				
Philosophy	M/E	BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/DipGrad	m				
Philosophy, Politics and Economics	M/E	BA/BCom/BEntr/DipGrad BComSc/BACom/BASc					
Physical Education, Activity and Health	M	BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m				
Physics	M/E	BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m				
Physiology	M/E	BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m				
Plant Biotechnology	M/E	BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m				
Politics	M/E	BA/BASc/BACom/BEntr/ DipGrad	m				

M Major subject
E Endorsement
m Minor subject

Programme structures – requirements

The rest of this section summarises the requirements for most bachelors' and honours degrees, undergraduate diplomas, and many (but not all) postgraduate qualifications, grouped according to the academic Divisions responsible for them.

Bachelor of Arts – BA

otago.ac.nz/courses/ba.html

Normal BA programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of Programme or Head of School teaching your major subject.

- Every BA programme requires a minimum total of 360 points (normally 20 papers).
- Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the following lists.
- Would normally have no more than 180 points at 100-level and must have at least 72 points at 300-level for each major subject.
- May include a specified minor subject. See pages 48 and 92 for details.
- Normally at least 270 points must be for papers in Arts and Music Schedule C (see page 100); the programme may include up to 90 points for papers from any other undergraduate degree, but this limit may be exceeded if additional points are needed to fulfil a major or minor subject requirement.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

Anthropology

100-level Two 100-level ANTH papers

200-level One of ANTH 208, 210 or 211;
two further 200-level ANTH papers

BIOA 201, GEOG 210, MUSI 268 or any 200-level GEND or SOCI paper may be substituted for one 200-level ANTH paper

300-level Four 300-level ANTH papers

BIOA 301, GEOG 381, MUSI 368, 386 or any GEND or SOCI paper may be substituted for one 300-level ANTH paper

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Biblical Studies

100-level BIBS 112, 121

200-level Three 200-level BIBS papers, one of which may be replaced with a 200-level CHTH paper

300-level Four 300-level BIBS papers, one of which may be replaced with a 300-level CHTH paper

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Chinese

100-level CHIN 131, 132;
one of GBLB 101, LING 111

200-level CHIN 231, 232;
one of ASIA 201, 202, GBLB 201 202

300-level CHIN 334, 335;
two of ASIA 302, 311, GBLB 311, 302

Plus 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Notes: (i) With the approval of the Head of Programme, one 200-level paper may be substituted with one of the following papers: ANTH 211, LING 231, MFCC 212. (ii) With the approval of the Head of Programme, one 300-level paper may be substituted with one of the following papers: POLS 318, ANTH 312 (iii) Students with previous knowledge of Chinese will be placed in CHIN language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Chinese. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in Chinese..

Christian Thought and History

100-level CHTH 102, CHTH 111 or 131

200-level Three 200-level CHTH papers, one of which may be replaced with a 200-level BIBS paper

300-level Four 300-level CHTH papers, one of which may be replaced with a 300-level BIBS paper

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Classics (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)

100-level Two 100-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers

ANAT 131 may be substituted for one 100-level CLAS, GREK or LATN paper

200-level Three 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers

300-level Four papers from 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers, PHIL 335

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Communication Studies

100-level MFCC 102, 103

200-level MFCC 202;
two further papers from 200-level MFCC papers.
One of either ANTH 210, ASIA 201 or GEND 205 may be substituted for one 200-level MFCC paper.

300-level MFCC 303;
three further papers from 300-level MFCC papers.
One of either ANTH 312, ASIA 311, GEND 305 or POLS 315 may be substituted for one 300-level MFCC paper.

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Bachelor of Arts – BA continued

Computer Science

- 100-level** COMP 101, 161, 162;
one of MATH 120, 130, 140, COMO 101, STAT 110, 115,
BSNS 112, FINC 102, or an approved alternative
- 200-level** COSC 201, 202, 203, 204
- 300-level** One of COSC 326, 345 or 360;
three further 300-level COSC papers

Plus 144 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Students are exempt from COMP 161 if they have gained entry to COMP 162 by passing COMP 151 with a grade of at least B or via an Advanced Placement Test. Students who have passed at least one of MATH 120, 130, 140, COMO 101, STAT 110, 115, BSNS 112 or FINC 102 as part of another subject's requirements do not need to pass another one of these papers to fulfil the Computer Science requirements.

Economics

- 100-level** BSNS 113, ECON 112
- 200-level** ECON 201 or 271; ECON 202;
one further 200-level ECON paper
- 300-level** Four 300-level ECON papers

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Education

- 100-level** EDUC 101, 102
- 200-level** Three 200-level EDUC papers
- 300-level** Four 300-level EDUC papers

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

English

- 100-level** ENGL 121 or 131;
one further paper from ENGL 120, 121, 127, 128, 131, LING 111
- 200-level** Three 200-level ENGL papers
One of DHUM 201 or EURO 202 may be substituted for one 200-level ENGL paper
- 300-level** Four 300-level ENGL papers
EURO 302 may be substituted for one 300-level ENGL paper

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

English and Linguistics

- 100-level** LING 111;
one 100-level ENGL paper;
- 200-level** LING 217;
one further 200-level LING papers (excluding LING 231)
any two 200-level ENGL papers;
DHUM 201 may be substituted for one 200-level paper
- 300-level** Two 300-level ENGL papers;
two 300-level LING papers

Plus 180 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Film and Media Studies

- 100-level** MFCO 101, 102
- 200-level** MFCO 210;
two further papers from 200-level MFCO papers. One of either or GEND 205 may be substituted for one 200-level MFCO paper.
- 300-level** MFCO 301;
three further 300-level MFCO papers.

One of either GEND 305, POLS 315, ASIA 311 or ANTH 312 may be substituted for one 300-level MFCO paper.

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

French

- 100-level** FREN 131, 132, GLBL 101, LING 111
- 200-level** FREN 232, 233, and one of FREN 250, EURO 202,
GLBL 201, 202
- 300-level** FREN 333, 334;
two of EURO 302, GLBL 311, 302

Plus 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

*Notes: (i) With the approval of the Head of Programme, one 200-level paper may be substituted with one of the following papers: LING 231, POLS 216.
(ii) With the approval of the Head of Programme, one 300-level paper may be substituted with one of the following papers: ANTH 312, POLS 315, TOUR 301
(iii) Students with previous knowledge of French will be placed in FREN language papers appropriate to their knowledge of French. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in French..*

Gender Studies

- 100-level** GEND 101, 102
- 200-level** GEND 201;
two other GEND papers, one of which may be replaced with ANTH 206, GEOG 210, HIST 215, 234, MFCO 212, RELS 209, or any 200-level SOCI paper
- 300-level** Four 300-level GEND papers, one of which may be replaced with ANTH 322, 327, EDUC 318, ENGL 331, MFCO 301, RELS 309, or any 300-level SOCI paper

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Geography

- 100-level** GEOG 101, 102
- 200-level** GEOG 280;
two further 200-level GEOG papers (excluding GEOG 201)
- 300-level** GEOG 380;
three further 300-level GEOG papers

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Bachelor of Arts – BA continued

German

100-level	GERM 131, 132, GLBL 101
200-level	GERM 230, 231; one of EURO 202, GLBL 201, 202
300-level	GERM 331, 334; two of GERM 335, EURO 302, GLBL 311, 302

Plus 162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Students with previous knowledge of German will be placed in GERM language papers appropriate to their knowledge of German. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in German.

Global Studies

100-level	GLBL 101; plus two language and cultural competency papers at 100-level
200-level	One of GLBL 201, GLBL 202; plus two language and cultural competency papers at 200-level or above
300-level	One of GLBL 303, HUMS 301; plus one language and cultural competency paper at 300-level and two further approved papers at 300-level

Plus five further CHIN, FREN, GERM, JAPA, MAOR, or SPAN papers*, seven approved papers from the Division of Humanities** and 90 further points. Programme must include at least one 300-level language paper and at least 36 points at 100-level, 54 points at 200-level, and 72 points at 300-level. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

*Students with previous experience of a second language will be placed in language papers appropriate to their experience.

**Students may take GLBL 301 in place of GLBL 201, and GLBL 302 in place of GLBL 202.

History

100-level	Two 100-level HIST papers
200-level	Three 200-level HIST papers <i>CHTH 206, ENVI 211, ENGL 215 or MAOR 207 may be substituted for one 200-level HIST paper</i>
300-level	Four 300-level HIST papers <i>MAOR 307 may be substituted for one 300-level HIST paper</i>

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Indigenous Studies

100-level	MAOR 102, PACI 101, MAOR 110 or language paper as approved by the Dean.
200-level	MAOR 202, PACI 201; and two of ANTH 204, 205, 206, 208, GEOG 278, HIST 223, 246, INDS 210, MAOR 203, 204, 207, 208, 210, 211 or 212, 213, MFCO 212, PACI 202-210, POLS 202, 237, PUBH 203, SPEX 206
300-level	INDS 301 or 302; any three of ANTH 324, ECON 303, ENGL 339, GEOG 378, HIST 327, 347, INDS 301-310, MANT 340, MAOR 303, 304, 307, 308, 310, 311 or 312, 313, 316, 327, MART 305, MFCO 318, PACI 301-310, POLS 327, SPEX 306, TOUR 301, 306

Plus 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

300-level papers selected should be consistent with interdisciplinary choices at 200-level.

Approved papers may be drawn from those offered by other Divisions.

Information Science

100-level	COMP 101, and one of COMP 161 or 162;
200-level	INFO 201, 202, 203, 204
300-level	INFO 301, 302; two further 300-level INFO papers

Note: INFO 310 is the prerequisite for INFO 301

Plus 162 further points (it is recommended that BSNS 112 or STAT 110 be included); must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Students are exempt from COMP 161 if they have gained entry to COMP 162 by passing COMP 151 with a grade of at least B or via an Advanced Placement Test.

Japanese

100-level	Two of JAPA 131, 132; one of ASIA 101, GLBL 101, LING 111
200-level	JAPA 231, 233; one of ASIA 201, 202, GLBL 201, 202
300-level	JAPA 331, 332; two of ASIA 302, 311, GLBL 311, 302

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Notes: (i) With the approval of the Head of Programme, one 200-level paper may be substituted with one of the following papers: LING 231, MUSI 240, RELS 216, 227. (ii) With the approval of the Head of Programme, one 300-level paper may be substituted with one of the following papers: HIST 341, RELS 316. (iii) Students with previous knowledge of Japanese will be placed in JAPA language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Japanese. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in Japanese.

Language and Linguistics

100-level	LING 111; two 100-level papers in one of the following languages: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Japanese, Latin, Māori, Spanish
200-level	LING 217; one further 200-level LING paper (excluding LING 231); two 200-level papers in the language taken at 100-level
300-level	Two 300-level LING papers; two 300-level papers in the language taken at 200-level

Plus 162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Linguistics

100-level	LING 111; one of GLBL 101 or any 100-level paper in Linguistics, Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Māori Language (MAOR 110, 111, 112), or Spanish
200-level	LING 217; at least two further LING 200-level papers <i>DHUM 201 may be substituted for one 200-level paper</i>
300-level	Four 300-level LING papers

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Bachelor of Arts – BA continued

Māori Studies

100-level	MAOR 102, 111, 112
200-level	MAOR 211, 212; one further 200-level MAOR paper or PACI 201
300-level	MAOR 311, 312; one additional 300-level MAOR paper; one further paper from 300-level MAOR or INDS papers or PACI 301

Plus 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Mathematics

100-level	MATH 130, 140
200-level	COMO 204, MATH 201, 202, 203
300-level	Four 300-level MATH or COMO papers

Plus 180 further points; must include at least one 18-point STAT paper; 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts. COMO 101 highly recommended. COMP 151, 161, ENGL 127, STAT 260, 270, PHIL 222 recommended.

Total 360 points

Music

100-level	MUSI 101; one of MUSI 103, 104, 105
Above	
100-level	126 further MUSI points of which at least 72 must be above 200-level

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

PERF 205 or 305 may be substituted for 18 MUSI points

Pacific Islands Studies

100-level	PACI 101; one of ANTH 103, 105, HIST 107, MAOR 102, MFCO 102, PACI 102, 103
200-level	PACI 201; ANTH 204; one of ANTH 206, GEOG 278, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 268, PACI 210 or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR
300-level	PACI 301; three of ANTH 327, GEOG 378, HIST 337, INDS 307, MAOR 307, MFCO 318, MUSI 368, PACI 305, 310, SOWK 303, 304, THEA 322 or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARCH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Philosophy

100-level	Two 100-level PHIL papers
200-level	Two 200-level PHIL papers; one further PHIL paper at 200-level or above <i>One of GEND 201, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level PHIL paper</i>
300-level	Four 300-level PHIL papers (or three 300-level PHIL papers and one 400-level PHIL paper) <i>One of BITC 301, CLAS 340, POLS 307 may be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper</i>

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Philosophy, Politics and Economics

100-level	BSNS 113, ECON 112; one 100-level PHIL paper (PHIL 103 recommended); one 100-level POLS paper (POLS 102 recommended)
200-level	PHPE 201; ECON 201 or 271; one further 200-level ECON paper; one 200-level PHIL paper; one 200-level POLS paper; one further 200-level PHIL, POLS or ECON paper
300-level	Six 300-level ECON, PHIL, PHPE or POLS papers, including at least one paper in each of Economics, Philosophy, and Politics. <i>CLAS 340 may be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper and CLAS 346 may be substituted for one 300-level POLS paper</i>

Plus 72 further points which may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Politics

100-level	Two of POLS 102, 104, 105, 110
200-level	Two 200-level POLS papers; one further POLS paper at 200-level or above <i>One of GEND 201, 208, PHIL 227, 228, PSYC 204, PUBH 203 or RELS 235 may be substituted for one 200-level POLS paper and CLAS 346 or MFCO 313 may be substituted for one 300-level POLS paper</i>
300-level	Four 300-level POLS papers

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Psychology

100-level	PSYC 111, 112; in addition STAT 110 or 115 is recommended
200-level	PSYC 210, 211, 212
300-level	Four of PSYC 311, 313, 315, 317, 318, 319, 321, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 330, 331 PSYC311 is a required paper for postgraduate study

Plus 198 further points, which may include STAT 110 or 115; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Bachelor of Arts – BA continued

Religious Studies

100-level Two 100-level RELS papers

200-level Three 200-level RELS papers;

One of ANTH 225, 228, DHUM 201, HIST 215, HIST 244, PHIL 229, or POLS 210 may be substituted for one 200-level RELS paper

300-level Four 300-level RELS papers;

One of ANTH 325, ANTH 328, CLAS 342, HIST 308, PHIL 329 may be substituted for one 300-level RELS paper

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Sociology

100-level SOCI 101, 102

200-level Three 200-level SOCI papers, one of which may be replaced with any 200-level GEND paper or CRIM 201 or SPEX 208

300-level Four 300-level SOCI papers, one of which may be replaced with any 300-level GEND paper or SPEX 312 or 315

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Spanish

100-level SPAN 131, 132, and one of GLBL 101, LING 111

200-level SPAN 231, 232;
one of EURO 202, GLBL 201, 202

300-level SPAN 331, 332;
two of EURO 302, GLBL 311, 302

Plus 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Notes: (i) With the approval of the Head of Programme, one 200-level paper may be substituted with one of the following papers: ANTH 211, LING 231, POLS 216.

(ii) With the approval of the Head of Programme, one 300-level paper may be substituted with one of the following papers: ANTH 312, TOUR 301. (iii) Students with previous knowledge of Spanish will be placed in SPAN language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Spanish. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in Spanish.

Sport Development and Management

100-level **SPEX 101, 102**

200-level SPEX 204, 208, 209

300-level Four of SPEX 304, 312, 313, 314, 315

Plus 198 further points (ANAT 101, PHSL 101, SPEX 206 recommended); must include 54 points at 200-level or above.

Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Statistics

100-level STAT 110 or 115;
MATH 130, 140

200-level STAT 210;
STAT 260 (not required if STAT 380 passed previously);
STAT 270;
MATH 202 or 203

300-level STAT 310;
three further 300-level STAT papers, including at least one of
STAT 370, 371

Plus 162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Theatre Studies

100-level THEA 152, 153, 154

200-level THEA 221;
two further 200-level THEA papers
PERF 205 may be substituted for one THEA paper

300-level Four 300-level THEA papers
PERF 305 may be substituted for one THEA paper

Plus 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

THEA 152 should normally be taken in the first or second year of the programme.

Tourism, Languages and Cultures

100-level TOUR 101, 102

200-level TOUR 217, 218, 219

300-level Two of TOUR 301, 303, 304, 305, 306

Plus 234 further points comprising: 126 points of approved language and/or culture papers, including a minimum of two language acquisition papers in one particular language (Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Spanish, Māori) and including at least two further 300-level papers drawn from the offerings of the Department of Languages and Cultures and/or Te Tumu, the School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies; one additional 18-point paper from either Tourism or Languages and Cultures; and further Arts papers worth 90 points

At least 90 of these 234 points must be at 200-level or above.

Total 360 points

Students with previous experience of a second language will be placed in language papers appropriate to their experience.

Bachelor of Arts with Honours – BA(Hons)

otago.ac.nz/courses/bahons.html

Normal BA(Hons) programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Programme.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Arts degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. In some cases, specific papers must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BA programme. The Honours programme must normally be completed in one year of full-time study or in two years of part-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

Prerequisites: papers which must have been passed as part of, or in addition to, the major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.

Anthropology

ANTH 490 or ANTH 495 or ANAT 490
and a further 60 points of 400-level ANTH papers
BIOA 401 may be substituted for one 400-level ANTH paper

Biblical Studies

BIBS 490;
three further 400-level BIBS papers
One 400-level CHTH, MINS or PAST paper may be substituted for one 400-level BIBS paper

Prerequisites: 36 points of either Greek or Hebrew language (or other combinations of papers comprising one year of Greek or Hebrew language study)

Chinese

CHIN 441, 451, 452, 490

Christian Thought and History

CHTH 490;
three further 400-level CHTH papers
One 400-level BIBS, MINS or PAST paper may be substituted for one 400-level CHTH paper

Classics (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)

CLAS 490;
three further 400-level CLAS or GREK or LATN papers

Communication Studies

MFCO 490, 401;
one further 400-level MFCO paper, or other approved papers

Computer Science

COSC 490;
four of COSC 402, 412, 420, 430, 431, 440, 450, 470, 471
Prerequisites: At least five 300-level papers including COSC 326, 341, and at least two of COSC 301, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 360

Economics

ECON 480;
four of ECON 410-413, 502-507, including at least one of ECON 410 and ECON 411, and at least one of ECON 412 and ECON 413.
Prerequisites: ECON 375 and 377, two further 300-level ECON papers plus 18 further 300-level points

Education

EDUC 480, either EDUC 411 or 412, and three further 400-level EDUC papers.

English

ENGL 490;
two further 400-level ENGL papers

Environmental Management

As for the BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci: See Science Schedule B

Film and Media Studies

MFCO 490, 401;
one further 400-level MCFO paper, or other approved paper

French

FREN 441, 451, 452, 490

Gender Studies

GEND 401, 490;
one of ANTH 423, 424, 425, MFCO 408, any SOCI 400-level paper or other approved papers

Geography

GEOG 490;
three further 400-level GEOG or DEVS papers

German

GERM 441, 451, 452, 490

History

HIST 490, HIST 452 and HIST 481

Indigenous Studies

INDS 401 or 402, MAOR 490;
and one of ANTH 416, INDS 401-410, MAOR 401-431, PACI 401-410

Information Science

INFO 490;
four 400-level INFO papers
Prerequisites: INFO 301, 302, and three further 300-level INFO papers

Bachelor of Arts with Honours – BA(Hons) continued

Japanese

JAPA 441, 451, 452, 490

Linguistics

LING 490;
two further 400-level LING papers

Māori Studies

MAOR 490, and two further 400-level MAOR papers.
One 400-level INDS or PACI paper, or one approved paper from a related discipline at 400-level or higher may be substituted for one 400-level MAOR paper.

Mathematics

MATH 490;
four 400-level MATH or STAT papers including at least three MATH papers
Prerequisites: At least five 300-level papers including at least four 300-level MATH papers

Music

MUSI 490;
60 further points from MUSI 440, 471, 475, 479, 486, 487
Prerequisites: One of MUSI 207/307, MUSI 266/366, MUSI 268/368, MUSI 269/369, MUSI 332, MUSI 333, MUSI 334, MUSI 371, MUSI 375, or MUSI 379

Pacific Studies[#]

PACI 490 and three of MAOR 407, PACI 401-410.
One other 400-level INDS or MAOR paper, or one other approved paper from a related discipline at 400-level or above, may be substituted for one of MAOR 407, PACI 401-410.

Philosophy

PHIL 490;
two further 400-level PHIL papers
Prerequisites: One of PHIL 105 or PHIL 222 or equivalent

Philosophy, Politics and Economics

One of ECON 492, PHIL 490 or POLS 490 plus three further 400-level or 500-level papers in ECON, PHIL or POLS papers.
*No more than 100 points may be from any one of the component disciplines.
CLAS 440 may be substituted for one 400-level PHIL paper.*

Diploma in Arts – DipArts

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/diparts.html

A Level 5 diploma for students who require additional learning support, may be returning to study, or narrowly missed University Entrance.

PTWY 101-104, 120-122;
54 points from papers selected from Arts and Music Schedule C

The 54 points from Arts and Music Schedule C must include no more than 18 points in the First Semester and no fewer than 36 points in the 100-level requirements for one major subject.

[#]Subject to approval

Psychology

PSYC 490;
eight of PSYC 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 437, 438, 439

Prerequisites: at least five 300-level papers including PSYC 311 and three from PSYC 313, 315, 317, 318, 319, 321, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331

Religious Studies

RELS 490
two further 400-level RELS papers
An approved paper may be substituted for one 400-level RELS paper

Sociology

SOCI 490;
two further 400-level SOCI papers, one of which may be replaced with GEND 401

Spanish

SPAN 441, 451, 452, 490

Statistics

STAT 490;
four 400-level STAT papers
Prerequisites: STAT 362 or 370; STAT 380 or 399; two further 300-level STAT papers, MATH 202, 203

Theatre Studies

400-level THEA papers worth at least 120 points, including THEA 490 and/ or THEA 451, and including THEA 423 if THEA 323 has not previously been passed.
An approved paper at 400-level or above may be substituted for one 30-point THEA paper

Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects – PGDipArts

otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdiparts.html

Normal PGDipArts programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Programme.

The PGDipArts may be awarded in any of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects, listed below and consists of 120 points worth of approved 400-level and/or 500-level papers from that subject or combination of subjects.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Arts degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed. In some cases, specific papers must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BA programme. The programme may be completed in one year of full-time study, or over a longer period by part-time students.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

Anthropology

Chinese

Classics (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)

Communication Studies

Computer Science

Economics

Prerequisites: ECON 375 and 377

Education

English

Environmental Management

Film and Media Studies

French

Gender Studies

Geography

German

History

Indigenous Studies

Information Science

Japanese

Linguistics

Māori Studies

Mathematics

Programme of study: as for the PGDipSci, see page 73

Music

Pacific Studies[#]

Philosophy

Prerequisites: One of PHIL 105 or PHIL 222 or equivalent

Philosophy, Politics and Economics

Politics

Psychology

Programme of study: As for the PGDipSci, see page 73

Religious Studies

Sociology

Spanish

Statistics

Programme of study: As for the PGDipSci, see page 73

Theatre Studies

Master of Arts (Thesis) – MA(Thesis)

[otago.ac.nz/ma\(thesis\).html](http://otago.ac.nz/ma(thesis).html)

To be admitted, students must be graduates, normally with an average grade of at least B in the papers at the highest level they have studied.

For students who hold a BA(Hons) degree or a PGDipArts (or equivalent) in the subject of the degree, it requires the completion of a thesis. For students who hold a BA(Hons) degree or a PGDipArts (or equivalent) in a different subject to the degree, it may also require one or more papers, normally at 400-level. For students who hold a BA degree (or equivalent) but not a BA(Hons) or PGDipArts (or equivalent), it requires the papers listed for the BA(Hons) in the same subject and the completion of a thesis. With a few exceptions and additions, the subjects are as for BA(Hons). See the website for full details of subjects and requirements.

Master of Arts (Coursework) – MA(Coursework)

[otago.ac.nz/ma\(coursework\).html](http://otago.ac.nz/ma(coursework).html)

To be admitted, students must be graduates, normally with an average grade of at least B in the papers at the highest level they have studied.

The degree normally involves five papers at 400- and 500-level together with a research dissertation (or a studio project for Theatre Studies). With a few exceptions and additions, the subjects for each option are as for BA(Hons). See the website for full details of subjects and requirements.

[#]Subject to approval

Master of Archaeological Practice – MArchP

otago.ac.nz/courses/marchp.html

The normal MArchP programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Archaeology Programme.

To be admitted students must be graduates with an ordinary degree in Archaeology or Anthropology or comparable discipline with an average grade of at least B; graduates with a master's degree in a relevant discipline; or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered. Students may also be admitted for commencement in the second semester.

ANTH 505, ANTH 550 (30 points)

ANTH 590 Research Dissertation (60 points)

Two from ANTH 430, HUMS 401, MAOR 404, 407, PACI 402, or other approved 400-level papers totalling 60 points as approved by the Head of Programme.

Master of Indigenous Studies – MIndS

otago.ac.nz/courses/minds.html

The normal MIndS programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of Te Tumu – School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies.

To be admitted students must be graduates with an honours degree, or ordinary bachelor's degree requiring four years of full-time study, or be graduates with an ordinary bachelor's degree alternative and three years' experience relevant to the programme.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered. Students may also be admitted for commencement in the second semester.

INGS 501 (30 points)

INGS 590 (60 points)

And one 400-level INDS, MAOR or PACI paper (worth 30 points). An approved paper at the 400-level or above (worth 30 points) may be substituted for one 400-level INDS, MAOR or PACI paper.

Master of International Development and Planning – MIDP

otago.ac.nz/courses/midp.html

The normal MIDP programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the School of Geography.

To be admitted, students must be graduates with an average grade of at least B or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

The due date is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered. Students may also be considered for commencement in the second semester.

GEOG 401, 402, 457 (20 points each);

GEOG 590 (60 points);

At least 60 points (normally three papers) from ANTH 431, GEOG 454, 459, 460, 461, 463, 471, 472, 474, LAWS 521, 540, PACI 405, POLS 553, HUMS 401, SURV 455, 553, 556, 569

Master of Peace and Conflict Studies – MPCS

otago.ac.nz/courses/mpcs.html

Applications paused.

The normal MPCS programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Director of the National Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies.

To be admitted, students must be graduates with an average grade of at least B in their final year of study, or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered. Students may also be admitted for commencement in the second semester.

PEAC 501 and 509 (30 points each);

either PEAC 590 or PEAC 595 (60 points);

and one of HUMS 502, 503, POLS 501, INGS 501 (30 points each) and one of PEAC 507, 510, INDS 401, 402, PACI 405, SOCI 410, HUMS 501 INTS 502, 509, POLS 512, 513, 541, 550 (30 points each)

Bachelor of Music – MusB

otago.ac.nz/courses/musb.html

Normal MusB programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the School of Performing Arts.

The MusB requires a minimum total of 360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 must be at 300-level.

At least 270 points must normally be for papers in Music; the remaining points may come from any undergraduate degree.

May include a specified minor subject. See pages 48 and 92 for details.

100-level MUSI 101;
one of MUSI 103, 104, 105

200/300-level

MUSI 201 or MUSI 310;
36 further 200- or 300-level MUSI points
72 300-level MUSI points

Plus 198 further points, including at least 54 above 100-level, comprising 108 further MUSI points (for 18 of which MAOR 108, PERF 205 or PERF 305 may be substituted) and 90 further points (any subject)

Total 360 points

This programme does not have provision for major subjects. A programme may be completed without endorsement, or may be endorsed in one of the following areas of specialisation if it includes the papers specified.

Composition

MUSI 331

Performance

MUSI 343

Music Production

MUSI 332 and 334
one of MUSI 203, 233, 266, 269, 303, 333, 366, 369

Bachelor of Music with Honours – MusB(Hons)[#]

otago.ac.nz/courses/musbhons.html

Normal MusB(Hons) programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the School of Performing Arts.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Music degree, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. The Honours programme must normally be completed in one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and Combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

MUSI 443 or 490 and two of MUSI 440, 471, 475, 479, 486, 487; or four of HUMS 401, MUSI 440, 471, 475, 479, 486, 487

Prerequisites (papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Music): 72 300-level MUSI points.

Postgraduate Diploma in Music – PGDipMus

otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdipmus.html

The normal PGDipMus programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the School of Performing Arts.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Music degree.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

400-level Music papers worth a total of 120 points: MUSI 443 and two of MUSI 440, 471, 475, 479, 486, 487, HUMS 401

Bachelor of Performing Arts – BPA

otago.ac.nz/courses/bpa.html

The normal BPA programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the School of Performing Arts.

May include a specified minor subject. See pages 48 and 92 for details.

100-level	THEA 153; one of MUSI 103, 104, 105, THEA 154
Above 100-level	MUSI, THEA, PERF or DANC papers above 100-level worth 126 points, including 300-level papers worth at least 72 points Plus further papers worth 198 points, including at least 54 above 100-level, comprising: MUSI, THEA, PERF or DANC papers worth 108 points (MAOR 108 may be substituted for one 18-point paper); and further papers in any subjects worth 90 points.
Total	360 points

Bachelor of Social Work – BSW

otago.ac.nz/courses/bsw.html

The normal BSW programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

Prospective BSW students should enrol initially for 'Social Work Pre-professional (BA)'. Admission to the BSW programme is at the Third Stage, and applications are due by **1 November** in the year before admission.

1st Stage compulsory papers	SOWK 111, SOCI 101, MAOR 102, 110; EDUC 102 or PSYC 112
2nd Stage compulsory papers	SOWK 201, 236, SOCI 201, 205, 207
1st and 2nd Stage elective papers	Additional papers to make a total of at least 234 points (normally 13 papers)
3rd Stage	SOWK 301, 302, 303, 304, 320, 392
4th Stage	SOWK 402, 403, 480, 492; plus one of SOWK 405, 406 or any other 400-level SOWK paper

Bachelor of Social Work with Honours – BSW(Hons)

otago.ac.nz/courses/bswhons.html

A Bachelor of Social Work with Honours (BSW(Hons)) degree is also offered. The first three years of the programme are as for the BSW degree but the final year's course comprises SOWK 402, 403, 490, 492.

Master of Social Work – MSW

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/msw

Applicants for MSW should possess an approved professional social services qualification which entitles them to be registered with the NZ Social Workers Registration Board or international equivalent. It is also required that they have at least 2 years, proven competence working in the social welfare field.

HUMS 502 (30 points); SOWK 590 (60 points) plus three 30 point papers selected from a list of elective papers noting that all electives are not offered every year.

Master of Social and Community Work (Applied) – MSCW(Applied)

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mscw

The MSCW (Applied) programme is a 2 year taught masters programme. To be admitted, students must have completed an undergraduate degree programme of at least 360 points in an area considered to be suitable as background for postgraduate study in Social Work, and would normally have an average grade of at least Bin the 300-level major subject papers of the undergraduate degree.

Applicants should apply before 1 November and will be interviewed prior to being accepted onto the programme.

Year 1: SOWK 551, SOWK 552, SOWK 553, SOWK 554, SOWK 570 (all 20 points); SOWK 592 (25 points)

Year 2: SOWK 562, SOWK 563, SOWK 580 (all 20 points); SOWK 593 (25 points) plus one paper from list of electives (30 points)

Diploma in Language – DipLang

otago.ac.nz/courses/diplang.html

The normal requirements for each endorsement for the DipLang are set out below.

For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Languages and Cultures Programme.

Students admitted directly to papers at 200- or 300-level must replace their prerequisites with other papers in the subject concerned.

Chinese

Seven of CHIN 131, 132, 231, 232, 250, 334, 335, 344

Japanese

Seven of JAPA 131, 132, 231, 233, 331, 332, 351, 352

French

Seven of FREN 131, 132, 232, 233, 333, 334, 335, 336

Spanish

SPAN 131, 132, 231, 232, 331, 332 and one further 200-level SPAN paper

German

GERM 131, 132, 230, 231, 331, 334, 335

Bachelor of Teaching – BTchg

otago.ac.nz/courses/btchg.html

Normal BTchg programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education website at otago.ac.nz/education

The due date to apply to enrol for the degree for the first time is **31 August** of the year before enrolling. Late applications may be considered but prospective students are strongly advised to submit applications by the due date.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points.

Early Childhood Education

1st Year	EDUC 101, 102, EDCR 101, 102, EDPR 101, 102, MAOR 110
2nd Year	EDUC 211, EDCR 201, 202, 220, EDPR 201, 202, ENMO 199 (0 points); 18 Subject Studies points*
3rd Year	EDUC 311, EDCR 301, 302, EDPR 301, 302, 303

Programme must include 36 points from EDUC, EDSU or other approved Subject Studies papers. MAOR 110 is strongly recommended.

Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education)

1st Year	EDUC 101, 102, EDCR 131, 133, 152, 155, EDPR 151
2nd Year	EDUC 252, EDCR 231, 232, 234, 252, 254, EDPR 251
3rd Year	EDUC 313, EDCR 331, 334, 353, EDPR 333, 351

Primary Education

1st Year	EDUC 101, 102, EDCR 131, 133, 135, EDPR 131, MAOR 110
2nd Year	EDUC 252, 236, EDCR 231, 232, 233, 235, EDPR 231
3rd Year	EDUC 313, EDCR 331, 332, 334, EDPR 331, 333

Questions about your degree structure, or thinking of taking more than one major subject or doing a double degree programme?

Talk to an adviser.

otago.ac.nz/courseadvice

Master of Teaching and Learning – MTchgLn

otago.ac.nz/courses/mtchgln.html

This is a one-calendar-year postgraduate teacher education programme, with endorsements in Early Childhood Education, Primary Education and Secondary Education.

Refer to the University Calendar for details.

Applications due by **31 July** of the year before enrolling.

Early Childhood Education

EDUC 471, 474, 475, 476, 574, 579; ELIT 199; EMAT 197; ENMO 199; EREO 199

Primary Education

EDUC 471, 472, 473, 476, 572, 579; ELIT 199; EMAT 199; ENMO 199; EREO 199

Secondary Education

EDUC 471, 476, 477, 478, 577, 579; ELIT 199; EMAT 196 or 197; ENMO 199; EREO 199

Bachelor of Laws – LLB

otago.ac.nz/courses/llb.html

The normal LLB programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

A total of 534 points is required. In the first year, one Law paper – The Legal System (LAWS 101, 36 points) – is taken, along with a number of non-Law papers.

Admission to the second year Law course is determined chiefly on the basis of the student's academic record, particularly the mark obtained in LAWS 101. The due date for applications for the second year course is **1 October**.

1st Year	LAWS 101 (36 points); 108 points from any degree*
2nd Year	LAWS 201, 202, 203, 204 (30 points each); LAWS 298 (0 points)
3rd and 4th Years	LAWS 301, 302 (30 points each); 210 further LAWS points (30 points of which may be from any other subject at 200-level or above); LAWS 398, 498, 499 (0 points each)

*LAWS 101 and at least 72 non-LAWS points are normally taken in the first year; any further papers to make a total of 108 non-LAWS points must be taken in the third or fourth year.

Bachelor of Laws with Honours – LLB(Hons)

otago.ac.nz/courses/llbhons.html

The normal LLB(Hons) programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Admission to the honours programme is determined on the basis of performance in the LLB second year course, or after completing the second year course and 105 further LAWS points.

The due date for applications to the third year course is **1 December**.

Requirements as for LLB together with LAWS 380 and 490.

1st Year	LAWS 101 (36 points); 108 points from any degree*
2nd Year	LAWS 201, 202, 203, 204; LAWS 298 (0 points)
3rd and 4th Years	LAWS 301, 302 (30 points each); 210 further LAWS points (30 points of which may be from any other subject at 200-level or above); LAWS 398, 498, 499 (0 points each)
Honours requirements	LAWS 380 (taken in the third year); LAWS 490 (taken in the fourth year)

Diploma in Theology – DipTheol

otago.ac.nz/courses/diptheol.html

The normal DipTheol programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Theology Programme.

Seven papers from Theology subjects, BIBS, CHTH, HEBR, PAST. Papers shall normally be at 100-level but three may be at 200-level.

Bachelor of Theology – BTheol[#]

otago.ac.nz/courses/btheol.html

Normal BTheol programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Theology Programme.

The BTheol requires a minimum total of 360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 must be at 300-level.

- Must include the following core papers:
 - BIBS 112, 121
 - CHTH 102, 111, 131
 - One PAST paper
 - At least one of BIBS 211, 213, 218, 311, 313, 318
 - At least one of BIBS 221, 223, 226, 321, 323, 326
 - At least one of BIBS 227, 327, CHTH 236, 336, PAST 323
 - At least one of CHTH 212, 213, 218, 312, 313, 318
 - At least one of CHTH 233, 237, 333, 337
- At least 270 points must be for papers in Theology Schedule C (see page 100); the remaining points may come from any undergraduate degree.
- Does not have provision for major subjects.
- May include a specified minor subject (see pages 48 and 92 for details).

Bachelor of Theology with Honours – BTheol(Hons)

otago.ac.nz/courses/btheolhons.html

Normal BTheol(Hons) programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Programme of Theology.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Theology degree, majoring or endorsed in the subject or subjects of study proposed, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. In some cases, specific papers must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BTheol programme. The Honours programme must normally be completed in one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and Combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

Prerequisites: papers which must have been passed as part of, or in addition to, the major subject requirements for the subject concerned.

Biblical Studies

BIBS 490, and three further 400-level BIBS papers.

A 400-level CHTH, MINS or PAST paper may be substituted for one 400-level BIBS paper.

Prerequisites: 36 points of either Greek or Hebrew language (or other combinations of papers comprising one year of Greek or Hebrew language study)

Christian Thought and History

CHTH 490, and three further 400-level CHTH papers.

A 400-level BIBS, MINS, or PAST paper may be substituted for one CHTH paper

Pastoral Studies

PAST 490, and three further 400-level PAST or MINS papers.

One 400-level BIBS or CHTH paper may be substituted for one 400-level PAST or MINS paper

Postgraduate Diploma in Theology – PGDipTheol

otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdiptheol.html

The PGDipTheol requirements for Biblical Studies, Christian Thought and History, and Pastoral Studies are the same as for the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Theology with Honours. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Theology Programme. The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

[#]Subject to approval

Master of Chaplaincy – MChap

otago.ac.nz/courses/mchap.html

The normal MChap programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Theology Programme.

To be admitted, students must be graduates with an average grade of at least B in their 300-level papers, or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

Three of MINS 410, 411, 415, 424 (20 points each)

Three of BIBS 413, CHTH 415, 416, 420, 423, MINS 405, 408, 412, 413, 414, 415 (20 points each)

MINS 590 (60 points)

The University also offers the following Chaplaincy qualifications:

- **Postgraduate Certificate in Chaplaincy (PGCertChap)** – achieved by passing *either* three papers chosen from MINS 410, 411, 415, 424 *or* two of MINS 410, 411, 415, and 424 and one of BIBS 413, CHTH 415, 416, 420 MINS 405, 408, 412, 413, 414, 415. (a total of 60 points)
- **Postgraduate Diploma in Chaplaincy (PGDipChap)** – achieved by passing three of MINS 410, 411, 415, 424 and three of BIBS 413, CHTH 415, 416, 420, 423, MINS 405, 408, 412, 413, 414, 415 (a total of 120 points)

Students who proceed from the certificate to the diploma or master's programme, or from the diploma to the master's programme, shall be exempted from any papers already passed for the earlier qualification.

Master of Faith-based Leadership and Management – MFBLM

otago.ac.nz/courses/mfblm.html

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of Master of Faith-based Leadership and Management is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Theology Programme.

To be admitted, students must be graduates with an average grade of at least B in their 300-level papers, or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

Three of CHTH 415, 420, 423, MINS 406, 408 (20 points each);

One other BIBS, CHTH, or MINS 400-level papers may be substituted for one paper

Four of BMBA 501–513 (15 points each);

MINS 590 (60 points)

The University also offers a **Postgraduate Diploma in Faith-based Leadership and Management (PGDipFBLM)** achieved by passing three of CHTH 415, 420, 423, MINS 406, 408 (20 points each – one other BIBS, CHTH, or MINS 400-level papers may be substituted for one paper) and four of BMBA 501–513 (15 points each).

Students who proceed from the diploma to the master's programme may be exempted from any papers already passed for the diploma.

Master of Ministry – MMin

otago.ac.nz/courses/mmin.html

The normal MMin programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Theology Programme.

To be admitted, students must be graduates in Theology and have acceptable experience in ministry, or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

Three 400-level MINS papers (20 points each)

Three 400-level BIBS or CHTH papers (20 points each)

MINS 5 (90 points)

The University also offers a **Postgraduate Diploma in Ministry (PGDipMin)**, achieved by passing three 400-level MINS papers and three 400-level BIBS or CHTH papers (a total of 120 points).

Students who proceed from the diploma to the master's programme shall be exempted from the papers for the degree already passed for the diploma.

Bachelor of Science – BSc

otago.ac.nz/courses/bsc.html

Normal BSc programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of Department teaching your major subject.

- Every BSc programme requires a minimum total of 360 points (normally 20 papers).
- Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the following lists.
- Would normally have no more than 180 points at 100-level. Must have 180 points above 100-level, including at least 72 points at 300-level for each major subject.
- May include a specified minor subject. See pages 48 and 92 for details.
- Normally at least 270 points must be for papers in Science Schedule C (see page 100); the programme may include up to 90 points for papers from any other undergraduate degree, but this limit may be exceeded if additional points are needed to fulfil a major or minor subject requirement.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

Agricultural Innovation

100-level	AGRI 101, CELS 191, one of CHEM 111, 191
	Complete at least one paper from at least two of the following lists of 100-level natural, human or technical world papers:
	<i>a. Natural world papers:</i> BIOC 192, BIOL 112, 123, ECOL 111, GEOG 101
	<i>b. Human world papers:</i> BSNS 111, 113, ENVI 111, FOSC 111, GEOG 102, MART 112, PHIL 103, POPH 192
	<i>c. Technical world papers:</i> COMO 101, COMP 101, 151, 161, 162, MATH 130, PHSI 191, STAT 110, 115, SURV 102
	<i>Recommended: complete papers from all three lists.</i>
200-level	AGRI 221, GENE 223,
	One natural, human, or technical world paper from the following list *:
	BIOC 221, BTNY 201, CHEM 206, ECOL 211, ENVI 211, FOSC 202, GENE 221, 222, GEOG 216, 282-299, MART 211, MATS 204, MICR 221, STAT 210, SURV 206, 208
300-level	AGRI 321, 322, 323
	One natural, human, or technical world paper from the following list *:
	BIOC 352, BTNY 301-303, CHEM 306, ENVI 311, 312, FOSC 301, 308, GENE 312, 314, 315, GEOG 388-399, MART 306, MICR 332, 335, PLBI 301, 302, SOCI 319, STAT 310, SURV 306, 309
	Plus 126 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
Total	360 points

Students should examine prerequisites for their selected 200-level and 300-level papers when choosing their 100-level and 200-level options.

With approval from the Programme Director, other papers relevant to Agricultural Innovation may be substituted for one of the optional natural, human, or technical world papers at 100-level, one optional paper at 200-level and for one optional paper at 300-level.

Anatomy

100-level	CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192
200-level	ANAT 241, 243 and one of NEUR 201, 202
300-level	Four of ANAT 312, 331, 335, BIOA 301
	<i>BIOA 201 is a prerequisite for BIOA 301</i>
	Plus One of MAOR 102, 108, 110, 120, MAOH 201, PUBH 204, SPEX 206. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
Total	360 points

Aquaculture and Fisheries

100-level	BIOL 112, MARI 112, STAT 110 or 115; three of BIOL 123, CELS 191, CHEM 111, 191, EAOS 111, ECOL 111
200-level	MARI 202, AQFI 251; two of BTNY 203, CHEM 201, 205, 206, ECOL 211, 212, FOSC 201, FORS 201, GENE 222, 223, MARI 201, PHIL 235, STAT 210, SURV 208, ZOO 221
300-level	AQFI 301, AQFI 352; two of CHEM 301, 306, FORS 301, GENE 312, 314, 315, MARI 301, 302, ZOO 316, 319
	Plus 108 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
Total	360 points

Students majoring in Aquaculture and Fisheries will not be permitted to major or minor in Marine Science.

Biochemistry

100-level	BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191; one of BIOL 112, 123, CHEM 111, HUBS 191, 192, STAT 110, 115
200-level	BIOC 221, 222, 223
300-level	BIOC 351, 352, 353, 360
	<i>With Head of Department approval, one 300-level BIOC paper may be replaced by another relevant 300-level paper</i>
	Plus 162 further points (GENE 221 strongly recommended); must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
Total	360 points

Bachelor of Science – BSc continued

Botany

- 100-level** BIOL 123;
one of BIOL 112, CELS 191, ECOL 111, HUBS 191, 192;
one of CHEM 111, 191, PHSI 191, STAT 110, 115
- 200-level** BTNY 201, 202, 203
- 300-level** Any four of BTNY 301, 302, 303, PLBI 301, 302
- Plus 180 further points;** must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
- Total 360 points**

Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for one paper at 200-level and for one paper at 300-level

Chemistry

- 100- and 200-level** At least five 100- and 200-level CHEM papers in Chemistry excluding CHEM 150. CHEM 111 and CHEM 191 strongly recommended
- 300-level** Four of CHEM 301, 302, 303, 305, 306, 371 or 390
With Head of Department approval other paper(s) may be substituted for one 300-level CHEM paper
- Plus 198 further points;** must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
- Total 360 points**

Computer Science

- 100-level** COMP 101, 161, 162;
one of MATH 120, 130, 140, COMO 101, STAT 110, 115, BSNS 112, FINC 102, or an approved alternative
- 200-level** COSC 201, 202, 203, 204
- 300-level** One of COSC 326, 345 or 360;
three further 300-level COSC papers
- Plus 144 further points;** must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
- Total 360 points**

Students are exempt from COMP 161 if they have gained entry to COMP 162 by passing COMP 151 with a grade of at least B or via an Advanced Placement Test. Students who have passed at least one of MATH 120, 130, 140, COMO 101, STAT 110, 115, BSNS 112 or FINC 102 as part of another subject's requirements do not need to pass another one of these papers to fulfil the Computer Science requirements.

Data Science

- 100-level** COMP 101, 120, 161, 162;
STAT 110 or 115
- 200-level** COSC 201, INFO 204, STAT 210, 260
- 300-level** COSC 343, INFO 304, STAT 312;
one of COSC 344, STAT 310
- Plus 144 further points.** Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
- Total 360 points**

Students are exempt from COMP 161 if they have gained entry to COMP 162 by passing COMP 151 with a grade of at least B or via an Advanced Placement Test.

Ecology

- 100-level** BIOL 112, 123, ECOL 111, STAT 110 or 115;
at least one of EAOS 111, GEOG 101, MARI 112
- 200-level** ECOL 211, 212, STAT 210;
one of BTNY 201, 202, 203, CHEM 201, 205, 206, GENE 222, GEOG 201, 282, 284, 286, 287, 288, 289, 298, 299, GEOL 252, 263, MARI 201, 202, STAT 260, 270, SURV 220, ZOO 221, 222, 223
- 300-level** ECOL 313 or 314; ECOL321; two of AQFI 352, BTNY 301, 302, 303, ECOL 313, 314, GENE 312, GEOG 388-399, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, STAT 311, SURV 309, ZOO 313, 315, 316, 318, 319; or other suitable 300-level papers approved by the Programme Director.

Students majoring in Ecology must pass STAT 110 or 115 and STAT 210 before taking ECOL 313 or ECOL 314.

Plus 126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Students majoring in Ecology must pass STAT 110 or 115 and STAT 210 before taking ECOL 313 or ECOL 314

Economics

- 100-level** BSNS 113, ECON 112, MATH 130, STAT 110
- 200-level** ECON 202, 210, 271
- 300-level** Four 300-level ECON papers
- Plus 162 further points;** must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
- Total 360 points**

Energy Management

- 100-level** One of PHSI 191, 131, 132 (PHSI 132 recommended);
MATH 130, 140, BSNS 114;
- 200-level** EMAN 201, 204, PHSI 243
- 300-level** EMAN 301, 308;
one of GEOG 397, PMAN 401;
one further paper from FINC 302-310, MANT 303, PMAN 401, GEOG 388, 389, 392, 397, PHSI 365, 381, COMO 303, INFO 304, ENVI 312
- Plus 162 further points** (MATH 203 highly recommended). Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
- Total 360 points**

Energy Science and Technology

- 100-level** One 100-level PHSI paper (PHSI 132 recommended);
MATH 130, 140
- 200-level** EMAN 201, 204, PHSI 243
- 300-level** EMAN 301, 308;
two of PHSI 331, 341, 343, 365-381, PHSI 336 (or MATH 374),
CHEM 301-305, BIOC 351, MATH 304, COMO 303,
INFO 304, GEOL 363, 376, GEOG 388, 389, 392 (PHSI 381 and 365 recommended)
- Plus 180 further points** (PHSI 282, 245 or CHEM 201 recommended;
MATH 203 highly recommended); must include 54 points at 200-level or above.
Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
- Total 360 points**
- Advanced placement into MATH 170 may be allowed for suitably qualified candidates; with approval from the Programme Director other papers relevant to Energy may be substituted for one 300-level paper.*

Bachelor of Science – BSc continued

Environmental Management

100-level	ENVI 111, GEOG 101, 102; one of MATH 120, 130, 140, STAT 110
200-level	GEOG 216, 201; two of GEOG 281, 282, 283, 284, 286, 287, 288, 289, 298, 299
300-level	GEOG 380, 397; two of GEOG 387, 388, 389, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, 398, 399
Plus 144 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.	
Total	360 points

Exercise and Sport Science

100-level	SPEX 101, 102, ANAT 101 (or HUBS 191 and 192), PHSL 101 (or HUBS 191 and 192)
200-level	SPEX 201, 202, 203, 204
300-level	Four of SPEX 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 311, 316, 317
Plus 144 further points (SPEX 206 recommended); must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.	
Total	360 points

Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.

Food Science

100-level	AGRI 101, FOSC 111, STAT 110 or 115
200-level	Three of FOSC 201, 202, 214, AGRI 221
300-level	72 points from FOSC 301, 302, 306, MICR 332, AGRI 321 or FOSC 311 (36 points)
Plus 126 further points (MICR 331 recommended); must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.	
Total	360 points

Forensic Analytical Science

100-level	BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191; STAT 110 or 115; at least one of BIOL 123, CHEM 111, HUBS 192, MATH 130, PHSI 191 (recommended) or another paper (CHEM 111 highly recommended)
200-level	CHEM 206, FORS 201, GENE 222; at least two of BIOA 201, BIOC 221, CHEM 201 or 205, FOSC 201, GENE 221, MICR 221, 222, PHAL 241, STAT 210, 260, 270
300-level	FORS 301, CHEM 306; at least two of BIOA 301, BIOC 352, CHEM 301 or 305, FOSC 301, GENE 312, 315, LAWS 417, PHAL 312, 313, PSYC 325, 300-level MICR and STAT papers
Plus 90 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.	
Total	360 points

Genetics

100-level	CELS 191, CHEM 191; two of BIOL 112, 123, BIOC 192, ECOL 111, HUBS 191, 192, MATH 120, STAT 110 or 115 (BIOC 192 and STAT 110 or 115 highly recommended)
200-level	GENE 221-223, BIOC 221 and STAT 210 highly recommended; MICR 221 and ZOOL 222 recommended
300-level	Three of GENE 312-315 and one of AGRI 323, BIOC352*, BITC 301, BTNY 302, GENE 312-315, GENE 360, MICR335, MICR337, PATH 302*, PLBI 301, PLBI 302, STAT 311-312*, ZOOL 316*, ZOOL 319
Plus 162 further points, must include 54 points at 200-level or above (BIOC 221 highly recommended, and MICR 221 and ZOOL 222 recommended). Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.	
Total	360 points

Notes: (i) PTWY 131 and PTWY 132 are only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science. (ii) *Students should check the prerequisites for these 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.

Geographic Information Systems

100-level	COMP 101; COMP 161 or 162; MATH 130 or 140; SURV 102; at least one of COMP 151, EAOS 111, GEOG 101, 102, GEOG 112, STAT 110, SURV 130, ENGL 228
200-level	INFO 201, 202, SURV 220; at least one 200-level GEOG or SURV paper
300-level	SURV 309, 314, 319, 320; at least one further 300-level GEOG or SURV paper;
Plus 126 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.	
Total	360 points

Students are exempt from COMP 161 if they have gained entry to COMP 162 by passing COMP 151 with a grade of at least B or via an Advanced Placement Test.

Geography

100-level	GEOG 101, 102; one of COMO 101, MATH 120, MATH 130, STAT 110, STAT 115
200-level	GEOG 201; at least one paper from GEOG 281-289, 298, 299, and further 200-level GEOG papers worth at least 18 points (excluding GEOG 280)
300-level	GEOG 301; at least two papers from GEOG 387-395, 397-399, and further 300-level GEOG papers worth at least 18 points
Plus 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.	
Total	360 points

Bachelor of Science – BSc continued

Geology

100-level	EAOS 111, GEOL 112; one of MATH 120, 130, 140, COMO 101, STAT 110, 115
200-level	GEOL 251, 252; one of GEOL 221, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 273, 275, 276; one of GEOL 221, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 273, 275, 276, EMAN 204, GEOG 282, 283, 284, 288, 289, 298, MARI 201, PHSI 243, SURV 220
300-level	GEOL 302 or 304; GEOL 344, 353; one of GEOL 321, 341, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 373, 375, 376; GEOG 388, 389, 390, 394, 395, 398

Plus 126 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Human Nutrition

100-level	BIOC 192, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, HUNT 141
200-level	HUNT 241, 242, 243
300-level	HUNT 341, 342, 343; one of HUNT 345, 346

Plus 144 further points; (POPH 192 recommended). Must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Notes: (i) PTWY 131 is only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science. (ii) Cannot be taken by students majoring in Sport and Exercise Nutrition.

Information Science

100-level	COMP 101, and one of COMP 161 or 162;
200-level	INFO 201, 202, 203, 204
300-level	INFO 301, 302; two further 300-level INFO papers

Note: INFO 310 is the prerequisite for INFO 301

Plus 162 further points (it is recommended that BSNS 112 or STAT 110 be included); must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Students are exempt from COMP 161 if they have gained entry to COMP 162 by passing COMP 151 with a grade of at least B or via an Advanced Placement Test.

Land Planning and Development

100-level	MATH 130, SURV 120, 130
200-level	ENGL 228, SURV 203-206, 220 Note: ENGL 228 should be taken in the second semester of the first year of study
300-level	SURV 303, 304, 455; at least two of SURV 306, 309, 319, 329, 450, 453, 465, PMAN 401

Plus 108 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Marine Science

100-level	EAOS 111; MARI 112; one of COMO 101, MATH 120, 130, 140, STAT 110, 115
200-level	MARI 201, MARI 202
300-level	AQFI 301; two of AQFI 352, MARI 301, 302, 322; one additional paper in AQFI, BTNY, CHEM, COMO, ECOL, EMAN, ENVI, GEOG, GEOL, MARI, MATH, NAUT, PHSI, SCOM, STAT, or ZOO

Plus 198 further points; must include 72 points at 200-level or above.

Notes: (i) Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers. (ii) Students majoring in Marine Science will not be permitted to major or minor in Aquaculture and Fisheries.

Total 360 points

Mathematics

100-level	MATH 130, 140
200-level	COMO 204, MATH 201, 202, 203
300-level	Four papers from 300-level MATH, COMO papers and PHSI 336

Plus 180 further points; must include at least one 18-point STAT paper; 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science. COMO 101 highly recommended. COMP 151, 161, ENGL 127, STAT 260, 270, PHIL 222 recommended.

Total 360 points

Microbiology

100-level	CELS 191, (CHEM 191 or CHEM 111), (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131), BIOC 192 recommended
200-level	MICR 221, 223, GENE 221; BIOC 221 – 223, GENE 222, 223 or PATH 201 recommended
300-level	MICR 331, 332, 334-337, 335, 337 At least one of BIOC 351-353, GENE 312-315, PATH 301 or 302 recommended

Plus 162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Notes: (i) PTWY 131 is only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science. (ii) With Head of Department approval, one 300-level MICR paper may be re-placed by a relevant 300-level BIOC, BMSC, GENE, or PHAL paper.

Neuroscience

100-level	CELS 191, (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131), PSYC 111; either CHEM 191 or PHSI 191; one further paper from BIOC 192, BIOL 112 or HUBS 192, CHEM 191, PHSI 191 Note: CELS 191, HUBS 191, and CHEM 191 and/or PHSI 191 should be taken in the first year of study to ensure unimpeded progress through the major subject requirements.
200-level	NEUR 201, 202, PSYC 211
300-level	Four of ANAT 335, BMSC 307, 321, NEUR 303, PHAL 313, PHSL 341, PSYC 313, 317, 319, 323, 330, ZOO 314

Plus 144 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

No more than three 300-level papers with the same subject code (other than NEUR) may count towards the major subject requirements.

A list of recommended complementary papers can be found on the Neuroscience Programme Undergraduate Study webpage.

Prerequisites for all papers are recorded on the paper information pages. Note that the prerequisite for PHAL 313 is PHAL 241, the prerequisites for PHAL 211 are BIOC 192 and CHEM 191, and for Neuroscience students the prerequisite for PSYC 211 is PSYC 111.

Bachelor of Science – BSc continued

Pharmacology

100-level	BIOC 192, CHEM 191; two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192
200-level	PHAL 241, two of BIOC 222, NEUR 201, PHSL 232 and at least one 200-level BIOC, CHEM, FORS, GENE, MICR, PHSL or PSCI paper
300-level	PHAL 311-313; PHAL 307 or one 300-level ANAT, BIOC, CHEM, GENE, FORS, MICR, PHSL, PSCI or NEUR paper

Plus 162 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total	360 points
--------------	-------------------

Physical Education, Activity and Health

100-level	SPEX 101, 102, ANAT 101 (or HUBS 191 and 192), PHSL 101 (or HUBS 191 and 192)
200-level	Three of SPEX 203, 205, 206, 207
300-level	Four of SPEX 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 316

Plus 162 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total	360 points
--------------	-------------------

Physics

100-level	PHSI 131 or 191; PHSI 132, MATH 130, 140
200-level	PHSI 221, 222; one of PHSI 243, 282, EMAN 201; one of MATH 202, 203 Note: <i>It is recommended to take both MATH 202, 203</i>
300-level	PHSI 381; three of PHSI 331-365

Plus 126 further points, must include 18 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total	360 points
--------------	-------------------

Physiology

100-level	(HUBS 191 or PTWY 131), HUBS 192; two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191
200-level	PHSL 232-233, one of NEUR 201-202
300-level	Four of PHSL 341-345, 344, 345, BMSC 321, NEUR 303

Plus 162 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total	360 points
--------------	-------------------

Plant Biotechnology

100-level	BIOL 123; at least one of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, ECOL 111 <i>Note: Prerequisite for BIOC 192 is CHEM 191; prerequisites for 200-level BIOC and GENE papers include CELS 191 and may include CHEM 191 or BIOC 192</i> <i>ECOL 111 is a prerequisite for some BTNY 200-level papers.</i>
200-level	BTNY 201; at least three 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers
300-level	PLBI 301, 302; at least two approved 300-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers

Plus 180 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total	360 points
--------------	-------------------

Psychology

100-level	PSYC 111, 112; in addition STAT 110 or 115 is recommended
200-level	PSYC 210, 211, 212
300-level	Four of PSYC 311-331 <i>Students intending to advance to postgraduate study should also take PSYC 311</i>

Plus 198 further points, which may include STAT 110 or 115; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total	360 points
--------------	-------------------

Software Engineering

100-level	COMP 101, 161, 162; one of MATH 120, 130, 140, FINC 102
200-level	INFO 201, 202, COSC 201, 202, 203
300-level	COSC 349, INFO 303, 310 and either COSC 345 or INFO 301

Plus 144 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total	360 points
--------------	-------------------

Students are exempt from COMP 161 if they have gained entry to COMP 162 by passing COMP 151 with a grade of at least B or via an Advanced Placement Test. Students who have passed at least one of MATH 120, 130, 140 or FINC 102 as part of another subject's requirements do not need to pass another one of these papers to fulfil the Software Engineering requirements.

Sport Development and Management

100-level	SPEX 101, 102, ANAT 101, PHSL 101
200-level	SPEX 204, 208, 209
300-level	four of SPEX 304, 312, 313, 314, 315

Plus 162 further points (SPEX 206 recommended); must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total	360 points
--------------	-------------------

Sport and Exercise Nutrition

100-level	BIOC 192, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, HUNT 141 POPH 192 recommended
200-level	HUNT 245; two of HUNT 241, 242, 243, (SPEX 201 and 203) or (SPEX 204 and 205)
300-level	HUNT 345; two of HUNT 341, 342, 343, (two of SPEX 303, 305) or (two of SPEX 308, 309)

Plus 72 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total	360 points
--------------	-------------------

Notes: (i) PTWY 131 is only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science. (ii) Cannot be taken by students majoring in Human Nutrition.

Bachelor of Science – BSc continued

Statistics

100-level	STAT 110 or 115; MATH 130, 140
200-level	STAT 210 or 241; STAT 260 (not required if STAT 380 passed previously); STAT 261 or 270; MATH 202 or 203
300-level	STAT 310; plus three further 300-level STAT papers, including at least one of STAT 370, 371, 372 Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for up to two papers at either 200- or 300-level
Plus 162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.	
Total	360 points

Surveying Measurement

100-level	MATH 130, SURV 120, 130
200-level	ENGL 228, SURV 201, 202, 220, 298 <i>Note: ENGL 228 must be taken in the second semester of the first year of study</i> <i>Admission to SURV 201 and 298 is limited and applications must be submitted by 15 November.</i>
300-level	SURV 301, 302, 314, 320, 399; two of SURV 206, 306, 319, 322, 329, 413, 450, 451, 452, 459, 462, 463, PMAN 401
Plus 126 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.	
Total	360 points

Zoology

100-level	BIOL 112, CELS 191, STAT 110 or 115
200-level	ZOOL 221, 222, 223
300-level	Three of ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, and one of ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302, AQFI 352
Plus 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science. ZOOL 316 is strongly recommended for students intending to advance to PGDipSci or MSc in Zoology, PGDipWLM or MWLM, and is required for students intending to advance to BSc(Hons) in Zoology	
Total	360 points

Bachelor of Science with Honours – BSc(Hons)

otago.ac.nz/courses/bschons.html

Normal BSc(Hons) programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Science degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. Normally a total of five 300-level papers must have been passed, including specific papers as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BSc programme. The Honours programme must be completed in one year of full-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

Prerequisites: papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.

Anatomy

ANAT 490, ANAT 458; two of ANAT 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, BIOA 401
Prerequisites: at least five 300-level papers including at least four of ANAT 331, 332, 333, 334, 335 and BIOA 301

Aquaculture and Fisheries

MARI 401, AQFI 421, 490; papers at 400-level in AQFI, MARI or OCEN to a total of 120 points <i>One paper may be replaced with an approved 400-level paper in a Science subject.</i>

Biochemistry

BIOC 490; three of BIOC 461, 462, 463, 464 <i>With approval from the Head of Department, one 400-level BIOC paper may be replaced with a 400-level paper from another relevant subject.</i>
Prerequisites: at least five 300-level papers including BIOC 351, 352, 353, 360. With approval from the Head of Department, one 300-level BIOC paper may be replaced with a 300-level paper from another relevant subject.

Botany

BTNY 490;
three of BTNY 461, 465, 467, 470

With approval from the Head of Department another 400-level paper may be substituted for one of BTNY 461-470.

Prerequisites: At least five 300-level papers including at least four BTNY or PLBI 300-level papers. With approval from the Head of Department, one of the papers listed may be replaced by another 300-level paper.

Chemistry

CHEM 490; CHEM 461, 462, 463

Prerequisites: At least five 300-level papers including at least four of CHEM 301-303, 305, 306

Computer Science

COSC 490;
four of COSC 402, 412, 420, 430, 431, 440, 450, 470, 471

Prerequisites: At least five 300-level papers including one of COSC 326, 345, or 360 and including at least three further papers from COSC 301-385

Ecology

ECOL 490, 411;
and two of BTNY 465, 467, 469, GEOG 454, 459-461, 471, MARI 401, 431, SURV 509-520, ZOOL 410, 411, 415-418, 422, 423, 425 or other suitable papers as approved by the Programme Director.

Prerequisites: ECOL 313 or ECOL314, ZOOL316, and three further 300-level papers.

Economics

ECON 480;
four of ECON 410-413, 502-507, including at least one of ECON 410 and ECON 411, and at least one of ECON 412 and ECON 413

Prerequisites: ECON 375 and 377, two further ECON 300-level papers, plus 18 further 300-level points

Energy Management

EMAN 490, and three 400-level EMAN papers

Environmental Management

GEOG 490, 471, 472 and one further paper at 400-level

Food Science

FOSC 490;
three of FOSC 401, 402, 403, 404, 405

With approval from the Head of Department, FOSC 460 or one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one elective FOSC 400-level paper.

Prerequisites: FOSC 301, 302, 311 and one of FOSC 306, MICR 331

Forensic Analytical Science

FORS 490, 401;
40 points at 400-level from APPS, BIOA, BIOC, CHEM, FOSC, GENE, LAWS, MICR, PHAL and STAT papers

Genetics

GENE 490, 411, 412;
and one of ANAT 456, BIOC 462, 463, BTNY 467, MICR 461, PLBI 401, STAT 435, ZOOL 410.

With Programme Director approval, one of the papers listed above may be replaced by another above 400-level paper

Prerequisites: At least five of GENE 312-315, 360, and two from the list (AGRI 323, BIOC 352, BITC 301, BTNY 302, GENE 312-315, 360, MICR 335, 337, PATH 302, PLBI 301, 302, STAT 311-312, ZOOL 316, ZOOL 319, GENE 360 highly recommended.

With Programme Director approval, one of the papers listed may be replaced by another 300 level paper.

Geographic Information Systems

SURV 590, PMAN 501, (SURV 513 or 518) and an approved 500-level SURV, or 400-level GEOG paper

Geography

GEOG 490;
three 400-level GEOG papers

Prerequisites: GEOG 380 passed prior to 2023 or GEOG 301, at least three of GEOG 387-399 and one further GEOG 300-level paper

Geology

GEO 490, 401 or GEOL 402,403;
four further 400-level GEOL papers

Prerequisites: At least five 300-level papers including GEOL 302, 344, 353 and one further 300-level GEOL paper

Human Nutrition

HUNT 490, 454;
two of 441, 442, 445, 452

Prerequisites: HUNT 341, 342, 343, 345, 346

Information Science

INFO 490;
four papers from 400-level INFO papers

Prerequisites: INFO 301, 302 and three further 300-level INFO papers

Marine Science

Subject to approval

MARI 490, 401, and papers at 400-level in AQFI, MARI, or OCEN to a total of 120 points.

Prerequisites: AQFI 301; two of AQFI 352, MARI 301, 302, 322; one additional paper in AQFI, BTNY, CHEM, COMO, ECOL, EMAN, ENVI, GEOG, GEOL, MARI, MATH, NAUT, PHSI, SCOM, STAT, or ZOOL

Mathematics

MATH 490;
and 400-level papers in MATH or STAT worth at least 80 points with at least 60 points in MATH

Prerequisites: At least five 300-level papers including at least four papers from COMO, MATH or PHSI 336

Microbiology

MICR 490;
MICR 461, 463, 464

Prerequisites: At least five 300-level papers including at least four of MICR 331, 332, 334, 335, 336, 337 (MICR 360 highly recommended)

Bachelor of Science with Honours – BSc(Hons) continued

Neuroscience

NEUR 490;
papers worth 60 points from ANAT 454, COSC 420, NEUR 452, 453, 455, 456, 459, 471, 473, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, 474, PSYC 429-430, 437-438, ZOOL 412

Prerequisites: At least five 300-level papers including at least four of ANAT 332, 335, 336, 337, NEUR 301, 302, 303, PHAL 303, PHSL 341, 342, PSYC 313, 317, 319, 323, 330, ZOOL 314

Pharmacology

PHAL 490, 421;
two of PHAL 423, 426, 427, 428, 430, 431

Prerequisites: At least five 300-level papers including at least four of PHAL 303, 304, 305, 306, 307 (PHAL 307 highly recommended)

Physics

PHSI 490;
papers worth 40 points from PHSI 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, ELEC 441;
20 further 400-level points from PHSI, MATH

Prerequisites: Two of MATH 202, 203, COMO 204; PHSI 331, 341, 381 and two further 300-level PHSI or MATH papers (PHSI 365 recommended)

Physiology

PHSL 490, 474;
two of PHSL 471, 472, 473

Prerequisites: at least five 300-level papers including at least four of PHSL 341, 342, 343, 344, 345

Plant Biotechnology

PLBI 490, 401;
two of BTNY 461, 465 or approved 400-level BIOC papers

Prerequisites: PLBI 301, 302 and three approved papers from 300-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers, PLBI 351

Psychology

PSYC 490;
plus six of PSYC 401-443

or

PSYC 480;
plus eight of PSYC 401-443

Prerequisites: at least five 300-level papers including PSYC 311 and three from PSYC 313-331

Software Engineering

SENG 490;
four further 400-level papers normally drawn from COSC, INFO or SENG papers

Sport and Exercise Nutrition

HUNT 490;
HUNT 441, 443, 445, 452 APPS 499;
One further approved 400-level paper

Sport, Exercise and Health

SPEX 401, SPEX 490;
two papers from: SPEX 440 and 441; or SPEX 450 and 451; or SPEX 460 and 461

Prerequisites: At least five 300-level SPEX papers

Statistics

STAT 490;
four 400-level STAT papers

Prerequisites: STAT 310; STAT 370; two further 300-level STAT papers, MATH 202, 203

Zoology

ZOOL 490;
three of ZOOL 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 422, 424

Prerequisites: at least five 300-level papers including ZOOL 316, two of ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 318, 319, GENE 312, and one further paper from ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302, AQFI 352

Postgraduate Diploma in Science – PGDipSci

otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdipsci.html

Normal PGDipSci programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

The PGDipSci may be awarded in any of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects, listed below.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Science degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed. The programme may be completed in one year of full-time study, or over a longer period by part-time students.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

Anatomy

ANAT 480 or 490, ANAT 458;
papers from ANAT 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, BIOA 401 to a total of 120 points

Biochemistry

BIOC 480 and BIOC 461, 462, 463, 464
With approval from the Head of Department one 400-level BIOC paper may be replaced by a 400-level paper from another relevant subject.

Botany

BTNY 480;
BTNY 461, 465, 467, 470
With approval from the Head of Department another 400-level paper may be substituted for one of BTNY 461-470

Chemistry

CHEM 480;
four of CHEM 461, 462, 463, 464, HAZA 401

Computer Science

Either six of COSC 402, 412, 420, 430, 431, 440, 450, 470, 471
or
one of COSC 480 or 490;
four of COSC 402, 410, 412, 420, 430, 431, 440, 450, 470, 471

Consumer Food Science

One of FOSC 480, 490, 495;
further papers from FOSC 421, 422, 423, 424, 425 approved by the Head of the Department of Food Science to make a total of 120 points
With approval from the Head of the Department of Food Science, FOSC 460 or one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one of FOSC 421-425.

Ecology

ECOL 480 and ECOL 411;
and three of BTNY 465, 467, 469, GEOG 454, 459-461, 471, MARI 401, 431, SURV 509, 511, ZOOL 410, 411, 415-418, 422, 423, 425 or other suitable papers as approved by the Programme Director

Economics

As for PGDipBus; see Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business.

Energy Science and Technology

EMAN 490;
and three 400-level EMAN papers

Food Science

One of FOSC 480, 490, 495;
papers from FOSC 401, 402, 403, 404, 405 approved by the Head of Department to make a total of 120 points

With approval from the Head of Department, FOSC 460 or one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one of FOSC 401-405.

Genetics

GENE 480, 411, 412;
two of ANAT 456, BIOC 462, 463, BTNY 467, MICR 461, PLBI 401, STAT 435, ZOOL 410

With approval from the Programme Director another 400-level paper may be substituted for one of the papers listed above

Geography

GEOG 470;
four further 400-level GEOG papers

Geology

GEOL 480, 401;
six further 400-level GEOL papers

Human Nutrition

HUNT 441, 452, 453, 454;
two of HUNT 445, 455, 485, NUTN 407 or another approved 400-level paper
or
HUNT 490, HUNT 454, and two of HUNT 441, 442, 445, 452

Information Science

120 points selected from 400-level INFO papers
May include INFO 490, but not required

Marine Science

MARI 480, 401, and papers at 400-level in AQFI, MARI or OCEN to a total of 120 points
One paper may be replaced with an approved 400-level paper in a Science subject

Postgraduate Diploma in Science – PGDipSci continued

Mathematics

MATH 490;
and 400-level papers in MATH or STAT worth at least 80 points with at least 60 points in MATH

Microbiology

MICR 480 or 490, and papers from MICRO 461, 462, 463, 464 to a total of 120 points

Neuroscience

NEUR 480;
papers worth 80 points from ANAT 454, COSC 420, NEUR 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 459, 462, 471, 472, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, 474, PSYC 429, 430, 431, 437, 438, 439, ZOOL 412
or
NEUR 490;
papers worth 60 points from ANAT 454, COSC 420, NEUR 452, 453, 455, 459, 461, 462, 463, 471, 472, 473, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, 474, PSYC 429, 430, 431, 437, 438, 439, ZOOL 412

Pharmacology

PHAL 480, 421;
three of PHAL 423, 426, 427, 428, 430, 431

Physics

PHSI 480;
60 points from PHSI 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426;
further 400-level papers worth 20 points from PHSI, MATH

Physiology

PHSL 480 or 490, PHSL 474;
papers from PHSL 471, 472, 473 to a total of 120 points

Plant Biotechnology

PLBI 480, 401, BTNY 461, 465;
one further approved 400-level BIOC or BTNY paper

Psychology

PSYC 490;
six of PSYC 401-42
or
PSYC 480;
eight of PSYC 401-42

Software Engineering

Six papers from 400-level SENG papers and approved 400-level COSC or INFO papers

Sport, Exercise and Health

SPEX 401, 480;
Two papers from: SPEX 440 and SPEX 441; or SPEX 450 and SPEX 451; or SPEX 460 and SPEX 461
One further 400-level paper worth 20 points

Statistics

STAT 490;
four 400-level STAT papers

Surveying

SURV 580;
at least four 500-level SURV papers

Telecommunications

120 points from 400-level TELE and approved 400-level COSC, INFO, PHSI or SENG papers

Zoology

ZOOL 480;
four of ZOOL 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 422, 424

Other postgraduate Science programmes

Master of Dietetics – MDiet

(no new enrolments accepted)

otago.ac.nz/courses/mdiet

Master of Sport Development and Management – MSpDM

otago.ac.nz/courses/mspdm

Master of Wildlife Management – MWLM

otago.ac.nz/courses/mwlm

Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Statistics – PGDipApStat

otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdipapst

Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology – PGDipCIPs

otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdipclps

Postgraduate Diploma in Science Communication – PGDipSciComm

otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdipscicomm

Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Development and Management – PGDipSpDM

otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdipspdm

Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management – PGDipWLM

otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdipwlm

Postgraduate Certificate in Science Communication – PGCertSciComm

otago.ac.nz/courses/pgcertscicomm

Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science – PGCertAppSc

otago.ac.nz/courses/pgcertappsc.html

Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science – PGDipAppSc

otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdipappsc.html

Master of Science – MSc

otago.ac.nz/courses/msc

To be admitted students must be graduates, normally with an average grade of at least B[#] in the papers at the highest level they have studied.

The Master of Science (MSc) is a two-year degree which encompasses both coursework and research. The first year involves mainly coursework and preliminary research preparation. Students will have the opportunity to contribute to existing fields of research, or to begin to develop new areas of research. The MSc may be taken by a combination of coursework and thesis, or by thesis only. Students who have a Bachelor's degree in the subject of the degree will complete the MSc by papers and thesis (at least two years of full-time study). Students who have an Honours degree or postgraduate diploma in the subject of the degree can complete the degree by thesis only (minimum of one year of study). See the website for full details of subjects and requirements.

Subjects for the MSc from otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/ms:

Anatomy

Biochemistry

Bioengineering

Botany

Chemistry

Cognitive Science

Computational Modelling

Computer Science

Ecology

Economics

**Energy Science and Technology /
Energy Management**

Environmental Management

Environmental Science

Food Science

Genetics

Geography

Geology

Human Nutrition

Immunology

Information Science

Marine Science

Mathematics

Microbiology

Neuroscience

Pharmacology

Physics

Physiology

Plant Biotechnology

Psychology

Sport, Exercise and Health

Statistics

Surveying / Surveying Measurement

Toxicology

Wildlife Management

Zoology

Master of Applied Science – MAppSc

otago.ac.nz/courses/pgmappsc.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of **MAppSc** are set out below.

Programmes for the **PGCertAppSc** consist of approved 400- and 500-level papers, to the value of 60 points, selected from the papers specified for the degree of Master of Applied Science in the subject concerned. Each programme shall normally include papers from more than one subject.

Programmes for the **PGDipAppSc** consist of approved 400- and 500-level papers, to the value of 120 points, selected from the papers specified for the degree of Master of Applied Science in the subject concerned. Each programme shall normally include papers from more than one subject.

Students who have completed the requirements for the PGCertAppSc shall be exempted from the papers concerned if they proceed to a PGDipAppSc programme, and students who have completed the requirements for the PGCertAppSc or PGDipAppSc shall be exempted from the papers concerned if they proceed to an MAppSc programme.

For each qualification, some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department or Programme Director. To be admitted to any of the programmes, students must be graduates in appropriate disciplines or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

Advanced Nutrition Practice

HUNT 442, 443, 445, 452;
one of APPS 596, 597, 598;
and papers worth 60 points from SPEX 440, 441, 450, 451,
NUTN 407, ENTR 411, 413, 414, PUBH 712, 713, 744,
HUNT 441, 444, FOSC 401, 421.
One of APPS 596, 597, 598.

Substitutions of other postgraduate papers may be approved by the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition.

Applied Geology

GEOL 401;
six further 400-level GEOL papers;
three further approved 20-point papers at 400-level;
APPS 597

or

GEOL 402, 403;
six further GEOL 400-level papers;
three further approved 20-point papers at 400-level;
APPS 598

Artificial Intelligence

Students without a background in computing will begin study in semester 2 and will complete:

AIML 401, 402, COSC 420, DHUM 401, INFO 411;
two of COSC 431, 450, INFO 407, 424;
and one of APPS 596-598

Students with a background in computing will begin study in either semester 1 or semester 2 and will complete:

AIML 402, COSC 420, DHUM 401, INFO 411;
two of COSC 431, 450, INFO 407, 424;
one of APPS 596-598; and 20 further points at 400-level

Note: This programme requires three semesters of study.

Bioengineering

BIOE 401, 403, 404, ENTR 421;
three further approved 400-level papers which may include BIOE 402 and/or
BIOE 480;
APPS 597

Computational Modelling

COMO 401, three papers at 400-level from BIOE 403, MATH, STAT, COSC,
DETE, and three further approved papers at 400-level;
APPS 597 or 598

Computer Science

Papers worth 80 points from COSC 402, 412, 420, 430, 431, 440, 450, 470,
471;
60 further approved points at 400-level;
APPS 597

Environmental Management

GEOG 471, 472;
further approved 400-level papers worth 100 points;
APPS 597

Food and Agriculture

Four of FOSC 401-407 approved by the Head of the Department of Food
Science and three further approved papers at 400-level; APPS 597 or 598

Geographic Information Systems

Six papers from SURV 509, 513, 514, 518-520 and one 400- or 500-level paper
approved by the Programme Director; APPS 597 or 598
Thesis: GISS 5

Molecular Biotechnology

Six approved papers from BIOE 461, 462, 463, 464, GENE 411, 412,
MICR 461, 462, 463, 464, PLBI 401;
one further approved 400-level paper;
APPS 597 or 598

Plant Biotechnology

PLBI 401, BTNY 461, 465;
four further approved 400-level papers;
APPS 597

Quantitative Genetics

STAT 435 and QGEN 401; and
either three approved papers at 400-level in STAT, MATH and GENE;
APPS 597 and APPS 598
or five approved papers at 400-level in STAT, MATH and GENE;
APPS 597 or APPS 598

Science Communication

180 points at 400-level or higher including: SCOM 419, 432, 433, 434, 439, and one of: APPS 596, 597, 598.

Notes: (i) No new enrolments will be accepted for the MAppSc in Science Communication. (ii) This programme requires three semesters of study by distance. Up to two of the prescribed papers may be replaced with other 400-level papers with approval from the Science Communication Programme..

Software Engineering

Approved 400-level papers worth 140 points normally drawn from COSC, INFO or SENG papers;
APPS 597 or 598 or SENG 580

Telecommunications

Approved 400-level TELE, INFO, COSC papers worth 140 points;
APPS 597 or 598

Bachelor of Surveying – BSurv

otago.ac.nz/courses/bsurv.html

The normal BSurv programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the School of Surveying.

Intending surveying students must enrol in their first year for the Surveying First Year (BSc) course.

Students may apply for admission to second year classes in Surveying after completing a competitive First Year course or an appropriate Bachelor's degree. Numbers allowed to advance to second year papers are restricted so that the total Bachelor of Surveying and Bachelor of Science students do not exceed 65 (see Clause 1(b) of the BSurv Regulations in the University Calendar). The due date for applications for enrolment in the Second Year course is **15 November**.

1st Year SURV 120, 130; ENGL 228; MATH 130 (or approved equivalents);
54 further points

2nd Year SURV 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 220, 298

3rd Year SURV 301, 302, 303, 304, 306, 307, 314, 399

4th Year PMAN 401, SURV 320, 450, 455, 499

Plus 54 points from SURV 309, 319, 322, 329, 413, 418, 451, 452, 453, 456, 457, 458, 459, 462, 463, 465, 469, 470, 480, including at least 36 400-level points. Further papers in any subject to make a total of 522 points.

Total 522 points

Bachelor of Surveying with Honours – BSurv(Hons)

otago.ac.nz/courses/bsurvhons.html

Admission is subject to special approval after the second year BSurv course.

At least 550 points are required, including SURV 590.

1st Year SURV 120, 130; ENGL 228 (or approved equivalents);
MATH 130;
54 further points

2nd Year SURV 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 220, 298

3rd Year SURV 301, 302, 303, 304, 306, 307, 309, 399

4th Year PMAN 501, SURV 450, 320, 455, 499, 590

Plus Papers worth a minimum of 20 points selected from the following at 500-level, restricted against 300 or 500-level papers already passed or enrolled from SURV 509, 513, 514, 518, 519, 551, 552, 553, 556, 557, 558, 559, 562, 563, 565, 569, 573-575 (40 points each).

Total 550 points

Bachelor of Commerce – BCom

otago.ac.nz/courses/bcom.html

Normal BCom programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching your major subject.

- Every BCom programme requires a minimum total of 360 points (normally 20 papers).
- Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the lists below. May include a specified minor subject; See pages 48 and 92 for details. Every programme must include BSNS 111–115. At least three of these papers must be passed before enrolling in any 200-level Commerce paper, and all must normally be passed before enrolling in any 300-level Commerce paper. For single-degree BCom students, all five must be attempted in the first year of study or equivalent.
- Must have at least 180 points above 100-level, including at least 72 points at 300-level for each major subject.
- Normally at least 270 points must be for papers in Commerce Schedule C (see page 100); degree may include up to 90 points for papers from any other undergraduate degree, but this limit may be exceeded if additional points are needed to fulfil a major or minor subject requirement.

Every BCom programme must include the following required papers:

BSNS 111	Business and Society
BSNS 112	Interpreting Business Data*
BSNS 113	Economic Principles and Policy
BSNS 114	Financial Decision Making
BSNS 115	Accounting and Information Systems

*STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 112 as a required paper or as part of the major subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

- the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
- a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.

BCom students who first enrolled in 2016 or earlier will normally complete the programme under the regulations in force when they first enrolled. If you need to complete any of BSNS 102–108, please note that the equivalent papers are BSNS 112, MART 112, BSNS 113, MANT 101 (or BSNS 111), COMP 111 (or COMP 101), BSNS 115, and BSNS 114 respectively.

Accounting

100-level	BSNS 112, 114, 115, ACCT 102 BSNS 111, 113 – <i>must normally be taken in first year of study</i>
200-level	ACCT 211, 222; and at least one of ACCT 233, 260
300-level	ACCT 302 or 307; ACCT 310 or 315; two further 300-level papers <i>One must be an ACCT paper, and the other must be an ACCT, ACFI or FINC paper</i>

Plus 126 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.
Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.

Total 360 points

Economics

100-level	BSNS 113, ECON 112 BSNS 111, 112, 114, 115 – <i>must normally be taken in first year of study</i>
200-level	ECON 201 or 271; ECON 202; one further 200-level ECON paper
300-level	four 300-level ECON papers

Plus 126 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.
Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.

Total 360 points

Finance

100-level	BSNS 112, 114, 115, FINC 102 BSNS 111, 113 – <i>must normally be taken in first year of study</i>
200-level	FINC 202, 203, 206
300-level	FINC 302, 303; two further 300-level papers <i>One must be a FINC paper, and the other must be a FINC, ACCT or ACFI paper</i>

Plus 126 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.
Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.

Total 360 points

Human Resource Management

100-level	BSNS 111, MANT 101; BSNS 112, 113, 114, 115 – <i>must normally be taken in first year of study</i>
200-level	MANT 250, 251; one of MANT 217, 222, 252
300-level	MANT 345, 346; two of MANT 330, 339, 347

Plus 126 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.

Total 360 points

Bachelor of Commerce – BCom continued

Information Science

100-level	COMP 101 and one of COMP 161 or 162; 111, 112, 113, 114, 115 – <i>must normally be taken in first year of study</i>	BSNS
200-level	INFO 201, 202, 203, 204	
300-level	INFO 301, 302; two further 300-level INFO papers	

Plus 90 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above.
Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.

Total 360 points

Students are exempt from COMP 161 if they have gained entry to COMP 162 by passing COMP 151 with a grade of at least B or via an Advanced Placement Test. INFO 310 is the prerequisite for INFO 301.

International Business

100-level	BSNS 113, MANT 101; BSNS 111, 112, 114, 115 – <i>must normally be taken in first year of study</i>
200-level	ECON 201; one of MANT 217, 222; one further 200-level Commerce paper
300-level	ECON 302; MANT 332 or 342; MANT 301 or 310; one further 300-level Commerce paper

Plus one further 18-point paper.*

Plus approved language and culture papers. 108 points with a minimum of 36 of these 108 points at 200-level or above.**

* Paper may need to be a Commerce paper, and/or it may need to be at 200-level or above in order to satisfy the regulations for the Bachelor of Commerce, depending on a student's individual course of study.

** If English or Māori is the student's first language, these 108 points must include at least 72 points of language papers in one language, an 18-point culture paper, and an additional 18 points of either language or culture papers (preferably including a business language paper if available). If neither English nor Māori is the student's first language, these 108 points must include language papers (not the student's first language) and/or cultural papers as approved by the Director, International Business.

Total 360 points

Management

100-level	BSNS 111, MANT 101 BSNS 112, 113, 114, 115 – <i>must normally be taken in first year of study</i>
200-level	MANT 250, 251; one further 200-level MANT paper
300-level	One of (MANT 338, 342, 345) and three other 300-level MANT papers

Plus 126 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.

Total 360 points

Marketing

100-level	BSNS 112, MART 112 BSNS 111, 113, 114, 115 – <i>must normally be taken in first year of study</i>
200-level	MART 212; two of MART 201, 210, 211
300-level	MART 301; three further 300-level MART papers

Plus 126 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.

Total 360 points

Philosophy, Politics and Economics

100-level	BSNS 113, ECON 112, PHIL 105; one 100-level POLS paper (POLS 102 recommended) BSNS 111, 112, 114, 115 – <i>must normally be taken in first year of study</i>
200-level	PHPE 201; ECON 201 or 271; one further 200-level ECON paper; one 200-level PHIL paper; one 200-level POLS paper; one further 200-level PHIL, POLS or ECON paper
300-level	MANT 331; five 300-level ECON, PHIL, PHPE or POLS papers, including at least two papers in Economics and at least one paper in each of Philosophy and Politics. <i>CLAS 340 may be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper</i>
Total	360 points

Tourism

100-level	TOUR 101; TOUR 102 or 103 BSNS 111, 112, 113, 114, 115 – <i>must normally be taken in first year of study</i>
200-level	TOUR 217, 218, 219
300-level	Four 300-level TOUR papers
Plus 108 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.	
Total	360 points

Questions about your degree structure, or thinking of taking more than one major subject or doing a double degree programme?

Talk to an adviser.

otago.ac.nz/courseadvice

Bachelor of Commerce with Honours – BCom(Hons)

otago.ac.nz/courses/bcomhons.html

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for the BCom(Hons) in 2025.

Normal BCom(Hons) subjects of study and prerequisites are set out below. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Department.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Commerce degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. In most cases, specific papers must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BCom programme. The Honours programme must be completed in one year of full-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

Accounting

Economics

Prerequisite: ECON 375 and 377, two further 300-level ECON papers plus 18 further 300-level points

Finance

Prerequisites: FINC 308 (or an approved alternative), ACFI 359

Information Science

Prerequisites: INFO 301, 302 and three further 300-level INFO papers

International Business

Management

Marketing

Prerequisites: four 300-level MART papers or alternative 300-level papers approved by the Head of Department.

Philosophy, Politics and Economics

Tourism

Bachelor of Entrepreneurship – BEntr

ota.go.ac.nz/courses/bentr.html

The normal BEntr programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Programme Director. The BEntr requires a minimum total of 360 points (normally 20 papers), with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level. The BEntr may include an optional major subject from the subjects available for BA, BSc, BCom or BHealSc, or one or more optional minor subjects (excluding Entrepreneurship).

Must include the following core papers:

100-level ENTR 111, 112

200-level ENTR 211, 212

300-level MANT 301, ENTR 312 and at least two of MANT 301, 340, MART 306, 308, 333, ECON 318, AGRI 321, DHUM 303, ENVI 311

Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 100- and/or 200-level papers.

Diploma in Commerce – DipCom

ota.go.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/diparts.html

A Level 5 diploma for students who require additional learning support, may be returning to study, or narrowly missed University Entrance.

PTWY 101, 102, 103, 104, 111, 112, 130;

54 points from papers selected from Commerce Schedule C

The 54 points from Commerce Schedule C must comprise in the First Semester either BSNS 111 or BSNS 115 and in the Second Semester BSNS 112 and 18 100-level points in the student's intended BCom major subject.

Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Health – PGCertDigHeal

The normal PGCertDigHeal programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or contact the Department of Information Science.

To be admitted, students must be a graduate in a relevant field or hold a relevant professional qualification requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study, and every applicant shall present evidence of advanced level academic study.

DIGH 701, 703

Postgraduate Diploma in Digital Health – PGDipDigHeal

The normal PGDipDigHeal programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or contact the Department of Information Science.

To be admitted, students must be a graduate in a relevant field or hold a relevant professional qualification requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study, and every applicant shall present evidence of advanced level academic study.

DIGH 701, 703

60 further points from DIGH 706, 707, 708, 709

Other papers at an equivalent level of study may be substituted subject to approval, up to a maximum of 30 points

Master of Business Data Science – MBusDataSc

otago.ac.nz/courses/mbusdatasc.html

Master of Sustainable Business – MSusBus

otago.ac.nz/courses/msusbus.html

Postgraduate Certificate in Business – PGCertBus[#]

For details see otago.ac.nz/courses

Accounting and Finance

Economics, Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Finance

International Business

Leadership and Management

Marketing

Philosophy

Politics and Economics

Sustainable Business

Tourism

Postgraduate Diploma in Business – PGDipBus[#]

For details see otago.ac.nz/courses

Accounting and Finance

Economics, Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Finance

International Business

Leadership and Management

Marketing

Philosophy

Politics and Economics

Sustainable Business

Tourism

Master of Business – MBus[#]

For details see otago.ac.nz/course

Accounting and Finance

Economics, Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Finance

International Business

Leadership and Management

Marketing

Philosophy

Politics and Economics

Sustainable Business

Tourism

Health Sciences First Year course

Admission to second year classes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy is determined by admissions committees and is most commonly gained through a competitive Health Sciences First Year.

The Health Sciences First Year course is designed for students seeking admission into the Health Sciences professional degrees in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy. It is a prescribed 126 point course to be completed in its entirety in the first year of a student's university study.

The Health Sciences First Year course consists of seven compulsory papers each worth 18 points:

Health Sciences First Year

BIOC 192	Foundations of Biochemistry
CELS 191	Cell and Molecular Biology
CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
HUBS 191	Human Body Systems 1
HUBS 192	Human Body Systems 2
PHSI 191	Biological Physics
POPH 192	Population Health

Students are strongly recommended to have studied Maths, Chemistry and Physics at NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent). Students who have not done so will find the Health Sciences First Year course very challenging.

The Health Sciences First Year course should be taken in students' first years of university study. Students who are thinking of completing any university study prior to enrolling in the Health Sciences First Year, and students who have already completed prior university study, should contact AskOtago for further information: ask@otago.ac.nz

All Health Sciences First Year students will be required to pass a compulsory English diagnostic test in the first semester. Students who fail the test will be required to take ENGL 126 English for University Purposes.

Students may take an additional optional paper selected from an approved list (available at otago.ac.nz/hsfy/about/papers/optional-8th-paper) in the second semester. The results in the best seven papers will be counted for the purposes of admission to the professional programmes, provided that the compulsory seven papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard.

Admission to Health Sciences Professional Programmes

Admission to the Health Sciences Professional Programmes is governed by the regulations contained in the University Calendar. Students are advised to read these regulations to ensure they are familiar with the admission requirements. Admission to Medicine requires applicants to have a current University Clinical Aptitude Test (UCAT) result.

The due date for applications to enrol in second year classes is **15 September** in the year preceding that to which admission is sought.

Changing direction

Not all students who take the Health Sciences First Year course are accepted for the professional programmes, and some may decide to proceed to other programmes. The Health Sciences First Year course can be used as a basis for proceeding to BSc, BBiomedSc, BHealSc, BPharmSc or BASc programmes majoring in a variety of subjects. Some combinations of major and/or minor subjects might mean that a student who switches to a new programme needs more than three years to complete a general bachelor's degree programme.

Health Sciences professional programmes

Bachelor of Dental Surgery BDS

otago.ac.nz/courses/bds.html

1st Year Health Sciences First Year Course

2nd Year DENT 261, 262, 263

3rd Year DENT 361, 362, 363
or DENT 364*

4th Year DENT 461, 462, 463

5th Year DENT 531, 533, 552

* for approved international students only

Bachelor of Dental Surgery with Honours – BDS(Hons)

otago.ac.nz/courses/bdshons.html

The first four years of this programme are as for the BDS degree. The Fifth Year course comprises DENT 570, 572.

Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science – BMLSc

otago.ac.nz/courses/bmlsc.html

1st Year Health Sciences First Year Course

2nd Year MELS 208, 223, 230, 241, 251

3rd Year MELS 301, 302, 304, 305, 306

4th Year two of MELS 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410

Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science with Honours – BMLSc(Hons)

otago.ac.nz/courses/bmlsc.html

1st Year Health Sciences First Year Course

2nd Year MELS 208, 223, 230, 241, 251

3rd Year MELS 301, 302, 304, 305, 306

4th Year two of MELS 420, 480 and one of HASC 413, PUBH 725

Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery – MB ChB

otago.ac.nz/courses/mbchb.html

1st Year Health Sciences First Year Course

2nd Year MICN 201

3rd Year MICN 301

4th Year MICN 401

5th Year MICN 501

6th Year three of MICN 641, 642, 643, 644 and MICN 648

Bachelor of Pharmacy BPharm

otago.ac.nz/courses/bpharm.html

1st Year Health Sciences First Year Course

2nd Year PHCY 210, 211, 220

3rd Year PHCY 310, 320

4th Year PHCY 410, 420, 430, 431, 432

Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours – BPharm(Hons)

otago.ac.nz/courses/bpharmhons.html

The first three years of this programme are as for the BPharm degree.

The Fourth Year course comprises PHCY 410, 420, 431, 480, 485.

Bachelor of Physiotherapy – BPhy

otago.ac.nz/courses/bphty.html

1st Year	Health Sciences First Year Course
2nd Year	PHTY 250, 251, 254, 255, 256
3rd Year	PHTY 353, 354, 355
4th Year	PHTY 455, 456, 457, 458, 459

Bachelor of Physiotherapy with Honours – BPhy(Hons)

otago.ac.nz/courses/bphtyhons.html

The first three years of this programme are as for the BPhy degree.

The Fourth Year course comprises PHTY 468 and PHTY 469.

The due date for applications is **31 July** in the year in which the Third

Bachelor of Oral Health – BOH

otago.ac.nz/courses/boh.html

The normal structure of the programme for the degree is set out below. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Senior Manager Client Services, Faculty of Dentistry.

The due date for applications to enrol in the first year of the programme is **15 September**.

1st Year	DEOH 101, 102, 103, 104, MAOR 102*
2nd Year	DEOH 201, 202, 203, PUBH 202, SOCI 101
3rd Year	DEOH 301, 302, 303, 304

*MAOR 102 must be taken in the second semester

Bachelor of Dental Technology – BDentTech

otago.ac.nz/courses/bdenttech.html

The normal structure of the programme for the degree is set out below. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Senior Manager Client Services, Faculty of Dentistry.

The due date for applications to enrol in the first year of the programme is **15 September**.

1st Year	DTEC 102, 111, 113
2nd Year	DTEC 201, 202, 203
3rd Year	DTEC 303, 311, 312

Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours – BDentTech(Hons)

otago.ac.nz/courses/bdenttechhons.html

Normal BDentTech(Hons) programme structures are set out below.

A Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours (BDentTech(Hons)) programme is available to students who have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate four 300-level papers.

The due date for applications to enrol in the programme for the first time is **15 September**.

DTEC 411, 412

Bachelor of Health Sciences – BHealSc

otago.ac.nz/courses/bhealsc.html

Normal structures for programmes majoring in each major subject for the degree are set out below. Some variations may be possible. The degree may also be awarded as an exit qualification to students who withdraw permanently from Health Sciences professional programmes. For further details consult the University Calendar or email bhealsc@otago.ac.nz

Every BHealSc programme requires a minimum total of 360 points. May include a specified minor subject (See pages 48 and 92 for details). Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

Community Health Care

100-level	EDUC 105, HUBS 191, 192; PUBH 192 or POPH 192
200-level	CMHC 201, 211, MAOH 201, PACH 201; at least two of BITC 201, GEOG 210, PATH 201, PUBH 203, PUBH 211, SOCI 205
300-level	CMHC 301, 311, MAOH 301 and PACH 301

Plus 108 further points

The following papers are suggested: ANTH 105, BIOC 192, BSNS 113, CELS 191, CHEM 191, MAOR 102, PACI 101, PSYC 111, 112; ANAT 241, BITC 201, MAOR 202, MICR 223, NEUR 201, 202, PACI 201, PHAL 241, PHSL 251, PSME 201, PSYC 212, PUBH 202; BITC 301, INDS 301, PACI 301, PUBH 311

Total 360 points

EDUC 105 can be taken during the second year of study

Māori Health

100-level	MAOR 102, HUBS 191, 192; PUBH 192 or POPH 192
200-level	CMHC 201, MAOH 201, PUBH 202, 204; at least two of CMHC 211, MAOR 202, 204, 211, PUBH 203, SOWK 236, SPEX 206
300-level	MAOH 301, PUBH 304 and at least two of CMHC 301, 311, PUBH 303, SOWK 304, SPEX 306

Plus 108 further points

The following papers are suggested: BSNS 111, EDUC 105, MANT 101, MAOR 112, 110, SOWK 111; BITC 201, MAOR 212, PACH 201, PUBH 211, SOCI 205; INDS 301, 302, MAOR 311, 312, PACH 301

Total 360 points

MAOR 102 can be taken during the second year of study

Pacific and Global Health

100-level	HUBS 191, 192; PUBH 192 or POPH 192
200-level	PACH 201, PUBH 203, 211, MAOH 201; at least two of BITC 201, CMHC 211, HIST 210, PACI 201, POLS 213, PUBH 202
300-level	PACH 301, PUBH 303; at least two of ANTH 323, BITC 301, CMHC 311, MAOH 301, POLS 320, PUBH 311

Plus 126 further points

The following papers are suggested: ACCT 102, ASIA 101, BSNS 113, CMHC 201, ECON 112, GBLBL 101, HIST 107, MANT 101, PACI 103, STAT 115; ECON 201, ENGL 228, MANT 217, 251, PACI 210, SOCI 205, STAT 210; CMHC 301, ECON 306, HIST 337, PACI 301, 310, POLS 303, STAT 310

Total 360 points

Public Health

100-level	HUBS 191, 192; PUBH 192 or POPH 192
200-level	PUBH 202, 204, 211; at least three of ANTH 210 or 211, CMHC 201, GEOG 210, PACH 201, PUBH 203, SOCI 205, SOWK 236
300-level	PUBH 303; PUBH 304 or 311; at least two of ANTH 322 or 323, CMHC 301, GEOG 381, PACH 301, PUBH 304, 311, SOCI 306, SOWK 304

Plus 126 further points

The following papers are suggested: BSNS 113, EDUC 105, ECON 112, HIST 107, MAOR 102, 110, PACI 103, PHIL 105, SOWK 111, STAT 115; ECON 201, HIST 223, MAOH 201, MAOR 202, 204, MFCO 222, PSME 201, SPEX 205, 206, STAT 210; ECON 306, ENVI 312, HIST 306, INDS 301, POLS 303, STAT 310

Total 360 points

If you are intending to enrol in one of the Health Sciences professional programmes (see list on pages 84-85) you will need to enrol initially in the Health Sciences First Year course (page 83).

Bachelor of Pharmaceutical Science – BPharmSc

otago.ac.nz/courses/bpharmsc.html

100-level	CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, BIOC 192, HUBS 192, PHSI 191
200-level	PSCI 201-204
3rd Year	Four PSCI 300-level papers

Plus 108 further points of which 36 must be at 200-level or above

Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences – BBiomedSc

otago.ac.nz/courses/bbiomedsc.html

Normal BBiomedSc programme structures are set out below. The requirements for each major subject are given together with the points values and levels of other papers needed in each programme. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or email the Programme Administrator at bbiomedsc@otago.ac.nz

- Every BBiomedSc programme requires a minimum total of 360 points.
- The first year can be taken as Health Sciences First Year, Biomedical Sciences First Year or BSc as long as the required first-year papers are completed.
- Must have at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in the papers specified. At least 288 points must be papers prescribed for the degree; the remaining points may come from any undergraduate degree.
- Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.
- Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the lists below.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

Drugs and Human Health

1st Year	BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192; 36 further points. HUNT 141, MAOR 102, PHSI 191, STAT 110 or 115 recommended.
2nd Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including PHAL 241, PHSL 232, BIOC 222 and at least 54 further points from ANAT 241, BIOC 221, 223, CHEM 205, FORS 201, MICR 221, 223, PATH 201, PHSL 233
3rd Year	Papers worth at least 108 points including PHAL 311, 312, and at least 36 points from BIOC 351-353, BMSC 321, CHEM 305, FORS 301, MICR 332, 334, 337, PATH 302, PHAL 313, PHSL 344, 345.
Total	360 points

Functional Human Biology

1st Year	BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192; 36 further points. HUNT 141, MAOR 102, PHSI 191, STAT 110 or 115 recommended.
2nd Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including ANAT 241, PHSL 232, 233, and at least 54 points from BIOC 221, 223, HUNT 241, 243, MICR 221, 223, NEUR 201, 202, PATH 201, PHAL 241, SPEX 203
3rd Year	Papers worth at least 108 points including PHSL 344, 345, and at least 36 points from ANAT 331, 335, BMSC 321, BIOC 353, HUNT 342, MICR 332, 334, 337, PATH 301, PHAL 311, 312, SPEX 303 (or SPEX 310) <i>Due to timetable constraints the following paper combination is not possible: ANAT 331, PATH 301 and PHSL 345 cannot be taken concurrently. PHSL 345 can be taken with either ANAT 331 or PATH 301.</i>
Total	360 points

Infection and Immunity

1st Year	BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192; 36 further points. HUNT 141, MAOR 102, PHSI 191, STAT 110 or 115 recommended.
2nd Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including MICR 221, 223, PATH 201 and at least 54 points from ANAT 241, BIOC 221-223, FOSC 202, GENE 221, 223, PHAL 241, PHSL 232, 233, MICR 332, 334 and at least 36 points from BIOC 352, 353, BMSC 321, GENE 313, 314 (or 315), MICR 337, PATH 301, 302, PHAL 311, 312, PHSL 345
3rd Year	MICR 332, 334; at least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 352, 353, GENE 313, 314 (or 315), MICR 337, PATH 301, 302, PHAL 305, PHSL 343, 345; 36 further points
Total	360 points

Molecular Basis of Health and Disease

1st Year	BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192; 36 further points. HUNT 141, MAOR 102, PHSI 191, STAT 110 or 115 recommended.
2nd Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 221, 223, PATH 201, and at least 54 points from ANAT 241, 243, BIOC 222, GENE 221-223, HUNT 241, 243, MICR 221, 223, PHAL 241, PHSL 232, 233
3rd Year	Papers worth at least 108 points including two of BIOC 352, 353, PATH 301, 302, and including at least two further papers from 36 points from BIOC 351-353, BMSC 321, GENE 313-315, HUNT 342, MICR 332, 334, 337, PATH 301, 302, PHAL 311, 312, PHSL 345. 36 further points
Total	360 points

Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health

1st Year	BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192; 36 further points. HUNT 141, MAOR 102, PHSI 191, STAT 110 or 115 recommended.
2nd Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 223, HUNT 241, (HUNT 243 or 245) and at least 54 points from ANAT 241, BIOC 221, GENE 221, 222, MICR 221, 223, PATH 201, PHSL 232, 233. (FOSC 201, 202, HUNT 242, 243, 245, SPEX 203, 205). *Maximum of two papers from the list in brackets..
3rd Year	Papers worth at least 108 points including HUNT 342 and one of (BIOC 353, HUNT 345, HUNT 346) and at least 36 points from ANAT 331, BMSC 321, BIOC 352, 353, GENE 313, 315, MICR 332, PATH 301, 302, PHSL 344, 345. (FOSC 301, 302, HUNT 343, 345, 346, SPEX 303). *Only one paper can be taken from the list in brackets; 36 further points
Total	360 points

Reproduction, Genetics and Development

1st Year	BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192; 36 further points. HUNT 141, MAOR 102, PHSI 191, STAT 110 or 115 recommended.
2nd Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including ANAT 243, GENE 221, 223, and at least 54 points from ANAT 241, BIOC 221, GENE 222, MICR 223, NEUR 201, 202, PATH 201; 18 further points. (<i>GENE 222 required if intending to take GENE 313 in third year</i>)
3rd Year	Papers worth at least 108 points including ANAT 312, GENE 314, 315, and at least 18 points from ANTH 322, BIOC 352, GENE 313, MICR 332, 334, PATH 301, 302, PHSL 341
Total	360 points

Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours – BBiomedSc(Hons)

otago.ac.nz/courses/bbiomedschons.html

A Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours (BBiomedSc(Hons)) programme is available to students who have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences, or an equivalent qualification recognised by the Board of Studies for Biomedical Sciences, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate four 300-level papers of the major subject and have passed one further paper at 300-level to make a total of 90 points at 300-level. Applicants must normally have passed papers worth at least 126 points, at 200-level or above, during their third year of study.

The Honours degree is a thesis-only qualification, and may be awarded in any one of the following subjects:

- Drugs and Human Health
- Functional Human Biology
- Infection and Immunity
- Molecular Basis of Health and Disease
- Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health
- Reproduction, Genetics and Development

Enquiries about admission to the programme should be directed to the Programme Administrator (email biomedsc@otago.ac.nz). For further details, consult the University Calendar.

Master of Biomedical Sciences – MBiomedSc

otago.ac.nz/courses/mbiomedsc.html

A one-year, thesis-only master's degree is available to students who have completed an honours or postgraduate diploma in a biomedical subject.

Bachelor of Radiation Therapy – BRT

otago.ac.nz/courses/brt.html

The normal BRT programme structure is set out below. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Radiation Therapy, University of Otago, Wellington.

The due date for applications to enrol in the first year of the programme is **15 September**.

1st Year RADT 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127

2nd Year RADT 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216

3rd Year RADT 311, 312, 313, 314, 315

Note: Candidates require a clinical placement to have been arranged before enrolling in RADT 211 or RADT 311.

Bachelor of Radiation Therapy with Honours – BRT(Hons)

otago.ac.nz/courses/brthons.html

An Honours programme is available to Radiation Therapy students who have completed the requirements for the BRT degree.

Bachelor of Arts and Commerce – BACom

otago.ac.nz/courses/bacom.html

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of BACom is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Departments teaching your major subjects.

- Every programme requires papers worth at least 480 points (normally 27 18-point papers would be taken, making a total of 486 points).
- Must include the required papers BSNS 111–115.
- Must include at least 216 points for papers from Arts and Music Schedule C and 216 points for papers from Commerce Schedule C (see page 100).
- Must include two major subjects: one from those available for Bachelor of Arts (see pages 50–54) and a different one from those available for Bachelor of Commerce (see pages 78–79).
- May include a specified minor subject. See pages 48 and 92 for details.

There are about 400 combinations of major subjects available, so it is not possible to provide summaries of all BACom programmes. The following is only one example, showing a programme including the major subject requirements for Communication Studies (an Arts major subject) and Marketing (a Commerce major subject).

Specimen BACom programme

100-level MFCO 102 and MFCO 103;
BSNS 111, BSNS 112, BSNS 113, BSNS 114, BSNS 115, MART 112

200-level MFCO 202;
two further papers from 200-level MFCO papers, GEND 205;
MART 212;
two of MART 201, MART 210, MART 211

300-level MFCO 303;
three further papers from 300-level MFCO papers, GEND 305;
MART 301;
three further 300-level MART papers

Plus two further papers from Arts and Music Schedule C;
two further papers in any subject

Bachelor of Arts and Science – BASc

otago.ac.nz/courses/basc.html

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of BASc is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Departments teaching your major subjects.

- Every programme requires papers worth at least 480 points (normally 27 18-point papers would be taken, making a total of 486 points).
- Must include at least 216 points for papers from Arts and Music Schedule C and 216 points for papers from Science Schedule C (see page 100).
- Must include two major subjects: one from those available for Bachelor of Arts (see pages 50–54) and a different one from those available for Bachelor of Science (see pages 65–70).
- May include a specified minor subject. See pages 48 and 92 for details.

There are about 1,500 combinations of major subjects available, so it is not possible to provide summaries of all BASc programmes. The following is only one example, showing a programme including the major subject requirements for History (an Arts major subject) and Genetics (a Science major subject).

Specimen BASc programme

100-level two 100-level HIST papers;
CELS 191, CHEM 191, BIOC 192, HUBS 191, 192, PHSI 191, PUBH 192

200-level three 200-level HIST papers;
GENE 221-223

300-level four 300-level HIST papers;
four of GENE 312-315, BIOC 352, MICR 335

Plus two further papers from Arts and Music Schedule C;
two further papers in any subject

Bachelor of Commerce and Science – BComSc

otago.ac.nz/courses/bcomsc.html

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of BComSc is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Departments teaching your major subjects.

- Every programme requires papers worth at least 480 points (normally 27 18-point papers would be taken, making a total of 486 points).
- Must include the required papers BSNS 111–115.
- Must include at least 216 points for papers from Commerce Schedule C and 216 points for papers from Science Schedule C (see page 100).
- Must include two major subjects: one from those available for Bachelor of Commerce (see pages 78–79) and a different one from those available for Bachelor of Science (see pages 65–70).
- May include a specified minor subject. See pages 48 and 92 for details.

There are about 450 combinations of major subjects available, so it is not possible to provide summaries of all BComSc programmes. The following is only one example, showing a programme including the major subject requirements for Management (a Commerce major subject) and Land Planning and Development (a Science major subject).

Specimen BComSc programme

100-level BSNS 111, BSNS 112, BSNS 113, BSNS 114, BSNS 115, MANT 101;
SURV 101, SURV 120, MATH 130

200-level MANT 250, MANT 251;
one further MANT 200 paper;
ENGL 228, SURV 203, SURV 204, SURV 205, SURV 206, SURV 208, SURV 297

Note: ENGL 228 should be taken in the second semester of the first year of study.

300-level and above Four 300-level MANT papers;
SURV 303, SURV 304, SURV 455;
at least 36 points from SURV 306, SURV 309, SURV 319, SURV 329, SURV 450, SURV 453, SURV 454, PMAN 401

Diploma for Graduates – DipGrad

otago.ac.nz/dipgrad/index.html

otago.ac.nz/courses/dipgrad.html

The Diploma for Graduates is a qualification available to students who have completed a degree with a satisfactory standard of achievement, or other students with appropriate qualifications and experience.

The programme consists of papers worth at least 120 points (in practice, usually 7 papers – a total of 126 points), including at least 72 points at or above 300-level.

The papers can be in any subject or combination of subjects that is appropriate for the needs of individual students, whether for employment purposes, preparation for postgraduate study, gaining the equivalent of an additional major subject, meeting the requirements of an external professional body, or general interest.

The diploma may be endorsed in a named subject if it includes appropriate concentrations or combinations of papers. The subjects of endorsement may be any subject specified as a major subject or endorsement for BA, BTheol, BSc, BCom, or BHealSc or in any of several subjects available only for DipGrad: Creative Marketing, Criminology, Information and Communications Technology, Sports Business.

It may also be awarded without endorsement. This option allows for great flexibility in the combination of papers.

For further details consult the DipGrad webpage (see above) or the University Calendar, or email dipgrad@otago.ac.nz.

Questions about your degree structure, or thinking of taking more than one major subject or doing a double degree programme?

Talk to an adviser.

otago.ac.nz/courseadvice

Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education – PGDipHighE

otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdiphighe.html

The normal PGDipHighE programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Higher Education Development Centre.

The PGDipHighE may be endorsed in Clinical Education or Educational Technology, for which students will undertake study in the selected specialist area in each paper.

To be admitted, students must normally be graduates and teach tertiary students at a university or polytechnic. If enrolling for the Clinical Education endorsement, students should normally also be engaged in clinical teaching at the tertiary level. The programme may be completed in two to four years of part-time study and is available on campus or by distance.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

HEDU 501, 502, and 503 (30 points each)

HEDU 510 (30 points); or a 30-point paper at 400-level approved by the Programme Director

The University also offers the following Higher Education qualification:

Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education (PGCertHighE) – achieved by passing HEDU 501 and 502 (30 points each)

May be endorsed in Clinical Education or Educational Technology

Students who proceed from the certificate to the diploma shall be exempted from any papers already passed for the earlier qualification.

Master of Higher Education – MHEd

otago.ac.nz/courses/mhed.html

The normal MHEd programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Higher Education Development Centre.

The MHEd may be endorsed in Educational Technology, for which students will undertake study in the specialist area of educational technology in each paper and the research project.

To be admitted, students must normally teach tertiary students at a university or polytechnic and either be graduates with an average grade of at least B+ in the 300-level requirements for the degree or hold a postgraduate qualification at an equivalent standard. The programme normally involves full-time study for not less than 12 months and is available on campus or by distance.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

HEDU 501, 502, 503, and 504 (30 points each)

HEDU 590 (60 points)

Students who proceed from the PGDipHighE to the MHEd shall be exempted from any papers already passed for the earlier qualification.

Minor subjects for BA, MusB, BPA, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BEntr, BHealSc, BACom, BASc, BComSc

A minor subject is a lesser specialisation in a subsidiary subject, complementing the major subject in a degree programme and generally involving a separate set of papers worth a total of 90 points. It is possible to have minor subjects specified for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Performing Arts, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Applied Science, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Entrepreneurship, Bachelor of Health Sciences, Bachelor of Arts and Commerce, Bachelor of Arts and Science, and Bachelor of Commerce and Science, if you pass the papers for one or more of the subjects listed in these charts. Most of the subjects can be specified as a minor subject for any of the degrees (e.g. a minor subject in a BCom programme may be a Commerce subject but may equally well be an Arts or Science subject).

Sometimes the requirements for a minor subject can overlap with the requirements for another minor subject or for a major subject in the same degree programme. No 300-level paper can count for more than one minor or major subject in a programme, but 100- and 200-level papers can, if they are compulsory for the subjects concerned.

Some variations may be possible in approved cases. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of Department teaching the subject you are interested in. In most programmes a specified minor subject is not compulsory and other combinations of papers may be more appropriate for your particular circumstances.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points. All minor subjects require 90 points unless otherwise indicated.

Accounting

100-level	ACCT 102, BSNS 115
200-level	See below
300-level	Three ACCT or ACFI papers above 100-level, including at least one 300-level ACCT paper
Total	90 points

Agricultural Innovation

100-level	AGRI 101
200-level	AGRI 221; one of natural world, human world, and technical world papers BIOC 221, BTNY 201, CHEM 206, ECOL 211, ENVI 211, FOSC 202, GENE 221, GENE 222, GENE 223, GEOG 216, GEOG 282-299, MART 211, MATS 204, MICR 221, STAT 210, SURV 206, SURV 220
300-level	One of: AGRI 321, AGRI 322, AGRI 323; one of AGRI 321, AGRI 322, AGRI 323 or natural world, human world, and technical world papers BIOC 352, BTNY 301-303, CHEM 306, ENVI 311, ENVI 312, FOSC 301, GENE 312, GENE 314, GENE 315, GEOG 388-399, MART 306, MICR 332, MICR 335, PLBI 301, PLBI 302, SOCI 319, STAT 310, SURV 306, SURV 309
Total	90 points

Note: Students should check the prerequisites for their selected 300-level papers when choosing their 200-level options.

Anatomy

200-level	ANAT 241, 243, and one of NEUR 201, 202
300-level	Two of ANAT 312, 331, 335, BIOA 301, BMSC 321
Total	90 points

Notes: (i) Prerequisites for ANAT 241, 243 include CELS 191, CHEM 191, (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131), HUBS 192. (ii) PTWY 131 is only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science

Anthropology

Five ANTH papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.

Total	90 points
--------------	------------------

Aquaculture and Fisheries

100-level	MARI 112; STAT 110 or 115
200-level	MARI 202, AQFI 251
300-level	AQFI 301, 352
Total	108 points

Note: Students majoring in Marine Science will not be permitted to take an Aquaculture and Fisheries minor.

Biblical Studies (not available for BTheol)

100-level	Two 100-level BIBS or HEBR papers
Above 100-level	At least three BIBS papers, including at least one above 200-level
Total	90 points

Biochemistry

100-level	BIOC 192 <i>Prerequisite for BIOC 192 is CHEM 191</i>
200-level	Two of BIOC 221, 222, 223 <i>Prerequisites for BIOC 221 are CHEM 191 and CELS 191.</i>
300-level	Two 300-level BIOC papers
Total	90 points

Note: Prerequisite for BIOC 192 is CHEM 191; prerequisites for BIOC 221 are CHEM 191 and CELS 191

Bioethics

100-level	PHIL 103 or 105
Above 100-level	BITC 201, 202, PHIL 235, BITC 301

Students may substitute one of the required papers above 100-level with a paper at the same level or above from the following list: ANTH 322, 323, CLAS 340, CHTH 323, HIST 229, INDS 301, MFCO 222, PHIL 338

Total	90 points
--------------	------------------

Botany

100-level	BIOL 123
200-level	Two of BTNY 201, 202, 203
300-level	Two of BNTY 301, 302, 303 or One of BNTY 301, 302, 303; one of PLBI 301, 302
Total	90 points

Minor subjects continued

Buddhist Studies

RELS 102 and four of ANTH 105, ASIA 101, CHIN 131, 132, JAPA 131, 132, RELS 202, 209, 216, 226, 227, 309, 316, 326, 327, including at least one 300-level paper and at least two other papers above 100-level.

Total 90 points

Business Analytics

100-level INFO 130, COMP 120

200-level INFO 204 and one of ACCT 260, ECON 210, FINC 203, MART 212

300-level One of INFO 304, ACCT 306, ACCT 310, ACCT 360, FINC 302, ECON 375

Total 90 points

Note: Students should check the prerequisites for 200- and 300-level papers when selecting papers.

Chemistry

Five CHEM papers, including at least one at 300-level and excluding CHEM 150 and 390.

Total 90 points

Chinese

Five CHIN papers or relevant non-CHIN content papers; at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.

Total 90 points

Christian Thought and History

(not available for BTheol)

100-level Two 100-level CHTH papers

Above At least three CHTH papers, including at least one above

100-level 200-level

Total 90 points

Classics

Five CLAS or GREK or LATN papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level. ANAT 131 may be substituted for one 100-level CLAS, GREK or LATN paper.

Total 90 points

No paper forming part of a minor in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major in Classics

Communication Studies

100-level MFCO 102, 103

Above MFCO 202;

100-level two further MFCO papers of which one must be above 200-level
GEND 205 or 305 may be substituted for one MFCO paper at the same level.

Total 90 points

Community Health Care

100-level EDUC 105

200-level CMHC 201, 211

Prerequisites for CMHC 201 also include HUBS 191, 192

300-level CMHC 301, 311

Total 90 points

Computational Modelling

100-level COMO 101, MATH 170;
one of COMP 151, 161, 162

200-level COMO 204, MATH 202

300-level COMO 303

Total 108 points

Computer Science

100-level COMP 162;
one of COMP 101, 151, 161

200-level One of COSC 201, 202, 203, 204

300-level One of COSC 301-391;
Plus one further paper from COSC 201-204, 301-391

Total 90 points

Note: COMP 161 is usually required as a prerequisite for COMP 162, but is not necessary for students who have gained entry to COMP 162 by passing COMP 151 with a grade of at least B or via an Advanced Placement Test.

Criminology

100-level SOCI 103

Above CRIM 201;

100-level 54 points, including at least 18 above 200-level, from
ANTH 327, 424, ENGL 243, FORB 201, GEND 208 or 308, GEND
209 or 309, GEND 210 or 310, GEND 311, HIST 215, 216, 234, 242,
LAWS 410, 417, MFCO 212, PSYC 204, 325, SOCI 203, SOCI 312

Total 90 points

Dance (not available for BPA)

Five papers from DANC 101, 201, 204, 301, 304, THEA 153, PERF 205, 301, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level.

Total 90 points

Ecology

100-level ECOL 111

200-level ECOL 211, 212

300-level Two of BTNY 301, 303, ECOL 313, 314, 321 GEOG 390, 397,
GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, ZOO 315, 318, 319

Total 90 points

Minor subjects continued

Economics

100-level	BSNS 113, ECON 112
Above	
100-level	Three ECON papers at 200-level or above, including at least one of ECON 201 or ECON 271 or ECON 202, and at least one at 300-level

Education

100-level	EDUC 101, 102
Above	Three EDUC papers, including at least one above 200-level
200-level	
Total	90 points

Energy Management

100-level	One 100-level PHSI paper (PHSI 132 recommended); MATH 130, 140
200-level	EMAN 201, 204
300-level	EMAN 301 or 308
Total	108 points

English

100-level	Two 100-level ENGL papers (excluding ENGL 126)
200-level	Two 200-level ENGL papers
300-level	One 300-level ENGL paper
Total	90 points

EURO 202 or 302 may be substituted for one 100- or 200-level ENGL paper

Entrepreneurship

100-level	ENTR 111
200-level	ENTR 211
300-level	MANT 301
Plus	36 additional points from ENTR 112, 212, MART 212, MART 306
Total	90 points

Students should check the prerequisites for 200- and 300-level papers when selecting papers. Students enrolled in this minor prior to 2022 may elect to complete under the old schedule.

Environment and Society

100-level	ENVI 111; 18 other approved points (100-level or above)
200-level	ENVI 211; 18 other approved points (200-level or above)
300-level	ENVI 311
Total	90 points

ENVI 312 is available as one of the elective papers.

Environmental Management

100-level	GEOG 101, ENVI 111
200-level	GEOG 216
300-level	GEOG 397; one of GEOG 281, 282, 283, 284, 286, 287, 288, 289, 298, 299, 387, 388, 389, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, 398, 399
Total	90 points

Environmental Toxicology

No new enrolments are currently being accepted for this minor.

200-level	PHAL 211, 221 and CHEM 206. <i>Prerequisites for PHAL 211 are BIOC 192, CHEM 191, and two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192. BIOL 112, 123</i> <i>Prerequisites for PHAL 221 are two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 111, 191, HUBS 191, 192, BIOL 112, 123 and 54 further points</i>
300-level	PHAL 306 and CHEM 306
Total	90 points

Exercise and Sport Science

100-level	SPEX 102
200-level	Three of SPEX 201, 202, 203, 204
300-level	One of SPEX 301, 302, 303, 304, 305
Total	90 points

Students should check the prerequisites for 200- and 300-level papers when selecting papers.

Film and Media Studies

100-level	MFCO 101, 102
Above	MFCO 210;
100-level	two further MFCO papers, of which one must be above 200-level
	<i>GEND 205 or 305 may be substituted for one MFCO paper at the same level.</i>
Total	90 points

Finance

100-level	BSNS 114, FINC 102
Above	Three FINC or ACFI papers above 100-level, including at
100-level	least one 300-level FINC paper
Total	90 points

Food Science

100-level	FOSC 111
200-level	Two of FOSC 201, 202, 214, AGRI 221 (FOSC 201 is a prerequisite for FOSC 301 and 302)
300-level	36 points from FOSC 301, 302, 306, MICR 332, AGRI 321, or FOSC 311 (36 points)
Total	90 points

French

Five FREN papers or relevant non-FREN content papers; at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.

Total	90 points
-------	-----------

Gender Studies

Five GEND papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.

One 100- or 200-level GEND paper may be replaced by one of the following: ANTH 205, CRIM 201, GEOG 210, HIST 215, 234, MFCO 212, RELS 209, ANTH 322, 327, EDUC 318, MFCO 301, RELS 309, any 200- or 300-level SOCI paper.

Total	90 points
-------	-----------

Minor subjects continued

Genetics

100-level	CELS 191
200-level	Two of GENE 221, 222, 223 <i>Prerequisites for GENE 221 include CHEM 191</i>
300-level	Two of GENE 312, 313, 314, 315
Total	90 points

Geographic Information Systems

100-level	SURV 120
200-level	SURV 208
Above	SURV 309, 314, 319, 320
200-level	
Total	90 points

Geography (Arts Option)

100-level	GEOG 101, 102
Above	At least three GEOG papers including at least one above
100-level	200-level (excluding GEOG 201, 301, 380)
Total	90 points

Geography (Science Option)

100-level	GEOG 101, 102
Above	At least three of GEOG 201, 216, 281-289, 298, 299,
100-level	387-395, 397-399, with at least one paper above 200-level
Total	90 points

Geology

100-level	EAOS 111 or GEOL 112
Plus	Four other EAOS or GEOL papers, of which three must be 200 level or above and one must be at 300 level.
Total	90 points

Students should check the prerequisites for 200 and 300 level papers.

German

Five GERM papers or relevant non-GERM content papers; at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.

Total	90 points
--------------	------------------

Greek

Five GREK papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.

Total	90 points
--------------	------------------

No paper forming part of a minor in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major in Classics

History

Five HIST papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.

Total	90 points
--------------	------------------

Human Nutrition

100-level	HUNT 141
200-level	Two of HUNT 241, 242, 243, 244, 245
300-level	Two of HUNT 341, 342, 343, 346
Total	90 points

Human Resource Management

100-level	MANT 101
200-level	MANT 250
300-level	MANT 345, 346
Plus one of	MANT 217, 222, 251, 252, 330, 339, 347
Total	90 points

Human Services Law

100-level	LAWS 101
Above	Papers worth 60 points from LAWS 417, 448, 458, 459
100-level	(admission to any of these papers is subject to approval from the Dean of Law)
Total	96 points

Indigenous Studies

Five papers:	
MAOR 102, MAOR 202;	
three of ANTH 204-206, 208, GEOG 278, HIST 206, 223, 246, INDS 301-310, MAOR 110, 203, 204, 207, 208, 210, 211 or 212, 213, MFCO 212, PACI 101, 103, 201-210, POLS 202, 237 or 337, PUBH 203, including at least one INDS paper at 300-level.	
Total	90 points

Information Science

100-level	COMP 101; one further 100-level COMP paper
200-level	Any two 200-level papers from INFO or COMP
300-level	One 300-level INFO paper
Total	90 points

Irish Studies

Five of ENGL 240, 241, 250, 340, 341, 350, HIST 218, 232, 328, <i>No more than two papers may be taken in a single discipline</i> <i>Must include at least one 300-level paper</i>	
Total	90 points

Japanese

Five JAPA papers or relevant non-JAPA content papers; at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.	
Total	90 points

Minor subjects continued

Land Planning and Development

100-level	SURV 130, MATH 130
200-level	Any two of SURV 203-206 <i>If SURV 203 and SURV 204 are selected, SURV 297 must be taken concurrently.</i>
300-level	Any one of SURV 303, 304, 306, 455
Total	90 points

Latin

Five LATN papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.

Total 90 points

No paper forming part of a minor in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major in Classics

Linguistics

100-level	LING 111; one of GLBL 101 or any 100-level paper in Linguistics, Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Māori Language (MAOR 110, 111, 112), or Spanish
200-level	LING 217; one further 200-level LING papers (excluding LING 231)
300-level	One 300-level LING paper
Total	90 points

Management

100-level	MANT 101
Above	MANT 250 or 251;
100-level	three MANT papers at 200-level or above, including one at 300-level
Total	90 points

Māori Health

100-level	MAOR 102
200-level	MAOH 201, PUBH 204 <i>Prerequisites for MAOH 201 also include HUBS 191, 192 and PUBH 192</i>
300-level	MAOH 301, PUBH 304
Total	90 points

Note: This minor subject is not available to students majoring in Community Health Care.

Māori Studies

100-level	Two 100-level MAOR papers
200-level	One 200-level MAOR paper, and one further MAOR, INDS, or PACI paper at 200-level or above
300-level	One 300-level MAOR paper
Total	90 points

Marine Science

100-level	EAOS 111; MARI 112; one of COMO 101, MATH 120, 130, 140, STAT 110, 115
200-level	MARI 201; MARI 202
300-level	One 300-level paper in AQFI or MARI
Total	90 points

Students who have passed at least one of COMO 101, MATH 120, 130, 140, STAT 110 or 115 as part of another subject's requirements do not need to pass another one of these papers to fulfil the Marine Science minor subject requirements. Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers. Students majoring in Aquaculture and Fisheries will not be permitted to take a Marine Science minor.

Marketing

100-level	MART 112
Above	Four MART papers at 200-level or above, including at least
100-level	two of MART 201, 210-212 and at least one at 300-level
Total	90 points

Mathematical Statistics

100-level	STAT 110 or STAT 115 <i>Note: If BSNS 112 is required for a student's major they may substitute BSNS 112 for (STAT 110 or STAT 115). Students who have taken BSNS 102 or 112 prior to declaring Mathematical Statistics as a minor may substitute BSNS 102 or 112 for STAT 110 or 115</i>
-----------	--

Above STAT 270;
100-level three of STAT 260, 370, 371, 372

Total 90 points

Note: Students taking a Statistics major will not be permitted to take a Mathematical Statistics minor.

Mathematics

100-level	MATH 130, 140
200-level	Two of COMO 204, MATH 201-203
300-level	One 300-level paper in MATH; or COMO 303 or PHSI 336
Total	90 points

Microbiology

100-level	CELS 191
200-level	Two of MICR 221, 222, 223 <i>Prerequisites for MICR 221 include CELS 191, CHEM 191 or 111; for MICR 222 include CELS 191 and CHEM 191; and for MICR 223 include HUBS 191</i>
300-level	Two of 332, 334, 335, 337
Total	90 points

Music (not available for MusB or BPA)

100-level	Two MUSI papers, one of which may be replaced with MAOR 108
200-level	36 MUSI points at 200-level or above
300-level	18 300-level MUSI points
Total	90 points

PERF 205 or 305 may be substituted for one MUSI paper

Minor subjects continued

Music Production (not available for MusB or BPA)

100-level	MUSI 132; also see below
200-level	MUSI 232; also see below
300-level	MUSI 332; two of COMP 101, 151, 161, 162, COSC 201, 202, 203, 360, MFCO 103, MUSI 131, 135, 191, 233, 269, 333, 334, 369
Total	90 points

Must include three papers at 200-level or above

Neuroscience

200-level	NEUR 201, 202, PSYC 211
300-level	Two of ANAT 335, BMSC 307, 321, NEUR 303, PHAL 313, PHSL 341, PSYC 313, 317, 319, 323, 330, ZOOL 314
Total	90 points

No more than one 300-level paper with the same subject code (other than NEUR) may count towards the minor subject requirements.

Prerequisites for all papers are recorded on the paper information pages. Note that the prerequisite for PHAL 303 is PHAL 211, the prerequisites for PHAL 211 are BIOC 192 and CHEM 191, and for Neuroscience students the prerequisite for PSYC 211 is PSYC 111.

Pacific and Global Health

100-level	PUBH 192
200-level	PACH 201, PUBH 203, 211
300-level	PACH 301
Total	90 points

Note: This minor subject is not available to students majoring in Community Health Care.

Pacific Islands Studies

100-level	PACI 101; one of ANTH 103, 105, HIST 107, MAOR 102, MFCO 102, PACI 102, 103
200-level	PACI 201; one of ANTH 204, 206, GEOG 278, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 268, PACI 210, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, PACI
300-level	One of ANTH 327, GEOG 378, HIST 337, INDS 307, MAOR 307, MFCO 318, MUSI 368, PACI 301, 310, SOWK 303, 304, THEA 322 or an approved Special Topic paper relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, PACI
Total	90 points

Pastoral Studies (not available for BTheol)

100-level	Two 100-level BIBS or CHTH papers
Above 100-level	At least three PAST papers, including at least one above 200-level
Total	90 points

Pathology

200-level	ANAT 241, BIOC 221, PATH 201
300-level	PATH 301, 302
Total	90 points

Prerequisites for constituent papers are: PATH 201 – BIOC 192, CELS 191, HUBS 192 (for which HUBS 191 is a prerequisite); PATH 301 – PATH 201 (with ANAT 241, BIOC 221 as recommended preparation); PATH 302 – one of ANAT 241, BIOC 221, PATH 201 (with GENE 222, BIOC 352, GENE 313 as recommended or concurrent preparation)

Pharmacology

200-level	PHAL 241, and two of BIOC 222, NEUR 201, PHSL 232
300-level	Two of PHAL 311-13
Total	90 points

Notes: (i) Prerequisites for PHAL 241 are BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191 or PTWY 131, HUBS 192. (ii) PTWY 131 is only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science. (iii) NEUR 201, STAT 110 or 115 recommended preparation.

Philosophy

Five HIST papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level.

Total	90 points
--------------	------------------

Physical Activity and Health

100-level	SPEX 102
200-level	Two of SPEX 203, 205, 206
300-level	Two of SPEX 306, 308, 309, 310
Total	90 points

Students should check the prerequisites for 200- and 300-level papers when selecting papers. Cannot be taken by students majoring in Physical Education, Activity and Health.

Physics

100-level	Two of PHSI 131, PHSI 132, PHSI 191, or ASTR 101
Above 100-level	Three further PHSI papers at 200-level or above, including at least one at 300-level or above. EMAN 201 may be substituted for a 200-level PHSI paper.
Total	90 points

Notes: (i) A 200- or 300-level PHSI paper can be taken in place of a 100-level paper. (ii) MATH 130 and/or MATH 140 are prerequisites or corequisites for some PHSI papers.

Physiology

200-level	PHSL 232, 233 and one of NEUR 201, 202
300-level	Two of PHSL 341, 344, 345
Total	90 points

Notes: (i) Prerequisites for PHSL 232/233 include HUBS 191 (or PTWY 131), HUBS 192, and two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191. Prerequisites for NEUR 201, 202 include CELS191, (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131) plus 36 points (ii) PTWY 131 is only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science.

Minor subjects continued

Plant Biotechnology

100-level	BIOL 123
200-level	BTNY 201; two BIOC, BTNY or GENE 200-level papers <i>Prerequisites for 200-level BIOC and GENE papers include CELS 191 and may include CHEM 191 or BIOC 192. ECOL 111 is a prerequisite for some 200-level BTNY papers</i>
300-level	PLBI 301 or PLBI 302
Total	90 points

Politics

One 100-level POLS paper, and four further POLS papers, three of which must be above 100-level including at least one at 300-level.

Total 90 points

Popular Music (not available for MusB or BPA)

100-level	MUSI 103 and one other paper from the list below*
200-level	Two papers from the list below*
300-level	One paper from the list below*
Total	90 points

* ANTH 105, MUSI 104, 105, ANTH 205, ASIA 201, MFCO 212, MUSI 203, 268, 269, PERF 205, MUSI 303, 368, 369, 371, 386, PERF 305

No more than one non-MUSI paper may be included

Psychology

100-level	PSYC 111, 112
200-level	PSYC 210, 211, 212
300-level	One of PSYC 313, 315, 317, 318, 319, 321, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330
Total	108 points

Public Health

100-level	POPH 192 or PUBH 192
200-level	PUBH 211
300-level	PUBH 303
Plus	Two further 200- or 300-level PUBH papers
Total	90 points

Note: This minor subject is not available to students majoring in Pacific and Global Health.

Religious Studies

100-level	Two 100-level RELS papers
Above	At least three RELS papers, including at least one above
100-level	200-level <i>ANTH 225, 228, 325, 328, CLAS 342, HIST 215, HIST 244, HIST 308 may be substituted for one RELS paper</i>
Total	90 points

Science of Religion

RELS 110, one of BIOA 101, PSYC 111, PSYC 112, or STAT 110, and three papers from the following list, including at least one at 300-level: HIST 229, RELS 217, 225, 237, 238, 240, 317, 325, 337, 338, 340

Total 90 points

Sociology

Five SOCI papers, of which at least three must be at 200-level or above, including at least one at 300-level

Any GEND paper, CRIM 201, SPEX 312 or 315, or STAT 110 may be substituted for one SOCI paper at the same level.

Total 90 points

Software Engineering

100-level	COMP 101, 161, 162 <i>Note: Students are exempt from COMP 161 if they have gained entry to COMP 162 by passing COMP 151 with a grade of at least B or via an Advanced Placement Test.</i>
200-level	INFO 201; one of INFO 202, COSC 202
300-level	INFO 310
Total	90 points

Spanish

Five SPAN papers or relevant non-SPAN content papers at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.

Total 90 points

Sport and Exercise Nutrition

100-level	HUNT 141
200-level	HUNT 245; one of HUNT 241, 242, 243
300-level	HUNT 345; one of HUNT 341, 342, 343
Total	90 points

Note: HUNT 141 is a prerequisite for HUNT 241-243 but can be taken as a co-requisite for HUNT 241; other prerequisites for HUNT 241 are BIOC 192, CHEM 191, (HUBS 191, 192 or ANAT 101 and PHSL 101).

Sport Development and Management

100-level	SPEX 101
200-level	Two of SPEX 204, 208, 209
300-level	Two of SPEX 304, 312, 313, 314, 315
Total	90 points

Students should check the prerequisites for 200- and 300-level papers when selecting papers.

Sports Technology

100-level	SPEX 102
200-level	One of SPEX 201, 202; one of APPS 201, INFO 204, MATS 204, STAT 210, 260
300-level	SPEX 311; one of SPEX 301, 302, INFO 304, STAT 310, 311, 312
Total	90 points

Students should check the prerequisites for 200- and 300-level papers when selecting their 100-level and 200-level papers.

Minor subjects continued

Statistics

100-level	STAT 110 or 115 (or BSNS 112 if passed before enrolling for Statistics as a minor subject)
200-level	STAT 210, 260
300-level	Two of STAT 310, 311, 312
Total	90 points

Sustainable Business

100-level	BSNS 111
200-level	MANT 252
300-level	MANT 337; two of MANT 331, 340, ACCT 325, ECON 207, 303, 317, ENVI 111, 211, 311, 312, FINC 320, MATS 204, PHIL 235, POLS 224 or 324, TOUR 306
Total	90 points

Sustainable Finance

100-level	BSNS 114; FINC 102; one of BSNS 112, STAT 110 or STAT 115
Above	
100-level	FINC 202 (or both ECON 207, and one of EMAN 204 or ACCT 325); FINC 320 and MANT 337
Total	90 points

Notes: Students majoring in Finance must include ECON 207 and one of EMAN 204 or ACCT 325, and are not permitted to count FINC 202 towards the Sustainable Finance Minor. Students not majoring in Finance are required to take FINC 202.

TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)

100-level	LING 111; one further 100-level LING paper
200-level	LING 231; one further 200-level LING paper or EDUC 252
300-level	One of LING 331 or 332
Total	90 points

This minor subject is not available to students majoring in Linguistics

Theatre Studies (not available for BPA)

Five THEA papers including THEA 154, and at least three papers above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level

Total 90 points

PERF 205 or 305 may be substituted for 18 THEA points

Theology (not available for BTheol)

Five BIBS, CHTH or HEBR papers; at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.

Total 90 points

Tourism

100-level	TOUR 101
200-level	TOUR 219; and three of TOUR 216–218, 301, 305, 306, 310, 350, 351, including at least one 300-level paper
Total	90 points

Writing

100-level	ENGL 127 and either ENGL 120 or ENGL 128
Above	At least three of ENGL 220, 227, 228, 230, MFCO 220, THEA 241, ENGL 320, 327, 337, 342, 368, THEA 341, including at least one paper at 300-level
100-level	ENGL 217, THEA 241, 341 are limited-entry papers
Total	90 points

Zoology

100-level	BIOL 112, CELS 191
200-level	Two of ZOOL 221, 222, 223
300-level	At least one of ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 316, 318, 319, GENE 312; one further paper from ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 316, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302
Total	108 points

Schedules of papers

The following are the “Schedule C” lists of papers for BA, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BCom, BCom, BCom, BCom, BCom and BComSc degrees. The papers included are those at undergraduate level with the codes given for the subjects concerned together with a number of individually specified papers. For details of a paper’s prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions consult the Prescriptions section of this Guide. For degree and major and minor subject requirements see pages 50–99.

The regulations for the degrees of BA, BTheol, BSc and BCom require that most papers taken for the degrees are chosen from the relevant “Schedule C” printed in the University Calendar, but some other papers may be included (normally to a maximum of 90 points). For instance, a BSc programme of 360 points must normally include at least 270 points from Science Schedule C. The remaining 90 points may also be chosen from Science Schedule C but some or all of the further papers may alternatively be chosen from the Arts and Music, Theology, and Commerce Schedules.

A number of papers appear in more than one Schedule (e.g. Geography is both an Arts and a Science subject).

Arts and Music

Agricultural Innovation	AGRI 101, 221
Anthropology	ANTH
Biblical Studies	BIBS
Bioethics	BITC 201, 202, 301
Biological Anthropology	BIOA
Business Studies	BSNS 113
Chinese	CHIN
Christian Thought and History	CHTH
Classical Studies	CLAS
Community Health Care	CMHC
Computer and Information Science (excluding COMP 270, 371-373)	COMP
Computer Science	COSC
Criminology	CRIM
Dance	DANC
Digital Humanities	DHUM
Economics	ECON
Education	EDUC
English	ENGL
Environment and Society	ENVI
French	FREN
Gender Studies	GEND
Geography	GEOG
German	GERM
Global Studies	GLBL
Greek	GREK
History	HIST
Humanities	HUMS
Indigenous Studies	INDS
Information Science INFO (excluding INFO 130)	INFO
Japanese	JAPA
Latin	LATN
Law	LAWS 101
Linguistics	LING
Māori Health	MAOH
Māori Studies	MAOR
Mathematics	MATH
Media, Film and Communication	MFCO
Music	MUSI
Pacific and Global Health	PACH
Pacific Islands Studies	PACI
Pastoral Studies	PAST
Performing Arts	PERF 301
Philosophy	PHIL
Philosophy, Politics and Economics	PHPE
Politics	POLS
Psychological Medicine	PSME 201

Psychology	PSYC
Public Health	POPH, PUBH
Religious Studies	RELS
Social Work	SOWK
Sociology	SOCI
Spanish	SPAN
Sport, Physical Education and Exercise	SPEX 101, 102, 204, 206-209, 304, 306, 307, 312-316
Statistics	STAT
Theatre Studies	THEA

Theology

Biblical Studies	BIBS
Christian Thought and History	CHTH
Hebrew	HEBR
Pastoral Studies	PAST

Science

Agricultural Innovation	AGRI
Anatomy	ANAT (excluding ANAT 250)
Applied Science	APPS
Aquaculture and Fisheries	AQFI
Biochemistry	BIOC
Bioethics	BITC 201, 202, 210, 211, 301
Biological Anthropology	BIOA
Biology	BIOL
Botany	BTNY
Business Studies	BSNS 113
Cell and Molecular Biology	CELS 191
Chemistry	CHEM
Community Health Care	CMHC
Computational Modelling	COMO
Computer and Information Science (excluding COMP 270, 371-373)	COMP
Computer Science	COSC
Digital Humanities	DHUM 303, 403
Earth and Ocean Science	EAOS
Ecology	ECOL
Economics	ECON
Energy Management	EMAN
English	ENGL 127, 228
Environment and Society	ENVI
Food Science	FOSC
Forensic Analytical Science	FORS
Forensic Biology	FORB 201
Genetics	GENE
Geography	GEOG
Geology	GEOG
Human Body Systems	HUBS

Human Nutrition	HUNT
Information Science	INFO
Marine Science	MARI
Materials Science and Technology	MATS 204
Mathematics	MATH
Media, Film and Communication	MFCO 222, 223
Microbiology	MICR
Neuroscience	NEUR
Pathology	PATH
Pharmacology	PHAL
Philosophy	PHIL 105, 225, 226, 235, 334
Physics	PHSI
Physiology	PHSL
Plant Biotechnology	PLBI
Project Management	PMAN 401
Psychological Medicine	PSME 201
Psychology	PSYC
Public Health	POPH 192, PUBH 192, 211, 311
Sport, Physical Education and Exercise	SPEX
Statistics	STAT
Surveying	All 200-, 300- and 400-level SURV papers
Toxicology – see Pharmacology	
Zoology	ZOOL

Commerce

Accounting	ACCT, ACFI, ACTP
Agricultural Innovation	AGRI 101, 221
Bioethics	BITC 202
Business Law	BLAW
Business Studies	BSNS
Computer and Information Science (excluding COMP 270, 371-373)	COMP
Computer Science	COSC 201-204
Digital Humanities	DHUM 303, 403
Economics	ECON
Entrepreneurship	ENTR
Finance	FINC
Information Science	INFO
Management	MANT
Marketing	MART
Materials Science and Technology	MATS 204
Philosophy	PHIL 105, 235
Philosophy, Politics and Economics	PHPE 201, 301
Sport, Physical Education and Exercise	SPEX 101, 209, 313-315
Surveying	SURV 220, 319, 320, 418
Tourism	TOUR

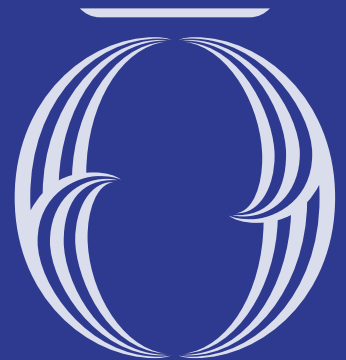
Prescriptions Tohutohu Akoranga

This section provides an alphabetical listing of all papers. It is vital that you consult this section when choosing your papers.

You will find a separate listing for Distance Learning papers on pages 210–213.

Information on the following pages was correct at the time of printing, however as some details may have changed, please check the website for the most recent information.

otago.ac.nz/papers



How to use this section to select your papers

How to read a Prescription entry.

The example below illustrates the components of a typical paper entry.

ANAT 242 Neurobiology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The structural and functional organisation of the nervous system at cellular, tissue, system and integrative levels.

P CELS 191, CHEM 191 and (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131) and 36 further points

SC Science

Note: For students with a major or minor in neuroscience, PHSI 191 may be substituted for CHEM 191 as a prerequisite.

This example is for the purposes of illustration only and is not representative of all papers. Following are definitions of the information presented in the Prescriptions with their abbreviations.

Paper code: Each paper is identified by a seven character code. The first four characters are letters that denote the subject area (e.g. ACCT for Accounting, PHSI for Physics) followed by three numbers (beginning with 1 for 100-level papers, 2 for 200-level papers, and so on).

Teaching period: University papers are offered in a number of teaching periods throughout the year: some are offered in Summer School (SS), (January–February); most papers are offered in either the first semester (S1/February–June) or the second semester (S2/July–November); some are taught twice in the year, in each semester (ES); some are taught over both semesters on a full-year basis (FY); and some papers are taught in "non-standard" periods of various lengths (e.g. N1, N2) that do not match the usual teaching periods, and can be shorter or longer than a semester.

It is usually best to plan your year's study so that your workload is evenly spread.

EFTS (Equivalent full-time student): EFTS is a unit of measurement of a student's enrolment and is the basis of the funding system for the University. A typical full-time year's study equals 1.0 EFTS unit and the papers taken are fractions of that unit. In practice, a year's study will vary in EFTS value according to the papers studied. Your EFTS total is used to determine your eligibility for student loans and allowances.

Teaching method: is denoted by abbreviations.

OC: the paper is available on campus.

DL: the paper is available through distance learning.

Departmental permission (DP): Papers designated "DP" can be selected during paper selection but a place is not immediately guaranteed until the department concerned gives approval.

Supported by online learning management system (OL):

Teaching of the paper is supported by the use of an online learning management system (e.g. Blackboard). However, this does not necessarily mean that the paper is taught exclusively online.

Many papers will use this in conjunction with on-campus lectures, laboratories and tutorials

Points: Each paper is worth a particular number of points. To complete a degree you must accumulate a certain number of points with a minimum number required at the higher levels.

You could not, for example, earn a degree simply by taking a large number of 100-level papers over three or four years. Most papers at 100-, 200- and 300-level are worth 18 points, but some have differing points values, depending on the workload they require.

Prescription: Description of the academic content of an individual paper.

Prerequisite (P): Most papers beyond 100-level have particular prerequisites (requirements to be met before a paper or course may be taken). If you have not completed a prerequisite for a certain paper you will not normally be permitted to enrol in that paper.

Corequisite (C): Some papers have a corequisite (a paper that must be taken concurrently).

Restriction (R): Papers that have a large amount of content in common are often restricted against each other, so they cannot be credited to the same academic record.

Limited to (LT): Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible).

Recommended preparation (RP): Papers that should normally be taken before the paper concerned.

Recommended concurrent study (RC): Papers it is recommended you take at the same time.

Schedule C (SC): Indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BAsC (see page 100).

Location (L): Indicates the campus at (or from) which a paper is taught. If no location is specified, the paper is taught at (or from) Dunedin. Other locations are specified – e.g. Christchurch, Wellington and Invercargill – including where a paper is taught at more than one location.

Note(s): These provide additional important information specific to the paper.

The following key is available at the bottom of every left-hand page to help you identify each term or abbreviation in the listings.

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers



Accounting

ACCT 102 Principles of Accounting

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A foundation for further studies in accounts preparation. Examines underlying concepts, principles and techniques of financial accounting and reporting.

P BSNS 107 or BSNS 115
SC Commerce

ACCT 211 Financial Accounting and Reporting

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The accounting theory and practice relevant to some of the more complicated accounting issues unique to companies.

P ACCT 102 and (BSNS 107 or BSNS 115)
SC Commerce

ACCT 222 Cost and Management Accounting

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Understanding cost and management accounting information, with an emphasis placed upon issues of planning and control of organisation, including budgeting and performance evaluation, relevant costs for decision making and pricing.

P ACCT 102 and (BSNS 107 or BSNS 115) and 54 further points from Commerce Schedule C
SC Commerce

ACCT 233 Fundamentals of Accounting for Financial Decisions

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The preparation and uses of accounting information for internal and external financial decision-making, including extensive use of Excel spreadsheet skills that lend support for this.

P All of ACCT 102, (BSNS 102 or BSNS 112), (BSNS 107 or BSNS 115), and one of (BSNS 108, BSNS 114 or PTWY 112)
R ACCT 213, ACFI 201, FINC 201
SC Commerce

ACCT 260 Introduction to Accounting Analytics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A foundation in accounting analytics with an emphasis on data preparation, visualisation, and analysis using common data analytics tools such as Excel, Power BI and SPSS.

P BSNS 115
RP INFO 130 or one of (BSNS 112, STAT 110, STAT 115)
SC Commerce

Note: May not be credited with ACFI 299 passed in 2020 or 2021

ACCT 302 Accounting Performance Management

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Management accounting's role in designing and operating organisational systems that direct, motivate and evaluate employee action. Associations and information flows between strategic plans and budget targets, measures and incentives are examined.

P ACCT 222
SC Commerce

ACCT 306 Accounting Information Systems and Analytics

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The design, implementation, analysis and monitoring of accounting systems and business processes focusing on the influence of technology and analytics within the context of accounting, and internal controls.

P One of ACCT 211, ACCT 222 or ACCT 260 and 72 further points at 200-level or above
R ACCT 406
RP ACCT 102
SC Commerce

ACCT 307 Management Accounting

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A systematic and in-depth analytic treatment of management accounting topics that encourages the application of analytic reasoning and use of formal models to assist managers in decision making and control activities.

P ACCT 222 and one of (ACCT 233 or ACFI 201 or ACCT 260)
SC Commerce

ACCT 310 Financial Statement Analysis

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Application of analytical tools and techniques to general-purpose financial statements and related data to derive estimates and inferences useful in business analysis and valuation.

P ACCT 211 and one of (ACFI 201 or ACCT 233 or ACCT 260) and 54 further points at 200-level or above
SC Commerce

ACCT 315 Advanced Financial Accounting

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Development of students' theoretical and technical proficiency in the advanced areas of financial accounting.

P ACCT 211
SC Commerce

ACCT 325 Corporate Sustainability Accounting and Reporting

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A detailed overview of social and environmental accounting and corporate sustainability practices, including latest trends in corporate sustainability reporting.

P BSNS 115 (or ACCT 102 prior to 2022) and 72 points at 200-level or above
SC Commerce

ACCT 360 Advanced Accounting Analytics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Advanced topics in accounting analytics with an emphasis on applying contemporary tools for accountants such as Power BI, Alteryx and Tableau to identify business problems, analyse, forecast and visualise data.

P ACCT 260 and a further 72 200-level points
SC Commerce

ACCT 399 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
SC Commerce

ACCT 404 Empirical and Methodological Aspects of Financial Accounting

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Empirical and methodological approaches to the issues underlying financial accounting and reporting, particularly from a financial economics point of view.

R ACCT 402

ACCT 410 Advanced Performance Management Accounting

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Examining and use and design of accounting performance management systems.

R ACCT 408

ACCT 411 Literature Review

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
This paper involves guiding students through a literature review on a topic of their own choice.

ACCT 414 Sustainability Accounting and Reporting

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A detailed overview of social and environmental accounting, and corporate sustainability reporting practices, including latest trends in corporate sustainability reporting.

LT MAccFin

ACCT 480 Dissertation or Case Study

NO 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
An opportunity to investigate in some depth an area of current research in accountancy in which the student is interested. (No more than 10,000 words.)

LT BCom(Hons)

Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.

ACCT 499 Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

ACFI 299 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Topics change year to year

SC Commerce

ACFI 359 Research Methods

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Provides an understanding of research processes and methods, databases, and underlying literature in both accountancy and finance. Promotes the capacity to develop and present a research proposal.

P (ACFI 201 or ACCT 233 or FINC 206) plus two of (ACCT 211, ACCT 222, FINC 202, FINC 203) (passed with an average of B+)

R ACCT 359
SC Commerce

Note: Prerequisites must be passed with an average of at least B+ for the three papers.

ACFI 459 Advanced Research Methods

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced research processes and methods, databases, and underlying literature in both accountancy and finance. Builds competency in developing and presenting a research proposal.

R ACFI 359

ACFI 501 Applied Project

N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
An investigation of a business problem (real or simulated), backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.

LT MAccFin.

ACFI 580 Research Project

N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
An investigation of a problem at a critical and analytical level, backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.

LT MAccFin.

ACTP 311 Auditing Practice

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The nature and purpose of auditing, regulatory and professional requirements, audit procedures, the audit report.

P One 200-level ACCT paper and 90 further points from Commerce Schedule C
R ACTP 301, ACTP 411
SC Commerce

ACTP 312 Taxation Practice

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Elements of taxation, direct and indirect taxation for individuals, companies, trusts and partnerships.

P One 200-level ACCT paper and 90 further points from Commerce Schedule C
R ACTP 302, ACTP 412
SC Commerce

Aesthetic Dentistry

AEST 801 Principles of Aesthetic Dentistry

NO 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points
Principles of aesthetic dentistry for general dental practice. Principles of communication with patients, patient psychology, ethics and professionalism, laboratory procedures, biomaterials, restorative dentistry and fixed prosthodontics.

LT MDent

AEST 802 Advanced Aesthetic Dentistry
NO 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points
Advanced techniques in aesthetic dentistry at the level of a general dental practitioner. Analysis, diagnosis, treatment planning and treatment of moderate aesthetically challenged cases using a multidisciplinary approach.
LT MDent

AEST 880 Research Dissertation
NO 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points
Overview of research techniques. Preparation of research proposal, data collection and analysis, completion of research project and presentation of research dissertation.
LT MDent

Agriculture

AGRI 101 Agricultural Innovation
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Current issues and solutions in agriculture, including social, commercial, and environmental aspects, and the role of science and technology for driving innovation.
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

AGRI 221 New Zealand Agricultural Systems
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A survey of New Zealand's leadership role in agriculture, including farm types, financial models, and agricultural science and technology, and the social and environmental imperatives that result.
P AGRI 101 or 108 points
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

AGRI 321 Agriculture Production and Food Security
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Biosecurity, animal health and wellbeing, food integrity, provenance, appellation and branding, nutritional and medicinal properties of food.
P AGRI 221 or 54 200-level points
SC Science

AGRI 322 Innovation and Healthy Soils
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Building healthy and valuable soil, including soil microbiome, carbon sequestration, water retention, sustainable production; biological, chemical, and physical aspects of soil; soil regeneration.
P MICR 222
SC Science

AGRI 323 Agricultural Genetics and Breeding
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Achieving genetic improvement in agriculture; underlying principles and applications, with reference to New Zealand animal and plant examples. Advances in genetic and associated technologies; innovation and commercialisation.
P GENE 223
SC Science

Anatomy

ANAT 101 Anatomy for Sport and Exercise
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Introduction to functional anatomy of the human body, with a focus on biomechanics of normal human movement. Examples in sport and exercise are used to integrate structure and function.
R HUBS 191, HUBS 192, PHSE 191, PHSE 192, ANAT 200-level papers, PTWY 131
SC Science

Notes: (i) This paper is for students taking the Physical Education, Activity and Health; Exercise and Sport Science; or Sports Development and Management major subjects. (ii) May not be used to progress to the Anatomy major or minor subject for BSc. (iii) May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed any 200-level ANAT paper.

ANAT 131 Origins of Anatomical Language
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the study of anatomy throughout history and how anatomical terminology used to this day has roots in classical languages such as Greek and Latin.
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: Students who intend to take Health Sciences First Year should only take ANAT 131 after completing Health Sciences First Year.

ANAT 241 Human Biology: Cells to Systems
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The structural and functional organisation of the human body at cellular, tissue, system and regional levels.
P CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191
R MELS 241
RP STAT 110 or STAT 115; BIOA101
SC Science

ANAT 243 Reproductive and Developmental Biology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Reproductive biology, encompassing hormone regulation, sperm and oocyte development, and pregnancy. Core concepts of developmental biology, including how the major body systems of an animal form from a fertilised egg.
P CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 192 or PTWY 131, HUBS 192
RP STAT 110 or STAT 115; BIOA101
SC Science

ANAT 312 Advanced Reproduction and Development
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Topics in reproduction and development, including female and male reproductive biology and reproductive hormone secretion; cellular processes involved in embryogenesis; organ and skeletal formation and patterning.
P ANAT 243
R ANAT 333, ANAT 334
SC Science

ANAT 331 Functional Anatomy
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Functional anatomy of the musculoskeletal system.
P ANAT 241 or ANAT 250
SC Science

ANAT 335 Neurobiology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Structure and function of the mammalian brain, including brain circuits and how the biology of its cells can lead to degenerative changes.
P One of NEUR 201, 202
SC Science

ANAT 451 Functional Human Anatomy
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

ANAT 452 Reproductive Biology
N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

ANAT 453 Advanced Topics in Anatomical Science 1
ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

ANAT 454 Neurobiology
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

ANAT 456 Developmental Biology
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

ANAT 457 Advanced Topics in Anatomical Science 2
ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

ANAT 458 Current Topics in Anatomical Science
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

ANAT 480 Research Project
FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.
R ANAT 481
LT PGDipSci

ANAT 490 Dissertation
FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci

ANAT 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.
LT MSc

Anthropology

ANTH 103 Introduction to Anthropology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the fundamental concepts and history of general anthropology, including archaeology and social anthropology.
R ANTH 101
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 105 Global and Local Cultures
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Being human, and humane, in a world where worlds collide. An introduction to cultural studies of globalisation, multiculturalism, tourism, media.
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 106 Human Origins and Civilisations
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A review of archaeological evidence for the origins and cultural development of the human species from its earliest appearance up to and including the rise of early civilisations.
R ANTH 104, ARCH 101
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 203 Asian Archaeology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The development of human culture in this area from 10,000 BC to 1,000 AD.
P One of ANTH 103, ANTH 104, ANTH 106, ARCH 101 or 54 points
R ARCH 203
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 204 Pacific and New Zealand Archaeology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An archaeological perspective on cultural change in the Pacific Islands, including New Zealand, from earliest human settlement until the early colonial era.
P One of ANTH 103, ANTH 104, ANTH 106, ARCH 101 or 54 points
R ARCH 204
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 205 Anthropology and the Contemporary Pacific
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the anthropology of contemporary Pacific cultures with reference to how ethnography and theory address representation, social and environmental change in the region.
P ANTH 103 or ANTH 105 or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

ANTH 206 Anthropology of Globalisation

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 Anthropological explanations of globalisation, covering social issues such as class, climate change, gender, nationalism and new social movements, with reference to selected case studies.

P ANTH 103 or ANTH 105 or 54 points
 SC Arts and Music

ANTH 208 Archaeological Methods

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 Practical introduction to the methods of acquiring and interpreting archaeological data, and consideration of its relevance to the modern world.

P One of ARCH 101, ANTH 103, ANTH 104, ANTH 106, or 54 points
 R ARCH 201
 SC Arts and Music

ANTH 209 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 P One of ANTH 103, ANTH 104, ANTH 105, ANTH 106 or 54 points
 SC Arts and Music

ANTH 210 Translating Culture

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 An introduction to the political and ethical implications of anthropological representation combining readings of selected ethnographic films, books and anthropological theory.

P ANTH 103 or ANTH 105 or 54 points
 SC Arts and Music

ANTH 211 Contemporary Ethnographic Research

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 An introduction to the issues, methods and ethical considerations involved in carrying out ethnographic research.

P ANTH 103 or ANTH 105 or 54 points
 R ANTH 320
 SC Arts and Music

ANTH 222 Conceiving Reproduction

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 An introduction to the social and cultural management of human reproduction. Features local and international anthropological studies of family formation, population control, trafficking, commoditised fertility, adoption, surrogacy, and other reproductive technologies.

P ANTH 103 or ANTH 105 or 54 points
 R ANTH 322
 SC Arts and Music

ANTH 223 Anthropology of Health

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 An introduction to the global and cross-cultural exploration of concepts of health, healing and illness. Exploration of the commodification, medicalisation, moralities and aesthetics of embodied health and biomedical care.

P ANTH 103 or ANTH 105 or 54 points
 R ANTH 323
 SC Arts and Music

ANTH 225 Rites of Passage: Death, Grief and Ritual

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 An introduction to the anthropological analysis of responses to death and dying, drawing on cross-cultural case studies and relevant anthropological theories of grief, mourning and funerary practice.

P ANTH 103 or ANTH 105 or 54 points
 R ANTH 325
 SC Arts and Music

ANTH 228 Anthropology of Religion and the Supernatural

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 An introduction to the anthropological study of religion and the supernatural, providing critical, cross-cultural and comparative perspectives of human belief systems.

P ANTH 103 or ANTH 105 or 54 points
 R ANTH 328
 SC Arts and Music

ANTH 231 The Emergence of Agriculture: An Archaeological Journey

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 Understanding the emergence of world agriculture from an archaeological perspective. Detailed case examples will be given from China, the Near East, Europe, the Americas and the Pacific.

P One of ANTH 103, ANTH 104, ANTH 106, ARCH 101 or 54 points
 R ANTH 331, ARCH 305
 SC Arts and Music

ANTH 310 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 P 18 200-level ANTH or ARCH points or 108 points
 R ARCH 310
 SC Arts and Music

ANTH 312 Cultural Politics

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 Explores how an anthropological analysis of the 'everyday' can elucidate the cultural underpinnings that inform, enable and hinder the exercise of power across the globe.

P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points
 SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 326 passed in 2008.

ANTH 317 Historical Archaeology

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 Archaeological analysis of the emergence of a globalised modern world since ca. 1500 AD, with consideration of issues including colonialism, culture contact, missionisation, diaspora, ethnicity, class, gender and indigeneity.

P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points
 R ARCH 202, ANTH 216
 SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with ARCH 210 passed in 2013.

ANTH 321 Archaeozoology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 Approaches to the study of animal remains from archaeological sites. Students will develop practical skills in the identification of fauna encountered in archaeological sites in New Zealand and the Pacific.

P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points
 R ARCH 302
 SC Arts and Music

ANTH 322 Conceiving Reproduction

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 The social and cultural management of human reproduction. Features local and international anthropological studies of family formation, population control, trafficking, commoditised fertility, adoption, surrogacy, and other reproductive technologies.

P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points
 R ANTH 222
 SC Arts and Music

ANTH 323 Anthropology of Health

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 A global and cross-cultural exploration of the concepts of health, healing and illness. Exploration of the commodification, medicalisation, moralities and aesthetics of embodied health via a research essay.

P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points
 R ANTH 223
 SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 310 passed in 2001 or 2002.

ANTH 324 Archaeological Practice

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 Examination of archaeological practice in applied and theoretical contexts, including field archaeology and resource management, with case studies from throughout the world. Training is provided in archaeological surveying and mapping.

P ANTH 208 or ARCH 201
 R ARCH 301
 SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 309 passed in 2002 or 2003.

ANTH 325 Rites of Passage: Death, Grief and Ritual

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 An advanced anthropological analysis of responses to death and dying, drawing on cross-cultural case studies and relevant anthropological theories of grief, mourning and funerary practice.

P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points
 R ANTH 225
 SC Arts and Music

ANTH 326 Special Topic: Sex and Culture

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points
 SC Arts and Music

ANTH 327 Anthropology of Money

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 An introduction to the anthropological understanding of money, drawing on contemporary case studies from Indigenous (often non-cash) societies, globalising industrial societies, and classical ethnographies of money.

P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points
 SC Arts and Music

ANTH 328 Anthropology of Religion and the Supernatural

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 An advanced anthropological study of religion and the supernatural, providing critical, cross-cultural and comparative perspectives of human belief systems.

P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points
 R ANTH 228
 SC Arts and Music

ANTH 329 Landscape Archaeology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 Archaeological perspectives on how people in the past inhabited and changed the world around them. Students will develop skills in the application of Geographic Information Systems to archaeology.

P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points
 R ARCH 303
 SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 310 passed in 2010, 2011 or ARCH 310 passed in 2015.

ANTH 330 New Zealand Archaeology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
 Examination of past and recent research in archaeology of the New Zealand region (North, South, Stewart, Chathams and Subantarctic Islands), from initial human settlement until the recent past.

P 18 200-level ANTH or 108 points
 R ARCH 304, ANTH 430
 SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 309 passed in 2011 or 2012.

ANTH 405 Archaeological Excavation

N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
 Advanced practical study of archaeological excavation and laboratory processing.

P ANTH 208 or ARCH 201 and 72 300-level ANTH or ARCH points
 R ARCH 401
 LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MArchP

Note: Students intending to enrol must contact the Department by 16 December. Attendance at a field school in February is compulsory.

ANTH 409 Material Culture Studies

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
 The study of cultural artefacts in archaeology and anthropology. Addresses practical problems of classification and laboratory analysis, as well as the interpretation of material symbolism, meaning and agency.

P 72 300-level ANTH or ARCH points
 R ARCH 402
 LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MArchP

ANTH 410 Special Topic: Archaeological Science

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
 A review of current methods and approaches in archaeological science. Students will learn to critically evaluate, analyse and effectively communicate archaeological data.

P 72 300-level ANTH points

ANTH 411 Special Topic:

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The paper draws on ethnographic approaches to understand how categories of development influence identity, and how contending meanings, assumptions and agendas play out in the international development industry.
P 72 300-level points

ANTH 413 Oceanic Prehistory

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Recent research and current projects involving Polynesia, Micronesia and Melanesia.
P 72 300-level ANTH or ARCH points
R ANTH 403, ARCH 403

ANTH 423 Bodies, Technologies and Medicines

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Anthropological analysis of what it means to be human in living and working with innovative medical technologies such as genetic testing, xenotransplantation, intensive care units, organ transfers and gender reassignment surgeries.
P 72 300-level ANTH or ARCH points
RP ANTH 322 or ANTH 323

Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 411 passed in 2002-2004.

ANTH 424 The Anthropology of Evil

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
A cross-cultural and historical investigation of beliefs and activities seen as manifestations of evil in the world, drawing on ethnographic research, historical studies, and anthropological theory.
P 72 300-level ANTH or ARCH points

ANTH 425 Anthropology of Transnationalism and Diaspora

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Anthropological and transnationalist perspectives on the global study of migration and diaspora of persons and things; draws on international ethnographic studies of migrants, refugees, sojourners, elites and other examples.
P 72 300-level ANTH points

ANTH 427 Archaeological Theory

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Study of anthropological and other scientific and sociocultural ideas as they relate to, inform, and frame archaeological research and practice. Theory in archaeological history.
P 72 300-level ANTH or ARCH points
R ANTH 426, ARCH 404
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MArchP

Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 410 passed in 2012 or ARCH 410 passed in 2013.

ANTH 430 Advanced New Zealand Archaeology

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Critical evaluation of current issues in the archaeology of New Zealand's past.
P 72 300-level ARCH or ANTH points
R ARCH 304, ANTH 330
LT MArchP

Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 309 passed in 2011 or 2012.

ANTH 431 People, Culture and Development

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Critically explores the cultural and social dynamics of development and international aid. Focusing on power and difference, the paper investigates issues of gender, empowerment, community-driven approaches, policy and indigenous worldviews.
P 72 300-level points

May not be credited with ANTH 411 completed in 2021

ANTH 490 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
Supervised individual research on a topic in anthropology.

R ANTH 495, ARCH 490
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

ANTH 495 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
Supervised individual research on a topic in archaeology.

R ANTH 490, ARCH 490
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

ANTH 505 Advanced Archaeological Excavation

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
Advanced study of archaeological excavation methods and excavation management.

LT MArchP

Note: Students intending to enrol must contact the Department by 16 December. Attendance at a field school in February is required, except under exceptional circumstances.

ANTH 550 Archaeology and Heritage Practice

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
Understanding the application of archaeological approaches and methods in a heritage management context, with a focus on New Zealand and the Pacific.

LT MA(Coursework), MArchP

ANTH 590 Research Dissertation

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.

LT MA

Applied Geology**APGE 480 Research Project**

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
A supervised research project on an approved topic.

LT PGDipAppSc

APGE 490 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points
A supervised research dissertation on an approved topic.

LT BAppSc(Hons)

APGE 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MAppSc

Applied Science**APPS 201 Materials: Properties and Applications**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Aspects of materials, including physical properties, structure, sustainability, manufacturing and use.

P 108 100-level points
SC Science

APPS 499 Applied Science Work Experience

ES, FY 0.0417 EFTS OL, OC, DP 5 points
Approved work experience. Preparation of a detailed professional report on work experience in a suitable industry for the student's chosen major subject.

P 90 200-level points
R CLTE 460, FOSC 460
LT BAppSc, BAppSc(Hons), MAppSc

Note: Admission to this paper is subject to approval from the Programme Co-ordinator of the student's major subject.

APPS 596 Commercialisation Project

N1-N5 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 40 points
A student-initiated project for science/technology commercialisation comprising either a business plan, or a due diligence report on a science-based commercial venture.

APPS 597 Supervised Independent Study

N1-N6 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 40 points
A supervised independent study resulting in a piece of original work on a specific research question or an advanced critical analysis of existing, area-specific, literature and knowledge.

APPS 598 Workplace-based Project

N1-N6 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 40 points
A student-initiated project in collaboration with a host organisation/institution comprising either a strategic plan, or an evaluation of a new science/technology-based initiative, within the host organisation/institution.

Aquaculture and Fisheries**AQFI 251 Principles of Aquaculture**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to scientific, legislative, and market-driven challenges to farming organisms in aquatic systems.

P MARI 112 and (STAT 110 or STAT 115) and 18 points from BIOL 112, BIOL 123, CELS 191, ECOL 111, PTWY 132

R AQFI 351, MARI 440

SC Science

AQFI 301 Field Methods in Applied Marine Science

N1, N2, N4 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 18 points
Application of advanced field methods and data analysis to assess the status of fisheries and aquatic habitats.

P Two of AQFI 251, MARI 201 or MARI 202

R AQFX 301 and MARI 440

SC Science

Note: Prerequisites may be satisfied by appropriate industry or policy experience in aquaculture, fisheries, or marine science, if approved by the Programme Director.

AQFI 352 Fisheries Ecology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to current practice of fisheries science and population biology in aquatic systems.

P 36 points from AQFI 251, MARI 202, STAT 210, ZOO 221

R AQFI 252, MARI 425

SC Science

AQFI 421 Advanced Aquaculture and Fisheries

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Current issues in aquaculture and fisheries with an emphasis on New Zealand, including biological and ecosystem considerations, cultivation, vital rates of populations, and management approaches and methods.

AQFI 450 Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
From time to time, staff may offer one-off specialised topics. Contact the department for details

LT BAppSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc, PGDipSc, MSc

Note: Enrolment subject to approval from the Head of Department.

AQFI 490 Dissertation

N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation

LT BAppSc(Hons)

Note: Carried out over 9 to 10 months, involving an average of 20 to 25 hours of work per week.

Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; Pr: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

Artificial Intelligence

AIML 401 Programming for Artificial Intelligence

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Programming for Artificial Intelligence using the Python programming language.
P 36 points above 200-level

AIML 402 Advanced Artificial Intelligence

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Modern AI representation systems and problem-solving techniques with a particular emphasis on machine learning.

R COSC 343

Note: Students with limited programming experience should also take AIML 401

Asian Studies

ASIA 101 Introducing Asia

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A multi-disciplinary introduction to the culture and society of Asian countries and regions, with an emphasis on East Asia.
SC Arts and Music

ASIA 201 Asian Popular Cultures

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of contemporary Asia through the analysis of popular culture, with a focus on the media's role in constructing transnational Asian modernities.

P 36 points
SC Arts and Music

ASIA 202 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Topics change year to year.

P 36 Points
SC Arts and Music

ASIA 302 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Topics change year to year.

P 18 200-level ANTH or CHIN points
SC Arts and Music

ASIA 311 Asian Popular Cultures (Advanced)

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An advanced exploration of contemporary Asia through the analysis of popular culture, with a focus on the media's role in shaping ethnic, gender, social, and class identities.

P 72 points
R ASIA 201
SC Arts and Music

Astronomy

ASTR 101 Introduction to Astronomy

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A qualitative introduction to modern astronomy, exploring the Sun-Earth system and our place in the universe. Topics include the history of astronomy, stellar evolution, planets, and cosmology.

R PHSI 170

Note: This paper is not a prerequisite for Physics 200-Level major subject requirements.

Aviation Medicine

AVME 711 Aviation Physiology

NO(2026) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Altitude physiology; vision in aviation; vestibular forms of disorientation; central and visual forms of disorientation; long duration acceleration; effects of microgravity; circadian/sleep physiology; thermal physiology; ageing and performance.

LT PGCertCAvMed, PGDipAvMed, MHealSc, MAvMed, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

AVME 714 Clinical Aviation Medicine

NO(2026) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Aeromedical risk management; medication in flying; otolaryngology; ophthalmology; neurology and neurosurgery; psychiatry; respiratory medicine and aviation; cardiology; general medical conditions and fitness to fly.

LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGCertCAvMed, PGDipAvMed, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

AVME 715 Health, Work and Behaviour

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Occupational mental health; mental illness and employment; psychological assessment; alcohol and other drugs; shift work and fatigue; occupational accidents; hazard control and safety; manual handling, ergonomics and occupational overuse injury; thermal stress.

LT MOccMed, MAvMed, MHealSc, PGCertOccMed, PGDipHealSc, PGDipOccMed
L Wellington

AVME 716 Clinical Occupational Medicine

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Occupational noise; lighting and vision; radiation and electrical hazards at work; occupational lung disorders; occupational allergy; occupational cancer; occupational and environmental toxicology; exposure measurement; occupational diving and compressed air at work.

LT MOccMed, MAvMed, MHealSc, PGCertOccMed, PGDipHealSc, PGDipOccMed
L Wellington

AVME 717 Medical Logistics in Aeromedical Transport

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Historical perspectives; search and rescue; primary aeromedical retrieval; secondary aeromedical retrieval and transfers; logistics of long reach retrieval; tertiary aeromedical transport; logistics of international repatriation; essential pre-flight considerations; working as a team.

LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGCertAeroRT, PGDipAeroRT, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

AVME 718 Operational Aspects of Aeromedical Transport

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Overview of aeromedical transport worldwide; modes of medical transport; helicopters used for medical transport; safety in and around helicopters; F/W aircraft used for medical transport; aircraft safety; the risks of air travel; aeromedical equipment; communications and coordination; operational limitations and constraints.

LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGCertAeroRT, PGDipAeroRT, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

AVME 719 Aeromedical Studies for Nurses and Paramedics

NO(2026) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The aviation environment; principles and theory of aeromedical care; air ambulance/aeromedical operations; risk management in aeromedical retrieval and transportation work; critical reflection.

R AVMX 719
LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

AVME 720 Clinical Analysis in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Critical analysis of an issue in flight nursing or aero/paramedical care; a personal programme of study based in critical evaluation of the student's own clinical role and working environment.

R AVMX 720
LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

AVME 721 Clinical Care in the Air

NO(2026) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Relating physiology, pathology and flight; general clinical concerns; cardiovascular patients; orthopaedic and trauma patients; burn patients; obstetric patients; aeromedical transport of children; miscellaneous conditions of concern; critical care in the air.

LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGDipAeroRT, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

AVME 722 Organisation of Aeromedical Systems

NO(2026) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Establishing an aeromedical service; administration of an aeromedical service; standards, quality, and quality control; international differences in approach; insurance and travel assistance; personnel selection and training; medico-legal issues; military AME; major incident response.

LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGDipAeroRT, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

AVME 723 Managing Occupational Medicine

NO(2026) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Disability assessment; workplace assessment; communication, consultation, and negotiation; risk assessment and risk communication; funding and management of occupational health; occupational medicine and the law; research and medical informatics in occupational medicine; setting up and running an occupational medicine programme; quality assurance in occupational medicine.

LT MOccMed, MAvMed, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipOccMed
L Wellington

AVME 724 Health and Industry

NO(2026) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Mining; nuclear power and other radiation work; agriculture and silviculture; chemical industries; international business; work in extreme environments and hazardous employment; petrochemical industries including oil and gas exploration; office work, general manufacturing and technical trades; environmental health.

LT MOccMed, MAvMed, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipOccMed
L Wellington

AVME 726 Special Topic

FY 0.25 EFTS DL 30 points
Supervised study in breadth and depth sufficient to submit a journal article for publication in an appropriate journal.

R AVMX 726
LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

Note: Admission to this paper requires the specific approval of the Course Director.

AVME 780 Research Project

ES 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
A supervised research project up to 10,000 words involving the development, implementation and reporting of an original topic in the student's area of professional interest.

R AVMX 780
LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGDipAeroRT, PGDipAvMed, PGDipOccMed
L Wellington

AVME 785 Research Methods

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Qualitative and quantitative research, designing research projects, ethical issues, survey methods, quantitative data analysis, statistics, types of data, data presentation, critical appraisal, research frameworks, comparison of methodologies.

R AVMX 785, AVME 885
LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGDipAeroRT, PGDipHealSc, PGDipOccMed, MPHCh, MTravMed, MGP
L Wellington

AVME 801 Occupational Medicine Epidemiology and Biostatistics

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Conducting a review; modern epidemiologic concepts and methods; critical appraisal; epidemiological study design; descriptive epidemiology; sampling and measurement; epidemiological analysis; inferential statistics; regression analysis.

LT MOccMed, MAvMed, MHealSc (Endorsed)
L Wellington

AVME 802 Vocational Rehabilitation

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Conducting a review; workers' compensation; work rehabilitation; graduated return to work; functional capacity evaluation; activity prescription; psychosocial obstacles to return to work; work and workplace assessment; disability assessment.

R REHB 706 and REHX 706
LT MOccMed, MAvMed, MHealSc (Endorsed)
L Wellington

AVME 812 Human Performance

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Medical investigation of aircraft accidents; short duration acceleration; noise, vibration and communication; survival and rescue; fatigue risk management; human performance; ergonomics and work performance; aviation toxicology; health promotion.

R AVME 712
LT MAVMed, MHealSc, PGDipAvMed, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

AVME 813 Airport and Travel Health

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Airport services; airline aviation medicine; passenger cabin safety; flight attendant health; airline catering; alcohol and drug issues in aviation; public health aspects of airline travel; traveller health; aeromedical transport systems.

R AVME 713
LT MAVMed, MHealSc, PGDipAvMed, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

AVME 885 Application of Research Methods

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Qualitative and quantitative research, designing research projects, ethical issues, survey methods, quantitative data analysis, statistics, types of data, data presentation, critical appraisal, research frameworks, comparison of methodologies.

R AVME 785, AVMX 785
LT MAVMed, MHealSc, PGDipAeroRT, PGDipHealSc, PGDipOccMed, MPH, MTravMed, MGP
L Wellington

B**Biblical Studies****BIBS 112 Interpreting the Old Testament**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The interpretation of the Old Testament in its historical context, including an introduction to the overall biblical story, methods of interpreting the Pentateuch (Genesis-Deuteronomy) and the historical Books (Joshua-2 Kings), and an in-depth exegesis of selected texts.

R BIBX 112
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 121 Interpreting the New Testament

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The interpretation of the New Testament in its historical context, including an introduction to critical methods and to the study of the Gospels and the Epistles, with an in-depth discussion of selected texts.

R BIBX 121
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 131 Introductory New Testament Greek Language 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A reading-based beginners' paper covering the basic elements of New Testament Greek grammar and vocabulary, designed to develop reading skills in New Testament Greek.

R BIBX 131
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 132 Introductory New Testament Greek Language 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A continuation of BIBS131, including the exegesis of passages from the Greek New Testament.

P BIBS 131 or BIBX 131
R BIBX 132
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 211 God, Land and Exile in the Hebrew Prophets

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A study of the prophetic books of the Old Testament, with special reference to the theological crisis of the destruction of the Temple (586 BCE) and the Babylonian exile.

P 36 100-level points
R BIBS 311, BIBX 211, BIBX 311
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 213 Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 2

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Detailed study of Hebrew language and syntax, with weekly language exercises. The translation and exegesis of selected passages.

P HEBR 103 or (HEBR 131 and HEBR 132)
PC BIBS 112
R BIBX 213
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 215 Special Topic: The Bible in Religious Education

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
P 36 100-level points
R BIBX 215
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: This paper is primarily for students taking the Catechetical Studies Programme through the College of Education, or school teachers. Other students must contact the Department before enrolling.

BIBS 218 Judaism in the Time of Jesus

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An overview of the history and literature of Judaism from Alexander the Great to the fall of Masada (332 BCE - 74 CE), focusing particularly on the Dead Sea Scrolls.

P 36 100-level points
R BIBS 318, RELS 211, RELS 311, RELX 211, RELX 311
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 221 The Gospels

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A detailed introduction to the study of the Gospels, with exegesis of selected texts.

P 36 100-level points
R BIBS 321, BIBX 221, BIBX 321
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 223 Greek New Testament Exegesis 2

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Issues in translation of New Testament Greek, including grammar and syntax, with reference to selected passages; translation and detailed exegesis of other Greek texts.

P (GREK 111 and GREK 112) or (BIBS 131 and BIBS 132)
PC BIBS 121
R BIBX 223
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 224 Special Topic: The Gospel of Luke and the Acts of the Apostles

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An investigation of the Gospel of Luke and the Acts of the Apostles, focusing on the theological themes, narrative and literary approaches, and historical issues.

P 36 100-level points
R BIBX 224
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 225 Special Topic: Approaches to Hermeneutics

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An overview of the historical development of biblical hermeneutics, from early Christian and Jewish interpretation to contemporary critical approaches. This paper incorporates key hermeneutical approaches, concepts, issues, and terms.

P 36 100-level points
R BIBX 225
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 226 Jesus in the New Testament

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A study of the different portraits of Jesus in selected New Testament documents, including discussion of various titles used for Jesus, Christological themes and the development of views about Jesus as this can be seen in the New Testament.

P 36 points
R BIBS 326, BIBX 226, BIBX 326
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 227 Mātauranga Māori and the Bible

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
Explores Māori methods of interpretation and understanding in relation to Te Paipera Tapu.

P 36 100-level points
R BIBS 327
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 311 God, Land and Exile in the Hebrew Prophets (Advanced)

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A detailed study of the prophetic books of the Old Testament, with special reference to the theological crisis of the destruction of the Temple (586 BCE) and the Babylonian exile.

P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
R BIBS 211, BIBX 211, BIBX 311
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 313 Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 3

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Detailed study of Hebrew language and syntax, with weekly language exercises. The translation and exegesis of selected passages.

P BIBS 213 or BIBX 213
R BIBX 313
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 315 Special Topic: Israel's Return from Exile

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Historical and ideological context of early Judaism, critical analysis of Ezra-Nehemiah and other second temple texts, the transition from prophetic to textual authority, temple, prayer, identity, colonialism, return migration.

P One 200-level BIBS paper
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited with BIBS 412 when taken with the same content.

BIBS 317 God, Suffering and Justice

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.

P One 200-level BIBS, BIBX, RELS or RELX paper
R BIBS 413, BIBX 317, BIBX 413
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 318 Judaism in the Time of Jesus (Advanced)

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An advanced overview of the history and literature of Judaism from Alexander the Great to the fall of Masada (332 BCE - 74 CE), focusing particularly on the Dead Sea Scrolls.

P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
R BIBS 218, RELS 211, RELS 311, RELX 211, RELX 311
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 321 The Gospels (Advanced)

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A detailed introduction to the study of the Gospels, with exegesis of selected texts.

P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
R BIBS 221, BIBX 221, BIBX 321
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

- BIBS 322 The New Testament Epistles**
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A detailed introduction to Paul's life and letters and to the setting and thought of other New Testament Epistles with exegesis of selected texts.
P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
R BIBX 322
SC Arts and Music, Theology
- BIBS 323 Greek New Testament Exegesis 3**
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Translation and detailed exegesis of selected Greek texts against their historical background.
P BIBS 223 or BIBX 223
R BIBX 323
SC Arts and Music, Theology
- BIBS 324 Special Topic: The Gospel of Luke and the Acts of the Apostles**
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An advanced investigation of the Gospel of Luke and the Acts of the Apostles, focusing on the critical analysis of the theological themes, narrative and literary approaches, and historical issues.
P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
R BIBX 324
SC Arts and Music, Theology
- BIBS 325 Special Topic: Approaches to Hermeneutics**
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An advanced overview of the historical development of biblical hermeneutics, from early Christian and Jewish interpretation to contemporary critical approaches. This paper incorporates key hermeneutical approaches, concepts, issues, and terms.
P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
R BIBX 325
SC Arts and Music, Theology
- BIBS 326 Jesus in the New Testament (Advanced)**
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A study of the different portraits of Jesus in selected New Testament documents, including discussion of various titles used for Jesus, Christological themes and the development of views about Jesus as this can be seen in the New Testament.
P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
R BIBS 226, BIBX 226, BIBX 326
SC Arts and Music, Theology
- BIBS 327 Mātauranga Māori and the Bible (Advanced)**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
Explores Māori methods of interpretation and understanding in relation to Te Paipera Tapu.
P 18 200-level BIBS or CHTH points
R BIBS 227
SC Arts and Music, Theology
- BIBS 380 Research Essay**
FY, N1 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
P Two 200-level BIBS or BIBX papers
R BIBX 380
SC Arts and Music, Theology
- BIBS 411 Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis (Advanced)**
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
R BIBX 411
- BIBS 412 Special Topic: Israel's Return from Exile (Advanced)**
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Historical and ideological context of early Judaism, critical analysis of Ezra-Nehemiah and other second temple texts, the transition from prophetic to textual authority, temple, prayer, identity, colonialism, return migration.
P One 300-level BIBS paper
LT BTheol(Hons), BA(Hons), PGDipTheol, PGDipArts, MTheol, MMin, PGDipMin, DipGrad
Note: May not be credited with BIBS 315 when taken with the same content.
- BIBS 413 God, Suffering and Justice (Advanced)**
NO(2026) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.
R BIBS 317, BIBX 317, BIBX 413
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap, BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, MMin
- BIBS 421 Greek New Testament Exegesis (Advanced)**
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
R BIBX 421
- BIBS 423 Special Topic: The New Testament Epistles**
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
R BIBX 423
- BIBS 480 Research Essay**
FY, N1 0.1667 EFTS OC, DL 20 points
Topic in Biblical Studies chosen by student in consultation with supervisor.
R BIBX 480
LT BA(Hons), BTheol(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipTheol
- BIBS 485 Research Essay**
FY, N1 0.25 EFTS OC, DL 30 points
R BIBX 485
- BIBS 490 Dissertation**
FY, N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points
Supervised individual research on a topic in Biblical studies.
R BIBX 490
LT BA(Hons), BTheol(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipTheol
- BIBS 495 Dissertation**
FY, N1, N2 0.4 EFTS OC, DL 48 points
R BIBX 495
- Biochemistry**
- BIOC 192 Foundations of Biochemistry**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the structure and function of proteins as essential elements of life processes; principles of enzymology; introductory bioenergetics; conservation of the energy of food for body processes; digestion and catabolism of fats, proteins and carbohydrates; terminal pathways of oxidation, anaerobic and aerobic metabolism, mitochondrial metabolism; energy storage and utilisation; the molecular basis of disease; illustrative topics in metabolism.
P CHEM 191
SC Science
Note: Students who in the first semester of the same year have failed CHEM 191 with a mark of 45 - 49, have passed all other papers and require BIOC 192 for timely progression will be considered for entry to BIOC 192 by special permission.
- BIOC 221 Molecular Biology**
S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
From gene to protein. How genetic information is stored and determines biological function. Principles and applications of genetic engineering. Impact of molecular biology on health, agriculture and New Zealand society.
P CELS 191, CHEM 191 and 36 further points
R BIOC 230, MELS 230 and PHCY 231
RP BIOC 192
RC GENE 221
SC Science
- BIOC 222 Proteins in Industry and Medicine**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Proteins and their functions underpin all life processes. Exploration of the diversity of protein structure and how the shape of proteins determines function. Consideration of the medical and industrial use of proteins.
P BIOC 192
RP BIOC 221 and GENE 221
RC BIOC 223
SC Science
- BIOC 223 Cellular Biochemistry and Metabolism**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Metabolism provides the fuels and molecules for life. How metabolic processes are regulated and coordinated in animals. Human disease states that arise from metabolic imbalances.
P BIOC 192
R BIOC 230, MELS 230 and PHCY 231 passed before 2019
SC Science
- BIOC 351 Advanced Protein Biochemistry**
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Molecular machines and protein complexes. How the atomic structures of proteins dictate function, reflect diversity and guide bioengineering. Design of novel proteins and drugs. Proteome and protein structure analysis.
P BIOC 221, BIOC 222
SC Science
Note: In approved cases another 200-level science paper may be substituted for BIOC 221.
- BIOC 352 Advanced Molecular Biology and Bioinformatics**
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Organisation, reorganisation, replication and sequencing of genomes. Regulation of gene expression and transcriptome analysis. RNA as a catalytic and regulatory molecule. Deducing gene function through bioinformatics.
P BIOC 221
RP One of BIOC 192, GENE 221, 222, 223, STAT 110, 115
SC Science
- BIOC 353 Molecular Basis of Health and Disease**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Cell signalling: how signals are received and transmitted within cells. Steroid hormone and redox signalling. Regulation of growth, development and cell death. Diseases associated with aberrant cell signalling.
P BIOC 222 or BIOC 223
RP BIOC 221
SC Science
Note: In approved cases BIOC 221 and BIOC 192 may be substituted for BIOC 222 or BIOC 223.
- BIOC 360 Research Perspectives in Biochemistry**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Development of scientific ideas and application of the scientific method. Communicating science. Current research topics in Biochemistry.
PC Two of BIOC 351, BIOC 352, BIOC 353
SC Science
- BIOC 461 Research Design and Analysis in Biochemistry**
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
- BIOC 462 Molecular Biology**
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
- BIOC 463 Contemporary Technologies in Biochemistry**
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
- BIOC 464 Applied Biochemistry**
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Note: Normally available only to 400-level MSc and PGDipSci students based in the Biochemistry Department.
- BIOC 480 Research Project**
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.
R BIOC 481
LT PGDipSci
- BIOC 490 Dissertation**
FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
LT BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

BIOC 491 Dissertation
NO 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points
A single-semester paper representing half of BIOC490 (normally taken by approved students in the second semester and again in the first semester of the following year).
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

BIOC 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.
LT MSc

Bioengineering

BIOE 401 Research Methods
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Evaluation and application of research methods in Bioengineering.
R CLTE 453, CLTX 453, DETE 401

BIOE 403 Bioengineering Design
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Design for a medical/bioengineering application resulting in a product, system, process or communication outcome. Emphasis on materials, technology, instrumentation and interface for unmet bioengineering needs.
R DETE 402
Note: Design paper offerings are currently being reviewed.

BIOE 404 Medical Devices and Technology
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Design and fabrication theory for medical devices and associated technologies. Investigating choice of materials/biomaterials, processing techniques and performance. Use and application of the medical devices and technologies.
LT MSc, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc
Note: May not be credited together with BIOE 402 passed in 2016 or 2017.

BIOE 405 Regenerative Medicine and Stem Cells
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Designing regenerative medicine therapies via combining biomaterials engineering principles and stem cell biology, e.g. technologies in regenerative medical strategies.
LT MSc, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc, PGDipSci
May not be credited with BIOE 402 completed 2019 to 2021.

BIOE 480 Research Project
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.
LT MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc

BIOE 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.
LT MSc

Bioethics

BITC 201 Bioethics and the Life Sciences
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explores ethical issues within, and arising from, science and technology. Covers basic ethics in science, and the moral and social implications of life science for human life, particularly its earliest stages.
P One BITC or PHIL paper, or 72 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

BITC 202 Animal Ethics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to ethical theories as they apply to non-human animals and applied ethical questions arising from animal use.
P One BITC or PHIL paper, or 72 points
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

BITC 210 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Topics change year to year
SC Arts and Music, Science

BITC 301 Bioethics: Healthcare Issues and Global Perspectives
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Ethical issues in health care, medicine and biotechnology in NZ and globally. Fundamental ethical concepts such as value of life, individual freedom, justice, socio-cultural differences and universal morality.
P One 200-level BITC or PHIL paper, or 108 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

BITC 401 Theories of Biomedical Ethics
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Key concepts in ethics such as autonomy, dignity, justice, and duty. To elucidate the character of moral debate with respect to the health and well-being of people.
Note: There is one residential weekend held in Dunedin. Attendance is expected.

BITC 403 Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Current issues in bioethics and medical law with reference to theories about actual and desirable relationship of law, morals, and the biomedical sciences.
Note: There is one residential weekend held in Dunedin. Attendance is expected.

BITC 404 Ethics and Health Care
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The ethical dimensions of major areas of contention and themes in health care and its provision such as beginning and end of life issues, resource allocation, animals and ethics, mental illness and ethics, new and emerging technologies, genetics and ethics.

BITC 405 Bioethics in Clinical Practice
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Ethical issues arising at the heart of clinical practice concerning matters such as obtaining consent, holding confidences, maintaining professional boundaries and managing multiple roles.
Note: There is one residential weekend held in Dunedin. Attendance is expected.

BITC 406 Health Research Ethics
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Basic ethical aspects of health research on humans: questions arising in research from conception, design and conduct, to dissemination of research results; the role and challenges of ethical review of research; Māori in research; and research in vulnerable populations.

BITC 407 Advanced Health Research Ethics
S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Complex and controversial areas of research theory and practice, including the use of deception, research involving animals, longitudinal research, healthy volunteer research studies, genetic research.

BITC 412 Special Topic
NO 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points
Topics change year to year

BITC 790 MHealSc Dissertation
ES, FY, N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A supervised dissertation of up to 20,000 words presenting the results of an original research project on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within bioethics.
LT MHealSc

BITC 791 MHealSc Dissertation
ES 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points
A single-semester paper representing half of BITC790 (normally taken by approved students in the second semester and again in the first semester of the following year).
LT MHealSc

BITC 890 MBHL Dissertation
ES, FY, N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A supervised dissertation of up to 20,000 words presenting the results of an original research project on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within bioethics and health law.
LT MBHL

BITC 891 MBHL Dissertation
ES 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points
A single-semester paper representing half of BITC890 (normally taken by approved students in the second semester and again in the first semester of the following year).
LT MBHL

Bioinformatics

BINF 701 Introduction to Clinical Bioinformatics
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
An introduction to practical hands-on learning of computer literacy and programming skills need in the clinical environment together with the theoretical background

Biological Anthropology

BIOA 101 Introduction to Biological Anthropology
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to Biological Anthropology, focusing on the biocultural and evolutionary processes and how these have shaped who we are today.
R BIOA 201
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: Students who have passed BIOA 201 are not permitted to take BIOA 101.

BIOA 201 Biocultural Human Skeletal Biology
S1, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to human bioarchaeology, particularly evolutionary and comparative anatomy of the human body, what makes it unique among other primates, and why it varies among populations. Includes aspects of forensic anthropology.
P ((One of ARCH 101, ANTH 103, ANTH 106, BIOA 101 BIOL 112, CELS 191, HUBS 191 or PTWY 131, HUBS 192, PTWY 131) and 36 further points) or 108 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

BIOA 301 Biological Anthropology of the Human Skeleton
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Biological variation of the human skeleton. Application of the theory and methods of analysis used to study morphological and genetic variation and health in human skeletal remains excavated from archaeological sites.
P BIOA 201
SC Arts and Music, Science

BIOA 401 Advanced Biological Anthropology
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced studies in biological anthropology, with a particular emphasis on human variation in the South Pacific and Southeast Asia - molecular and biocultural approaches.
P BIOA 301

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

Biology

BIOL 112 Animal Biology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introductory survey of the evolution and diversity of animal life. Essential biological principles are illustrated using examples from New Zealand fauna, issues of environmental, social or economic importance, and cutting-edge research developments at the University of Otago.

RP CELS 191 and (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131)
SC Science

BIOL 123 Plants: How They Shape the World

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to botany, how the study of plants aids our understanding of Earth's history and human society, and how plants will respond to future environmental change.

R BIOL 113, PTWY 132
SC Science

Biomedical Sciences

BMED4AF Research in Drugs and Human Health

TY 1.0 EFTS OC 120 points
BMED 4AF-GF entail supervised laboratory projects involving original research and leading to the production of a thesis. Seminars, essays and a literature survey in areas of biomedical sciences that form the background to work undertaken in the research project.

LT BBiomedSc(Hons)
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

BMED4BF Research in Functional Human Biology

TY 1.0 EFTS OC 120 points
BMED 4AF-GF entail supervised laboratory projects involving original research and leading to the production of a thesis. Seminars, essays and a literature survey in areas of biomedical sciences that form the background to work undertaken in the research project.

LT BBiomedSc(Hons)
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

BMED4DF Research in Infection and Immunity

TY 1.0 EFTS OC 120 points
BMED 4AF-GF entail supervised laboratory projects involving original research and leading to the production of a thesis. Seminars, essays and a literature survey in areas of biomedical sciences that form the background to work undertaken in the research project.

LT BBiomedSc(Hons)
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

BMED4EF Research in Molecular Basis of Health and Disease

TY 1.0 EFTS OL, OC 120 points
BMED 4AF-GF entail supervised laboratory projects involving original research and leading to the production of a thesis. Seminars, essays and a literature survey in areas of biomedical sciences that form the background to work undertaken in the research project.

LT BBiomedSc(Hons)
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

BMED4FF Research in Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health

TY 1.0 EFTS OC 120 points
BMED 4AF-GF entail supervised laboratory projects involving original research and leading to the production of a thesis. Seminars, essays and a literature survey in areas of biomedical sciences that form the background to work undertaken in the research project.

LT BBiomedSc(Hons)
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

BMED4GF Research in Reproduction, Genetics and Development

TY 1.0 EFTS OC 120 points
BMED 4AF-GF entail supervised laboratory projects involving original research and leading to the production of a thesis. Seminars, essays and a literature survey in areas of biomedical sciences that form the background to work undertaken in the research project.

LT BBiomedSc(Hons)
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

BMSC 307 Selected Topics in Neurobiology

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An in-depth study of selected topics in neurobiology.

SC Science
Note: Normally for neuroscience students only; may be taken by other students, in exceptional circumstances, with approval from the Head of Department.

BMSC 321 Cell Biology

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Selected topics from current issues in cell and molecular biology. Practical experience in molecular biology, cell culture and microscopy.

P ANAT 241 or PHSL 233
SC Science
Note: Students studying a major or minor in Neuroscience who have passed NEUR 201 or 202 with a grade of B+ are eligible to take this paper, via the special permission process.

Botany

BTNY 201 Plant Functional Biology and Biotechnology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The key cellular processes that facilitate plant growth and development; how these processes are regulated by the environment; how plants respond to stressful conditions; applications in conventional plant breeding, biotechnology and food production.

P One of BIOL 112, BIOL 113, BIOL 123, BTNY 111, CELS 191, ECOL 111, HUBS 191, HUBS 192, PTWY 131, PTWY 132 and 18 further points from Science Schedule C
R BTNY 221
SC Science

BTNY 202 Plant and Fungal Diversity

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Plant and fungal diversity with an emphasis on New Zealand species, the processes that drive species diversification, and methods for exploring and describing evolutionary relationships among species.

P One of BIOL 112, BIOL 113, BIOL 123, BTNY 111, CELS 191, ECOL 111, HUBS 191, HUBS 192, PTWY 131, PTWY 132 and 18 further points from Science Schedule C
R BTNY 223
SC Science

BTNY 203 Marine and Freshwater Botany

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The diversity, physiology and ecology of marine and freshwater plants, algae and cyanobacteria.

P One of (BIOL 112, BIOL 113, BIOL 123, BTNY 111, CELS 191, HUBS 191, HUBS 192, PTWY 131, PTWY 132) and one of (ECOL 111, MARI 112)
R BTNY 225
SC Science

BTNY 301 Plant Ecology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Ecophysiological, systems, life-history and community perspectives on how plants respond to and influence their environment, across a range of terrestrial, freshwater and marine ecosystems.

P Two of BTNY 201, BTNY 202, BTNY 203, ECOL 211, ECOL 212, GENE 222, GENE 223, GEOG 287, GEOG 290, MARI 202, STAT 210, ZOOL 221, ZOOL 222, ZOOL 223
SC Science

BTNY 302 Plant Interactions

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Positive and negative plant interactions with fungi, bacteria, viruses and animals, with an emphasis on how understanding plant interactions provides insights into plant biology from community structure to crop productivity.

P Two of BTNY 201, BTNY 202, BTNY 203, ECOL 211, ECOL 212, GENE 222, GENE 223, GEOG 287, MARI 202, STAT 210, ZOOL 221, ZOOL 222, ZOOL 223
SC Science

BTNY 303 Topics in Field Botany

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Understanding plants in the world around us. A hands-on, field-oriented course in plant identification and collection, in the context of plant population and community ecology.

P Two of BTNY 201, BTNY 202, BTNY 203, ECOL 211, ECOL 212, GENE 222, GENE 223, GEOG 287, GEOG 290, MARI 202, STAT 210, ZOOL 221, ZOOL 222, ZOOL 223
SC Science

BTNY 365 Research Skills

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Guided work and assignments in literature research, evaluation and criticism of published papers, essay writing, and data analysis.

P 54 points at 200-level or above from Science Schedule C
SC Science

BTNY 370 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, DL, DP 18 points
Special topic on innovative approaches to plant identification for agriculture.

P 54 points at 200-level or above from Science Schedule C
SC Science

BTNY 461 Plant Physiology and Biotechnology

S1 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
The biology, physiology and biotechnology of plants.

BTNY 465 Plant and Environment

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
The physiological ecology of marine, freshwater and terrestrial plants.

BTNY 467 New Zealand Plant Ecology and Evolution

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
The ecology and evolution of plants, with especial emphasis on New Zealand plants, their history, their environment and their interactions with animals.

BTNY 469 Principles of Nature Conservation

S1 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
The application of ecological principles to nature conservation.

BTNY 470 Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points
Advanced study of special topics in Botany.

BTNY 480 Research Project

FY, N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

R BTNY 481
LT PGDipSci

Note: Carried out over 9 to 10 months, involving an average of 12 to 13 hours of work per week.

BTNY 490 Dissertation

FY, N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

Note: Carried out over 9 to 10 months, involving an average of 16 to 18 hours of work per week.

BTNY 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY, N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

Note: Carried out over 9 to 10 months, involving an average of 12 to 13 hours of work per week.

Buddhist Studies

See minor subject requirements (page 92).

Business Administration

BDBA 901 Organisational Leadership for Change

N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
The principles of leadership styles and success; how attitudes can impact on individual and organisational performance; corporate cultures; the principles of organisational change, how it is implemented and leading change.

LT DBA

Note: This paper includes a compulsory on-campus component.

BDBA 902 Organisational Psychology

N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
The principles of organisational psychology, the role of emotional intelligence, the realities of group dynamics and group behaviour, intergroup conflict and cooperation.

LT DBA

Note: This paper includes a compulsory on-campus component.

BDBA 903 Globalisation and International Trade

N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Critical issues in the operation of multi-national businesses, including currency hedging, information security, sustainability, tax havens, risk, and changing geo-economic power.

LT DBA

Note: This paper includes a compulsory on-campus component.

BDBA 904 Contemporary Issues in Finance

NO(2026) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
An investigation of contemporary issues in micro-finance, examining Fin-Tech, behavioural finance, financial regulation, finance and monetary policy and emerging market finance.

LT DBA

Note: This paper includes a compulsory on-campus component.

BDBA 905 Research Methodology I

N1, N2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
The research process from the theories of research epistemologies through generating research ideas and developing a research design.

LT DBA

Note: This paper includes a compulsory on-campus component.

BDBA 906 Research Methodology II

N1, N2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
The practice of undertaking research from selecting a methodology through primary data collection and using secondary data, including statistics and big-data analysis.

LT DBA

Note: This paper includes a compulsory on-campus component.

BDBA 907 Socially Responsible Business

N1, N2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
An examination of business principles and practices with a strong focus on attributes such as ethics, social awareness, responsibility and sustainability.

LT DBA

Note: This paper includes a compulsory on-campus component.

BDBA 908 Sustainable Business

N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Examines how businesses are responding to sustainability and climate change in the current socio-economic context and encourages students to create alternative scenarios of future business worlds.

LT DBA

Note: This paper includes a compulsory on-campus component.

BDBA 909 Marketing Theory and Practice

NO(2026) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Major changes to our understanding of how marketing works and the ways in which consumers behave.

LT DBA

Note: This paper includes a compulsory on-campus component.

BDBA 912 Strategy and Growth

N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Examines the tools and thinking necessary to deal with uncertainty and complexity in business. Provides students with critical awareness of dynamic changes in business environments.

LT DBA

BDBA 913 Governance and Evidence-Informed Decision Making

N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
The principles of organisational governance and data-informed decision making, including collaborative governance, data governance and the importance of evidence-informed and ethical decision making.

LT DBA

BMBA 501 Business Law

N1, N2, N5 0.125 EFTS OC, DL, DP 15 points
Key basic legal and governance principles and frameworks, which are commonly present and crucially important in commercial transactions and business situations generally.

R CMBA 501

LT PGDipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc, PGDipFBLM, MFBLM

L Dunedin, Auckland

BMBA 502 Markets and Value Creation

N1, N3, N6 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points
An introduction to marketing fundamental principles, the key impact of marketing in differing economic environments, and marketing communications in different business strategies.

R CMBA 502

LT PGDipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc, PGCertEM, PGDipEM, PGDipFBLM, MFBLM

BMBA 503 Transformational Leadership

N1, N3, N6 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points
The fundamental principles of transformational leadership, the impact of perception and motivation on individual and group performance, and how attitudes can impact on work experience and organisational performance.

R CMBA 503

LT PGDipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc, PGCertEM, PGDipEM, PGDipFBLM, MFBLM

BMBA 505 Business Economics

N1, N4, N7 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points
Basic economic concepts and frameworks, an overview of Macroeconomic principles, and useful tools and techniques to make sense of the business world.

R CMBA 505

LT PGDipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc, PGCertEM, PGDipEM, PGDipFBLM, MFBLM

L Dunedin, Auckland

BMBA 506 People and Culture

N1, N7 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points
How HRM can contribute to the survival, adaptation and growth of organisations and a critical management perspective of HRM practices in order to make better management decisions.

R CMBA 506

LT PGDipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc, PGCertEM, PGDipEM, PGDipFBLM, MFBLM

BMBA 507 Accounting

N1, N5 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points
The basis of measurement and valuation used in financial and management accounting, and views on the different accounting approaches to support business decisions.

R CMBA 507

LT PGDipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc, PGCertEM, PGDipEM, PGDipFBLM, MFBLM

BMBA 508 Investment and Global Financial Markets

N1, N4, N7 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points
International financial markets, corporate governance, the time value of money, capital asset pricing models, and financial planning and risk management.

R CMBA 508

LT PGDipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc, PGCertEM, PGDipEM, PGDipFBLM, MFBLM

BMBA 509 Strategic Planning for International Markets

N1, N3 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points
The integration of strategic business functions and processes by which business leaders prepare their firms for growth, and typical problems faced in planning for business growth.

R CMBA 509

LT PGDipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc, PGCertEM, PGDipEM, PGDipFBLM, MFBLM

BMBA 510 Leading Sustainable Enterprises

N1, N6, N7 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points
Concepts and approaches to provide an appreciation of sustainability and sustainable development in relation to business, and the legal, institutional, national and global contexts of sustainability.

R CMBA 510

LT PGDipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc, PGCertEM, PGDipEM, PGDipFBLM, MFBLM

BMBA 511 Operational Excellence

N1, N2, N4 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points
Key management decisions in areas of operations strategy, supply chain configuration and quality management, and techniques to analyse operational implications in different business sectors.

R CMBA 511

LT PGDipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc, PGCertEM, PGDipEM, PGDipFBLM, MFBLM

L Dunedin, Auckland

BMBA 512 International Business

N1, N2, N5 0.125 EFTS OC, DL, DP 15 points
Business organisations in a global context, and the diverse approaches of firms and companies in various global markets and locations.

R CMBA 512

LT PGDipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc, PGCertEM, PGDipEM, PGDipFBLM, MFBLM

BMBA 513 Strategy Implementation

N1, N3, N6 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points
The success factors relating to strategy implementation, the importance of sales and cash flow management, and the skills required to execute a strategic plan and present under pressure.

R CMBA 513

LT PGDipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc, PGCertEM, PGDipEM, PGDipFBLM, MFBLM

L Dunedin, Auckland

BMBA 530 Business Project

NO(2026) 0.25 EFTS OC, DL, DP 30 points
The application of business knowledge and skills acquired on the DipBusAdmin programme to a specific business problem.

R BMBA 540

LT PGDipBusAdmin, PGDipHealMgt, MBA, MHealSc

BMBA 540 MBA Business Project

NO(2026) 0.375 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 45 points
The application of knowledge and skills acquired on the MBA programme to a specific business problem.

R BMBA 530

LT MBA

Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO(20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; Pr: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

BMBA 550 MBA Elective Papers

NO(2026) 0.5 EFTS OC, DL, DP 60 points
This component of the MBA programme is a grouping of approved elective papers.
LT MBA

BMBA 560 MBA Elective Papers

NO(2026) 0.25 EFTS OC, DL, DP 30 points
This component of the MBA programme is a grouping of approved elective papers.
LT MBA

BMBA 571 Advanced Topics in Strategy 1

N1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points
Provides an advanced understanding of the formulation, integration and execution of business strategies through the application of contemporary analytical frameworks to deal with complex implementation challenges.
LT MBA

BMBA 572 Advanced Topics in Strategy 2

NO(2026) 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points
Advances understanding of strategic business issues by evaluating the nature of organisational agility and examining how an 'outside-in' strategy remains central to navigating dynamic and complex environments.
LT MBA

BMBA 573 Advanced Topics in Strategy 3

NO(2026) 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points
Explores and evaluates applications of machine learning and artificial intelligence within business contexts and how these may be utilised to inform business strategy.
LT MBA

BMBA 574 Advanced Topics in Strategy 4

NO(2026) 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points
Provides an advanced knowledge and understanding of the frameworks involved in developing strategies for enterprises that have a social, environmental or non-profit focus.
LT MBA

BMBA 575 Advanced Topics in Marketing 1

N1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points
Examines and evaluates how digital technologies have reshaped all aspects of marketing and critically assesses the importance of digital marketing to the organisation.
LT MBA

BMBA 576 Advanced Topics in Marketing 2

N1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points
Identifies and examines key elements of services and evaluates how these may be leveraged by firms within different market contexts to gain competitive advantage.
LT MBA

BMBA 577 Advanced Topics in Marketing 3

N1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points
Evaluates components of brand, interpersonal and network based relationships and explores how these may be applied within both consumer and business markets to gain competitive advantage.
LT MBA

BMBA 578 Advanced Topics in Marketing 4

NO(2026) 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points
Explores and evaluates key issues in organisational communication, including factors that influence relationships between an organisation and its internal and external stakeholders.
LT MBA

BMBA 579 Advanced Topics in International Business 1

N1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points
Provides an advanced understanding of macro-environmental challenges that businesses operating internationally face and the organisational frameworks and concepts that may be adopted to address these.
LT MBA

BMBA 580 Advanced Topics in International Business 2

N1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points
Explores the influences on firm decisions to internationalise and evaluates entry strategies for overseas markets including exporting, licensing and joint-ventures.
LT MBA

BMBA 581 Advanced Topics in International Business 3

NO(2026) 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points
Examines the risks, challenges and opportunities of conducting business in the Asia Pacific region and how these may be evaluated and addressed.
LT MBA

BMBA 582 Advanced Topics in International Business 4

NO(2026) 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points
Evaluates frameworks for developing value chains within global marketplaces with a particular focus on embedding resilience and efficiency to enable the management of critical incidents.
LT MBA

BUSC 510 General Management Concepts

NO(2026) 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points
Introduction to the latest concepts and practices in the different general management areas including finance for non-financial managers, marketing management, communication skills, and strategic management.
R BUSC 515
LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSC 511 Strategic Thinking

N1, N2 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points
Gives participants the knowledge and skills to help make their organisations more competitive, and to provide a planning format that can guide the formulation and implementation of competitive business strategies.
LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSC 512 Enhancing Leadership

N1, N2 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points
The current theory and implications for good leadership, including the characteristics of high-quality leadership. Team leadership, leading the performance of subordinates, understanding corporate culture and leading organisational change will be examined.
LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSC 513 Marketing - Creating Value For Customers

NO(2026) 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points
The role, function and scope of marketing as it exists within the firm and also as it relates to other employees and stakeholders, including the process and issues involved in developing and implementing a marketing plan.
LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSC 516 Managing People and Performance

N1, N2 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points
Current models of strategic Human Capital management, rewards systems, performance management, training and development, employment law and human rights.
LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSC 517 Finance for Non-Financial Managers

NO 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points
A seminar for non-financial managers which will guide participants through the key concepts of corporate finance and accounting to better understand factors that affect firm performance.
LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSC 518 Innovation and Entrepreneurship

NO(2026) 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points
The current theory and implication for corporate entrepreneurship strategies including product development and new venture planning. Strategic innovation, opportunity recognition, protecting intellectual property and understanding innovation and entrepreneurship culture will be examined.
LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSC 520 The Art of Labour Negotiations

NO(2026) 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An intensive, experience-based paper looking at collective bargaining philosophy and law, conventions and ethics, strategies and tactics, practices and procedures. Participants will work through all of the processes in an intensive week of hands-on bargaining.
LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSC 523 Corporate Sustainability

NO(2026) 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An intensive paper looking at sustainability and business in general, climate change, emissions trading, carbon and ecological footprints. The participants will work through key aspects in measuring and managing for sustainability.
LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSC 524 Project Management

N1, N2 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An intensive paper looking at a systematic presentation and analysis of the approaches, techniques and tools used in project management.
LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSC 590 Business Project in Executive Management

NO(2026) 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
P Six BUSC papers
LT PGDipEM

BUSI 540 Professional Consulting Engagement

N2, N4 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 60 points
Students work with clients to understand their business and apply course materials to a real business problem. Both the ability to manage the project process and final report are marked.
R CBUS 540
LT MBA

CBUS 540 Professional Consulting Engagement

NO(2026) 0.5 EFTS OL, DL, DP 60 points
Students work with clients to understand their business and apply course materials to a real business problem. Both the ability to manage the project process and final report are marked.
R BUSI 540
LT MBA
Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.

CMBA 501 Business Law

NO(2026) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points
Key basic legal and governance principles and frameworks, which are commonly present and crucially important in commercial transactions and business situations generally.
R BMBA 501
LT MBA
Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.

CMBA 502 Markets and Value Creation

NO(2026) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points
An introduction to marketing fundamental principles, the key impact of marketing in differing economic environments, and marketing communications in different business strategies.
R BMBA 502
LT MBA
Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.

CMBA 503 Transformational Leadership

NO(2026) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points
The fundamental principles of transformational leadership, the impact of perception and motivation on individual and group performance, and how attitudes can impact on work experience and organisational performance.
R BMBA 503
LT MBA
Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.

CMBA 505 Business Economics

NO(2026) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points
Basic economic concepts and frameworks, an overview of Macroeconomic principles, and useful tools and techniques to make sense of the business world.

R BMBA 505
LT MBA

Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.

CMBA 506 People and Culture

NO(2026) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points
How HRM can contribute to the survival, adaptation and growth of organisations and a critical management perspective of HRM practices in order to make better management decisions.

R BMBA 506
LT MBA

Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.

CMBA 507 Accounting

NO(2026) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points
The basis of measurement and valuation used in financial and management accounting, and views on the different accounting approaches to support business decisions.

R BMBA 507
LT MBA

Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.

CMBA 508 Investment and Global Financial Markets

NO(2026) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points
International financial markets, corporate governance, the time value of money, capital asset pricing models, and financial planning and risk management.

R BMBA 508
LT MBA

Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.

CMBA 509 Strategic Planning for International Markets

NO(2026) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points
The integration of strategic business functions and processes by which business leaders prepare their firms for growth, and typical problems faced in planning for business growth.

R BMBA 509
LT MBA

Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.

CMBA 510 Leading Sustainable Enterprises

NO(2026) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points
Concepts and approaches to provide an appreciation of sustainability and sustainable development in relation to business, and the legal, institutional, national and global contexts of sustainability.

R BMBA 510
LT MBA

Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.

CMBA 511 Operational Excellence

NO(2026) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points
Key management decisions in areas of operations strategy, supply chain configuration and quality management, and techniques to analyse operational implications in different business sectors.

R BMBA 511
LT MBA

Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.

CMBA 512 International Business

NO(2026) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points
Business organisations in a global context, and the diverse approaches of firms and companies in various global markets and locations.

R BMBA 512
LT MBA

Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.

CMBA 513 Strategy Implementation

NO(2026) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points
The success factors relating to strategy implementation, the importance of sales and cash flow management, and the skills required to execute a strategic plan and present under pressure.

R BMBA 513
LT MBA

Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.

CMBA 571 Advanced Topics in Strategy 1

NO(2026) 0.0833 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points
Provides an advanced understanding of the formulation, integration and execution of business strategies through the application of contemporary analytical frameworks to deal with complex implementation challenges.

LT MBA

CMBA 572 Advanced Topics in Strategy 2

NO(2026) 0.0833 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points
Advances understanding of strategic business issues by evaluating the nature of organisational agility and examining how an 'outside-in' strategy remains central to navigating dynamic and complex environments.

LT MBA

CMBA 573 Advanced Topics in Strategy 3

NO(2026) 0.0833 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points
Explores and evaluates applications of machine learning and artificial intelligence within business contexts and how these may be utilised to inform business strategy.

LT MBA

CMBA 574 Advanced Topics in Strategy 4

NO(2026) 0.0833 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points
Provides an advanced knowledge and understanding of the frameworks involved in developing strategies for enterprises that have a social, environmental or non-profit focus.

LT MBA

CMBA 575 Advanced Topics in Marketing 1

NO(2026) 0.0833 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points
Examines and evaluates how digital technologies have reshaped all aspects of marketing and critically assesses the importance of digital marketing to the organisation.

LT MBA

CMBA 576 Advanced Topics in Marketing 2

NO(2026) 0.0833 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points
Identifies and examines key elements of services and evaluates how these may be leveraged by firms within different market contexts to gain competitive advantage.

LT MBA

CMBA 577 Advanced Topics in Marketing 3

NO(2026) 0.0833 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points
Evaluates components of brand, interpersonal and network based relationships and explores how these may be applied within both consumer and business markets to gain competitive advantage.

LT MBA

CMBA 578 Advanced Topics in Marketing 4

NO(2026) 0.0833 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points
Explores and evaluates key issues in organisational communication, including factors that influence relationships between an organisation and its internal and external stakeholders.

LT MBA

CMBA 579 Advanced Topics in International Business 1

NO(2026) 0.0833 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points
Provides an advanced understanding of macro-environmental challenges that businesses operating internationally face and the organisational frameworks and concepts that may be adopted to address these.

LT MBA

CMBA 580 Advanced Topics in International Business 2

NO(2026) 0.0833 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points
Explores the influences on firm decisions to internationalise and evaluates entry strategies for overseas markets including exporting, licensing and joint-ventures.

LT MBA

CMBA 581 Advanced Topics in International Business 3

NO(2026) 0.0833 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points
Examines the risks, challenges and opportunities of conducting business in the Asia Pacific region and how these may be evaluated and addressed.

LT MBA

CMBA 582 Advanced Topics in International Business 4

NO(2026) 0.0833 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points
Evaluates frameworks for developing value chains within global marketplaces with a particular focus on embedding resilience and efficiency to enable the management of critical incidents.

LT MBA

Business Analytics

See minor subject requirements (page 93).

Business Law

BLAW 211 Business Law Relating to Entities

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to New Zealand's legal framework. The law relating to different business structures with emphasis on companies. An overview of the legal requirements for raising capital.

P 54 points from Commerce Schedule C

R LAWS 203, 307, 407

SC Commerce

BLAW 212 Business Law Relating to Obligations

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the law of contract and property. An introduction to the law of torts with an emphasis on negligence, especially in a professional context. An introduction to relationship property and insolvency law.

P BLAW 211

R LAWS 202, LAWS 301

SC Commerce

Business Studies

BSNS 111 Business and Society

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to the business environment of New Zealand, including important defining characteristics, social and environmental implications of business decisions, and an appreciation of bi- and multi-cultural frameworks as they affect business.

SC Commerce

Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; NI-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

BSNS 112 Interpreting Business Data

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to types of business decisions and selection of appropriate quantitative or qualitative data gathering techniques. Characteristics of data types, application of tools, interpretations of results and ethical issues.
R BSNS 102, STAT 110, STAT 115
SC Commerce

Note: This is a required paper for BCom from 2017 (to be taken in place of BSNS 102 by students completing under earlier regulations).

BSNS 113 Economic Principles and Policy

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to concepts central to understanding market economies, including allocation of scarce resources, consumer and business reactions to changing market conditions, and the application of economic principles to personal and business decision-making.
R BSNS 104, PTWY 111
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Note: This is a required paper for BCom from 2017 (to be taken in place of BSNS 104 by students completing under earlier regulations).

BSNS 114 Financial Decision Making

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to some basic characteristics of financial markets. The time value of money, calculations of fair value for bonds and stocks, criteria for financing a business, risk-return trade-offs, regulatory frameworks and ethical considerations are included.
R BSNS 108, PTWY 112
SC Commerce

Note: This is a required paper for BCom from 2017 (to be taken in place of BSNS 108 by students completing under earlier regulations).

BSNS 115 Accounting and Information Systems

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to financial and management accounting concepts, including reading and interpreting accounting statements and making internal business decisions. Using information systems and communication technology to manage data, with associated ethical issues.
R BSNS 107
SC Commerce

Note: This is a required paper for BCom from 2017 (to be taken in place of BSNS 107 by students completing under earlier regulations).

BSNS 250 Special Topic

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Topics change year to year.
P 90 points
SC Commerce

BSNS 301 Internship Practicum

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, DL, DP 18 points
Internships are arranged for students to work fulltime for up to a year and to engage in critical reflection of their experience. Most internships are expected to be outside the Otago region.
P 90 200-level points passed with an average grade of at least B
R MANT 370, TOUR 307
LT BCom
SC Commerce

Note: Enrolment requires course approval from the Academic Leader of the Internship Programme, and no other papers may be taken concurrently without his or her approval. Students will not be permitted to enrol in BSNS 301 should completion of the paper coincide with completion of the student's degree.

BSNS 350 Special Topic

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Topics change year to year
SC Commerce

BSNS 401 The Environment of Business and Economics

N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 20 points
Provides exposure to multi-cultural and international influences on business and global economics, including communications, governance, accountability and ethics. Designed to develop skills for graduates working in all international environments.

LT BCom(Hons), MBusDataSc, MIntBus, MSusBus
Note: (i) For BCom(Hons) students, this paper is intended only for those studying Accounting. (ii) The N1 distance occurrence of this paper is only available to students enrolled in the MSusBus programme.

**Cell and Molecular Biology****CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the biology of cells; fundamentals of molecular biology; organisational and molecular genetics; human genetic variation; diversity and biology of microorganisms; microbial virulence and disease processes.
R CELS 199
SC Science

CELS 199 Cell and Molecular Biology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
An introduction to the biology of cells; fundamentals of molecular biology; organisational and molecular genetics; human genetic variation; diversity and biology of microorganisms; microbial virulence and disease processes.
R BIOL 111, CELS 191
SC Science
Note: CELS 199 may be taken only by students approved by the Course Coordinator. To be eligible for approval, students must have enrolled in CELS 191 in the first semester of the same academic year and failed the paper with a D or FC result overall but passed the laboratory assessment.

Chaplaincy

See mprogramme requirements (page 64).

Chemistry**CHEM 111 Chemistry: Molecular Architecture**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to modern structural chemical science covering: states of matter: gas, liquid, solid, solutions; atomic structure; chemical bonding: stereochemistry, isomerism, conformational analysis; methods of structural determination: spectroscopy (electronic absorption, infrared, nuclear magnetic resonance), mass spectrometry; colloids.
SC Science

Note: It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in CHEM 111 have a minimum of 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Chemistry (or equivalent).

CHEM 150 Concepts in Chemistry

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 18 points
Introduction to the core ideas and methods of chemistry, recommended for students with limited chemistry backgrounds. Topics include stoichiometry, equilibria, thermochemistry, redox, acid-base chemistry and main group and organic chemistry.
SC Science

Notes: (i) Students who have achieved 14 credits of NCEA level 2 chemistry or more, or any credits of NCEA level 3 chemistry (or their equivalents) will need Head of Department approval to enrol in the course. (ii) CHEM 150 cannot be credited to a degree if CHEM 191 or CHEM 111 has been passed previously. (iii) No other Summer School paper may be taken concurrently with CHEM 150.

CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health

S1, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
An introduction to the concepts of chemistry underlying important processes in biology and human health, including chemical bonding, energetics, kinetics, equilibria and solubility, properties of water and solutions, acids, bases, complexation and electron transfer, mechanisms of organic reactions and properties of amino acids and carbohydrates.

R CHEM 112
SC Science

Notes: (i) It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in CHEM 191 have a minimum of 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Chemistry (or equivalent). (ii) May only be taken at Summer School by students who were enrolled in CHEM 191 in the first semester of the previous year, and passed the lab requirements but failed the paper as a whole.

CHEM 201 Physical Chemistry and its Applications

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Fundamental physical chemistry and its application to chemical processes. Includes spectroscopy, quantum mechanics, thermodynamics, and kinetics.
P CHEM 111 or CHEM 191 (with a grade of at least B)
RP one of MATH 120, MATH 130 or MATH 140
SC Science

CHEM 202 Organic Chemistry

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to organic synthesis, the synthesis of carbon frameworks and selective manipulation of functional groups. Stereochemical and structural features of synthesis and the structural characterisation of organic compounds.
P CHEM 111 or CHEM 191
RP CHEM 111 and CHEM 191
SC Science

CHEM 203 Main Group and Coordination Chemistry

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Principles of main group chemistry illustrated by the chemistry of the hydrides and organometallic compounds of the Main Group elements. Basic coordination chemistry emphasising structure and bonding in coordination complexes. An introduction to lanthanides and to symmetry in chemistry.
P CHEM 111 or CHEM 112 or CHEM 191
RP CHEM 111 and (CHEM 191 or CHEM 112)
SC Science

CHEM 205 Biological Chemistry

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Bioenergetics of metabolism at a molecular level. Metal ion coordination chemistry and its applications in biological systems. Chemistry of amino acids and peptide formation. Chemistry of nucleic acids, phosphate esters and enzyme reactions.
P CHEM 111 or CHEM 112 or CHEM 191
RP CHEM 111 and (CHEM 112 or CHEM 191)
SC Science

CHEM 206 Analytical Chemistry

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Fundamentals of quantitative analysis, including spectroscopy, electrochemistry, and uncertainty analysis. Applications of analytical chemistry are highlighted through examples in marine, forensic, environmental, and health-related fields.
P 18 100-level CHEM points and at least 72 further points
RP STAT 110 or STAT 115
SC Science

CHEM 301 Physical Chemistry

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Principles underlying chemical structure, chemical bonding and quantum mechanics, spectroscopy and kinetics.
P CHEM 201 (or prior to 2022, 18 points CHEM 200-level)
SC Science

CHEM 302 Organic Chemistry
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Application of the principles of organic chemistry to an understanding of why organic compounds react as they do; to develop the ability to predict the course of a chemical reaction to allow for the design of controlled and selective chemical transformations.
P CHEM 202
SC Science

CHEM 303 Inorganic and Organometallic Chemistry
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Concepts of bonding, coordination chemistry, solid state structure and multinuclear NMR will be used to predict and rationalise the synthesis, structure and reactivity of inorganic and organometallic compounds.
P CHEM 202 or CHEM 203
RP CHEM 202 and CHEM 203
SC Science

CHEM 305 Biological Chemistry
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Application of fundamental chemistry principles to an understanding of chemical reactions and molecular structure in biological systems.
P CHEM 202 or CHEM 205
R PSCI 302
RP CHEM 202 and CHEM 205
SC Science

CHEM 306 Analytical Chemistry 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Advanced analytical chemistry methods for environmental, forensic, industrial and biological applications.
P CHEM 206
SC Science

CHEM 371 Special Topic: Chemistry Research Project
NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Fundamentals of synthetic laboratory research including synthesis and separations of material, quantitative analysis, including nuclear magnetic resonance, electron absorption and infrared spectroscopy mass spectrometry, electrochemistry, and separation methods.
P 54 200-level CHEM points and at least 72 further points
SC Science

CHEM 390 Introduction to Independent Research and Methods
FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
An introduction to the concepts and practice of research methodology and analysis through critical assessment of published literature, attendance at departmental seminar presentations and a research project.
SC Science

CHEM 461 Topics in Advanced Chemistry
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

CHEM 462 Topics in Advanced Chemistry
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

CHEM 463 Topics in Advanced Chemistry
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

CHEM 464 Topics in Advanced Chemistry
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

CHEM 480 Research Project
FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.
R CHEM 481
LT PGDipSci

CHEM 490 Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

CHEM 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.
LT MSc

Child Health

CHHE 701 Community Child Health
N1, N2 0.2 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Community aspects of child health and child health services.
R CHHX 701
LT DCH, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc
Note: A compulsory paper for DCH; may also be taken by other approved health professionals.

CHHE 702 Clinical Attachment in Paediatrics
N1, N2 0.3 EFTS OL, DL, DP 90 points
Develops clinical knowledge, skills and attitudes concerning paediatrics and child health to a postgraduate level appropriate for a general practitioner with a special interest in children. Topics covered include neonatal paediatrics and general paediatrics in inpatient and outpatient settings.
R CHHX 702
LT DCH
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington
Note: A compulsory paper for DCH; may also be taken by other approved medical graduates; every student must hold a current six-month clinical position in a medical paediatric department of an approved New Zealand hospital during the period of the course.

Chinese

CHIN 131 Introductory Chinese 1
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introductory course in reading, writing, speaking and listening to Chinese for students with no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Chinese people.
R CHIN 101 or CHIN 132 or any other more advanced Chinese language paper
SC Arts and Music
Note: This paper is for beginners only and is not available to students who have passed NCEA Level 2 or 3 (or equivalent) in Chinese. For further information, contact the Department of Languages and Cultures (languages@otago.ac.nz)

CHIN 132 Introductory Chinese 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A continuation of CHIN131, further developing students' Chinese language skills in reading, writing, speaking and listening at an elementary level. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Chinese people.
P CHIN 101 or CHIN 131
R CHIN 102 or CHIN 231 or any other more advanced Chinese language paper
SC Arts and Music
Note: You may be able to take this paper without the prerequisite if you can demonstrate the required ability. Use the special permission process to apply to do this; please proceed through the application process to reach the window for Special Permission. This request together with any documentation you provide or request for the transfer of credit(s) will then be submitted for approval.

CHIN 231 Intermediate Chinese 1
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The development of skills in Chinese language to an intermediate level, with equal emphasis on speaking, listening, reading, and writing. Students will be introduced to basic types and features of Chinese written discourse and cultural themes.
P CHIN 132
R CHIN 232 or any other more advanced Chinese language paper
SC Arts and Music

Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

CHIN 232 Intermediate Chinese 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A continuation from CHIN231 of communicative language study.
P CHIN 231
R CHIN 334 or any other more advanced Chinese language paper
SC Arts and Music

Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

CHIN 241 Contemporary Chinese Society
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the socio-cultural dynamics of China's transformation, drawing on anthropological perspectives to illuminate how critical issues such as urbanisation, religion, and gender are shaped by China's past, its present, and global forces. Taught in English.
P 18 points
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 242 Screening Chinese Cinemas
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Examination of Chinese cinematic practices - blockbusters, controversial documentaries, and digital microcinema - with a focus on its contribution to world cinema. No knowledge of Chinese language is required.
P 36 points
R CHIN 342, CHSX 242, CHSX 342
SC Arts and Music
Note: At least one 100-level paper in CHIN, MFCCO or ARTV is highly recommended.

CHIN 243 Reading Chinese Literature in the World
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to modern Chinese literature by exploring its contribution to world literature and its thematic and stylistic relations with other literatures. No knowledge of Chinese language is required.
P 36 points
R CHIN 204, CHIN 343
SC Arts and Music
Note: At least one 100-level CHIN or ENGL paper is highly recommended.

CHIN 244 Writing China: Texts, Ideas and History
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A cultural-historical approach to examining the transformations of the Chinese culture of writing in the modern world. The course is taught in English. No previous knowledge of Chinese is required.
P 36 points
R CHIN 344
SC Arts and Music
Note: At least one 100-level CHIN or HIST paper is highly recommended.

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

CHIN 250 Practical Chinese: Chinese/English Translation

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
How does communication change in translation? Analysis of news, movies and fiction for hands-on development of practical skills for translating across Chinese and English. Advanced Chinese language proficiency required.
P 36 points
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 334 Advanced Chinese 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.
P CHIN 212 or CHIN 232
R CHIN 331 or CHIN 335 or any other more advanced Chinese language paper
SC Arts and Music

Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

CHIN 335 Advanced Chinese 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.
P CHIN 334
R CHIN 331
SC Arts and Music

Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

CHIN 342 Screening Chinese Cinemas

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Examination of Chinese cinematic practices - blockbusters, controversial documentaries and digital microcinema - with a focus on its contribution to world cinema. No knowledge of Chinese language is required.
P 18 200-level CHIN, MFCO, VISC points
R CHIN 242, CHSX 242, CHSX 342
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 343 Reading Chinese Literature in the World

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to modern Chinese literature by exploring its contribution to world literature and its thematic and stylistic relations with other literatures. No knowledge of Chinese language is required.
P 18 200-level CHIN or ENGL points
R CHIN 204, CHIN 243
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 344 Writing China: Texts, Ideas and History

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A cultural-historical approach to examining the transformations of the Chinese culture of writing in the modern world. The course is taught in English. No previous knowledge of Chinese is required.
P 18 200-level CHIN or HIST points
R CHIN 244
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 441 Advanced Topics in Chinese

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Topics in Chinese language and culture, taught and examined in Chinese.

CHIN 451 Studies in Chinese

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points
Studies in Chinese language and culture taken at a university in China.
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

CHIN 452 Studies in Chinese 2

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Studies in Chinese language and culture taken at a university in China.
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

CHIN 490 Dissertation

NO 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A dissertation on an approved and individually-supervised research topic in Chinese: of up to 15,000 words if written in Chinese, or 20,000 words if written in English.
P CHIN 489
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

CHIN 590 Research Dissertation

NO 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic, written in Chinese or English.
LT MA

Christian Thought and History**CHTH 102 The History of Christianity**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A survey of the history of Christianity from 100 AD to the present day; from early formation to recent contexts in Nazi Germany, Soviet Russia and North America.
R CHTH 101, CHTX 101, CHTX 102
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 111 Doing Theology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
What is theology? How do we do it, and why? Exploring Christian thinking on Jesus Christ, God, the Trinity, salvation, creation, and the last things.
R CHTX 111
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 131 God and Ethics in the Modern World

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An introduction to Christian ethics in the modern world with particular attention to the major cultural shifts that have shaped contemporary thinking about God, ethics, religion and law.
R CHTX 131
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 206 The Reformation

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The sixteenth century Reformation broke apart western Christianity. By focusing on powerful forces and intriguing personalities, this paper explores why and how that happened, and what it meant for the western world.
P 36 100-level points
R CHTH 306, CHTX 206, CHTX 306
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 212 Spirit, Church and Sacraments

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The central historical and contemporary debates concerning the person and role of the Holy Spirit; the nature and function of the church; baptism and the Lord's Supper.
P One of CHTH 101, CHTH 102, CHTH 111, CHTH 131, CHTX 101, CHTX 102, CHTX 111, CHTX 131
R CHTH 312, CHTX 212, CHTX 312
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 213 The Trinity

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An examination of the person and work of the triune God, drawing upon leading Trinitarian theologians from the patristic, medieval, and modern eras.
P One of CHTH 101, CHTH 111, CHTH 131, CHTX 101, CHTX 111, CHTX 131
R CHTH 313, CHTX 213, CHTX 313
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 217 Special Topic: Theology and Science

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
P 36 100-level points
SC Arts and Music, Theology
The relationship between Christian theology and science has for the most part been a rich and constructive one, occasional tensions notwithstanding. This paper will explore the history of the relationship between these two spheres of human enquiry and investigate the current prospects for fruitful interaction between theology and science.

CHTH 218 The Person and Work of Christ

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Who is Jesus and what is his significance? Considers Christian thinking about the person and work of Jesus from the early church to the present day.
P One of CHTH 101, CHTH 102, CHTH 111, CHTH 131, CHTX 101, CHTX 102, CHTX 111, CHTX 131
R CHTH 211, CHTH 311, CHTH 318, CHTX 211, CHTX 311
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 217 or CHTH 317 passed in 2007, 2009 or 2011 or CHTX 217 or CHTX 317 passed in 2007, 2009 or 2011.

CHTH 224 Theology and the Environment

N1 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Engaging with biblical, historical and contemporary theologies of nature, this paper explores the resources available within the Christian tradition for shaping a contemporary ecological ethic.
P 36 points at 100-level
R CHTH 324
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 231 Christianity, War and Violence

N1 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A systematic examination of the meaning of morality and the foundations of ethics in Scripture; an analysis of Christian conceptions of morality from various perspectives; an examination and analysis of particular ethical issues surrounding Christian involvement in and responses to war and violence.
P 36 100-level points
R CHTH 331, CHTX 231, CHTX 331
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 233 Public Theology: Faith in the Public Square

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A critical study of the nature of Christian theology as public discourse: aims and methods, challenges and possibilities.
P 36 100-level points
R CHTH 333, CHTH 413, CHTX 333, CHTX 413
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with CHTX 313 or CHTX 411 passed in 2009.

CHTH 235 Special Topic: Theology, Money and Markets

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
This paper explores what the Christian theological tradition offers to economic questions and reflects on its relevance for the future evolution of global capitalism.
P 36 100-level points
R CHTH 334, CHTX 334
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 335 taken in 2021

CHTH 236 Māori Theology and Religion

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, DL, DP 18 points
An investigation of the Māori religious worldview and Māori engagement with Christianity.
P 36 100-level points
R CHTH 336
SC Arts and Music, Theology
L Dunedin, Auckland
Note: May not be credited with CHTH 217 or CHTH 317 taught in 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022.

CHTH 237 Special Topic: Moana Pasifika Theology

N1 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
An investigation of Moana Pasifika theological knowledge and understanding.
P 36 100-level points
R CHTH 337
SC Arts and Music, Theology
L Dunedin, Auckland

CHTH 305 The Roots of Public Theology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Biblical and patristic roots of public theology; the contribution to public theology by thinkers and activists from the 16th-20th century.
P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R CHTH 405, CHTX 405
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 306 The Reformation (Advanced)
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The sixteenth century Reformation broke apart western Christianity. By focusing on powerful forces and intriguing personalities, this paper explores why and how that happened, and what it meant for the western world.
P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R CHTH 206, CHTX 206, CHTX 306
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 312 Spirit, Church and Sacraments (Advanced)
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
The central historical and contemporary debates concerning the person and role of the Holy Spirit; the nature and function of the church; baptism and the Lord's Supper.
P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R CHTH 212, CHTX 212, CHTX 312
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 313 The Trinity (Advanced)
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An advanced examination of the person and work of the triune God, drawing upon leading Trinitarian theologians from the patristic, medieval, and modern eras.
P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R CHTH 213, CHTX 213, CHTX 313
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 314 The Theology of Søren Kierkegaard
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An examination of the theology of Søren Kierkegaard considering both his account of the individual before God and his profound critiques of Christendom, the Church, and modern culture.
P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R CHTH 414
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 313 or CHTH 411 passed in 2005 or CHTH 316 or CHTH 430 passed in 2009 or CHTH 316 or CHTH 412 passed in 2011.

CHTH 317 Special Topic: Theology and Science
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
P 18 200-level points
SC Arts and Music, Theology
The relationship between Christian theology and science has for the most part been a rich and constructive one, occasional tensions notwithstanding. This paper will explore the history of the relationship between these two spheres of human enquiry and investigate the current prospects for fruitful interaction between theology and science.

CHTH 318 The Person and Work of Christ (Advanced)
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Who is Jesus and what is his significance? Considers Christian thinking about the person and work of Jesus from the early church to the present day.
P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R CHTH 211, CHTH 218, CHTH 311, CHTX 211, CHTX 311
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 217 or CHTH 317 passed in 2007, 2009 or 2011 or CHTX 217 or CHTX 317 passed in 2007, 2009 or 2011.

CHTH 319 Reconciliation, Christian Ethics and Public Theology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The challenges posed by social reconciliation in different countries in recent times, and their relevance to Christian Ethics and Public Theology.
P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R CHTH 415
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 320 Public Theology and Social Justice
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An examination of public theology's contribution to social justice, through case studies of contemporary public issues, such as poverty, family violence, human trafficking, and environmental stewardship.
P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R CHTH 420
SC Arts and Music, Theology
L Dunedin, Wellington

CHTH 322 Citizenship, Democracy and Discipleship
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Examination of the relationship between Christian discipleship and democratic citizenship, with particular attention to the biblical and theological principles that support robust civic engagement by Christians.
P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R CHTH 422
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 323 Theology and Human Well-being
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An investigation of Christian understandings of what it is to be human and their implications for human well-being in contemporary society.
P One 200-level CHTH paper
R CHTH 423
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 215 or CHTH 315 passed before 2013.

CHTH 324 Theology and the Environment (Advanced)
N1 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Engaging with biblical, historical and contemporary theologies of nature, this paper explores the resources available within the Christian tradition for shaping a contemporary ecological ethic.
P 18 points at 200-level
R CHTH 224
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 331 Christianity, War and Violence (Advanced)
N1 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A systematic examination of the meaning of morality and the foundations of ethics in Scripture; an analysis of Christian conceptions of morality from various perspectives; an examination and analysis of particular ethical issues surrounding Christian involvement in and responses to war and violence.
P 18 200-level points
R CHTH 231, CHTX 231, CHTX 331
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 333 Public Theology: Faith in the Public Square (Advanced)
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A critical study of the nature of Christian theology as public discourse: aims and methods, challenges and possibilities.
P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R CHTH 233, CHTH 413, CHTX 413, CHTX 333
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited with CHTX 313 or CHTX 411 passed in 2009.

CHTH 335 Special Topic: Theology, Money and Markets (Advanced)
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
This paper explores what the Christian theological tradition offers to economic questions and reflects on its relevance for the future evolution of global capitalism.
P 18 200-level points
R CHTH 334, CHTX 334
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 235 taken in 2021

CHTH 336 Māori Theology and Religion (Advanced)
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, DL, DP 18 points
An investigation of the Māori religious worldview and Māori engagement with Christianity.
P 18 200-level points
R CHTH 236
SC Arts and Music, Theology
L Dunedin, Auckland
Note: May not be credited with CHTH 217 or CHTH 317 taught in 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022.

CHTH 337 Special Topic: Moana Pasifika Theology (Advanced)
N1 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
An investigation of Moana Pasifika theological knowledge and understanding.
P 18 200-level points
R CHTH 237
SC Arts and Music, Theology
L Dunedin, Auckland

CHTH 380 Research Essay
FY, N1 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
P Two 200-level CHTH or CHTX papers
R CHTX 380
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 403 The Puritans: Working out the English Reformation
NO(2026) 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
The nature, aspirations and theology of sixteenth and seventeenth-century English Puritans in their historical context, including those Puritans who moved to New England to build 'a city on a hill'.
LT BTheo(Hons), BA(Hons), PGDipTheol, PGDipArts

CHTH 405 The Roots of Public Theology
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Biblical and patristic roots of public theology; the contribution to public theology by thinkers and activists from the 16th-20th century.
P One 300-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R CHTX 305, CHTH 305

CHTH 414 The Theology of Søren Kierkegaard (Advanced)
NO(2026) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
An examination of the theology of Søren Kierkegaard considering both his account of the individual before God and his profound critiques of Christendom, the Church, and modern culture.
P One 300-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R CHTH 314, CHTX 314, CHTX 414
Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 313 or CHTH 411 passed in 2005 or CHTH 316 or CHTH 430 passed in 2009 or CHTH 316 or CHTH 412 passed in 2011.

CHTH 415 Reconciliation, Christian Ethics and Public Theology (Advanced)
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
The challenges posed by social reconciliation in different countries in recent times, and their relevance to Christian Ethics and Public Theology.
R CHTH 319
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap, PGDipFBLM, MFBML, BTheo(Hons), PGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, MMin

CHTH 416 The Theology of Bonhoeffer
NO(2026) 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
A close reading of selected texts from Dietrich Bonhoeffer's corpus concerning his account of 'what Christianity really is, or indeed who Christ really is, for us today'.
LT BTheo(Hons), BA(Hons), PGDipTheol, PGDipArts, PGCertChap, PGDipChap and MChap.
Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 430 or CHTX 430 passed in 2010, 2012 or 2014.

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

CHTH 420 Public Theology and Social Justice (Advanced)

NO(2026) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
An examination of public theology's contribution to social justice, through case studies of contemporary public issues, such as poverty, family violence, human trafficking, and environmental stewardship.

R CHTH 320
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap., PGDipFBLM, MFBLM, BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, MMin

CHTH 423 Theology and Human Well-being (Advanced)

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
An investigation of Christian understandings of what it is to be human and their implications for human well-being in contemporary society.

R CHTH 323
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap., PGDipFBLM, MFBLM, BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, MMin
SC Theology

Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 215 or CHTH 315 passed before 2013.

CHTH 423 Theology and Human Well-being (Advanced)

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
An investigation of Christian understandings of what it is to be human and their implications for human well-being in contemporary society.

R CHTH 323
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap., PGDipFBLM, MFBLM, BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, MMin

Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 215 or CHTH 315 passed before 2013.

CHTH 470 Research Essay

FY, N1 0.1667 EFTS OC, DL 30 points
R CHTX 470
LT BA(Hons), BTheol(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipTheol

CHTH 480 Research Essay

FY, N1 0.1667 EFTS OC, DL 20 points
Topic in Christian Thought and History chosen by student in consultation with supervisor.
R CHTX 480
LT BA(Hons), BTheol(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipTheol

CHTH 485 Research Essay

FY, N1 0.25 EFTS OC, DL 30 points
R CHTX 485

CHTH 490 Dissertation

FY, N1, N2, N3 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points
Supervised individual research on a topic in Christian thought and history.

R CHTX 490
LT BA(Hons), BTheol(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipTheol

CHTH 495 Dissertation

FY, N1, N2, N3 0.4 EFTS OC, DL 48 points
R CHTX 495

Classical Studies

CLAS 105 Greek Mythology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of the myths of ancient Greece with particular reference to the origins and nature of gods and heroes.
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 108 Classical Art and Archaeology: Of Heroes, Gods and Men

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introductory study of Classical art and archaeology, examining both the ancient Greek and Roman worlds.
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 109 Roman Social History: Slaves, Gladiators, Prostitutes

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of ancient Roman social life, with particular emphasis on the marginalised (or so-called 'invisible') lower classes, including slaves, gladiators, prostitutes and bandits.

R CLAS 224
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 230 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
P (18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points) or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 238 Fantasies, Phobias and Families in Graeco-Roman Myth

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines mythic figures from a psychological perspective and their role as models for positive and negative social relationships.

P (18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points) or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 240 The Classical World in the Movies

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of the mythology, history, warfare, literature, art, archaeology and culture of ancient Greece and Rome in ancient literary and artistic evidence, and as depicted in movies and on television.

P (18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points) or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

CLAS 241 Alexander the Great

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of the conquest of Persia by Alexander the Great, exploring in particular the military, political and social issues of his reign and campaigns.

P (18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points) or 54 points
R CLAS 334
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 242 Living and Dying in Classical Athens

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of social life in fifth-century BC Athens. Topics include the Greek family and the role of law, literature and political power in Athenian life.

P (18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points) or 54 points
R CLAS 332
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 245 Tales of Troy: from Homer to Hollywood

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines the legend of the Trojan War from a variety of perspectives, analysing the archaeological and historical evidence, the poems of Homer, and Troy's reception in modern culture.

R CLAS 345
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 247 The Roman Republic, from the Kings to Julius Caesar

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines the rise and fall of the Roman Republic. Topics include political ideology, the expansion of the empire, Roman religion, and the life of Julius Caesar.

P 18 100-level CLAS, GREK, LATN points, or 54 points
R CLAS 347
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 330 Special Topic: Experiencing the Environment in Ancient Greek Poetry

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Examines human interactions with the natural environment in Ancient Greek epic, lyric, and tragic poetry, from the interdisciplinary perspective of the environmental humanities.

P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK, LATN points, or 54 points, or one of (ENGL 233, ENVI 211, GEOG 280, PHIL 235, POLS 207)
R CLAS 460
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 340 Love, Death and the Good Life: Socrates and Plato

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of the philosophy of Socrates and Plato. Topics covered include love, death, the soul, virtue, knowledge, happiness, and the nature of reality.

P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 18 200-level PHIL points or one of (GEND 201, GEND 208, POLS 202, POLS 208, POLS 233 or PSYC 204)
R CLAS 440
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 341 After Alexander: the Struggle and the Chaos

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of the successors to Alexander. Topics covered include Alexander's death, the Diadoch Wars, Alexander's generals, polygamy, and the destruction of empires.

P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
R CLAS 441
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 342 Ancient Greek Religion: Myth, Ritual and Belief

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of the stories told by the ancient Greeks about their gods, and the ways in which these deities were worshipped in their religious system.

P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
R CLAS 442
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 343 Archaeology and the Fall of the Roman Empire

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of the archaeological evidence for the collapse and disappearance of the Roman Empire, and of ancient and modern interpretations of these events.

P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
R CLAS 443
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 344 From Augustus to Nero: Scandal and Intrigue in Imperial Rome

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of the Julio-Claudian emperors, examining literary texts and coinage, with a particular emphasis on the development of Roman imperial and dynastic power.

P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
R CLAS 444
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 345 Tales of Troy: From Homer to Hollywood (Advanced)

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines the legend of the Trojan War from a variety of perspectives, analysing the archaeological and historical evidence, the poems of Homer, and Troy's reception in modern culture.

P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK, or LATN points
R CLAS 245
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with CLAS 330 passed in 2017 or 2018.

CLAS 346 Power and Politics in Roman and Modern Times

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Examines and compares concepts of power, legitimacy, and governance in Republican Roman and modern political systems.

P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK, LATN or POLS points
SC Arts and Music

Note: CLAS 346 cannot be credited with CLAS 330 taken in 2019 or 2020.

CLAS 347 The Roman Republic, from the Kings to Julius Caesar (Advanced)

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines the rise and fall of the Roman Republic. Topics include political ideology, the expansion of the empire, Roman religion, and the life of Julius Caesar.

P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK, LATN points, or 54 points
R CLAS 247
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 380 Directed Study in Ancient Greek or Latin Language

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Intensive study of an ancient Greek or Latin literary work in the original language, culminating in an extended research essay on a related topic.

P GREK 212 or LATN 212
SC Arts and Music

Note: Enrolments for this paper require approval from the Head of Department. Please contact the department before selecting this paper.

CLAS 440 Advanced Studies in Socrates and Plato

NO(2026) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An advanced study of the philosophy of Socrates and Plato. Topics covered include love, death, the soul, virtue, knowledge, happiness, and the nature of reality.

P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
R CLAS 340

CLAS 441 Advanced Studies in Alexander's Successors

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An advanced study of the decades after Alexander's death. Topics covered include historical sources, military tactics, chronology, Hellenistic kingship, ancient coinage.

P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
R CLAS 341

CLAS 442 Advanced Studies in Ancient Greek Religion

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An advanced study of the stories told by the ancient Greeks about their gods, and the ways in which these deities were worshipped in their religious system.

P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
R CLAS 342

CLAS 443 Archaeology, History and the End of Rome

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An advanced investigation into the relationship between contemporary perspectives on the end of the Roman Empire and the archaeological and historical sources.

P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
R CLAS 343

CLAS 444 From Augustus to Nero: Advanced Studies

NO(2026) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An advanced study of the literary and numismatic sources that document the rise to power of the Julio-Claudian emperors.

P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
R CLAS 344
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

CLAS 460 Special Topic: Experiencing the Environment in Ancient Greek Poetry (Advanced)

NO(2026) 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Examines human interactions with the natural environment in Ancient Greek epic, lyric, and tragic poetry, from the interdisciplinary perspective of the environmental humanities.

P 18 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
R CLAS 330

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

CLAS 480 Research Paper

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Supervised research on an approved topic in Classical Studies, Greek or Latin.

P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

CLAS 490 Dissertation

FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
Supervised research on an approved topic in Classical Studies, Greek or Latin.

P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

CLAS 590 Research Dissertation

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.

LT MA

Clinical Dentistry**CLDN 910 Research Evaluation and Design**

N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
Scientific basis of dental research; design and completion of a research protocol.

LT DClInDent

CLDN 911 Research Evaluation and Design

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

LT DClInDent

CLDN 920 Clinical Practice - Research Evidence

N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
Critical evaluation of the scientific evidence for clinical practice; development of clinical competencies in specialist disciplines of clinical dental practice.

LT DClInDent

CLDN 921 Clinical Practice - Research Evidence

NO 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points

LT DClInDent

Cognitive Behaviour Therapy**COBE 401 Cognitive Behaviour Therapy**

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
Application of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy to common mental health disorders, anxiety, depression, substance abuse and psychotic disorders. Participants are required to be employed by a DHB, or a Ministry of Health funded PHO or NGO in a supervised clinical mental health setting.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

COBE 404 Advanced Topics in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points
Advanced Cognitive Behaviour Therapy training in assessment and interventions with complex cases in mental health and addictions.

P COBE 401
LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

Notes: (i) Students who have not completed the normal prerequisite may enrol in the paper with the approval of the Head of the Department of Psychological Medicine, Wellington, according to ability and qualifications. This approval will be granted only to applicants who already have training in cognitive behaviour therapy that is equal to or exceeds the content, level and value of COBE 401. (ii) The paper includes three residential block courses in Wellington, each one week in duration. (iii) Students must be working at least 0.6 FTE in a mental health setting in order to have access to patients to complete practical work.

Cognitive Science**COGS 495 Master's Thesis Preparation**

FY 0.2 EFTS OC 24 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

COGS 515 Special Topic

FY 0.2 EFTS OC 24 points
LT MSc

Community Dentistry**COMD 701 Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology**

N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
Research methodology, dental epidemiology, information management, the distribution and determinants of oral diseases and health.

LT PGDipComDent

COMD 702 Dental Health Services

N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
The sociology of oral health, oral health promotion, the provision of oral health care, and the nature and functioning of New Zealand's oral health services.

LT PGDipComDent

COMD 801 Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology

N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
Research methodology, dental epidemiology, information management, the distribution and determinants of oral diseases and health.

R COMD 856
LT MComDent

COMD 802 Dental Health Services

N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
The sociology of oral health, oral health promotion, the provision of oral health care, and the nature and functioning of New Zealand's oral health services.

R COMD 852
LT MComDent

COMD 830 MComDent Special Topics

NO 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
LT MComDent

Community Health Care**CMHC 201 Human Health Across the Lifespan**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A foundational introduction to human health and development across the lifespan integrating the basic sciences, health psychology, ethics and communication.

P (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131) and HUBS 192
SC Arts and Music, Science

CMHC 211 Enabling Wellness and Ability I

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Understanding the perspectives of disabled people and people living with long-term conditions and the health and social support systems they will need to access. Relevant to generic non-professional roles within the wider healthcare industry.

P 108 points
SC Arts and Music

CMHC 301 Applied Aspects of Human Health

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Investigates a selection of key health issues, integrating basic sciences, health psychology, ethics and communication.

P CMHC 201
SC Arts and Music

CMHC 311 Enabling Wellness and Ability II

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Understanding a person-centred approach to support people living with long-term conditions or disability navigate health and social support systems. Relevant to generic non-professional roles within the wider healthcare industry.

P CMHC 211
SC Arts and Music

Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

Computational Modelling

COMO 101 Modelling and Computation

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to mathematical and computational modelling with applications in science, engineering, biomedicine and industry. Topics include the translation of observations into mathematical models, and the use of simulation and numerical methods to evaluate and apply the models.

R COMO 103
SC Science

COMO 204 Differential Equations

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Ordinary differential equations for modelling physical and other phenomena. Complementary mathematical approaches for solving ordinary differential equations, including analytical methods, graphical analysis and numerical techniques.

P MATH 140
R MATH 262
SC Science

COMO 303 Numerical Methods

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Develops the theory and techniques required to apply computational methods in modelling, applied mathematics, and data analysis. Topics include matrix computation, data fitting, and the numerical solution of differential equations.

P MATH 202
R MATH 361
RP COMO 204
SC Science

COMO 480 Research Project

NO 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

R COMO 481
LT BAppSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc

Computer and Information Science

COMP 101 Foundations of Information Systems

S2, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to information systems for the management and exploitation of data and information, and to relational databases.

P COMP 161 or (COMP 151 passed with a grade of at least B)
R BSNS 106
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Note: Students with other programming experience (e.g., appropriate NCEA Level 3 standards) may sit an Advanced Placement Test for direct entry to COMP 101. Enquiries about this option should be directed to infoscience@otago.ac.nz in advance of the start of semester.

COMP 111 Information and Communications Technology

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explores fundamental components of ICT and related issues. Examines the influences and impacts ICT has and may have in the future. Students will apply widely-used software applications to perform real-world business activities.

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COMP 120 Practical Data Science

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the techniques used to prepare, integrate, manage and visualise complex data using modern software environments. Essential to students needing to manage data in science, business, or humanities.

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COMP 151 Programming for Scientists

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the basics of programming using the Python programming language, with an emphasis on programming of relevance to scientists.

R COMP 150
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COMP 161 Computer Programming

ES, N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
An introduction to computer programming suitable for beginners with little or no prior experience. Introduces the Java programming language, basic object oriented concepts, and simple graphical applications.

R COMP 160
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COMP 162 Foundations of Computer Science

S2, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to computer programming suitable for beginners with some prior experience. Builds on and extends basic Java and object oriented programming. Introduces broader programming concepts and other languages.

P COMP 161 or (COMP 151 passed with a grade of at least B). See also Eligibility section below.
R COMP 160
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Notes: (i) Students entering from COMP 151 will be provided with materials and exercises to transfer from Python to the Java programming language. (ii) Students with other programming experience (e.g., appropriate NCEA Level 3 standards) may sit an Advanced Placement Test for direct entry to COMP 162. Enquiries about this option should be directed to adviser@cs.otago.ac.nz in advance of the start of semester.

COMP 210 Information Assurance

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Security policy, access control techniques, biometrics, intrusion monitoring, malicious code, communications security (cryptography), physical security, electronic forensics, mobile phone issues, and continuity and resiliency planning.

P 36 100-level points
R INFO 393, INFO 403
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COMP 270 ICT Fundamentals

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DP 15 points
An introduction to the ICT industry, including the study of two of the following topics: foundations of information systems, web design, computer programming and human-computer interaction.

LT DipGrad
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Note: Available only for the Information and Communications Technology endorsement for DipGrad.

COMP 371 ICT Studio 1

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DP 15 points
An introductory ICT industry project. Teamwork on an industry-inspired, real-world problem.

PC COMP 270
LT DipGrad
Note: Available only for the Information and Communications Technology endorsement for DipGrad.

COMP 372 ICT Studio 2

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DP 15 points
An intermediate ICT industry project. Teamwork on an industry-inspired, real-world problem.

PC COMP 371
LT DipGrad
Note: Available only for the Information and Communications Technology endorsement for DipGrad.

COMP 373 ICT Studio 3

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DP 15 points
An advanced ICT industry project. Teamwork on an industry-inspired, real-world problem.

PC COMP 372
LT DipGrad
Note: Available only for the Information and Communications Technology endorsement for DipGrad.

COMP 390 ICT Industry Project

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 30 points
A student-led project in collaboration with a host organisation/institution comprising the support, development or planning of an ICT initiative or programme within the host organisation/institution.

P COMP 270
PC COMP 373
LT DipGrad
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Note: Available only for the Information and Communications Technology endorsement for DipGrad.

Computer Science

COSC 201 Algorithms and Data Structures

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Development and analysis of fundamental algorithms and data structures and their applications including: sorting and searching, dynamic programming, graph and tree algorithms, and string processing algorithms.

P COMP 160 or COMP 162
R COSC 242
RP 100 level MATH, STAT or COMO paper, BSNS 112 or FINC 102
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COSC 202 Software Development

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Tools that optimise the development of software; the software that builds software, and how it works; techniques for managing large-scale software projects. Programming languages and their roles in software development.

P COMP 160 or COMP 162
R COSC 241
RP COMP 101
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COSC 203 Web, Databases, and Networks

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Network and database principles in the context of web applications. Client/server architectures, TCP/IP stack, information storage and retrieval, and security concepts. Client- and server-side programming, web frameworks.

P (COMP 101 or BSNS 106) and (COMP 160 or COMP 162)
R COSC 212, COSC 244
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COSC 204 Computer Systems

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Computer systems from hardware to operating systems. How computation is executed on a CPU, assembly language and C programming, operating system concepts, process scheduling, and resource management.

P (COMP 101 or BSNS 106) and (COMP 160 or COMP 162)
R COSC 243
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COSC 301 Network Management and Security

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Network addressing schemes; network design and deployment; router configuration; installation and maintenance of network applications; network management protocols; network performance and reliability; secret and public key cryptography; digital signatures and authentication; security and privacy considerations.

P (COSC 203 and COSC 204) or COSC 244 or TELE 202
R TELE 301
RP COSC 243
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 312 Cryptography and Security

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The fundamental aspects of cryptography that support computer security, and key technologies used to build secure software systems.

P COSC 201 and one of (COSC 202, COSC 203, COSC 204)
R COSC 412
RP COMP 210, MATH 130
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 326 Computational Problem Solving

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Solving problems in a computational environment. Choosing the right techniques, verifying performance, understanding and satisfying client requirements. Working individually and in teams to provide effective solutions.

P COSC 201 or COSC 202 or COSC 242
RP COSC 201 and COSC 202
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 341 Theory of Computing

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Finite state machines and Turing machines; limits to computation and effective procedures; recursive functions and predicates; notions of complexity, and completeness.

P (COSC 201 or COSC 242) and (MATH 130 or MATH 140) (MATH 160 or MATH 170 prior to 2022)
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 342 Visual Computing: Graphics & Vision

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to image processing, computer graphics, and computer vision. Topics covered include image representation, algorithms to interpret image data, and rendering for realistic and real-time computer graphics.

P (COSC 201 or COSC 242) and (MATH 130 or MATH 140)
RP COSC 202
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 343 Artificial Intelligence

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to modern AI representation systems and problem-solving techniques.

P COSC 201 or COSC 242
RP COSC 202
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 344 Database Theory and Applications

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to fundamental database technology, including database theory, database design, and extensive practical work.

P COSC 203 or COSC 242
R COSC 444
RP COSC 201
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 345 Software Engineering

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The development of large-scale, reliable, and maintainable software systems.

P COSC 202 or COSC 242
RP COSC 203
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 349 Cloud Computing Architecture

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The fundamental principles and technologies used to build cloud computing platforms and applications hosted in the cloud.

P (COSC 202 and (COSC 203 or INFO 202)) or COSC 242
RP COSC 201
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 360 Computer Game Design

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
An introduction to the interdisciplinary field of computer game design, with an emphasis on technical skills. Topics include game critique, game design, programming, visual design, and interactive storytelling.

P COSC 202 or COSC 242
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 385 Research Project

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
An independent research project with supervision from academic staff. Particularly beneficial to students considering postgraduate study in Computer Science.

P (COSC 201 or COSC 242) and (COSC 202 or COSC 241)
RP COSC 203 and COSC 204
SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: Enrolments for this paper require departmental permission.

COSC 402 Advanced Computer Networks

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Internetworking concepts; IP addressing; address resolution techniques; IP datagrams; IP encapsulation, fragmentation, and reassembly; TCP and UDP; the socket interface; IP routing; network mail; IP version 6; TCP/IP network planning multimedia and IP.

P COSC 244 or COSC 301 or TELE 301
R TELE 402
RP COSC 242

COSC 412 Advanced Cryptography and Security

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Theory of cryptography including public key systems and its use in computer security. Consideration of cryptographic methods in the context of complexity theory.

R COSC 312

COSC 420 Deep Learning

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Introduction to deep learning methods for computation with artificial neural networks and applications to image/natural language processing.

COSC 431 Information Retrieval

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Concepts, principles, and algorithms in information retrieval and text processing.

COSC 440 Advanced Operating Systems

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Enhance the concepts, principles, and algorithms in operating systems with real implementations.

COSC 444 Advanced Database Technologies

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Advanced relational database theory, database security, data backup and recovery, distributed databases, NoSQL databases, state-of-the-art research in the database field.

R COSC 344, COSC 430

COSC 450 Computer Vision and Graphics

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Selected recent research topics in computer vision and computer graphics.

COSC 470 Special Topic: Machine Learning

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Selected research topics in machine learning.

COSC 471 Approved Special Paper

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

COSC 480 Applied Project

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
An approved project on a topic in computer science.

LT MA, MAppSc, MSc, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipSci

COSC 490 Dissertation

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MSc, PGDipArts, PGDipSci

Consumer Food Science

See minor subject requirements (page 93).

Continance Management**CTMG 401 Pathophysiology of Incontinence**

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Epidemiology, anatomical and physiological concepts of urinary and faecal continence and incontinence. Diagnostic tests.

R CTMX 401
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch

CTMG 402 Management for Continence

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Conservative and surgical treatments available, their rationale and efficacy. Establishing a continence clinic; the principles of assessing results.

P CTMG 401
R CTMX 402
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch

Criminology**CRIM 201 Crime, Justice and Society**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Insights from criminology, social policy and sociology of crime into the study of key issues in crime, deviance and justice institutions.

P SOCI 103 or 108 points
R SOCI 206
SC Arts and Music

D**Dance****DANC 101 Dance and Popular Culture**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of the role of dance in popular culture in local and global contexts through integrated theory and choreographic exploration.

SC Arts and Music

DANC 201 Contemporary Dance Fusions

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of the choreographic processes, aesthetic fusions and artistic vision of key contemporary choreographers of the 20th and 21st centuries.

P DANC 101 or THEA 153
R DANC 301
SC Arts and Music

DANC 204 Dance for Musical Theatre

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The artistic qualities and techniques of dance in musical theatre explored through integrated theory and practice.

P DANC 101 or THEA 153
R DANC 304, PERF 204, PERF 304
SC Arts and Music

DANC 301 Contemporary Dance Fusions

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of the choreographic processes, aesthetic fusions and artistic vision of key contemporary choreographers of the 20th and 21st centuries.

P (DANC 101 or THEA 153) and 18 further 200-level DANC, MUSI, PERF or THEA points
R DANC 201
SC Arts and Music

DANC 304 Dance for Musical Theatre

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The artistic qualities and techniques of dance in musical theatre explored through integrated theory and practice.

P (DANC 101 or THEA 153) and 18 200-level points in DANC, MUSI, PERF or THEA
R DANC 204, PERF 204, PERF 304
SC Arts and Music

Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

Dental Technology

DTEC 102 3D and Digital Removable Prosthetics 1

FY 0.375 EFTS OL, OC 51 points
An introduction to tooth morphology, core dental material properties, and the manual and digital design and construction of fixed appliances. Including the principles of cultural safety and communication
LT BDentTech

DTEC 111 Fundamental Sciences for Dental Technology

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Physical and biological properties of materials, and the structure and function of oral tissues, including principles of microbiology and immunology which are relevant to the practice of dental technology.
LT BDentTech

DTEC 113 3D and Digital Fixed Prosthetics 1

FY 0.375 EFTS OL, OC 45 points
Introduces understanding of tooth morphology and the manual and digital design and construction of fixed appliances. It includes principles of cultural safety and communication for the practice of dental technology.
LT BDentTech

DTEC 201 Materials Science for Dental Technology

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
This paper covers the science underpinning dental materials important for the practice of dental technology, in particular, materials made from metal, ceramic, polymer and glass.
P (CHEM 191, DTEC 101, PHSI 191) or DTEC 111
LT BDentTech

DTEC 202 3D and Digital Removable Prosthetics 2

FY 0.4167 EFTS OL, OC 45 points
The application of manual and digital design for the construction of removable appliances, integration of the biological properties of dental materials. Cultural competence and communication are developed enabling inter-professional activities.
P (DTEC 101, DTEC 102, DTEC 103) or (DTEC 102, DTEC 111, DTEC 113)
LT BDentTech

DTEC 203 3D and Digital Fixed Prosthetics 2

FY 0.4167 EFTS OL, OC 45 points
The application of manual and digital design for the construction of fixed appliances, integration of the biological properties of dental materials. Cultural competence and communication are developed enabling inter-professional activities.
P (DTEC 101, DTEC 102, DTEC 103) or (DTEC 102, DTEC 111, DTEC 113)
LT BDentTech

DTEC 303 Professional Practice

FY 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points
Legal responsibilities, ethics, professional associations and business management involved in operating a dental laboratory including experiential learning from a community outplacement in a dental laboratory or clinical dental laboratory.
P DTEC 201, DTEC 202, DTEC 203 or prior to 2024, (DTEC 201, DTEC 202, DTEC 203, DTEC 204) or (DTEC 102, DTEC 103, DTEC 105, DTEC 204, MART 205)
LT BDentTech

DTEC 311 Applied Research for Dental Technology

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduces the principles and methodology of research in dental technology.
P (DTEC 101 or DTEC 111) and DTEC 201
LT BDentTech

DTEC 312 Integrated 3D and Digital Prosthetics

FY 0.75 EFTS OL, OC 90 points
Design and construction of comprehensive dental prostheses using manual and digital technologies, and requires a higher level of technical competency. Applying the principles of cultural safety, through inter-professional activities.
P DTEC 102, DTEC 202, DTEC 203
LT BDentTech

DTEC 401 Denture Prosthodontics 1

FY 0.375 EFTS OL, OC 45 points
Treatment of patients who have removable dentures with a focus on complete dentures.
LT PGDipCDTech

DTEC 402 Denture Prosthodontics 2

FY 0.375 EFTS OL, OC 45 points
Treatment of patients who have removable dentures with a focus on partial dentures.
LT PGDipCDTech

DTEC 403 Dental Health

FY 0.25 EFTS OC 30 points
Knowledge and competencies necessary for the safe treatment of patients.
LT PGDipCDTech

DTEC 411 Dental Technology Research for Honours

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
Original scientific enquiry relevant to dental technology featuring recognised research methodologies, providing students with a comprehensive experience in developing and conducting a research project.
P DTEC 101, DTEC 111, DTEC 201, DTEC 311
LT BDentTech(Hons)

DTEC 412 Dental Technology Practice

FY 0.6667 EFTS OL, OC 80 points
Integration of knowledge and practical skills to be competent in the delivery of prostheses to individuals in the community.
P DTEC 102, DTEC 202, DTEC 203, DTEC 302, DTEC 312
LT BDentTech(Hons)

Dentistry

DENT 261 The Dentist and the Patient 1

FY 0.3167 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
An introduction to the clinical procedures used for examination, diagnosis and the management of patients in clinical dental practice. Properties of biomaterials and their use for restorative procedures.
LT BDS

DENT 262 Biomedical Sciences 1

FY 0.5146 EFTS OL, OC 65 points
Biomedical sciences relevant to dentistry with particular emphasis on the structure and function of the craniofacial complex, oral and dental tissues and their interactions with the environment.
LT BDS

DENT 263 The Dentist and the Community 1

FY 0.1187 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An introduction to ethics and communication in dentistry, public health issues related to dentistry, and the prevention of dental diseases.
LT BDS

DENT 361 The Dentist and the Patient 2

FY 0.6 EFTS OL, OC 72 points
An introduction to treatment planning, preventive and restorative management of patients with problems arising from dental caries, dental trauma or due to pathology of the pulp, periapex or periodontium.
LT BDS

DENT 362 Biomedical Sciences 2

FY 0.3 EFTS OL, OC 36 points
Biomedical sciences relevant to dentistry with particular emphasis on disease processes, diagnosis and principles of management of medical and surgical conditions. Diseases of the oral region. Human growth and ageing.
LT BDS

DENT 363 The Dentist and the Community 2

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points
Public health issues related to dental diseases. Ageing and oral health. Culture, ethnicity and health, with particular emphasis on Māori oral health.
LT BDS

DENT 364 Dentistry in the New Zealand Context

N1 0.6 EFTS OL, OC 72 points
An introduction to clinical and community dentistry in the New Zealand setting and overview of the biomedical sciences that underpin dentistry.
R DENT 361, DENT 362, DENT 363
LT BDS

Note: DENT 364 is available only for approved students admitted under the International Medical University Partnership Programme and having previously passed appropriate courses; students who pass the paper will be credited with the First, Second, and Third Year courses of the programme.

DENT 461 The Dentist and the Patient 3

FY 0.75 EFTS OL, OC 90 points
Comprehensive multi-disciplinary treatment planning, preventive, restorative, prosthodontic and surgical management of patients of all ages with dental problems arising from caries, trauma, malocclusion or other pathology of the oral tissues.
LT BDS

DENT 462 Biomedical Sciences 3

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Advanced biomedical sciences to underpin modern sophisticated management of dental diseases and diseases of the oral region.
LT BDS

DENT 463 The Dentist and the Community 3

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points
Health promotion and education; health services and systems; ethics in public health and health research.
LT BDS

DENT 531 The Dentist and Patient Care

FY 0.7167 EFTS OL, OC 86 points
Contemporary evidence-based approach to clinical general dentistry involving delivery of culturally safe general dental practice to individuals and the community.
LT BDS
L Dunedin, Auckland

DENT 533 The Dentist in the Community

FY 0.1333 EFTS OL, OC 16 points
Public health practice involving health promotion, and collaboration in community health settings, culture, ethnicity and health.
LT BDS
L Dunedin, Auckland

DENT 552 Biomedical Sciences 4

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Research analysis. Completion of a research project and presentation of a research report.
R DENT 560
LT BDS
L Dunedin, Auckland

DENT 570 Clinical Dental Practice for Honours

N1 0.68 EFTS OL, OC 86 points
Preparation for independent professional clinical practice based on research-informed learning involving the delivery of culturally safe general practice dentistry to individuals and the community.
R DENT 561
LT BDS(Hons)
L Dunedin, Auckland
Note: This paper will begin four weeks prior to Semester 1 of the 5th year.

DENT 571 The Dentist and the Patient 4

NO 0.6 EFTS OL, OC 72 points
Contemporary evidence-based clinical general dentistry involving delivery of general practice dentistry to an individual and the community.

DENT 572 Dental Research for Honours

N1 0.32 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
An original piece of scientific enquiry relevant to Dentistry using recognised research methodologies and leading to the production of a research report.
LT BDS(Hons)
L Dunedin, Auckland
Note: This paper will begin four weeks prior to Semester 1 of the 5th year.

Dentistry (Oral Health)

DEOH 101 The Body and Its Environment

S2 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An introduction to anatomy, physiology and nutrition of the human body relevant to clinical oral health practice. Principles of microbiology and immunology.
LT BOH

DEOH 102 The Oral Environment: Health and Disease

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The development and structure of oral and dental tissues and their interactions with the oral environment. Applied clinical anatomy.
LT BOH

DEOH 103 Oral Informatics

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The principles of acquisition, evaluation and use of information for oral health education, health service delivery, clinical practice and research. The use of computers and their broad applications including professional management.
LT BOH

Note: May be taken by other students with approval from the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.

DEOH 104 Clinical Oral Health Practice

FY 0.475 EFTS OL, OC 57 points
An introduction to the clinical procedures used for the treatment of patients in oral health therapy practice.
LT BOH

DEOH 201 Human Disease and Pharmacology

S1 0.1167 EFTS OL, OC, DL 14 points
The basis of human disease and its management relevant to the practice of dental hygiene and dental therapy. Understanding of disease processes and their implications for oral health therapists.
LT BOH, PGCertHealSc (Adult Restorative Dental Care)

Note: The distance occurrence of this paper is only available to students enrolled in the PGCertHealSc (Adult Restorative Dental Care) programme, or to registered oral health practitioners.

DEOH 202 Oral Health Therapy 1

FY 0.2917 EFTS OC 35 points
The principles and practice of dental hygiene.
LT BOH

DEOH 203 Oral Health Therapy 2

FY 0.2917 EFTS OC 35 points
The principles and practice of dental therapy.
LT BOH

DEOH 301 Community Oral Health and Oral Health Promotion

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Issues in improving the oral health of the population.
LT BOH

DEOH 302 Advanced Oral Health Therapy 1

FY 0.375 EFTS OL, OC 45 points
Advanced clinical dental hygiene practice.
LT BOH

DEOH 303 Advanced Oral Health Therapy 2

FY 0.375 EFTS OL, OC 45 points
Advanced clinical dental therapy practice.
LT BOH

DEOH 304 Applied Oral Health Research

FY 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The principles of oral health research and critical literature evaluation. Development of a research project and presentation of a brief research report.
LT BOH

DEOH 331 Advanced Oral Health Therapy 3

NO 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
Contemporary evidence-based dental therapy and dental hygiene clinical practice involving delivery of dental care to an individual and the community.

DEOH 401 Adult Restorative Dental Care

N1 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points
The knowledge and competencies to enable registered and practising dental therapists and oral health therapists to provide restorative care to patients aged 18 years and older.

P DEOH 201

Note: Prerequisite may be waived for students with particular prior education or experience. Please contact university@otago.ac.nz for more information.

DEOH 501 Advanced Principles of Oral Health I

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points
The development of an advanced level of knowledge, patient management, diagnostic and operative skills and social awareness within the scopes of dental hygiene and dental therapy practice.
LT MOH

DEOH 502 Advanced Principles of Oral Health II

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points
The development, implementation and evaluation of an oral health promotion project for a specific group.
LT MOH

DEOH 580 Research Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points
Overview of research techniques. Preparation of research proposal, data collection and analysis, completion of research project and presentation of research dissertation.
R DEOH 581
LT MOH

DEOH 581 Research Dissertation

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points
A full-year paper representing half of DEOH580 (taken by MOH students completing their dissertation over two years). Overview of research techniques. Preparation of research proposal, data collection and analysis, completion of research project and presentation of research dissertation.
R DEOH 580
LT MOH

Digital Health

DIGH 701 Principles of Digital Health and Informatics

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Advanced study of the strategies and frameworks that support the development and safe application of digital and information systems technology in healthcare.
R HEIN 701, HEIN 702

DIGH 703 Digital Health Technologies and Systems

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Advanced techniques, processes, skills and tools required to inform the development and safe application of digital and information systems technology in healthcare.
R HEIN 703

DIGH 706 Research Methods for Digital Health

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Introduction to all aspects of the process of research, with a special emphasis on study designs common in Digital Health, health informatics and biomedical research.
R HEIN 706, HEIX 706

DIGH 707 Digital health Information Governance and Ethics

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Introduces the concepts of ethics and moral behaviour as it relates to the governance of Digital Health and health informatics.
R HEIN 707, HEIX 707

DIGH 708 Patient-Centred Digital Health

S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Advanced study of the transformation of healthcare for patients through home-based digital health technologies such as telemedicine, self-monitoring and wearables.
P DIGH 701, DIGH 703

DIGH 709 Emerging Technologies in Digital Health

S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Advanced study of the role of deep technologies such as artificial intelligence, robotics and biotechnology to improve health services and patient outcomes.
P DIGH 701, DIGH 703

Digital Humanities

DHUM 201 Digital Humanities: Method and Critique

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to 'digital humanities', understood as the application of computational methods for scholarly practice along with critical reflection on the technological transformations of both the humanities and humans.
P 36 points
SC Arts and Music

DHUM 303 When Machines Decide

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Understanding social, ethical, and legal issues arising from artificial intelligence and data science. Topics include bias, transparency, control, data sovereignty, employment and regulation. No knowledge of data science is assumed.
P One 200-level paper
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

DHUM 403 When Machines Decide

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Analysis of social, ethical, and legal issues arising from artificial intelligence and data science. Topics include bias, transparency, control, data sovereignty, employment and regulation. No knowledge of data science is assumed.
P 36 300-level points

Drugs and Human Health

See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements (page 87).

E

Earth and Ocean Science

EAOS 111 Earth and Ocean Science

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Your introduction to planet Earth, inside and out. The origin of our universe, oceans, mountains, climate change, and mass extinctions: it's all connected. Three field trips including a research cruise.
SC Science

Note: EAOS III is required for students taking Geology as a major or minor subject, and is recommended for students wishing to enter Marine Science studies at a later stage.

Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

EAOS 121 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Topics change year to year.
SC Science

Ecology

ECOL 111 Ecology and Conservation of Diversity
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Species and population ecology: patterns of biodiversity; management of threatened species; evolution and other environmental influences; how individuals interact with each other in populations, and with their physical environment.
R BIOL 114
SC Science

ECOL 211 Ecology of Communities and Ecosystems
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Focuses on how species interact, how these interactions build communities, how natural and human induced disturbances affect the integrity and sustainability of communities, and how an understanding of community and ecosystem-level processes can aid the restoration and management of natural areas for conservation.
P ECOL 111
SC Science

Note: ECOL 111 may be taken as a corequisite by students who have already passed 72 points from Science Schedule C.

ECOL 212 Ecological Applications
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Putting ecology into practice: approaches in applied ecological science; developing a research programme; sampling and experimental design.
P ECOL 111, ECOL 211
SC Science

ECOL 313 Ecology Field Course
N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
The techniques of field ecology; sampling strategies, design, procedures and equipment; an initiation to ecological research.
P ECOL 211, ECOL 212 and (STAT 110 or STAT 115)
SC Science
Notes: (i) This course is intended for third year students majoring in Ecology. However, other students may be admitted at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator. (ii) A compulsory field trip will be held prior to the beginning of the semester in early February. (iii) International students need be on campus by January 31, 2025 to complete pre field trip inductions.

ECOL 314 Pacific Field Ecology
N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
The techniques of field ecology in the Pacific; sampling strategies, design, procedures and equipment; cultural engagement and traditional ecological knowledge in the Pacific.
P ECOL 211, ECOL 212 and (STAT 110 or STAT 115)
SC Science
Notes: (i) This paper is intended for third-year students majoring in Ecology. However, other students may be admitted at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator. (ii) This paper will include a compulsory field trip based in the Pacific held prior to the beginning of semester 1. (iii) Applications for ECOL 314 are due directly to the Programme Co-ordinator by the end of July in the preceding year.

ECOL 321 Ecology of Species Introductions and Invasions
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Develops understanding of ecosystem changes resulting from accidental or planned species introductions, natural invasions, species removals, and reintroductions.
P ECOL 211, and 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C
SC Science

ECOL 411 Reading Ecology
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
This literature-based paper focuses on learning best practice for publication by reading the top-ranked journals in ecology. Workshops will cover: independent research, statistics, scientific writing, modelling and biodiversity conservation.

ECOL 450 Special Topic: Special Topics in Tropical Ecology
NO 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points
Topics change year to year
P ECOL 314

ECOL 480 Research Project
FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.
LT PGDipSci

ECOL 490 Dissertation
FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

ECOL 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.
LT MSc

Economics

ECON 112 Principles of Macroeconomics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to analysing the economy as a whole. Topics include the determination of national income, unemployment, inflation, interest rates and the exchange rate, as well as monetary and fiscal policy.
PC One of BSNS 104, 113 or PTWY 111
R ECON 102, ECON 212, MANV 201
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Note: Students with appropriate NCEA results may apply to the Department of Economics to have the prerequisite waived.

ECON 201 Microeconomics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Provides a working knowledge of microeconomic theories with an emphasis on their application to business and public sector decision making.
P BSNS 104, BSNS 113 or PTWY 111
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 202 Macroeconomics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Provides a working knowledge of macroeconomic theory and policy.
P One of (BSNS 104, BSNS 113 or PTWY 111) and ECON 112
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 206 The World Economy
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The development of the world economy and ways in which different economies impinge on each other. Provides a broad perspective on the structure of the world economy and an introduction to some important current issues.
P One of BSNS 104, BSNS 113 or PTWY 111
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 207 Environmental Economics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the economic analysis of environmental problems associated with the use of depletable and renewable resources; policy instruments for dealing with such problems.
P One of BSNS 104, BSNS 113 or PTWY 111
R PLAN 414
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 210 Introduction to Econometrics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Statistical and econometric techniques widely used in empirical work in economics and finance, including distribution theory and least squares regression. Computer-based tutorials emphasise practical applications of the techniques examined.
P (BSNS 102 or BSNS 112) or STAT 110
R FINC 203, STAT 210, STAT 241
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 271 Intermediate Microeconomic Theory
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Presents an analytic approach to intermediate microeconomics. The emphasis is on the fundamental conceptual foundations of microeconomics, illustrating their application with concrete examples.
P One of (BSNS 104, BSNS 113 or PTWY 111) and one of (FINC 102, FINQ 102, MATH 130 or MATH 140)
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 301 Labour Economics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Labour markets, labour supply, labour demand, wage determination, inflation and unemployment. Specific New Zealand labour market issues are also addressed.
P ECON 201 or ECON 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 302 International Trade
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A theoretical and applied approach to explaining the pattern of international trade and the effects of government interventions through international trade policy.
P ECON 201 or ECON 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 303 Economics of Developing Countries
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Economic problems in developing countries. Topics covered include theories of economic growth, underdevelopment, basic needs, human development, education and population growth.
P ECON 201 or ECON 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 306 Economics of Health and Education
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The study of economic issues regarding the provision of, and demand for, health and education services.
P ECON 201 or ECON 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 308 Public Economics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The role of government in society is examined using the tools and methods of microeconomics. Topics include welfare economics, public goods, externalities, optimal taxation and voting models.
P ECON 201 or ECON 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 316 Open Economy Macroeconomics
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Macroeconomic aspects of international economics, including the balance of payments, the foreign exchange market, the international monetary system, and the effectiveness of monetary, fiscal, and exchange-rate policies in an open economy.
P ECON 202
PC ECON 201 or ECON 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Note: May not be credited together with ECON 302 passed before 1994.

ECON 317 Urban and Regional Economics
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Applies methods of microeconomic analysis to understand urban and regional land development patterns. Analyses a variety of urban and regional public policy issues, such as regional economic development, land-use and transportation policy, and the provision of local public goods and services.
P ECON 201 or ECON 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Note: May not be credited together with ECON 350 passed before 2006.

ECON 318 Behavioural Economics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
People often make economic decisions that violate the standard assumptions of rationality and self-interest. This paper explores theories of such behaviour that incorporate evidence from psychology and other behavioural sciences.
P 18 200-level ECON points
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Note: May not be credited together with ECON 351 passed in 2012, 2013, or 2014.

ECON 319 Game Theory
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines strategic decision making with interacting decision makers. Topics include strategic form games, extensive form games, repeated games, games with incomplete information and evolutionary game theory.
P ECON 201 or ECON 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 350 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 351 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Topics change year to year
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 371 Microeconomic Theory
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The theory of consumer choice and the behaviour of the firm in a competitive setting.
P ECON 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 375 Econometrics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Econometric theory and application of linear estimation and testing techniques in the context of multiple regression and simultaneous equation models.
P (FINC 102 or FINQ 102 or MATH 140) and (ECON 210 or FINC 203 or STAT 210 or STAT 241)
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 376 Macroeconomic Theory
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A paper aimed at preparing Honours students for independent study in macroeconomics. The main topics covered will be the AS/AD paradigm, new classical macroeconomics, monetary and fiscal theory and policy.
P ECON 202 and (ECON 270 or ECON 271)
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 377 Mathematical Economics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The mathematical tools and concepts used in advanced economic theory. Integrates mathematics and economics to highlight the insights mathematics can bring to economic analysis.
P ECON 202, ECON 271
R ECON 270 and ECON 370
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 402 Growth, Institutions and Development
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Examines theoretical and empirical aspects of economic growth and development, with emphasis on the role of institutions and human capital.
P ECON 375, ECON 377
R ECON 428
RP ECON 376

ECON 403 Monetary Economics
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Examines theoretical and empirical aspects of the role of money in the macroeconomy, New Classical and New Keynesian Economics and their implications for monetary policy.
P ECON 375, ECON 377
R ECON 426
RP ECON 376

ECON 404 International Economics
NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Covers advanced topics in international trade (including intermediate goods trade, inter-temporal trade, increasing returns and new trade theory) and open-economy macroeconomics (including empirical tests of PPP, exchange-rate and currency-crisis models).
P ECON 375, ECON 377
R ECON 427 and ECON 430
RP ECON 371

ECON 405 The Economics of Natural Resources and Public Choice
NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Covers advanced topics in natural resource economics (including dynamic optimisation of harvest/depletion rates, fisheries policy and multi-species modelling) and the economics of collective decision-making.
P ECON 375
R ECON 431, ECON 440
RP ECON 371

ECON 406 Labour and Population Economics
S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Covers advanced topics in labour and population economics.
P ECON 375
R ECON 442

ECON 407 Topics in Advanced Economics
S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Covers advanced topics in macro and/or micro economics.
P ECON 375, ECON 377
RP ECON 371 and ECON 376

ECON 410 Advanced Microeconomic Theory
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced analysis of microeconomic models of consumer choice, production theory, market equilibrium, and social choice and welfare.
P ECON 377 or (ECON 270, ECON 371)
R ECON 401

ECON 411 Advanced Macroeconomic Theory
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A modern approach to macroeconomic theory with an emphasis on the microeconomic foundation of macroeconomic models.
P ECON 377 or (ECON 270, ECON 376)
R ECON 401

ECON 412 Macroeconometrics
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced time-series and nonstationary panel econometric techniques.
P ECON 375
R ECON 490, ECON 495

ECON 413 Microeconometrics
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced cross-sectional and panel econometric techniques.
P ECON 375
R ECON 490, ECON 495

ECON 480 Dissertation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A research dissertation of between 8,000 and 12,000 words.
P ECON 375
R ECON 485, ECON 490, ECON 492, ECON 495
LT BA(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci

ECON 485 Master's Thesis Preparation
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.
P ECON 375
R ECON 480, ECON 490, ECON 492, ECON 495
LT MA, MBus, MCom, MSc

ECON 492 Dissertation for Philosophy, Politics and Economics
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A research dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words. Cross-disciplinary dissertation topics are encouraged.
P ECON 371 or ECON 375 or ECON 376
R ECON 480, ECON 485, ECON 490, ECON 495
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

ECON 590 Research Dissertation
ES, N1, N2, N3 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A research dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words.
P ECON 375, ECON 377
R ECON 480, ECON 490, ECON 492
LT MEcon

Education

EDCR 101 Exploring Curriculum
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of early childhood curriculum, with a particular focus on Te Whāriki, the early childhood curriculum framework.
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDCR 102 The Languages of Children
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of the meaning-making experiences of very young children as they begin to communicate with the world and those around them.
P EDCR 101
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDCR 131 English and Mathematics 1
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduces teaching and learning in English and mathematics and statistics. Examines the ways in which language, literacy and number concepts are acquired and explores knowledge fundamental to English and mathematics and statistics understanding.
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Primary Education and Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDCR 133 Health and Physical Education
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduces the aims, philosophy and content of health and physical education. Examines effective pedagogies and resources required for critical thinking and action through learning, curriculum sequences and practical experiences.
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Primary Education and Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDCR 135 Introduction to The New Zealand Curriculum and Social Sciences
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to The New Zealand Curriculum and the learning area of the Social Sciences.
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Primary Education students only.

EDCR 152 He Kākanō Noaiho, Ngā Reo
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of kaupapa Māori education, second language acquisition, and develops a working knowledge of Te Aho Arataki Marau mōte Ako i Te Reo Māori – Kura Auraki.
LT BTchg
L Invercargill
Note: Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDCR 155 Whakatakinga Marautanga me Tikanga ā Iwi
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to Te Marautanga o Aotearoa and The New Zealand Curriculum. Develops the structure, purpose, and working knowledge of Ngā Reo and Social Sciences within these documents.
LT BTchg
L Invercargill
Note: Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

EDCR 201 Weaving Curriculum

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An investigation of Te Whāriki as a tool for weaving together the principles, strands, content knowledge and theoretical perspectives to create a curriculum for all children in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P EDCR 101, EDCR 102, EDCR 202
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: *Early Childhood Education students only.*

EDCR 202 People Under Three

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical examination of how curriculum is constructed for very young learners in early childhood settings.

P (18 EDUC points or 108 points) and EDCR 101, EDCR 102, EDPR 101

LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: *Early Childhood Education students only.*

EDCR 203 Te Ohonga Ake o ngā Marautanga

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Te Ohonga Ake o ngā Marautanga is the awakening of bicultural curriculum knowledge. Students develop understanding of bicultural practice consistent with Te Whāriki.

P 18 EDUC points and EDCR 101, EDCR 102, EDCR 202

C MAOR 110

LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: *i) Early Childhood Education students only. ii) With approval, students who have passed MAOR 110 (or equivalent) may be admitted without the normal corequisite.*

EDCR 220 Te Ohoka Ake

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Te Ohoka Ake explores what it means to apply te Tiriti partnership and knowledge of te ao, kā tikaka me kā reo Māori to curriculum knowledge and pedagogy. Students develop understanding of Tiriti-based practice consistent with Te Mātaiaho and Te Whāriki.

P (18 EDUC points), (EDCR 101, EDCR 102, EDCR 202) or EDCR 135

PC (EDCR 201 or EDPR 231) and MAOR 110

R EDCR 203, EDCR 236

LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: *i) Early Childhood Education and Primary Education students only. ii) With approval, students who have passed MAOR 110 (or equivalent) may be admitted without the normal corequisite.*

EDCR 231 English and Mathematics 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explores approaches to learning and teaching English, and mathematics and statistics. Explores effective pedagogies that reflect the aims and approaches of English, and mathematics and statistics in The New Zealand Curriculum.

P EDCR 131

LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: *Primary Education and Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only*

EDCR 232 Science and Technology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to science and technology education curricula, focusing on learning for Years 1-8.

P EDPR 131 or EDPR 151

LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: *Primary Education and Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only*

EDCR 233 Visual Arts and Music

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the Music and the Visual Arts learning areas of The New Zealand Curriculum.

P EDPR 131

LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: *Primary Education students only.*

EDCR 235 Dance and Drama

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to drama and dance in The Arts curriculum subject area.

P EDPR 131 or EDPR 151

LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: *Primary Education and Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.*

EDCR 236 Toka Tū Moana – ngā Āhuatanga Māori

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The awakening of a te Tiriti partnership in te ao Māori curriculum knowledge. Students develop understanding of bicultural practice consistent with The New Zealand Curriculum.

P 18 EDUC points and EDCR 135

C MAOR 110

LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: *i) Primary Education students only. ii) With approval, students who have passed MAOR 110 (or equivalent) may be admitted without the normal corequisite.*

EDCR 252 Te Pupuke

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explore Te Marautanga o Aotearoa (2008) front end and contributing marau; the philosophical framework Te Aho Matua; and whānau, hapā and iwi involvement in the education achievement of Māori ākonga.

P EDCR 152

LT BTchg
L Invercargill

Note: *Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.*

EDCR 254 Toi Ataata, Toi Pūoro

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to Visual Arts/Toi Ataata and Music/Toi Pūoro areas in The New Zealand Curriculum and Te Marautanga o Aotearoa.

P EDPR 151

LT BTchg
L Invercargill

Note: *Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.*

EDCR 301 Living Curriculum

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Challenges students to explore what it means to utilise their knowledge of curriculum, pedagogical content knowledge, research, and theory to 'live' the curriculum in early childhood settings in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P EDCR 201, EDCR 202, EDCR 203 and EDPR 201

LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: *Early Childhood Education students only.*

EDCR 302 Debating Curriculum

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Engages students in debate about the way in which early childhood curriculum is influenced by the historical, political, theoretical, ideological, cultural and social context both nationally and internationally.

P EDCR 301

LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: *Early Childhood Education students only.*

EDCR 331 English and Mathematics 3

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explores practical implementation of the primary mathematics and statistics curriculum, using final year placements as contexts. Requires students to link practice and theory while building on their mathematical content knowledge.

P EDCR 231

LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: *Primary Education and Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.*

EDCR 332 Local Curriculum and Integration

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of the pedagogy, content and critical issues in two learning areas selected (from EDCR 133, 135, 232, 233 or 235). Broadly examines curriculum development and design through the analysis of current educational initiatives and approaches to school-wide curriculum implementation.

P EDCR 133, EDCR 135, EDCR 232, EDCR 233, EDCR 235

C EDPR 331

LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: *Primary Education students only.*

EDCR 334 English and Mathematics 4

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explores practical implementation of the primary English, and mathematics curriculum, using final year placements as contexts. Requires students to link practice and theory whilst building on their English and mathematical content knowledge.

P EDCR 331

LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: *Primary Education and Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.*

EDCR 353 Whakaurunga o ngā Marautanga

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical examination of current educational initiatives and approaches to implementing curriculum from kaupapa Māori and kaupapa Pakeha perspectives.

P EDCR 232, EDCR 252, EDCR 254

C EDCR 331

LT BTchg
L Invercargill

Note: *Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.*

EDDC 911 Doctor of Education Coursework

N1, N2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points
Engages students in critical reflection on their professional practice and prepares them for their thesis and research to practice portfolio research.

LT EdD

Note: *Students must enrol for EDDC 911 twice: in the second half of the first year of study and the first half of the second year of study.*

EDPR 101 The Practice of Early Childhood Teaching 1

N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to professional, ethical, theoretical and pedagogical understandings, skills and dispositions important for early childhood teaching practice.

LT BTchg

L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: *Early Childhood Education students only.*

EDPR 102 From Personal to Professional

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examination of critical understandings required of early childhood teachers, with exploration of related beliefs, values and attitudes that allow a shift from personal to professional understandings.

LT BTchg

L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: *Early Childhood Education students only.*

EDPR 131 Te Weu

N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to ethical, legal, and practical requirements of the primary teaching profession; and an examination of self-identities and policies related to te reo me ngā tikanga Māori.

LT BTchg

L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: *Primary Education students only.*

EDPR 151 Te Mōhiotanga

N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to ethical, legal, and practical requirements of the primary teaching profession, and an examination of self-identities and policies related to te reo me ngā tikanga Māori.

LT BTchg

L Invercargill

Note: *Te Pōkai Mātauranga o Te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.*

EDPR 201 Relationships and the Practice of Teaching 2

N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of how responsive, reciprocal and respectful relationships are integral to the pedagogical practices of an early childhood teacher in inclusive settings.

P EDCR 101, EDCR 102 and EDPR 101
PC EDCR 201 and EDCR 202
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Notes: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 202 Relationships in Inclusive Settings

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines the development of effective, professional relationships between teachers and children, parents, family/whānau, agencies and the community, and the crucial role they play in the provision of inclusive contexts in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P EDPR 102
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 231 Te Aka and Learning Languages

N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
In preparation for practicum experiences an exploration of: learning languages, inclusive education, culturally informed pedagogical practices, principles and issues relating to te reo me nga tikanga Māori and positive behaviour for learning.

P EDPR 131
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Notes: Primary Education students only.

EDPR 240 Engaging in Teaching

S1 0.3 EFTS OL, OC, DP 36 points
An introduction to education and children's learning in the context of Aotearoa/New Zealand.

C EDUC 240

Note: Limited to Study Abroad and Exchange students enrolled in initial teacher education programmes at approved partner institutions in their home countries.

EDPR 251 Te Mātauranga - Professional Studies and Practice 2

N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Experience of increasing levels of responsibility in a variety of classroom situations. Expansion of knowledge, understanding and integration of a range of Māori contexts and an examination of cultural diversity.

P EDPR 151
LT BTchg
L Invercargill

Note: Te Pōkai Mātauranga o Te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDPR 301 Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 3

N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical examination of the early childhood teacher's role in creating an inclusive context that facilitates children's learning and fosters the well-being of children in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P EDCR 201, EDPR 201
PC EDCR 301
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 302 Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 4

N2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Engages students in critical dialogue as they articulate and debate innovative and effective professional practice in inclusive early childhood settings in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P EDPR 301
PC EDPR 303
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 303 Politics, Policy and the Profession

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Critically examines the political, ideological, policy and professional context of early childhood education in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P EDPR 202, EDPR 301
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 331 Te Puāwaitanga 1

N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines approaches to integration of te reo me nga tikanga Māori, legal, and ethical requirements for teachers. With increasing independence plan, implement, maintain, and evaluate a programme for 8-10 days.

PC EDPR 231 and EDCR 331
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Primary Education students only.

EDPR 333 Te Puāwaitanga 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Students explore, challenge and integrate knowledge, skills and attitudes relevant to the independent practice of teaching for an extended period in a classroom setting.

P EDPR 331 or EDPR 351
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Primary Education and Te Pōkai Mātauranga o Te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDPR 351 Te Māramatanga

N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines approaches to integration of te reo me nga tikanga Māori, legal, and ethical requirements for teachers. With increasing independence plan, implement, maintain, and evaluate a programme for 8-10 days.

PC EDCR 331, EDPR 251
LT BTchg
L Invercargill

Note: Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDSU 110 Children in Action

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Allows students, through practical involvement in creative play, games and sports, to investigate a range of physical activities and to critique the contribution researchers, theorists and practitioners have made to the movement culture.

R EDUO 167, EDUO 266
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDSU 115 Exploring the Visual Arts Through Drawing and Painting

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
How to make art works in drawing and painting media, with extension into a further media investigation. Develops an understanding of the relationships of art and artists to their historical and social settings. Allows students to explore and develop personal imagery in negotiated projects in visual arts practice.

R EDUO 111
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUC 101 Education and Society

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of the political, social and cultural dimensions of contemporary educational practice.

SC Arts and Music
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUC 102 Human Development

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Lifespan development in its social contexts. A topic-based paper which includes the study of families, cultures within New Zealand, and disability.

SC Arts and Music
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUC 105 Disability Studies: An Introduction

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to Disability Studies, which critically examines disability issues across a wide range of disciplines as well as different socio-cultural, political, economic, historical, legal, and educational contexts.

SC Arts and Music

EDUC 211 The Institutions of Childhood

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical examination of the ways in which political, cultural and educational contexts shape the institutions of childhood for young children.

P (EDUC 101 or EDUC 102) or 108 points
SC Arts and Music
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: With approval, students who have passed EDUC 105 prior to 2017 may be admitted without the normal prerequisite.

EDUC 240 Education in Aotearoa/New Zealand

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
An introduction to education and children's learning in the context of Aotearoa/New Zealand.

C EDPR 240
SC Arts and Music

Note: Limited to Study Abroad and Exchange students enrolled in initial teacher education programmes at approved partner institutions in their home countries.

EDUC 251 Education in Aotearoa New Zealand: Policy and Te Tiriti o Waitangi Issues

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A critical examination of policy, school management and Treaty issues in New Zealand education with special focus on changes in the 1980s and 1990s.

P EDUC 101 or EDUC 102 or 108 points
R EDUX 251
SC Arts and Music

Note: With approval, students who have passed EDUC 105 prior to 2017 may be admitted without the normal prerequisite.

EDUC 252 How People Learn

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Develops understanding of models and principles of human learning applicable to a wide range of educational situations (from personal study and individual tutoring or counselling to whole-class teaching). Covers models of learning, motivation, individual and social differences, and assessment.

P (EDUC 101 or EDUC 102) or 108 points
SC Arts and Music
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: With approval, students who have passed EDUC 105 prior to 2017 may be admitted without the normal prerequisite.

EDUC 254 Family Resources, Culture, and Education

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explores the relationship between social class and family background and educational achievement/performance. Concentrates on the family in a cultural context and the link between family resources and education, focusing on the importance of social context for theories of student learning and educational achievement.

P EDUC 101 or EDUC 102 or 108 points
SC Arts and Music

Note: With approval, students who have passed EDUC 105 prior to 2017 may be admitted without the normal prerequisite.

EDUC 259 Educating Global Citizens for the 21st Century

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Schooling across cultural borders; theories of development; New Zealand's trade/aid relations with less developed countries; postcolonial theory and Western and Indigenous knowledges; the politics of English language teaching in non-English speaking settings and global flows of students/teachers and educational ideas.

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

P EDUC 101 or EDUC 102 or 108 points
SC Arts and Music
Note: With approval, students who have passed EDUC 105 prior to 2017 may be admitted without the normal prerequisite.

EDUC 307 Child Development

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical, social context approach to the development of infants and children, focusing on sociocultural processes and on the social construction of childhood.

P One 200-level EDUC or PSYC paper
SC Arts and Music

EDUC 308 Future-Focused Literacies

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical, socio-cultural view of literacy theories, practices and policies with implications for all educational settings.

P One 200-level EDUC or PSYC paper
SC Arts and Music

EDUC 311 Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Advanced investigation into the issues and contexts that both enhance and constrain the learning of young children in educational settings.

P One 200-level EDUC or SOCI paper
SC Arts and Music
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUC 312 Children and Young People in History

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to the histories of children and young people focusing on the modern era. The approach is thematic and comparative, examining both Western and non-Western settings, including societies such as New Zealand.

P One 200-level EDUC paper
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with EDUC 331 passed in 2014 or 2015.

EDUC 313 Equity in Education

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Focuses on theoretical and practical understandings of equity, social justice and rights, and of their enactment through inclusive pedagogies, to enable teachers to teach all students competently and respectfully.

P One 200-level EDUC, PSYC or SOCI paper
SC Arts and Music
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUC 318 Gender Issues in Education

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Theoretical and research perspectives on gender issues in education with particular attention to how gender intersects with race, class and sexualities; how educational policies and practices address gender issues; and how discourse analysis is a useful analytical tool.

P (EDUC 101 or one 100-level GEND, PSYC, SOCI or SOWK paper) and (one 200-level EDUC, GEND, PSYC, SOCI or SOWK paper)
SC Arts and Music

EDUC 321 Educational Psychology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
To examine, integrate, and apply theories of human development, learning, and assessment to the educational process.

P EDUC 102 and one 200-level EDUC or PSYC paper
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with EDUC 331 passed in 2005-2012.

EDUC 331 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
P One 200-level EDUC paper or equivalent as approved by the Dean of the College of Education
SC Arts and Music

EDUC 351 Research Methods in Education

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Study of the theory, philosophy and practice of research in education, including a critical analysis of selected quantitative and qualitative methodologies and of historical, philosophical and sociological approaches to disciplined inquiry in education.

P One 200-level EDUC, PSYC or SOCI paper
R EDUC 407, EDUX 351 and EDUX 407
SC Arts and Music

EDUC 401 Education in Historical Perspective

S2 0.1667 EFTS DL 20 points
An introduction to the principles and practice of education history, with a comparative focus on New Zealand and other Western contexts informed by social, cultural, gender and transnational histories.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 402 Current Issues in Education

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
An introduction to postgraduate study and its required academic skills through discussion and critical evaluation of national and international trends in education.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 403 Perspectives on Teaching and Learning

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
An exploration of current theory and research on learning and teaching relevant to a broad range of educational settings.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 411 Conceptualising and Designing Quality Educational Research

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Issues of research design and methodology for students who are studying policy, practice and professional issues in education.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 412 Research Design and Methodology: Evidence-based Practice in Education

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Issues of research design, methodology and practice for researchers inquiring into professional practices of teaching and learning as they arise in education settings.

R EDUC 411
LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 422 Quantitative Research Methods in Education

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Provides training in the methods necessary for understanding and conducting quantitative research in education.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 423 Technology-enhanced Learning

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Introduces various theoretical perspectives on the use of technology to enhance teaching and learning and discusses the practical issues resulting from this. Issues on knowledge construction and creation, and the culture of change, are also considered.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 427 Qualitative Research

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
An introduction to the theory and practice of qualitative research. Students are guided through the key stages of conducting qualitative research on an education topic of their choice.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

Notes: (i) Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education. (ii) This paper is normally available in alternate years.

EDUC 428 Special Topic

NO 0.3333 EFTS OL, DL 40 points
Topics change year to year

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 429 Special Topic 2

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 431 Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 432 Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 435 Introduction to Internet-based Learning

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Focuses on the use of the Internet and the World Wide Web as tools for teaching, learning, and research. Examines how teaching resources can be searched, gathered, and evaluated on the Internet. Ethical issues relating to use of the Internet are also discussed. The Internet is used as the delivery system.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 438 Leadership for Learning

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
A critical examination of theory, research and practice relating to leadership for learning in educational settings. Students will review a range of models, case studies and research findings. This paper uses print-based material and the Internet as the principal delivery systems.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

Notes (i) Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education. (ii) This paper is normally available in alternate years.

EDUC 439 Strategic Educational Management

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
A critical examination of contemporary literature and research on the theory and practice of strategic educational management across a range of education sectors. The Internet is used as one of the principal delivery systems.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

Notes: (i) Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education. (ii) This paper is normally available in alternate years.

EDUC 444 Pacific Education Issues: Culture, Identity and Schooling

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Explores culture, identity, values, diaspora, politics, policy, epistemology, pedagogy, and ways of knowing as they impact on Pacific children's experiences of schooling both in New Zealand and the Pacific region.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 451 Inclusive Education

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Inclusive education from the perspectives of children with special needs and those who support them throughout the education system.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 457 Pedagogy in Early Childhood Education

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Critically evaluates a range of pedagogical approaches to early childhood education, and explores how these approaches influence teachers' thinking about children's learning and development in the early years.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

Notes: (i) Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education. (ii) This paper is normally available in alternate years.

EDUC 459 Equality, Diversity and Education

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Investigates theories of equality and applies them to poverty, gender, ethnicity, culture and ability. Critically addresses the question of why educators should be concerned about societal inequalities.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 461 The Construction of Curriculum in Early Childhood Education

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Exploration of the construction of curriculum in early childhood education.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

Notes: (i) Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education. (ii) This paper is normally available in alternate years.

EDUC 462 Mentoring Teachers

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Critical examination of mentoring practice related to professional growth of teachers at all levels.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

Notes: (i) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education. (ii) May not be credited with EDUX 433 passed in 2011 or 2012.

EDUC 464 Writing Journal Articles for Publication

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Students will be guided through the process of writing a journal article, reporting their own data, ready for submission by the end of the course.

LT MEdLn, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 465 Science Education for Teachers

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Examines and critiques science education in Aotearoa/New Zealand and the learning theories and key documents that underpin development as a member of the teaching profession.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 471 Teaching in an Aotearoa New Zealand Context

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Examines and critiques the education system in Aotearoa and the learning theories and key documents that underpin development as a member of the teaching profession.

LT MTchgLn

EDUC 472 Primary Curriculum 1

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Engaging across curriculum learning areas and developing pedagogically appropriate teaching approaches.

LT MTchgLn

Note: Primary Education only.

EDUC 473 Professional Experience (Primary)

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Design evidence-informed learning interventions and use teaching strategies across curriculum learning areas that demonstrate decision-making skills, reflexive practice, personal teaching growth and development.

LT MTchgLn

Note: Primary Education only.

EDUC 474 Early Childhood Curriculum 1

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Introduction to early childhood education in Aotearoa including curriculum, pedagogy and assessment for diverse children, families, and communities and the integration and implementation of quality curriculum.

LT MTchgLn

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDUC 475 Professional Experience (Early Childhood)

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Design and implement evidence-based curriculum consistent with Te Whāriki and community-based aspirations for children's learning, demonstrating sound decisionmaking, reflexive practice, personal teaching growth and development.

LT MTchgLn

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDUC 476 Diversity and Inclusion

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Development of student teachers' critical understanding, knowledge and enactment of socially just, inclusive pedagogies that are responsive to and respectful of learner diversity within the education system.

LT MTchgLn

EDUC 477 Secondary Curriculum 1

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Engaging with specified curriculum learning areas and developing pedagogically appropriate teaching approaches.

LT MTchgLn

Note: Secondary Education only.

EDUC 478 Professional Experience (Secondary)

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Design evidence-informed learning experiences and use responsive, adaptive teaching strategies that foster a learning-focused culture and professional relationships in the secondary school context.

LT MTchgLn

Note: Secondary Education students only.

EDUC 480 Research Study

N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DL 40 points
Independent in-depth exploration of an educational issue, comprising either a review of relevant literature, or completion of a study approved by the Dean of the College of Education.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Thesis)

Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 495 Thought in Action

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Students make explicit links between research, theory, and practice, reflecting on how their learning experiences continue to influence their practice.

PC EDUC 590, EDUC 591 or EDUC 592

LT MedLn

Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 572 Primary Curriculum 2

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Extending and broadening curriculum knowledge and pedagogically appropriate teaching approaches across curriculum learning areas.

P EDUC 472

LT MTchgLn

Note: Primary Education students only.

EDUC 574 Early Childhood Curriculum 2

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Investigation of factors that influence quality professional practices in early childhood education nationally and internationally, including a particular focus on the ethics of care and curriculum for people under three.

PC EDUC 474

LT MTchgLn

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDUC 577 Secondary Curriculum 2

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Extending and broadening curriculum knowledge and pedagogically appropriate teaching approaches in specified curriculum areas.

P EDUC 477

LT MTchgLn

Note: Secondary Education students only.

EDUC 579 Evidence-based Inquiry

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Develops students' skills as critically reflective and researching practitioners. Students propose, conduct, and present research into their developing professional practice; reflecting on their personal and professional philosophy of teaching.

PC EDUC 473 or EDUC 475 or EDUC 478

LT MTchgLn

EDUC 580 Research Dissertation

N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 25,000 words on an approved topic.

LT MA(Coursework)

Notes: (i) Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education. (ii) The duration of this paper is 50 weeks.

Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; Pr: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

EDUC 590 Professional Practice Portfolio

N1 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points
Aims at developing students' professional skills as teachers. Students will engage in critical reflection on their professional practice by documenting their goals, growth, achievement, and professional attributes developed throughout the course of study.

PC EDUC 411 or EDUC 412
LT MEdLn

Notes: (i) Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education. (ii) The duration of this paper is 50 weeks.

EDUC 591 Research Project

N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, DL 40 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 15,000 words on an approved topic.

PC EDUC 411 or EDUC 412
LT MEdLn

Notes: (i) Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education. (ii) The duration of this paper is 50 weeks.

EDUC 592 Professional Inquiry

N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, DL 40 points
Development of professional skills as a teacher and engagement in critical reflection on professional practice by documenting goals, growth, achievement, and professional attributes developed throughout the course of study. Requires students to identify a need in their profession.

PC EDUC 411 or EDUC 412
LT MEdLn

Notes: (i) Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education. (ii) The duration of this paper is 12 months (50 weeks)

Energy Management**EMAN 201 Thermoprocesses 1**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Heat and work processes, the thermodynamic properties of fluids and gases, cyclic and non-cyclic processes, thermodynamic potentials and availability.

P One of PHSI 110, PHSI 131, PHSI 132, PHSI 191
PC MATH 130
R PHSI 263
SC Science

EMAN 204 Renewable Energy Technologies

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to the science and technology of renewable and non-renewable energy resources. Explores the technical, economic and developmental status of each resource and their role in energy transition and decarbonisation.

P 54 100-level points
PC MATH 120 or MATH 130 or MATH 140 or COMO 101 or FINC 102
R EMAN 404
SC Science

EMAN 301 Fluids and Heat Transfer

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Boundary layer theory in fluid flow, energy and momentum transfer, dimensional analysis, correlations. Heat exchanger design and combustion technology including modelling and design.

P EMAN 201
RP MATH 203
SC Science

EMAN 308 Thermoprocesses 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Gas mixtures, psychrometry, air conditioning, compressed air processes, refrigeration and power cycles, combustion, emission and instrumentation.

P EMAN 201
PC MATH 130 and MATH 140
R EMAN 202
RP MATH 203
SC Science

EMAN 310 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
SC Science

EMAN 402 Process Optimisation

S1 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points
First and second law analysis; entropy, exergy and pinch methods for process analysis. Process optimisation, integration and applications.

EMAN 403 Linear Systems and Control Theory

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
The concept of a system, Laplace transforms, data sampling. Process simulation. Control theory, and numerical methods for design, operation and control of energy systems.

EMAN 404 Advanced Energy Resources

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points
Advanced studies in the economic, environmental and technical ranking of contemporary energy sources, including non-renewable and renewable resources, energy storage, transportation, inter-conversion and end-use systems.

R EMAN 204

EMAN 405 Energy Practice

S1 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points
Energy auditing including site surveys, data acquisition, metering, assessment of demand, analysis of data, project management, monitoring, targeting and reporting.

R EMAN 304

EMAN 410 Energy Policy

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Contemporary case studies in the energy industry: energy trading and pricing; energy system and plant planning; demand-side management; advanced energy technology; environmental impact analysis; Resource Management Act.

EMAN 490 Dissertation

S1, FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BSc(Hons), MSc, PGDipSci

Energy Science and Technology

See Science programme requirements (page 66).

English**ENGL 120 Creative Writing: How to Captivate and Persuade**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Develops the ability to write expressively and persuasively across a range of creative modes and media, including print, digital media and marketing.

SC Arts and Music

ENGL 121 English Literature: The Remix

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Books are made out of other books; well-known English literary works are placed alongside historic and contemporary works that respond to them.

SC Arts and Music

ENGL 127 Essentials of Writing

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Master the basics of writing clearly, persuasively, and powerfully across academic and professional contexts.

SC Arts and Music, Science

ENGL 128 Essentials of Communication

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Influence people and captivate colleagues: master the basics of speaking persuasively, listening actively, reading critically, and writing powerfully.

R ENGL 126, LING 121
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 131 Controversial Classics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of literary classics that have attracted controversy for reasons including political content; issues of morality/obscenity; transgressing conventions of form; polemical works; questions of authorial identity and authenticity; controversies over prizes and literary merit.

SC Arts and Music

ENGL 216 A Topic in English Language

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or LING 111 or 36 points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 218 Shakespeare: Stage, Page and Screen

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of Shakespeare as playwright and poet, with some attention given to the theatrical and cinematic reception of the plays.

P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 219 Poetry and Music

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of the relationship between poetry and music, including poetry as song, folk traditions, and performance.

P One 100-level ENGL or MUSI paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 220 Creative Writing: Reading for Writers

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of style and techniques of literary writers, with practical exercises in creative imitation and adaptation.

P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 222 Literature and Activism: The Art of Protest

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explores how contemporary literature from Aotearoa, the US, and beyond engages with and in protest over important social and political issues, including racism, colonialism, environmental destruction, and gender violence.

P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 223 Fantasy and the Imagination

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of fantasy literature, from Beowulf to Harry Potter, and the interaction between the literary and the visual, by way of illustrations, dust jackets, stage-plays, videogames, TV and movies.

P One 100-level ENGL paper (Excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
R ENGL 323
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 227 Essay and Feature Writing

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A practical course developing the skills of rhetoric and persuasive writing, in a variety of popular essay genres, through regular workshoping, and the reading and analysis of non-specialist texts from a variety of media.

P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 228 Writing for the Professions

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An advanced course in writing, with an emphasis upon report writing and the practical skills needed in the workplace.

P 36 100-level points from Arts and Music or Science Schedule C
SC Arts and Music, Science

ENGL 230 Creative Writing for Games and Interactive Media

S2 0.15 EFTS DL, OC 18 points
Develops the ability to design and write creative narratives for games and interactive media.

P 36 100-level points from Arts and Music or Science Schedule C
SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: May not be credited with ENGL 251 taken in 2022, 2023, 2024

ENGL 233 Literary Theory: From Marxism to Ecocriticism
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines key literary texts in relationship to a variety of critical methods, including affect theory; History of Emotions; Marxism; Postcolonialism; and cognitive approaches to literary study.
P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 124, ENGL 126, ENGL 128) or 36 points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 241 Irish-Scots Gothic and the Gothic as Genre
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Vampires, ghosts, and haunted homes: a study of the Gothic with particular reference to Irish-Scots Gothic.
P 54 100-level points
R ENGL 341
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 242 New Zealand Literature: Connecting Worlds
S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A study of New Zealand literature, focusing on the kinds of historical and contemporary connections New Zealand has to other regions, histories and cultures.
P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 243 Tartan Noir: Scottish Crime Fiction
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of the long tradition of 'Tartan Noir', from the 'classic' crime fiction of R.L. Stevenson and Arthur Conan Doyle to contemporary thrillers and police procedurals.
P One 100-level ENGL paper or 36 points
SC Arts and Music
Note: Cannot be credited together with ENGL 260 passed in 2013, 2014, 2015.

ENGL 251 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
To be advised when paper next offered.

ENGL 254 Magic and Treachery in Medieval Literature
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An introduction to medieval literature including Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales*, Dante's *Inferno*, Malory's *Le Morte D'Arthur*, Norse stories of Thor and Loki, The Arabian Nights. With hands-on quill making, calligraphy, and bookmaking.
P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 311 Renaissance Literature
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of major English authors in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries from More to Milton.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ENGL 312 Literature in the Age of Invention
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of major innovations in prose, drama, and verse between 1660 and 1800, particularly the rise of the novel, in relation to colonial expansion and emerging industrialisation.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ENGL 313 Victorian Literature
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Poetry and prose written between 1837 and 1900, including the themes and modes of minor writers as well as major novelists and poets.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ENGL 319 Poetic Revolt from Soho to Social Media
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explores how twentieth and twenty-first-century writers have challenged the boundaries of poetry, literature, and the arts and how this poetic revolt relates to wider social, cultural, and technological change.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Programme.

ENGL 320 Creative Writing: Crafting Voices
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An advanced creative writing workshop focused on craft, voice, and form, where students develop and experiment with various techniques of poetry and fiction.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
RP ENGL 217 or ENGL 220
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 323 Fantasy and the Imagination (Advanced)
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of fantasy literature, from *Beowulf* to Harry Potter, and the interaction between the literary and the visual, by way of illustrations, dust jackets, stage-plays, videogames, TV and movies.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
R ENGL 223
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 327 The Essay: Creative Non-Fiction
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Researching and writing creative non-fiction aimed at a general audience, with an emphasis upon revision for publication.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
R SCOM 427
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ENGL 334 Textuality and Visuality
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines recent developments within visual media and their implications for literary study.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ENGL 335 Romantics, Revolutionaries, and the Imagination
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explore how revolution and social change, from women's rights to the battle against slavery, shaped writers of the Romantic era (1780-1837), including William Blake, Jane Austen, and John Keats.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 337 Creative Writing: Travel Narratives
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A practical course on writing travel narratives, with an emphasis on examining noted examples of travel writing from throughout history.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ENGL 339 Māori and Pacific Literature
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of literature in English by Māori and Pacific writers, ranging from postcolonial texts to indigenous futurisms.
P 18 200-level ARTS points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 340 Modernism: Joyce
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An intensive study of James Joyce's 'Ulysses' inquiring into selected aspects of Modernism.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
R ENGL 240
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ENGL 341 Irish-Scots Gothic and the Gothic as Genre
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Vampires, ghosts, and haunted homes: a study of the Gothic with particular reference to Irish-Scots Gothic.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
R ENGL 241
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ENGL 342 Digital Literature: Technologies of Storytelling
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A survey of digital literature that applies narrative theory to digital fiction and poetry, interactive fictions, multi-user discourses, and story-driven games.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ENGL 252 passed in 2010 or ENGL 352 passed between 2010-2014.

ENGL 350 Special Topic: Contemporary Irish and Scottish Poetry
NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ENGL 351 Special Topic: 21st Century Fiction: Reading Today's World
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of twenty-first-century fiction, focusing on innovations in literary form with an emphasis on literature's engagement with major contemporary ethical and political issues.
P 18 200-level ENGL points or 36 200-level points
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ENGL 353 Reading Minds: Literature and Psychology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Focuses on the psychological dimensions of prominent literary texts. Canvasses the complex relationship between literature and psychology from a broad range of perspectives.
P One 200-level ENGL paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 354 Monsters and Monstrosity in Medieval Literature
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Medieval societies frequently created their sense of cultural identity by designating parts of it as monstrous. The paper examines literature about beasts, demons, fairies, women, and werewolves.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

ENGL 368 Engaging Literary Stories
 NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 Examination of how critics conduct and shape scholarly arguments, drawing on short stories from Hawthorne to Manhire. Enhances both research and writing skills.
 P 18 200-level ENGL points
 SC Arts and Music
 Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ENGL 404 A Topic in English Language
 NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
 P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302

ENGL 454 Medieval Misogyny: Subverting the Antifeminist Tradition
 S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
 While antifeminism in medieval literature is common, this paper examines literature by women (Christine de Pizan) and by men who wrote about women (Geoffrey Chaucer) who fought back.
 P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302

ENGL 465 A Topic in New Zealand Literature
 S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
 An advanced study of a topic in New Zealand literature.
 P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302

ENGL 467 Special Topic
 NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
 Topics change year to year

ENGL 469 Writing Revolutions: How Modernism Changed the World
 NO 0.1667 EFTS OC, DL 20 points
 Studies how modernism's new ways of writing address global social, cultural, and political change. Explores Aotearoa/New Zealand connections to this creative revolution and its implications for understanding the world today.
 P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302

ENGL 470 Storyworlds and Cognition
 NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
 This paper puts literary theory in conversation with cognitive science and considers what we might learn about actual minds by studying fictional ones.
 P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
 Note: May not be credited with ENGL 467 taken in 2013, 2018, 2020

ENGL 471 A Topic in Romanticism
 NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
 An advanced study of British and American Romantic literature, theory and philosophy.
 P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302

ENGL 473 A Topic in 19th Century Literature
 NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
 A study of a selected area of nineteenth-century literature.
 P 72 points from ENGL 300-level

ENGL 474 Special Topic
 NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
 P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302

ENGL 476 A Topic in English Literature 1660-1800
 NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
 P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302

ENGL 477 A Topic in American Literature
 NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
 An advanced study of a topic in American literature.
 P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302

ENGL 478 A Topic in Postcolonial Literatures
 NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
 A study of selected postcolonial literary and critical texts from Australia, Canada and New Zealand.
 P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302

ENGL 490 Dissertation
 FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
 A dissertation of 15,000 - 20,000 words on an approved research topic.
 P 72 300-level ENGL points

ENGL 590 Research Dissertation
 N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points
 A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.
 LT MA

English and Linguistics (single major subject)

See Arts programme requirements (page 51).

Entrepreneurship

ENTR 101 How to Start a Venture Responsibly
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 Develop knowledge and skills to start ventures or work within existing organisations responsibly. Explore how ethics, responsible innovation, sustainability, inclusive practices and indigenous values work alongside lean strategy in entrepreneurship.
 SC Commerce

ENTR 102 Entrepreneurial Tools and Practice
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 Learn key tools, techniques and processes related to reducing the risk and uncertainty of business ideas, developing and testing value propositions and searching for appropriate business models.
 P ENTR 101
 R MANT 303
 LT BEntr
 SC Commerce

Note: Students taking a minor in Entrepreneurship should contact the Bachelor of Entrepreneurship Programme Director to discuss their eligibility for this paper.

ENTR 201 Entrepreneurial Capital
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 Learn about predominant types of new venture capital - financial (using accounting information, sourcing venture capital, making investment decisions, and evaluating performance) and social (corporate- and individual-level relations and networks).
 P ENTR 101
 R MANT 303
 SC Commerce

ENTR 202 Applied Social Entrepreneurship
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 Learning from theory and case studies, investigate how innovation and entrepreneurship can be applied in practice to help the health, wealth and well-being of social and environmental organisations and communities.
 P ENTR 102, ENTR 201
 LT BEntr

Note: Students taking a minor in Entrepreneurship should contact the Bachelor of Entrepreneurship Programme Director to discuss their eligibility for this paper.

ENTR 312 New Venture Creation Strategy
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 Research a new product or venture idea, search for a valuable, profitable and scalable business model for your idea, develop and present a go-to-market strategy for launching your venture.
 P ENTR 202
 R MANT 303
 LT BEntr

Note: Students taking a minor in Entrepreneurship should contact the Bachelor of Entrepreneurship Programme Director to discuss their eligibility for this paper.

ENTR 411 Introduction to Entrepreneurship
 NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
 An introduction to the concepts of entrepreneurship. Factors that lead towards entrepreneurial success and the skills and behaviours necessary to be a successful international entrepreneur.
 LT MEntr, MIntBus, PGDipCom
 L Dunedin, Queenstown

Notes: (i) This paper includes a one-week on-campus component. (ii) International students should enrol for the on-campus offering of this paper (iii) students who do not meet the prerequisites for this paper, may apply for approval from the Programme Director to have the prerequisite waived.

ENTR 412 Feasibility Analysis
 NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
 The techniques used to create and evaluate new concepts or new business opportunities. Feasibility analysis processes, including concept generation, concept screening and analysis.
 PC ENTR 411
 LT MEntr, PGDipCom
 L Dunedin, Queenstown

Notes: (i) This paper includes a one-week on-campus component. (ii) International students should enrol for the on-campus offering of this paper (iii) students who do not meet the prerequisites for this paper, may apply for approval from the Programme Director to have the prerequisite waived.

ENTR 413 Finance for Entrepreneurs
 NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
 The concepts, techniques, instruments and institutions involved in raising new venture finance and private equity. Accounting issues involved in achieving successful outcomes. Entrepreneurial finance, venture and corporate venture capital.
 PC ENTR 411
 LT MEntr, MAppSc, PGDipCom
 L Dunedin, Queenstown

Notes: (i) This paper includes a one-week on-campus component. (ii) International students should enrol for the on-campus offering of this paper (iii) students who do not meet the prerequisites for this paper, may apply for approval from the Programme Director to have the prerequisite waived.

ENTR 414 Marketing in a Digital World
 NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
 Industry marketing principles, personal branding techniques, inbound marketing tactics, digital tools, planning and evaluation of marketing relevant to entrepreneurs, marketers and business owners.
 PC ENTR 411
 LT MEntr, MAppSc, PGDipCom
 L Dunedin, Queenstown

Notes: (i) This paper includes a one-week on-campus component. (ii) International students should enrol for the on-campus offering of this paper (iii) students who do not meet the prerequisites for this paper, may apply for approval from the Programme Director to have the prerequisite waived.

ENTR 415 New Venture Strategy
 NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
 Planning and managing growth in a new entity. Legal and ethical issues. Exit strategies.
 PC ENTR 411
 LT MEntr, MIntBus, MMart, PGDipCom
 L Dunedin, Queenstown

Notes: (i) This paper includes a one-week on-campus component. (ii) International students should enrol for the on-campus offering of this paper (iii) students who do not meet the prerequisites for this paper, may apply for approval from the Programme Director to have the prerequisite waived.

ENTR 420 Sustainable Entrepreneurship
 NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
 An applied entrepreneurship paper that explores the development of innovative business models and new ventures that are designed to provide sustainable social and environmental benefits.
 PC ENTR 411
 LT MEntr, MSusBus, PGDipCom
 L Dunedin, Queenstown

Notes: (i) This paper includes a one-week on-campus component. (ii) International students should enrol for the on-campus offering of this paper (iii) students who do not meet the prerequisites for this paper, may apply for approval from the Programme Director to have the prerequisite waived.

ENTR 421 Technology and Entrepreneurship
 NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
 An applied entrepreneurship paper that explores the development of innovative business models and new commercial ventures within the field of science and technology.
 PC ENTR 411
 LT MEntr, PGDipCom, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc
 L Dunedin, Queenstown

Notes: (i) This paper includes a one-week on-campus component. (ii) International students should enrol for the on-campus offering of this paper (iii) students who do not meet the prerequisites for this paper, may apply for approval from the Programme Director to have the prerequisite waived.

ENR 501 Business Project
NO 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DL 40 points
A project based paper in which students prepare a comprehensive report on the development of a new venture that is ready to attract external equity.
PC ENR 411, ENR 412, ENR 413, ENR 414, ENR 415, ENR 420, ENR 421
LT MEnr
Note: International students should enrol for the on-campus offering of this paper

Environment and Society

ENVI 111 Environment and Society
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Fundamentals of the Earth's environmental systems; human impact on natural systems at global, national and regional scales. Environmental hazards, concerns and issues; ethical, legislative, economic, and political responses and constraints.
SC Arts and Music, Science

ENVI 211 Environmental History of New Zealand
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Historical overview of environmental impacts and human expectations from the first settlement of Aotearoa to the present.
P 54 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

ENVI 311 Understanding Environmental Issues
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of contemporary environmental issues using concepts of scientific understanding, social, political and cultural construction and contestation, and intervention and transformation strategies.
P ENVI 111 or 108 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

ENVI 312 Interdisciplinary Aspects of Climate Change
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The scientific basis for, impacts of, and law and policy responses to climate change.
P ENVI 111 or 108 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

Environmental Management

See minor subject requirements (page 94).

Environmental Toxicology

See minor subject requirements (page 94).

European Studies

EURO 101 Introduction to European Studies
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the study of Europe, from Greek antiquity to the European Union. Discusses European notions of self, state and citizen, and how these have established the idea of Europe.
SC Arts and Music

EURO 202 The Culture of the European City
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The study of twentieth-century literary and film texts in the context of contemporary urban Europe, with particular reference to Paris, Prague, Berlin, Madrid, St. Petersburg and Bucharest.
P 36 points at 200-level or above
R COML 201, EURO 302
SC Arts and Music

EURO 302 The Culture of the European City
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The study of twentieth-century literary and film texts in the context of contemporary urban Europe, with particular reference to Paris, Prague, Berlin, Madrid, St. Petersburg and Bucharest.
P 36 points at 200-level or above
R COML 201, EURO 202
SC Arts and Music

EURO 304 Europe: Ideas and Nations
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An in-depth study of Europe since the Enlightenment. Discusses key thinkers who have shaped the idea of Europe.
P 72 points from Arts and Music Schedule C
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

Exercise and Sport Science

See Science programme requirements (page 67) and minor subject requirements (page 94).

F

Faith-based Leadership and Management

See programme requirements (page 64).

Film and Media Studies

See Arts programme requirements (page 51) and minor subject requirements (page 94).

Finance

ACCT 299 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Topics change year to year
SC Commerce

FINC 102 Business Mathematics
ES 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An integrated treatment of mathematics (algebra, matrices, calculus, optimisation) and modelling techniques, with an emphasis on applications.
R MATH 102 or MATH 160
SC Commerce

FINC 202 Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Theory of financial asset valuation and selection. The valuation of financial securities. Portfolio management.
P (BSNS 102 or BSNS 112), one of (BSNS 108, BSNS 114 or PTWY 112) and FINC 102
SC Commerce

FINC 203 Financial Data Analysis
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A second course in business statistics with an emphasis on data analysis in finance problems.
P BSNS 102 or BSNS 112
PC FINC 102
R ECON 210, STAT 210, STAT 241
SC Commerce

FINC 204 Personal Finance
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Principles and techniques for handling personal financial decisions. Topics include savings and investment considerations, personal risk management, use and cost of credit, financing alternatives, retirement, estate and tax planning.
P Any six papers
SC Commerce

FINC 206 Fundamentals of Corporate Finance
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The theory and application of why and how optimal corporate financial decisions are made. Designed to prepare students to develop leadership skills necessary for making value-changing financial decisions that maximise firm value.
P (BSNS 102 or BSNS 112) and (BSNS 107 or BSNS 115) and (BSNS 108 or BSNS 114)
R ACFI 201, ACCT 213, FINC 201
SC Commerce

FINC 299 Special Topic: Fundamentals of Quantitative Finance
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Focuses on solving finance problems using quantitative methods including mathematical and numerical techniques and provides the skill-set required for work in quantitative analysis.
P FINC 102
SC Commerce

FINC 302 Applied Investments
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Techniques for empirical testing and practical application of investment theory.
P FINC 202
SC Commerce

FINC 303 Financial Management
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Use critical and analytical skills to assess the value of listed, private and start-up firms by applying different equity valuation models.
P FINC 202 and (ACFI 201 or ACCT 233 or FINC 206)
SC Commerce

FINC 304 Financial Markets and Institutions
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The operations of the New Zealand banking system and capital markets and the management of financial institutions.
P One of ACCT 233, ACFI 201, FINC 202, FINC 206
R ACFI 304
SC Commerce

FINC 305 International Financial Management
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to multinational enterprise and financial management including operation of foreign exchange markets, methods of hedging foreign exchange risks, overseas financing and investment decisions and international working capital management.
P One of ACCT 233 or ACFI 201 or FINC 206
R ACFI 305
SC Commerce

FINC 306 Derivatives
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A comprehensive analysis of the properties of options and futures, offering a no-arbitrage theoretical framework within which all derivatives can be valued and hedged.
P FINC 202
SC Commerce

FINC 308 Financial Econometrics
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Learn econometric techniques and analytical software to study financial markets, the public sector, and private industries (corporates) issues. Topics include modelling and assessing returns, volatility, risk and other related aspects.
P ECON 210 or FINC 203 or STAT 210 or STAT 241
SC Commerce

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; NI-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

- FINC 309 Financial Modelling**
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of simulation, model building techniques and linear programming techniques designed for students who will be working in finance and/or desire to study quantitative modelling.
P FINC 203 and (ACFI 201 or FINC 206)
SC Commerce
- FINC 310 Fixed Income Security Analysis**
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the products, risks, valuation and portfolio management of fixed income securities.
P FINC 202 and (FINC 102 or FINQ 102 or QUAN 102)
SC Commerce
- FINC 320 Sustainable Investing**
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduces sustainability issues and perspectives in the context of Finance and provides hands on skills for sustainable investing.
P FINC 202
SC Commerce
Note: May not be credited together with FINC 399 passed in 2021 or 2022
- FINC 399 Special Topic**
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Topics change year to year
SC Commerce
- FINC 402 Advanced Corporate Finance**
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Aspects of finance theory and policy and international financial management. Includes directed reading and seminars related to corporate financial management.
RP FINC 303
- FINC 403 Studies in Capital Markets**
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Aspects of investment and portfolio management and financial institutions and markets. Includes directed reading and seminars related to the functioning of capital markets.
RP FINC 302
- FINC 405 Mathematical Finance**
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The necessary mathematical techniques used in continuous-time finance, including stochastic calculus, partial differential equations and applied probability.
Note: Normally available only to postgraduate students.
- FINC 406 Advanced Financial Econometrics**
S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Provides an understanding of the methodology and techniques used in empirical research, enabling students to do independent research. Analysis and criticism of current empirical literature.
RP FINC 308 and two further 300-level FINC papers
- FINC 410 Advanced International Financial Management**
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Uses various teaching methods to develop problem identification and problem-solving skills that are necessary in a modern multinational corporation.
RP FINC 305
- FINC 411 Financial Risk Management**
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Quantification and analysis of the market risks facing corporate and financial service firms.
RP FINC 308
- FINC 412 Financial Analytics**
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Examines financial analytical methods for the analysis of cross-sectional and time-series data on stock returns.
RP FINC 302 and FINC 308
Note: May not be credited with FINC 499 taken in 2019 or 2020
- FINC 420 Climate and Energy Finance**
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An examination of climate and energy finance placed in their broader energy and environmental policy context.
P One of (BSNS 108, BSNS 114 or PTWY 112) and (EMAN 308 or FINC 303)
Note: An equivalent paper may be substituted for the FINC 303 or EMAN 308 prerequisite requirement with approval from the Head of Department.
- FINC 425 Governance Issues in Finance**
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An introduction to the finance literatures relating to internal and external governance mechanisms and their effectiveness across publicly listed firms.
P FINC 303
Note: With approval from the Head of Department, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.
- FINC 444 Behavioural Finance**
NO(2026) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Provides insights from psychology to explain financial market behaviour. Provides hands-on experience using SAS, Bloomberg, and DataStream to examine the relationship between investors' trading patterns and anomalous behaviour of asset prices.
- FINC 480 Dissertation or Case Study**
NO 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A dissertation or case study of not more than 10,000 words.
P FINC 301
LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.
- FINC 498 Special Topic: Advanced Modelling of Climate Finance Risks**
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced modelling of the financial impacts of climate change-related risks. Data extracting and processing tools and advanced forward-looking modelling skills such as climate stress testing and geospatial finance risk modelling.
P FINC 399 (taken in 2021) or FINC 420
- FINC 499 Special Topic**
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Topics change year to year.
- FINC 501 Applied Project**
N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
An investigation of a business problem (real or simulated), backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.
LT MFinc
- FINC 580 Research Project**
N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
Investigation of a problem at a critical and analytical level, backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.
LT MFinc
- Food Science**
- FOSC 111 Food in a Changing World**
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to scientific and social aspects of food including global trends in food production for health and well-being, food choice, sensory properties, and issues around food safety and sustainability.
SC Science
- FOSC 201 Food Components, Processing and Functionality**
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explore food components; analysis of food composition; food ingredients; and principles of food processing; and how these factors impact on food quality and functionality.
P 72 100-level points
SC Science
Note: For students not taking Consumer Food Science or Food Science as a major or minor subject, the prerequisite is (FOSC 111 or CHEM 191) and 36 further 100-level points.
- FOSC 202 Food Systems and Quality**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Understanding the physical and biochemical properties of food systems and factors that influence their sustainability, processing, safety, quality, and acceptability.
P One of CELS 191, CELS 199, CHEM 111, CHEM 191, FOSC 111 and 72 further points
SC Science
- FOSC 214 Psychology of Food**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explores sensory, perceptual, affective, and cognitive factors influencing food-related behaviour and how psychological principles intersect with sensory perception to shape food preferences and choices, and the development of dietary-related issues.
P STAT 110 or STAT 115 and 72 further points
R FOSC 213
SC Science
- FOSC 301 Food Chemistry, Structure and Function**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Physical chemistry of food dispersions, colloid and surface chemistry, food component interactions, food functionality, release of flavour and bioactive compounds, digestion and structure, enzymatic reactions that create structure and flavour.
P FOSC 201 and (CHEM 111 or CHEM 191) and (FOSC 202 or FOSC 213)
SC Science
- FOSC 302 Food Preservation and Processing**
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Methods of processing and preserving food, processing equipment used, the effect on food quality, and biotechnology in the food industry. Emerging technologies in food preservation.
P FOSC 201
SC Science
- FOSC 304 Food Science Project**
ES, FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Individual project work on an aspect of food science.
P FOSC 201 and two of FOSC 202, FOSC 213, MICR 221
R FOSC 311
SC Science
- FOSC 306 Advanced Sensory Science**
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Understanding and applying the principles of descriptive analysis. Advanced methods of data collection and analysis for consumer data. Applications of sensory science in the food industry and research settings.
P FOSC 213 or FOSC 214 or FOSC 206
SC Science
- FOSC 309 Consumer Food Science Project**
ES, FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Individual project work on an aspect of consumer food science.
P FOSC 201, FOSC 202, FOSC 213
R FOSC 311
SC Science
- FOSC 311 Food Product Development**
FY 0.3 EFTS OL, OC 36 points
The technical problem-solving phase of food product development set in a simulated industrial research and development situation.
P AGRI 101, FOSC 201, FOSC 202, FOSC 213
R FOSC 304, FOSC 309
SC Science
- FOSC 401 Topics in Advanced Food Science 1**
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Any two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability.
P 72 300-level points
LT BSc(Hons), PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipSci, MAppSc, MSc
Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of the Department for first or second semester occurrences.

FOSC 402 Topics in Advanced Food Science 2
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Any two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability.
P 72 300-level points
LT BSc(Hons), PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipSci, MAppSc, MSc
Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of the Department for first or second semester occurrences.

FOSC 403 Topics in Advanced Food Science 3
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Any two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability.
P 72 300-level points
LT BSc(Hons), PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipSci, MAppSc, MSc
Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of the Department for first or second semester occurrences.

FOSC 404 Topics in Advanced Food Science 4
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Any two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability.
P 72 300-level points
LT BSc(Hons), PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipSci, MAppSc, MSc
Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of the Department for first or second semester occurrences.

FOSC 405 Topics in Advanced Food Science 5
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Any two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability.
P 72 300-level points
LT BSc(Hons), PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipSci, MAppSc, MSc
Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of the Department for first or second semester occurrences.

FOSC 406 Topics in Advanced Food Science 6
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Any two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability.
P 72 300-level points
LT BSc(Hons), PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipSci, MAppSc, MSc
Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of the Department for first or second semester occurrences.

FOSC 407 Topics in Advanced Food Science 7
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Any two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability.
P 72 300-level points
LT BSc(Hons), PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipSci, MAppSc, MSc
Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of the Department for first or second semester occurrences.

FOSC 460 Cooperative Education Programme
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Industry-based project.
R APPS 499
Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.

FOSC 480 Research Project
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.
LT PGDipAppSc, PGDipSci
Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.

FOSC 490 Dissertation
FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
LT BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

FOSC 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.
R FOSC 496
LT MSc, PGDipSc

Forensic Analytical Science

FORS 201 Analytical and Forensic Science
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to analytical techniques in modern forensic science. The analysis of physical and biological evidence and the role of science in the judicial system.
P CELS 191, CHEM 191 and 54 further points from Science Schedule C
SC Science

FORS 301 Analytical Forensic Biology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Forensic applications of biological information, particularly DNA, and its integration with other biological evidence. Emphasis on the practical rigour required for such analyses, and estimation of error and uncertainty in forensic data, and the statistical interpretation of such data.
P FORS 201
RP GENE 222
SC Science

FORS 401 Application of Forensic Science
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Detailed treatment of recent advancements in analytical science and how the new technologies are validated and implemented in the forensic context, including biosecurity, food authentication and criminal forensics.

Forensic Biology

FORB 201 Forensic Biology
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to forensic biology. Trace and contact evidence, DNA, body fluids, traumatology, forensic entomology, toxicology and fibre analysis.
P 54 points
SC Science

French

FREN 105 Intensive French for Beginners
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to French for students with little or no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition, focusing on practical survival skills.
R FREN 101, FREN 131 and FREN 132 or any other more advanced French language paper
SC Arts and Music

FREN 131 Introductory French 1
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Intensive French language for beginners and very near beginners.
R FREN 101, FREN 105 and FREN 132 or any other more advanced French language paper
SC Arts and Music

Notes: (i) Students who have passed FREN 105 may be admitted to FREN 131 on a case-by-case basis. (ii) This paper is for beginners only and is not available to students who have passed NCEA Level 2 or 3 (or equivalent) in French. For further information, contact the Programme Coordinator (languages@otago.ac.nz).

FREN 132 Introductory French 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An advanced-beginner-level communicative paper for students with some previous knowledge of French.
P FREN 101 or FREN 105 or FREN 131
R FREN 102 or FREN 232 or any other more advanced French language paper
SC Arts and Music
Note: May be offered for Summer School, pending approval.

FREN 232 Intermediate French
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Written and oral French consolidating grounding already acquired. The objectives are vocabulary expansion, a sound knowledge of language structures and the ability to communicate in French.
P FREN 102 or FREN 132
R FREN 111 or FREN 211 or FREN 333 or any other more advanced French language paper
SC Arts and Music
Note: The prerequisite does not apply to students who have had more than three years of schooling in French. If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

FREN 233 French for Professional Purposes
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A practical language paper focusing on professional situations (business, law, commerce).
P FREN 111 or FREN 232
R FREN 231
SC Arts and Music
Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

FREN 250 Crossroads in French Cultural Space
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An intermediate-level exploration of the contemporary French cultural landscape through a variety of genres, such as literature, drama and film.
P 36 100-level points
R FREN 350
SC Arts and Music

FREN 333 Advanced French 1
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.
P FREN 211 or FREN 232
R FREN 311, FREN 331, FREN 334 or any other more advanced French language paper
SC Arts and Music
Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

FREN 334 Advanced French 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.
P FREN 333
R FREN 311 or FREN 331 or FREN 335 or any other more advanced French language paper
SC Arts and Music
Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

FREN 335 Advanced French 3

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.

P One of FREN 221, FREN 311, FREN 331, FREN 334
R FREN 321, FREN 332, FREN 336
SC Arts and Music

Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

FREN 336 Advanced French 4

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.

P One of FREN 221, FREN 311, FREN 331, FREN 335
R FREN 321, FREN 332
SC Arts and Music

Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

FREN 341 Topics in French

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Topics in French language and culture, taught and examined in French.

P FREN 211 or 232
SC Arts and Music

FREN 350 Crossroads in French Cultural Space (Advanced)

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An advanced exploration of the contemporary French cultural landscape through a variety of genres, such as literature, drama and film.

P 36 200-level points
R FREN 250
SC Arts and Music

FREN 441 Advanced Topics in French

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Topics in French language and culture, taught and examined in French.

FREN 451 Studies in French

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points

Studies in French language and culture undertaken at a partner university in France or Canada.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

FREN 452 Studies in French 2

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points

Studies in French language and culture undertaken at a partner university in France or Canada.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

FREN 490 Dissertation

NO 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A dissertation on an approved and individually-supervised research topic in French; of up to 15,000 words if written in French, or 20,000 words if written in English.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

FREN 590 Research Dissertation

NO 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points

A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic, written in French or English.

LT MA

Functional Human Biology

See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements (page 87).

**Gender Studies****GEND 101 Gender in Everyday Life**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores the social relationships between women and men in the family, popular culture, education, workplaces and other everyday settings, focusing on New Zealand examples from past and present.

SC Arts and Music

GEND 102 Bodies, Sexualities and Society

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Experiences of bodies, sexuality and identity, and the connections between them, in contemporary and historical settings, using New Zealand and international examples.

SC Arts and Music

GEND 201 Introduction to Feminist Theory

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of aspects of feminist theory in the context of selected topics.

P One of GEND 101, GEND 102, POLS 101, PHIL 103 or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

GEND 205 Gender and the Media

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores societies' constructions of gender as formative of, and reproduced by, media, and how that process is subject to change. Considers the production, consumption and circulation of media in various forms.

P GEND 101 or GEND 102 or 54 points
R GEND 305
SC Arts and Music

GEND 206 Gender, Work and Consumer Culture

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores the relationships between gender, paid and unpaid work, and cultures of consumption. Topics include labour force change, gendered production of consumer goods, fashion, retailing and the consumption of gender identities.

P GEND 101 or GEND 102 or 54 points
R GEND 306
SC Arts and Music

GEND 207 Masculinities

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical exploration of the social construction of masculinity, drawing upon a range of approaches from feminism, sociology and cultural theory. New Zealand masculinities are considered within an historical and international context.

P GEND 101 or GEND 102 or 54 points
R GEND 307
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with GEND 234 or GEND 334 passed in 2002.

GEND 208 Governing Bodies

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical exploration of the relationship between feminism, state power and issues of gender, sexuality and family, drawing upon approaches from feminism, political theory, criminology, and critical legal studies.

P One of GEND 101, GEND 102, PHIL 103, POLS 101 or 54 points
R GEND 308
SC Arts and Music

GEND 209 Critical Victimology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The emergence of victimology within the field of criminology, the evolution of different victimological perspectives, and the relationship between victims of crime and the criminal justice system.

P GEND 101 or GEND 102 or SOCI 103 or 54 points
R GEND 309
SC Arts and Music

GEND 210 Gender, Crime and Justice

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Feminist criminological approaches, contemporary debates around gender and justice, and critical examination of traditional and alternative responses.

P 18 100-level GEND or SOCI points or 54 points
R GEND 310
SC Arts and Music

GEND 234 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

A special topic in Gender Studies.

P GEND 101 or GEND 102 or 108 points
SC Arts and Music

GEND 305 Gender and the Media

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores societies' constructions of gender as formative of, and reproduced by, media, and how that process is subject to change. Considers the production, consumption and circulation of media in various forms.

P 18 200-level GEND or SOCI points or 108 points
R GEND 205
SC Arts and Music

GEND 306 Gender, Work and Consumer Culture

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores the relationships between gender, paid and unpaid work, and cultures of consumption. Topics include labour force change, gendered production of consumer goods, fashion, retailing and the consumption of gender identities.

P 18 200-level GEND or SOCI points or 108 points
R GEND 206
SC Arts and Music

GEND 307 Masculinities

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical exploration of the social construction of masculinity, drawing upon a range of approaches from feminism, sociology and cultural theory. New Zealand masculinities are considered within an historical and international context.

P 18 200-level GEND or SOCI points or 108 points
R GEND 207
SC Arts and Music

Notes: (i) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator. (ii) May not be credited together with GEND 234 or GEND 334 passed in 2002.

GEND 308 Governing Bodies

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical exploration of the relationship between feminism, state power and issues of gender, sexuality and family, drawing upon approaches from feminism, political theory, criminology, and critical legal studies.

P One 200-level ANTH, GEND, LAWS, POLS or SOCI paper or one of CHTH 231, PHIL 221, PHIL 227, PHIL 228, PHIL 234, PSYC 204
R GEND 208
SC Arts and Music

GEND 309 Critical Victimology (Advanced)

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The emergence of victimology within the field of criminology, the evolution of different victimological perspectives, and the relationship between victims of crime and the criminal justice system.

P 18 200-level GEND, CRIM or SOCI points or 54 points
R GEND 209
SC Arts and Music

GEND 310 Gender, Crime and Justice

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Feminist criminological approaches, contemporary debates around gender and justice, and critical examination of traditional and alternative responses.

P 18 200-level GEND or SOCI points or 108 points
R GEND 210
SC Arts and Music

GEND 311 Interventions in Sexual Violence

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Exploration of theoretical and empirical work that looks for a solution to the problem of sexual violence. Engagement with and critical evaluation of a variety of prevention approaches.

P 18 200-level GEND or SOCI points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with GEND 334 passed in 2016 or 2017.

GEND 334 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A special topic in Gender Studies.

SC Arts and Music

Note: Admission is subject to approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

GEND 401 Debates in Gender and Sexuality

S1 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Examines several contemporary debates in the study of gender and sexuality. In relation to each debate, we ask what it means to explore the links between larger intellectual or political ideas and more intimate, personal domains.

P 72 300-level GEND points

Notes: (i) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator. (ii) May not be credited together with ANTH 411 passed in 2005 or 2006.

GEND 490 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
Individual research on an approved topic, culminating in a dissertation of up to 20,000 words.

P 72 300-level GEND points

R GEND 491

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

GEND 590 Research Dissertation

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.

LT MA

General Practice

GENA 702 Sexual and Reproductive Health

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Principles of reproductive health care over the life cycle in different settings (e.g. adults, adolescents, travellers, MSM, early pregnancy). Topics include: STIs, epidemiology, screening, prevention and treatment, contraception, sexual abuse, legislation and ethics.

R GENX 702

LT PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRCP, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Wellington

Note: Includes residential period/s.

GENA 704 Te Tūhauora: Māori Health

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
A theory and practice paper particularly suitable for those working in primary health care. Includes historical, social and political contexts for Māori health including the Treaty of Waitangi, current Māori health status and priorities, concepts and models of health and well-being, frameworks for assessment and intervention, and Māori health initiatives and models for primary care delivery.

R GENX 704

LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRCP, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Wellington

Note: Includes residential period/s.

GENA 708 Supervised Research Project

ES, FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
In approved circumstances, individual students can undertake a supervised research project after showing necessary competence in other papers. Supervision from either Department of General Practice, Dunedin or Department of Primary Health Care, Wellington.

R GENX 708

LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRCP, PGDipTravMed

L Dunedin, Wellington

GENA 713 Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points
An overview of Travel Medicine as a specialty area of practice covering the principles of preparing the intending traveller with a focus on prevention, and a detailed knowledge of vaccine preventable illness and travel vaccines.

R GENX 713, 715

LT PGCertTravMed, PGDipTravMed, PGCertGP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRCP

L Wellington

Note: Includes residential period/s.

GENA 714 Travel Medicine 2: Applied Concepts

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points
Specific clinical concerns of travellers with special needs and specific clinical contexts, applying the principles from Travel Medicine 1.

P GENA 713 or GENX 713

R GENX 714, 715

LT PGCertTravMed, PGDipTravMed

L Wellington

Note: Includes residential period/s.

GENA 717 Generalist Medical Echocardiography

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points
Principles of generalist-performed echocardiography, its application to medical diagnosis and management, especially in an emergency or rural setting, to more accurately diagnose and appropriately manage medical problems.

PC GENA 718

R GENX 717

LT PGCertCPU, PGDipRCP

L Dunedin, Wellington

Notes: (i) Prerequisite or corequisite: Antegrade Ultrasound Solutions physics course. (ii) Includes three 3-day residential periods.

GENA 718 Generalist Medical Ultrasound

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points
Principles of generalist-performed ultrasound, its application to medical diagnosis and management, especially in an emergency or rural setting, to more accurately diagnose and appropriately manage medical problems.

PC GENA 717 or GENX 717

R GENX 718

LT PGCertCPU, PGDipRCP

Notes: (i) Prerequisite or corequisite: Antegrade Ultrasound Solutions physics course. (ii) Includes three 3-day residential periods.

GENA 719 Tropical Infectious Disease

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points
Overview of the key concepts of tropical infectious disease. Students will gain a good general understanding of tropical infectious diseases, their epidemiology, diagnosis and management.

R GENX 716

LT PGCertGP, PGCertTravMed, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRCP, PGDipTravMed

L Wellington

Note: Includes residential period/s.

GENA 720 Refugee and Migrant Health

NO(2026) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Health needs of refugee and migrant populations relevant to primary care practice. Health issues confronting health professionals working in developing countries.

LT PGCertGP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRCP, PGDipTravMed, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Wellington

Note: Includes residential period/s.

GENA 723 Trauma and Emergencies in Rural Settings

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The management of trauma, medical and surgical emergencies in the rural setting. Includes immediate, intermediate and continuing care for the injured or critically ill patient.

R GENA 730, GENX 722

LT PGCertRCP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRCP

Note: Includes one period of residential study.

GENA 724 The Context of Rural Healthcare

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
The context of clinical care in rural hospitals in relation to the person and profession of the doctor, the hospital and the community.

R GENX 723, GENX 724

LT PGCertRCP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRCP

GENA 725 Reflections in Rural Clinical Practice

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Clinical skills, knowledge and values required in the rural hospital setting for psychiatry, palliative care, and communication with patients in New Zealand's bicultural and multicultural society.

R GENX 723

LT PGCertRCP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRCP

GENA 726 Obstetrics and Paediatrics in Rural Settings

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
The management of paediatrics, neonatal care, and obstetric and gynaecological emergencies in a rural hospital setting.

R GENX 721 and GENX 722

LT PGCertRCP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRCP

Note: May not be taken by students who have passed both GENX 721 and GENX 722.

GENA 727 Surgical Specialties in Rural Settings

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
The management of common surgical problems appropriate to be managed in a rural hospital setting. Includes general surgery, urology, vascular surgery, ophthalmology and ENT.

R GENX 722

LT PGCertRCP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRCP

GENA 728 Cardiorespiratory Medicine in Rural Settings

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The management of cardiology and respiratory problems in a rural hospital setting. Includes acute coronary syndromes, arrhythmias, valvular heart problems, airways obstruction and respiratory infections.

R GENX 721

LT PGCertRCP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRCP

Note: Includes one period of residential study.

GENA 729 Medical Specialties in Rural Settings

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
The management of acute and chronic common medical problems in a rural hospital setting. Includes gastroenterology, endocrinology, neurology, oncology, rheumatology, rehabilitation medicine and infectious diseases.

R GENX 721

LT PGCertRCP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRCP

Note: Includes one period of residential study.

Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

GENA 737 Obesity Prevention and Management

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Determinants of obesity, evidence-based strategies for prevention and management, and the role of primary health care and community through individual, societal and environmental actions.

R GENA 733, GENX 733
LT PGCertGP, PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPH, MHealSc
L Wellington

Note: Includes a residential period.

GENA 820 Nature of Medical Practice

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The philosophical basis of medical practice; doctors and their relationship in the delivery of medical care. Reflective practice and the incorporation of theory into day-to-day medical work.

R GENX 820
LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipRCP, MHealSc

GENA 821 Research Methods in Primary Health Care

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The principles of critical appraisal of health literature, and an introduction to research methodology, research design methods, data collection, research reporting and research ethics.

R GENX 821
LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipRCP, MHealSc

GENA 822 Advanced Nature of General Practice

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
In-depth exploration of whole person care in medicine, leading to the consideration of what constitutes quality in general practice. Modules include hope, loss and suffering, knowing how we practice and patient safety in primary care.

R GENX 822
LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipRCP, MHealSc

GENA 823 Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Examines learning theory, provides opportunities for experiential and group learning, and explores the nature of reflective teaching practice. Areas considered include the process of change, course design and evaluation, teaching methods and the assessment of learning. Learning contexts include medical education, medical practice and continuing professional development. A balance is provided between core material and the opportunity to develop individual areas of interest and application.

R GENX 823
LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipRCP, MHealSc

GENA 824 Ethics in General Practice

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Code of practice, medico-legal obligations and practical ethical conundrums in general practice.

R GENX 824
LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipRCP, MHealSc

GENA 826 Special Topic

NO 0.125 EFTS DL 15 points
This course is taught on a topic of relevance in general practice. The topic and content vary, taught by visitors to the department and by department staff.

R GENX 826

General Practice for Dentistry**GDPR 701 General Practice I**

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
Principles of dental care and how these relate to comprehensive delivery of general practice dentistry.

LT PGDipClinDent

GDPR 702 General Practice II

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
Clinical practice combined with self-directed special topics designed to allow upgrading of general practice dentistry skills.

LT PGDipClinDent

GDPR 711 General Practice I

NO 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points
LT PGDipClinDent

GDPR 712 General Practice II

NO 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points
LT PGDipClinDent
L Dunedin, Christchurch

GDPR 730 General Practice PGDipClinDent Special Topics

NO 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
LT PGDipClinDent

Genetics**GENE 221 Molecular and Microbial Genetics**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Mutations; genetic analysis in bacteria; mobile genetic elements; genetic analysis of regulatory circuits; DNA cloning and sequencing in genetic analysis; comparative microbial genomics; genetics and evolution of viruses of eukaryotes.

P CELS 191, CHEM 191 and 36 further points
R GENE 211
RC BIOC 221
SC Science

GENE 222 Genes, Chromosomes and Populations

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Eukaryote genomes and genome evolution; phylogenetics; cytogenetics and chromosomes; extensions of Mendelian genetics; genetic mapping in eukaryotes; genes in populations; quantitative genetics.

P CELS 191 and 90 further points
RP GENE 221 and BIOC 221
SC Science

GENE 223 Developmental and Applied Genetics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Developmental genetics of bacteria, yeast, animals and plants; mutant screens to investigate gene function; applications of genetically engineered plants and animals in biotechnology; safety and regulation of GE organisms.

P CELS 191 and 90 further points
RP GENE 221 and BIOC 221
SC Science

GENE 312 Evolutionary Genetics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Theoretical and molecular population genetics. Evolution of genes and proteins and molecular aspects of biodiversity. Molecular evolutionary genetics of hominids. Molecular phylogenetics and phylogeography. Comparative genomics.

P Two of GENE 221, GENE 222, ZOO 222
SC Science

Note: In approved cases, another 200-level biological sciences paper may be substituted for one of GENE 221, GENE 222, ZOO 222.

GENE 313 Medical Genetics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The genetic basis of human disease states. Techniques and approaches to find disease-causing genetic variants. Chromosomal analysis and its use in the clinic. Mendelian disorders, the genetics of complex common diseases (including cancer) and gene-environment interactions. Public Health and human genetics including ethical considerations. Genetic counselling.

P GENE 221, GENE 222, GENE 223
SC Science

Notes: (i) In approved cases, another 200-level biological sciences paper may be substituted for one of GENE 221-GENE 223. (ii) This paper includes additional non-streamed lab time that does not appear in the timetable. Please contact the department for further details.

GENE 314 Developmental Genetics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Genetics and epigenetics of development and human disease. Developmental gene regulation. Developmental genetics of plants. Morphogenesis, regeneration and stem cells.

P GENE 223 and (GENE 221 or GENE 222)
SC Science

Note: This paper includes additional non-streamed lab time that does not appear in the timetable. Please contact the department for further details.

GENE 315 Genomes

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Genome content and genetic elements within genomes. Genome variation and its effects within and between species. How genomes influence phenotype. Bioinformatic methods used for analysis of genomes.

P Two of BIOC 221, GENE 221, GENE 222
R GENE 311
SC Science

Notes: (i) GENE 222, BIOC 221 strongly recommended. (ii) In approved cases another paper from the Science schedule may be substituted for one of these papers.

GENE 360 Extension Topics and Research Skills

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Guided work and assignments in literature research, evaluation and criticism of published papers, essay writing and data analysis.

P GENE 221, 222, 223
CR Three of GENE 312, 313, 314, 315
SC Science

GENE 411 Current Topics in Genetics

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

GENE 412 Current Topics in Genetics

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

GENE 480 Research Project

FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

LT PGDipSci, PGDipAppSc

GENE 490 Dissertation

FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

GENE 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

Genomic medicine**GEHM 701 Introduction to Genomics in Health and Medicine**

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Evidence-based introduction to genomic medicine exploring key concepts and contemporary ethical, legal, social and cultural considerations associated with equitable adoption into healthcare.

L Wellington

GEHM 702 Genomic Medicine - Case Based Learning

S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Looking at a range of complex issues surrounding genomic medicine using clinical scenarios and a problem-based learning approach.

L Wellington

GEHM 703 Application of Genomic Health and Medicine in practice or research

S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Critical assessment of implementation of genomic medicine to clinical practice in Aotearoa, practical big-data analysis and a mini research project.

L Wellington

Geography

GEOG 101 Physical Geography

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the geographic study of the Earth's environmental systems, with particular emphasis on energy, landforms, vegetation, surficial materials and water. Includes laboratory studies, tutorials and field work.
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 102 Geographies of Sustainable Futures

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
We face significant challenges including population growth, uneven development, over/under consumption, climate change, poverty, racism, and food security. Human Geography helps us to understand these challenges and imagine sustainable futures.
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 201 Field Research Methods

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
An introduction to research methods in Physical Geography and Environmental Science.
P GEOG 101 and GEOG 102
R GEOG 290
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 210 Social Geography

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Geographical aspects of major social issues facing modern Western society.
P GEOG 102 or 108 points
R GEOG 381
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 212 Transformations in Developing Countries

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical study of major rural and urban development issues and problems in developing countries.
P GEOG 102 or 108 points
R GEOG 382
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 214 Geographies of Global Economic Change

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of the key spatial economic processes and trends which have both characterised and shaped the world's economic geography since the mid-twentieth century.
P GEOG 102 or 108 points
R GEOG 374
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 215 Envisioning Sustainable Cities

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of theoretical concepts, debates and worldviews relevant to envisaging 'just' urban sustainability, based on comparative analyses of city transformations led by Indigenous, environmental and/or equity imperatives.
P GEOG 102 or 108 points
R GEOG 384
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 216 Environmental Management: Principles and Values

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to the principles and values that shape environmental management approaches from a geographic perspective.
P GEOG 102 or 108 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 219 Special Topic in Human Geography

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Topics of current interest in human geography; tutorials, field and practical work as required.
P GEOG 102 or 108 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 228 Geographies of Global Development and Sustainability

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of contemporary global development processes, with an emphasis on the implications for countries of the global South.
P GEOG 102 or 108 points
R GEOG 328
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 276 Geographies of Contestation, Action and Change

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Geographies of contestation and action and how groups from the local to global scales have initiated processes and practices to create alternative, more sustainable and equitable futures.
P GEOG 102 or 108 points
R GEOG 376
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: May not be credited together with GEOG 379 passed in 2014.

GEOG 278 Geographies of the South Pacific

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of contemporary debates in geography with an emphasis on their expression in South Pacific contexts.
P GEOG 102 or 108 points
R GEOG 378
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 280 Engaging with People and Place: Doing Geographical Research

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Provides first-hand experience of working in and with communities to inquire about, analyse, and communicate local sustainability challenges and solutions, and equips you with essential skills for your future work.
P GEOG 102 or 108 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 281 Topics in Physical Geography

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An occasional paper on topics of interest; laboratories as required.
P GEOG 101
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 282 Climate Change: Present and Future

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Principles of meteorology, with particular reference to weather systems; climate variability and change; projected future trends; climate change policy; laboratories as required.
P GEOG 101
R GEOG 388
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 283 Climate Change: The Past

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Character and definition of the Quaternary period, dating methods, a review of proxy data sources, geomorphology and climate change, Quaternary environments of the Southern Hemisphere; laboratories as required.
P EAOS 111 or GEOG 101
R GEOG 389
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 284 Soils and the Environment

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The characteristics and structure of soils; nutrient systems; human impact on soils; laboratories as required.
P GEOG 101
R GEOG 390
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 285 Southern Landscapes

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC, DP 12 points
A review of the development of landscapes in the South Island of New Zealand.
SC Arts and Music, Science
Notes: (i) This paper is available only to international students. (ii) Every student must have previously passed 36 points (or the equivalent at an overseas institution). (iii) The commencement date for this paper is 1 June (students will not necessarily be in New Zealand but must complete prescribed preparatory reading before the commencement of formal classes on 27 June). (iv) All work must be submitted for assessment no later than 31 August.

GEOG 286 Climatology

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Climates over different surfaces, micro and local climates; urban climates; laboratories as required.
P GEOG 101
R GEOG 392
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 287 Plants, People and the Environment

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Historical biogeography of plants; plant adaptations and vegetation dynamics; world biome types; plants and society; human impacts on vegetation.
P GEOG 101
R GEOG 393
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 288 Rivers and Runoff

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Precipitation, runoff and floods; laboratories as required.
P GEOG 101
R GEOG 394
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 289 Geomorphology

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Sediment transport, sedimentology and geomorphology of rivers, evolution of river systems and river management; laboratories as required.
P GEOG 101
R GEOG 395
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 298 Coastal Geomorphology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Processes responsible for the development of coasts; how coastal landforms develop and change.
P GEOG 101
R GEOG 398
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 299 Freshwater Resources: Monitoring and Management

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Physical and human processes affecting water quality of rivers, groundwater and wetlands.
P GEOG 101
R GEOG 399
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 301 Field Research Studies

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Design, conduct and report on a group-based research project in Physical Geography or Environmental Science.
P GEOG 201 (or GEOG 290 prior to 2023)
R GEOG 380 (passed prior to 2023)
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 328 Geographies of Global Development and Sustainability

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical examination of contemporary global development processes, with an emphasis on the implications for countries of the global South.
P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 228
SC Arts and Music, Science

Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

GEOG 374 Geographies of Global Economic Change

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical examination of the key spatial economic processes and trends which have both characterised and shaped the world's economic geography since the mid-twentieth century.
P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 214
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 376 Geographies of Contestation, Action and Change

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Geographies of contestation and action and how groups from the local to global scales have initiated processes and practices to create alternative, more sustainable and equitable futures.
P GEOG 280 or 108 points of which at least 18 points must be at 200-level
R GEOG 276
SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: May not be credited together with GEOG 379 passed in 2014.

GEOG 378 Geographies of the South Pacific

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of contemporary debates in geography with an emphasis on their expression in South Pacific contexts.
P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 278
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 379 Special Topic in Human Geography

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Topics of current interest in human geography; tutorials, field and practical work as required.
P GEOG 102 or 108 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 380 Field Research Studies

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Field research methods, analytical techniques and report writing.
P GEOG 280
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 381 Social Geography

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Geographical aspects of major social issues facing modern Western society.
P GEOG 102 or 108 points
R GEOG 210
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 382 Transformations in Developing Countries

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical study of major rural and urban development issues and problems in developing countries.
P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 212
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 384 Envisioning Sustainable Cities

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An evaluation of theoretical concepts, debates and worldviews relevant to envisaging 'just' urban sustainability, based on comparative critical analyses of city transformations led by Indigenous, environmental and/or equity imperatives.
P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 215
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 387 Topics in Physical Geography

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An occasional paper on topics of current interest; field and laboratory work.
P 54 GEOG points
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 388 Climate Change: Present and Future

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Principles of meteorology, with particular reference to weather systems; climate variability and change; projected future trends; climate change policy; a project and laboratories as required.
P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 282
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 389 Climate Change: The Past

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Character and definition of the Quaternary period, dating methods, a review of proxy data sources, geomorphology and climate change, Quaternary environments of the Southern Hemisphere; laboratories as required.
P EAOS 111 or GEOG 101 and 36 further GEOG or GEOL points
R GEOG 283
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 390 Soils and the Environment

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The characteristics and structure of soils; nutrient systems; human impact on soils; a project and laboratories as required.
P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 284
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 392 Climatology

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Climates over different surfaces, micro and local climates; urban climates; a project and laboratories as required.
P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 286
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 393 Plants, People and the Environment

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Historical biogeography of plants; plant adaptations and vegetation dynamics; world biome types; plants and society; human impacts on vegetation.
P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 287
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 394 Rivers and Runoff

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Precipitation, runoff and floods; a project and laboratories as required.
P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 288
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 395 Geomorphology

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Sediment transport, sedimentology and geomorphology of rivers, evolution of river systems and river management; a project and laboratories as required.
P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 289
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 397 Environmental Management: Policy and Practice

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Responses of societies to environmental problems, with emphasis on environmental management policy and practice in New Zealand.
P 54 GEOG points or 180 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 398 Coastal Geomorphology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Processes responsible for the development of coasts; how coastal landforms develop and change.
P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 298
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 399 Freshwater Resources: Monitoring and Management

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Physical and human processes affecting water quality of rivers, groundwater and wetlands.
P 54 points
R GEOG 299
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 401 Theories of Development

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Examines the different approaches to development theory and the development industry, since 1945. Modernist, neo-Marxist, neo-liberal, and 'post-development' perspectives are used to assess strengths and weaknesses of contemporary development processes.

GEOG 402 Development Planning and Practice

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Explores policy formulation and delivery of effective development interventions in urban and rural areas, primarily in developing countries.

GEOG 454 Alpine Geomorphology

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Earth surface processes and resultant landforms in high altitude and high latitude areas.

GEOG 457 Urban Theory and Practice

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Geographical theories and approaches to issues and practices in contemporary urban policy and planning, drawing on global and New Zealand experiences.

GEOG 459 Biogeography

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Approaches to vegetation analysis; past and present vegetation patterns; plant strategies for survival in stressful environments; anthropogenic vegetation.

GEOG 460 Climatology

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Climatic forcing of seasonal snow, glaciers and avalanches; evaporation; climate change.

GEOG 461 Mountain Hydrology

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A survey of mountain and cold climate hydrology, with an emphasis on catchment scale processes, datalogger programming, instrumentation and analytical techniques.

GEOG 463 Geographies of Justice

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Exploration of social and environmental (in)justice. Analysis of how justice affects people differently in different places, in relation to different issues.

Note: May not be credited together with GEOG 465 passed in 2016 or 2017.

GEOG 464 An Approved Course in Geography

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An occasional paper on a topic of current interest to staff.

GEOG 465 Special Topic in Geography

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

GEOG 470 A Research Topic in Geography

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points

GEOG 471 Impact Assessment and Sustainability

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The origins and principles of impact assessment (IA); the international state of IA; recent changes in New Zealand; methodology and IA; problems with IA practice, their causes and possible remedies.

GEOG 472 Developments in Environmental Management

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced study of the interaction between socio-political and biophysical dimensions of contemporary environmental issues.

GEOG 474 Coastal Management

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An advanced examination of coastal management in New Zealand and Australia. Emphasis is placed on issues associated with sandy coasts, including hazard management, invasive species, subdivision and development, and conservation management.
R PLAN 436

GEOG 490 Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OC, DP 60 points
A dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved research topic.
LT BA(Hons), BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci

GEOG 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
FY, N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OC, DP 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree in Geography by papers and thesis.
LT MA, MSc

GEOG 536 Toitū te Taiao: Planning in a Māori Context
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
An examination of Māori planning experiences, endeavours and aspirations; planning system obligations under Te Tiriti o Waitangi; professional conduct in a bi-cultural context; and application of urban design skills.
Note: Cannot be credited with GEOG 464 passed in 2023.

GEOG 590 Research Dissertation
N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL, DP 60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.
LT MA

Geology

GEOG 112 Dynamic Earth: A New Zealand Perspective
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Discover Earth's past, explore its present, and help shape the future; learn about dynamic processes that shape our planet. Field trips around local Zealandia - Earth's youngest, most active continent.
SC Science

GEOG 221 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Selected topics of current interest in geology; topics to be announced each year. Not necessarily offered each year. Special restrictions will apply.
P (GEOG 112 or GEOX 112) and (EAOX 111 or EAOX 111)
SC Science
Note: Students must be prepared to attend field trips outside of regular semester time

GEOG 251 Minerals and Rocks
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The structure, chemistry and properties of minerals. Describing and identifying minerals and rocks in hand specimen and the optical microscope. Using observations of minerals and rocks to understand Earth processes.
P GEOG 112
PC EAOX 111
SC Science

GEOG 252 Field Studies and NZ Geology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Practical work in field observation, geological field mapping, field interpretation; basic geometry of structures; principles of lithostratigraphy and biostratigraphy; New Zealand geology and geological map interpretation.
P EAOX 111 and/or GEOG 112
PC EAOX 111 or EAOX 111
SC Science
Note: Students must be prepared to attend field trips outside of regular semester time

GEOL 261 Geophysics
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Understand Earth's formation, evolution and structure using project-based applications of geophysical theory, including seismology, gravitation, magnetics and electromagnetics.
P 90 points including EAOX 111 and/or GEOG 112 and/or PHSI and/or SURV papers
R GEOG 361
SC Science

GEOL 262 Geochemistry
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Principles of geochemistry applied to Earth and environmental processes; origin and distribution of the elements, water-rock reactions, isotope dating and tracers; problem solving tutorials and a laboratory project.
P 90 points including GEOG 112 and/or EAOX 111 and/or GEOG and/or CHEM papers
R GEOG 362
SC Science

GEOL 263 Paleoenvironments and Basin Evolution
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Understand sedimentary basin formation, resource accumulation and carbon cycling using paleoenvironmental and microfossil analysis, geophysical imaging of stratigraphy, and sequence and basin history modelling.
P 90 points including EAOX 111 and/or GEOG 112 and/or GEOG or MARI papers
R GEOG 363
SC Science

GEOL 264 Magmas and Volcanoes of Zealandia
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Discover how magmatism has shaped Earth, how magma forms and evolves physically and chemically to make igneous rocks, and what controls its subterranean emplacement or volcanic eruption.
P 90 points including EAOX 111 and/or GEOG 112
R GEOG 364
SC Science

GEOL 265 Natural Hazards of NZ and Beyond
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Investigate the physical basis, impact and mitigation of natural hazards associated with earthquakes, tsunamis, volcanoes, mass movement, floods, severe storms and environmental change.
P 90 points including EAOX 111 and/or GEOG 112 and/or GEOG and/or ENVI papers
R GEOG 365
SC Science

GEOL 272 Evolution of New Zealand Biota
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Evolution, extinction and other principles of paleontology; fossils, paleoecology and ancient environments; New Zealand Cenozoic fossils and stratigraphy.
P 90 points including EAOX 111 and/or GEOG 112 and/or BIOL and/or BTNY and/or ECOL and/or ZOOL and/or MARI papers
R GEOG 372
SC Science

GEOL 273 Modern and Ancient Sedimentary Systems
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Link modern and ancient sediments to climate change, glaciations, mountain-building and tectonics. Examine sediment transport and deposition in terrestrial and marine environments through labs and field trips.
P 90 points including EAOX 111 and/or GEOG 112 and/or GEOG or MARI papers
R GEOG 373
SC Science

GEOL 274 Metamorphism, Mineralisation, Tectonics
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Study the metamorphic and tectonic processes that have affected the evolution of Zealandia, Earth and other planets. Fieldtrips provide context for rocks studied in the laboratories, including metamorphic mineralisation.
P 90 points including EAOX 111 and/or GEOG 112
R GEOG 374
SC Science

GEOL 275 Rock Deformation
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Learn practical skills to analyse geological structures, such as folds and faults, and understand how rocks and ice deform in geo-engineering projects, glaciers and the large-scale tectonics of Earth.
P 90 points including EAOX 111 and/or GEOG 112
R GEOG 375
SC Science

GEOL 276 Geological Resources and Sustainability
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explore the geological origins, and environmental and ethical issues, associated with mineral and energy resources essential for the global transition to a sustainable low-carbon society.
PC 90 points including EAOX 111 and/or GEOG 112 and/or ENVI 111
R GEOG 376
SC Science

GEOL 302 Independent Project
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Completion of an independent geoscience research project
P 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C including GEOG 251 and GEOG 252
PC GEOG 344
R GEOG 304
SC Science

Notes: (i) Students enrolled at the University of Otago for both semesters in a single year must enrol in GEOG 302 instead of GEOG 304. (ii) Students must be prepared to attend field trips outside of regular semester time.

GEOL 304 Accelerated Independent Project
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Completion of an independent geoscience research project
P 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C including GEOG 251 and GEOG 252
PC GEOG 344
R GEOG 302
SC Science

Notes: (i) Students enrolled at the University of Otago for both semesters in a single year must enrol in GEOG 302 instead of GEOG 304. (ii) Students must be prepared to attend field trips outside of regular semester time.

GEOL 321 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Selected topics of current interest in geology. Not necessarily offered each year
P GEOG 251, GEOG 252
PC GEOG 344
R GEOG 302
SC Science

Note: Students must be prepared to attend field trips outside of regular semester time

GEOL 341 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Selected topics of current interest in geology. Not necessarily offered each year
P GEOG 251, GEOG 252
SC Science
Note: Students must be prepared to attend field trips outside of regular semester time

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin.
See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

GEOL 344 Advanced Field Studies

N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Field mapping and documentation of igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary rocks; structural mapping and stereographic projection; geological methods used in industry
P 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C including GEOL 251 and GEOL 252
SC Science

GEOL 353 Earth Evolution and Plate Tectonics

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Study planetary differentiation, composition and tectonic processes to learn how Earth has evolved from the formation of the Solar System to modern-day plate tectonics.
P EAOS 111 and/or GEO112, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C
SC Science
Note: Students must be prepared to attend field trips outside of regular semester time.

GEOL 361 Geophysics

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Understand Earth's formation, evolution and structure using project-based applications of geophysical theory, including seismology, gravitation, magnetics and electromagnetics.
P EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or PHSI and/or SURV papers, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C
R GEOL 261
SC Science

GEOL 362 Geochemistry

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Principles of geochemistry applied to Earth and environmental processes; origin and distribution of the elements, water-rock reactions, isotope dating and tracers; problem solving tutorials and a laboratory project.
P EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or GEOG and/or CHEM papers, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C
R GEOL 262
SC Science

GEOL 363 Paleoenvironments and Basin Evolution

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Understand sedimentary basin formation, resource accumulation and carbon cycling using paleoenvironmental and microfossil analysis, geophysical imaging of stratigraphy, and sequence and basin history modelling.
P EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or MARI papers, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C
R GEOL 263
SC Science

GEOL 364 Magmas and Volcanoes of Zealandia

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Discover how magmatism has shaped Earth, how magma forms and evolves physically and chemically to make igneous rocks, and what controls its subterranean emplacement or volcanic eruption.
P EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112, and 72 200 level points from Science Schedule C
R GEOL 264
SC Science

GEOL 365 Natural Hazards of NZ and Beyond

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Investigate the physical basis, impact and mitigation of natural hazards associated with earthquakes, tsunamis, volcanoes, mass movement, floods, severe storms and environmental change.
P EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or GEOG and/or ENVI papers, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C
R GEOI265
SC Science

GEOL 372 Evolution of New Zealand Biota

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Evolution, extinction and other principles of paleontology; fossils, paleoecology and ancient environments; New Zealand Cenozoic fossils and stratigraphy.
P EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or BIOL and/or BTNY and/or ECOL and/or ZOOL papers, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C
R GEOL 272
SC Science

GEOL 373 Modern and Ancient Sedimentary Systems

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Link modern and ancient sediments to climate change, glaciations, mountain-building and tectonics. Examine sediment transport and deposition in terrestrial and marine environments through labs and field trips.
P EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or GEOG and/or MARI papers, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C
R GEOL 273
SC Science

GEOL 374 Metamorphism, Mineralisation, Tectonics

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Study the metamorphic and tectonic processes that have affected the evolution of Zealandia, Earth and other planets. Fieldtrips provide context for rocks studied in the laboratories, including metamorphic mineralisation.
P EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C
R GEOL 274
SC Science

GEOL 375 Rock Deformation

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Learn practical skills to analyse geological structures, such as folds and faults, and understand how rocks and ice deform in geo-engineering projects, glaciers and the large-scale tectonics of Earth.
P EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C
R GEOL 275
SC Science

GEOL 376 Geological Resources and Sustainability

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explore the geological origins, and environmental and ethical issues, associated with mineral and energy resources essential for the global transition to a sustainable low-carbon society.
P EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or ENVI 111, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C
R GEOL 276
SC Science

GEOL 401 Current Topics and Advanced Methods in Geoscience

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Contemporary views and important recent advances in geoscience research. Advanced methods and techniques in field- and laboratory-based geoscience research including research planning, scientific writing and presentation of findings.
R GEOL 402 and GEOL 403

GEOL 402 Advanced Research Methods in Geoscience 1

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Advanced methods and techniques in field- and laboratory-based geoscience research, including research planning, scientific writing and presentation of findings.
R GEOL 401

GEOL 403 Advanced Research Methods in Geoscience 2

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Advanced methods and techniques in field- and laboratory-based geoscience research, including research planning, scientific writing and presentation of findings.
PC GEOL 402
R GEOL 401

GEOL 450 Special Topic 1

NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

GEOL 451 Special Topic 2

NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Note: Not all 400-level GEOL papers will be available in any one year. Decisions will be based on enrolment numbers and will be discussed with students at the start of the academic year.

GEOL 461 Advanced Topics in Geophysics 1

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Practical and conceptual approaches to applying geophysical methods (particularly seismology) to investigate and image geological features and the processes that have formed such features.
R GEOL 431

GEOL 462 Advanced Topics in Geochemistry

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Principles and applications of geochemistry to studies of rocks, ores, sediments, soils and natural waters.
R GEOL 422

GEOL 463 Advanced Topics in Paleobiology and Evolution

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Fossils and the origins of the New Zealand biota; macroevolution, past and present; case studies in paleobiology.
R GEOL 427

GEOL 464 Advanced Topics in Igneous Processes

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Practical and theoretical investigations of magmatic rock suites, with the goal of understanding the processes that lead to volcanism on Earth.
R GEOL 422

GEOL 465 Advanced Topics in Structural Geology

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Theoretical and practical approaches to understanding structural geology, fault zones, shear zones and earthquake ruptures.
R GEOL 430

GEOL 471 Advanced Topics in Geophysics 2

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Practical and conceptual approaches on the use of rock- and paleo-magnetism in stratigraphic, chronostratigraphic, environmental, volcanic, structural and tectonic studies.
R GEOL 431

GEOL 472 Advanced Topics in Environmental Geochemistry

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
A theoretical and practical paper focused on geochemical contamination and remediation processes.
Note: May not be credited together with GEOL 450 passed in 2018.

GEOL 473 Advanced Topics in Paleoclimatology and Paleogeography

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Advanced discussion and analysis of marine and terrestrial records used to reconstruct oceanographic and climatic change.
R GEOL 421

GEOL 474 Advanced Topics in Metamorphism and Mineralisation

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
A theoretical and practical investigation of metamorphic rocks, processes and mineralisation.
R GEOL 422

GEOL 475 Advanced Topics in Rock Deformation

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Theoretical and practical approaches to understanding the deformation of rocks and ice, deformation mechanisms, active faulting processes, and associated natural hazards.
R GEOL 430

GEOL 480 Research Project

FY, N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.
LT PGDipSci
Note: The non-standard period for this paper takes place over approximately 12 months to accommodate field work requirements. The remainder of the work will be carried out over 7 to 9 months, involving an average of 12 to 16 hours of work per week.

GEOL 490 Dissertation

FY, N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

Note: The non-standard period for this paper takes place over approximately 12 months to accommodate field work requirements. The remainder of the work will be carried out over 9 months, involving an average of 18.5 hours of work per week.

GEOL 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY, N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

Note: The non-standard period for this paper takes place over approximately 12 months to accommodate field work requirements. The remainder of the work will be carried out over 7 to 9 months, involving an average of 12 to 16 hours of work per week.

Geophysics

See MSc schedule in the University Calendar.

German**GERM 331 Intermediate German 2**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Develops practical knowledge of different levels and styles of spoken and written German.

P GERM 114 or GERM 231

R GERM 201 or GERM 334 or any other more advanced German language paper

SC Arts and Music

Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

GERM 334 Advanced German 1

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
German written and oral communication skills at an advanced level.

P GERM 201 or 331

R GERM 301, GERM 332 and GERM 335 or any other more advanced German language paper

SC Arts and Music

Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

GERM 335 Advanced German 2

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An extension of German written and oral communication skills at an advanced level.

P GERM 334

R GERM 301 and GERM 332

SC Arts and Music

Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

GERM 341 Topics in German

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

P GERM 201 or 331

SC Arts and Music

GERM 441 Advanced Topics in German

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

In-depth study of German themes in literature and culture at an advanced level.

GERM 451 Studies in German

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

Studies in German language and culture taken at a university in Germany.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

GERM 452 Studies in German 2

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Studies in German language and culture taken at a university in Germany.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

GERM 490 Dissertation

NO 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A dissertation on an approved and individually-supervised research topic in German: of up to 15,000 words if written in German, or 20,000 words if written in English.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

GERM 590 Research Dissertation

NO 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic, written in German or English.

LT MA

Global Studies**GLBL 101 Introduction to Intercultural Communication**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Understanding communication across cultures: communication styles, interpersonal relationships and intercultural competency.

SC Arts and Music

GLBL 201 Cultures of the Environment

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical examination of the concept of environment (nature) from a cross-cultural perspective, with focus on sustainability, environmental justice, and conservation.

P 36 points

R GLBL 301

SC Arts and Music

GLBL 202 A World of Stories: Global Storytelling in the Digital Age

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The power of storytelling from a cross-cultural perspective: fantasy, fairy tales and digital narratives and how they interpret and change our world.

P 36 points

R GLBL 302

SC Arts and Music

GLBL 211 Global China

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
This paper examines the globalisation of China through interdisciplinary perspectives. Students will learn how to apply China-related knowledge to real-world situations. This paper is taught in English.

P 36 points

R GLBL 311

SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited with ASIA 202 taken in 2016-2019.

GLBL 301 Cultures of the Environment (Advanced)

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An advanced critical examination of the concept of environment (nature) from a cross-cultural perspective, with focus on sustainability, environmental justice, and conservation.

P 72 points

R GLBL 201

SC Arts and Music

GLBL 302 A World of Stories: Global Storytelling in the Digital Age (Advanced)

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The power of storytelling from a cross-cultural perspective: fantasy, fairy tales and digital narratives and how they interpret and change our world.

P 72 Points

R GLBL 202

SC Arts and Music

GLBL 303 Applied Research Project

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 18 points
An applied research project to be developed in line with the students' selected pathways in their Global Studies programme.

P GLBL 201 or GLBL 202

SC Arts and Music

GLBL 311 Global China (Advanced)

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
This paper offers an advanced exploration into the globalisation of China through interdisciplinary perspectives. Students will learn how to apply China-related knowledge to real-world situations. This paper is taught in English.

P 18 200-level CHIN or ANTH points

R GLBL 211

SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited with ASIA 302 taken in 2016-2019.

Greek**GREK 111 Introductory Greek 1**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A reading-based beginners' paper covering the basic elements of Ancient Greek grammar and vocabulary, designed to develop reading skills in Ancient Greek.

SC Arts and Music

GREK 112 Introductory Greek 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A continuation of GREK111, including the study of texts taken from Classical Athens.

P GREK 111

SC Arts and Music

GREK 211 Intermediate Greek

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A consolidation of linguistic skills in Greek, and a study of selected Greek prose texts from the Classical period.

P GREK 112

SC Arts and Music

GREK 212 Intermediate Greek Authors

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A study of selections from two Greek authors of the Classical period.

P GREK 211

SC Arts and Music

GREK 328 Advanced Greek Authors 1

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of works of two Greek authors of the Classical period.

P GREK 212

SC Arts and Music

GREK 329 Advanced Greek Authors 2

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A study of works of two Greek authors of the Classical period.

P GREK 212

SC Arts and Music

GREK 464 A Topic in Greek Literature

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

P 18 300-level GREK points

Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO(20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

H

Hazard Assessment and Management

HAZA 401 Management of Chemical Hazards

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL, DP 20 points

Principles that guide the identification and practical treatment of chemical hazards in today's society.

R CHEM 477, CHEX 477, HAZX 401

HAZA 408 Radiation Hazards

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL, DP 20 points

An introduction to the nature and uses of radiation in New Zealand, and the legislation and regulations associated with radiation use in New Zealand.

R HAZX 408

HAZA 409 New Organisms: Risk Assessment and Management

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

New organisms in New Zealand: historical and legislative view; entry of new organisms; examples of risk assessment and management systems for established, new and potential organisms, including genetically modified organisms.

R HAZX 409

Health Management

HLMT 790 Dissertation

ES, FY, N1, N2, N3, N4 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A supervised dissertation presenting the results of an original research project on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within health management.

LT MHealSc

L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

HLMT 791 Dissertation

ES 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A single-semester paper representing half of HLMT790 (normally taken by approved students in the second semester and again in the first semester of the following year).

LT MHealSc

L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

Health Sciences

HASC 401 Special Topic

NO(2026) 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 30 points

Topics change year to year.

R HASX 401

LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC

L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

HASC 402 Special Topic

NO(2027) 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DP 15 points

L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

HASC 413 Biostatistics

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Essential analytical methods necessary for health-related research: data description, basic probability, confidence intervals, hypothesis testing, sample size calculation, epidemiological measures of association, and simple linear regression. A knowledge of basic algebra is recommended.

LT MHealSc, MPharm, MSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMLSc, PGDipSci, PGDipPharm, BMLSc(Hons)

HASC 415 Regression Methods: Health Science Applications

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The use of regression methods (e.g. linear, logistic, and Poisson regression) for answering scientific questions in the health sciences. Topics include fitting/interpreting regression models and scientific issues in their application (e.g. outcome parameterisation, model selection, missing data).

P HASC 413

R PUBH 726, STAT 241, STAT 341

LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipSci, MSc

Note: The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.

HASC 417 Health Sciences Research Methods

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

An introduction to research methods used in the health sciences including biostatistical concepts essential to the design and analysis of a quantitative research project and a range of qualitative approaches to research.

R HASX 417

LT MHealSc, MPHc, MTravMed, MGP, PGDipHealSc,

PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC,

PGDipTravMed, PGDipMLSc, PGCertHealSc,

PGDipRehab

L Wellington

Note: May be taken by other approved students.

HASC 418 Special Topic

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

Topics change year to year

LT PGDipHealSc, MHealSc

Note: This paper will be offered by distance learning from the Dunedin campus with two face-to-face block teaching periods.

HASC 590 Dissertation

ES, FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points

A supervised dissertation of up to 20,000 words presenting the results of an original research project on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within health sciences.

LT MHealSc

L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

HASC 780 Research Project

ES, FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

A supervised research project up to 10,000 words involving the development, implementation and reporting of an original topic in the student's area of professional interest within health sciences.

R HASX 780

LT MHealSc

L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

HASC 817 Health Sciences Master's Research Methods

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Qualitative and quantitative research methodology and critical analysis for master's level health sciences research. Project design and development; critical appraisal; theoretical perspectives; independent application and analysis of complex material.

LT MHealSc

L Wellington

Note: May be taken by other approved students. Includes three residential periods.

Hebrew

HEBR 131 Introductory Biblical Hebrew 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A paper for beginners covering the basics of Biblical Hebrew grammar and vocabulary, to enable students to read the Hebrew Bible in the original.

R HEBX 131

SC Arts and Music, Theology

HEBR 132 Introductory Biblical Hebrew 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A continuation of HEBR131, including the translation and exegesis of selected passages from the Hebrew Bible.

P HEBR 131 or HEBX 131

R HEBX 132

SC Arts and Music, Theology

Higher Education

HEDU 501 Critical Reflection on Higher Education

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

Develops a critical understanding of teaching and learning in higher education, which will be informed by key theories and ideas in higher education and enriched by participants' reflection on their practice within their teaching contexts.

R HEDX 501

LT PGCertHighE, PGDipHighE, MHEd

Notes: (i) Restricted to academics in higher education including health professionals in clinical teaching roles.

(ii) As one of the principal modes of teaching is on-line learning, all students are required to have access to the internet.

HEDU 502 Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education

FY, N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

Examination of contemporary research on student learning. Exploration of the effects of participants' teaching practices on how students learn in order to enhance student learning outcomes.

R HEDX 502

LT PGCertHighE, PGDipHighE, MHEd

Note: As one of the principal modes of teaching is on-line learning, all students are required to have access to the internet.

HEDU 503 Research in Higher Education

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

An introduction to qualitative and mixed methods approaches to conducting research in Higher Education. Participants explore methodological issues and plan a research project that is the focus of HEDU 510 or HEDU590.

R HEDX 503

LT PGDipHighE, MHEd

Note: As one of the principal modes of teaching is on-line learning, all students are required to have access to the internet

HEDU 504 Academic Leadership in Higher Education

S2 0.25 EFTS OC, DL 30 points

A critical examination of academic leadership using contemporary leadership theories. Understanding how academic leadership is situated in a contemporary higher education sector.

LT MHEd

Note: As one of the principal modes of teaching is on-line learning, all students are required to have access to the internet.

HEDU 510 Advanced Topics in Higher Education

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

Educational research of a topic that is situated within the context of teaching and learning in higher education. All students are required to have access to the Internet. Supervised educational research dissertation of 10,000 words on a topic that is situated within the context of teaching and learning in higher education.

P HEDU 501, HEDU 502, HEDU 503

R HEDX 510

LT PGDipHighE

Notes: (i) Students may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department of the Higher Education Development Centre. (ii) As one of the principal modes of teaching is on-line learning, all students are required to have access to the internet

HEDU 590 Research Dissertation

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points

Supervised educational research dissertation of 20,000 words on a topic that is situated within the context of teaching and learning in higher education.

P HEDU 501, HEDU 502, HEDU 503, HEDU 504

LT MHEd

Note: As one of the principal modes of teaching is on-line learning, all students are required to have access to the internet.

History

HIST 102 The Global Twentieth Century

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of the twentieth century's wars and revolutions, booms and busts, dictators and democratic forces, providing a secure historical basis for understanding today's complex globalised world.
SC Arts and Music

HIST 107 New Zealand in the World from the 18th Century

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
New Zealand history in a global perspective: the way forces of imperialism, colonisation, capitalism and racial conflict have shaped modern New Zealand and its place in the world.
SC Arts and Music

HIST 108 From Medieval to Modern Europe

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of principal trends in the development of European civilisation between the early Middle Ages and the nineteenth century.
SC Arts and Music

HIST 123 Revolutions

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of the ways in which revolutions have transformed the world.
SC Arts and Music

HIST 206 An Introduction to Pacific History

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Surveys key forces of change in the Pacific world, from first human settlement to the nuclear age.
P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with HIST 231 taken in 2021 and 2022.

HIST 215 Heretics, Witches, and Inquisitors

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of heretical movements and their persecution as well as witch-hunt in medieval and early modern Europe (1100-1700) in the religious, social, political and intellectual contexts.
P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 216 Tyrants and Traitors: Britain and France, 1100-1800

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of treason and tyranny as a prism for understanding the making of the modern state.
P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 218 Modern Irish History Since 1798

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Critical examination of the social, political, religious, cultural, and economic history of Ireland from 1798 until the present day.
P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 223 Empires and Globalisations

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical exploration of the making of the modern world from the mid-eighteenth century through to September 11, 2001 and its aftermath.
P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with HIST 230 passed in 2003.

HIST 225 Totalitarian Regimes: Europe 1922-1945

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A comparative exploration of attempts to create totalitarian regimes between 1922 and 1945 in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany, Soviet Russia, and elsewhere.
P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with HIST 231 passed in 2004.

HIST 229 Darwin versus God? Science and Society, 1789-1914

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical examination of the history of the natural and social sciences in cultural and religious context from the Enlightenment to the First World War.
P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 230 Special Topic: Creating Kiwi Families: Historical and Legal Perspectives from 1830

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Examination of the extraordinary transformation in New Zealand family forms from 1830 to today. How these changes occurred and the role of the law in shaping these transformations.
P One 100-level HIST paper or 108 points
R HIST 333
SC Arts and Music

HIST 231 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Topics change year to year
P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 232 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 234 Crime, Shame and Scandal in New Zealand

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
How the idea of 'reputation' changed between 1800 and 2000, and how public scandal and private shame reinforced particular social values.
P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with HIST 231 passed in 2010, 2013 and 2015.

HIST 241 War and the Modern World

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Through a series of case studies we explore how war has transformed the modern world. Themes include imperialism and colonial wars, war and nationalism, genocide, and war and memory.
P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 242 Histories of Crime and Punishment

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines the development of crime and punishment in order to explore the emergence of modern states.
P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 244 New Zealand Society and Religion

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The religions of New Zealanders and their social, cultural and political impact.
P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
R HIST 308
SC Arts and Music

HIST 245 Global Migrations: From Slavery to Refugees

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A survey of global migrations from the transatlantic slave trade to 21st-century refugees.
P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 246 Activist Histories: Contesting Settler Colonialism

NO(2027) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explores Indigenous challenges to settler colonialism in Australia, Canada and New Zealand from the nineteenth century to the present.
P One 100-level HIST paper, or MAOR 102, or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 303 Modern India

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The history of modern India from 1750 to 2000 with a focus on the changing patterns of social, cultural and political life.
P 36 200-level points
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal pre-requisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Programme.

HIST 308 New Zealand Society and Religion

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The religions of New Zealanders and their social, cultural and political impact.
P 36 200-level points
R HIST 244
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

HIST 318 Australia since 1788: Boundaries of Belonging

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A cultural and political history of community formation and exclusion in Australia since 1788.
P 36 200-level points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with HIST 331 taken in 2021, 2022, 2023

HIST 325 Modern Italy

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical examination of the history of modern Italy, covering a period from the late eighteenth to the twentieth century, with an emphasis on the international context.
P 36 200-level points
SC Arts and Music
Notes: (i) May not be credited together with HIST 333 passed in 2004 or 2005. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

HIST 327 Interpreting Māori Lives: Rebels, Radicals and Reformers

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The representation of nineteenth- and twentieth-century Māori leaders through popular culture, including biography, autobiography, novels and other media.
P 36 200-level points
SC Arts and Music
Notes: (i) May not be credited together with HIST 333 passed in 2006 or 2007. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

HIST 328 Irish and Scottish Migrations in the 19th and 20th Centuries

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical examination of the causes and consequences of migration from Ireland and Scotland since 1800.
P 36 200-level points
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; NI-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

HIST 331 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Topics change year to year
P 36 200-level points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 333 Special Topic: Creating Kiwi Families: Historical and Legal Perspectives from 1830

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Examination of the extraordinary transformation in New Zealand family forms from 1830 to today. How these changes occurred and the role of the law in shaping these transformations.

P 36 200-level points
R HIST 230
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited with HIST 230 when taken with the same content.

HIST 341 Patriotism: From Joan of Arc to Kamikaze

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Why die for one's country? An historical exploration of patriotism (love of country) from its late medieval European origins to early twentieth-century reception in East Asia.

P 36 200-level points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 347 Empires Strike Back: A Global History of Decolonization

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A global history of decolonisation in the twentieth century. The paper focusses on questions of agency, power and violence in historical perspective.

P 18 200-level points
R HIST 247
SC Arts and Music

HIST 348 Origins of Modern Scotland

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An overview of the development of the modern Scottish nation since 1688.

P 36 200-level points
R HIST 228
SC Arts and Music

HIST 353 Practising History

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to historical research, methodology, and local archives.

P 18 200-level ARTH, ARTV or HIST points
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

HIST 430 Special Topic: Commemorating Irish History

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
An exercise in public history, exploring the centenary commemorations of the revolutionary events that shaped Irish history.

PC 48 300-level HIST points

HIST 452 Rethinking History

S1 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
An examination of recent shifts in the methods, theory and practice of historical writing and debates over the nature of history as a discipline.

P 54 300-level HIST points

Note: May not be credited together with HIST 405 passed in 2012 or 2013.

HIST 481 Special Study

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
An analysis of a particular historiographical area of the student's choosing and its problems. To be presented in the form of a scholarly article.

PC 48 300-level HIST points
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

HIST 490 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points
A dissertation of between 16,000 and 20,000 words on an approved research topic.

PC 48 300-level HIST points
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

HIST 590 Research Dissertation
N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.
LT MA

Hospitality

See minor subject requirements (page 95).

Human Body Systems

HUBS 191 Human Body Systems 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the structure and function of the musculoskeletal, nervous, endocrine and immune systems in the human body, and to biostatistics.

R ANAT 101, ANAT 120, PHSE 191, PHSL 101, PTWY 131
SC Science

HUBS 192 Human Body Systems 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the structure and function of the human integumentary (skin), cardiovascular, respiratory, gastrointestinal, renal/urinary and reproductive systems.

P HUBS 191 or PTWY 131
R ANAT 101, ANAT 120, PHSE 192, PHSL 101
SC Science

Human Nutrition

HUND 471 Clinical Nutrition

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Advanced study of clinical nutrition as it relates to lifestyles and the treatment of nutrition-related disease; nutritional needs of groups and individuals in a range of settings; pathology of nutrition-related illness.

LT MDiet

HUND 472 Public Health Dietetics

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The study of theory, application and evaluation of nutrition and the social environment, community demographics and needs, preventative nutrition and community health promotion, nutrition policy, food legislation and quality.

LT MDiet

HUND 473 Food Service Management

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced study of the theory and concepts of food service management. Application to a range of health industry food services, with a focus on meeting consumer and client needs.

LT MDiet

HUND 475 Applied Dietetics

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Communication, counselling and learning facilitation skills for nutritional assessment, education and evaluation. Quality management and professional practice skills. Nutrition care process and prescribing. Use of reflective practice.

LT MDiet

HUND 477 Professional Placement

NO 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A professional placement, based on placements in a number of District Health Board (DHB) and other settings in both the North and South Islands.

LT MDiet

HUNT 141 Understanding Human Nutrition

ES, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Basic understanding of key nutritional concepts and the importance of evidence-based nutrition for individual and population health.

R HUNT 233
SC Science

HUNT 241 Fundamentals of Nutrients and Health

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Study of the biological basis of nutrition and the mechanisms by which diet can influence health. Includes a solid understanding of macro- and micronutrients with a specific emphasis on requirements for human health.

P BIOC 192 and CHEM 191 and ((HUBS 191 and HUBS 192) or (HUBS 192 and PTWY 131) or (ANAT 101 and PHSL 101))

PC HUNT 141
R BIOC 230, HUNT 221
SC Science

HUNT 242 Nutritional Assessment

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines the principles and methods used in nutritional assessment in research, public health and clinical settings. Dietary, anthropometric, biochemical and clinical techniques will form the foundation of the paper.

P HUNT 141 and 36 points
R HUNT 202, HUNT 222
SC Science

HUNT 243 Lifecycle Nutrition

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines the nutritional foundations necessary for growth, development and normal functioning in each stage of the lifecycle. Includes the socioeconomic, cultural and physiological factors affecting food intake.

P HUNT 141 and 36 points
R HUNT 313
SC Science

HUNT 245 Sport and Exercise Nutrition

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to sports nutrition, describing the role of macronutrients, foods and supplements on body composition, travel and health. Explores the role of research in guiding the intakes of athletes and active individuals.

P 72 points
R HUNT 232
SC Science

HUNT 246 Applied Nutrition

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Bridging the theory-practice gap in different nutrition practices including sports, public health and global nutrition. There is a focus on practical skills including recipe adaption & development.

P 54 points or HUNT 141
R HUNT 231, HUNT 244
RP FOSC 111
SC Science

HUNT 341 Nutrition and Behaviour Change Communication

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Principles and key concepts of behaviour theories and models of behaviour change and their application to individual eating behaviour (practices and skills).

P (HUNT 221, HUNT 222, HUNT 223) or (Two of HUNT 241, HUNT 242, HUNT 243 or HUNT 245)
SC Science

Note: Students in the Bachelor of Applied Sciences with a major in Sport and Exercise Nutrition may take this paper having passed HUNT 221 and one of HUNT 222 or HUNT 223. To do this, apply for Special Permission at the Review and Submit stage of your application.

HUNT 342 Nutrition and Chronic Diseases

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Epidemiology, pathophysiology and role of nutrition and food in the prevention and management of several major chronic diseases including cardiovascular diseases, obesity, cancer and diabetes mellitus.

P (HUNT 221, HUNT 223) or (Two of HUNT 241, HUNT 242, HUNT 243, SPEX 203)
R HUNT 312
SC Science

HUNT 343 Community and Public Health Nutrition

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Theory and methods in health promotion and public health nutrition to assess, plan, implement, communicate and evaluate community-based nutrition programmes and policies.

P (Two of HUNT 241, HUNT 242, HUNT 243 or HUNT 245) or (HUNT 221, HUNT 222, HUNT 223)

SC Science

Note: Students in the Bachelor of Applied Sciences with a major in Sport and Exercise Nutrition may take this paper having passed HUNT 221 and one of HUNT 222 or HUNT 223. To do this, apply for Special Permission at the Review and Submit stage of your application.

HUNT 345 Applied Sports Nutrition

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explores the relationship between nutrition and sporting performance and health. Includes examination of topical sports nutrition issues and application of sports nutrition principles for the dietary management of athletes and active individuals.

P One of HUNT 221, HUNT 222, HUNT 223, HUNT 232, HUNT 241, HUNT 242, HUNT 243, HUNT 245; or one of PHSE 202, PHSE 203; or one of SPEX 201, SPEX 202, SPEX 203, SPEX 204, SPEX 205

R HUNT 355

SC Science

HUNT 346 Global Nutrition and Health

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Major nutritional challenges in under-resourced and developing societies, including malnutrition, vitamin and mineral deficiencies, and the impact of urbanisation on the nutritional health of communities and countries in transition.

P HUNT 241, HUNT 243

R HUNT 223

SC Science

HUNT 441 Research Methods

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Examination methods and principles used in research. Develops skills to interpret, critically evaluate, and apply research in the nutritional sciences.

HUNT 442 Applied Nutrition & Disease Management

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Explores the management of nutrition-related illnesses using a case-based approach. Students will be guided to gather and interpret nutritional data, and develop nutrition care plans founded on evidence-based nutrition principles.

HUNT 443 Practice in Public Health Nutrition

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Students will apply public health nutrition knowledge, problem-solving, analytical, communication, and research skills creatively and collaboratively with peers and community partners to real-life or real-world public health projects.

P HUNT 343

Note: Students who have not passed HUNT 343 may be admitted with approval from the Postgraduate Coordinator or the Head of Department

HUNT 444 Food - Systems, Services and Skills

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced study of the theory and concepts of food service. Application to a range of industry food services, including sports and public health, with a focus on meeting consumer needs.

HUNT 445 Applications in Sport and Exercise Nutrition

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Application of knowledge of sport and exercise nutrition to a real-world situation, providing practical skills for professions.

HUNT 452 Nutrition and Human Health

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
A lecture- and seminar-based paper that aims to develop an understanding of the role of nutrition in selected health problems, and to develop research-related writing, seminar presentation, analytical and critical appraisal skills.

HUNT 454 Nutritional Biostatistics

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Fundamental biostatistical issues encountered in the design and analysis of quantitative/qualitative research projects. Topics include data description, basic probability concepts, statistical inference, hypothesis testing, regression models and study design.

HUNT 455 Advanced Topics in Human Nutrition

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
P HUNT 453
LT BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc, PGDipSci, MSc, MAppSc

Note: Students who have not passed HUNT 453 may be admitted with approval from the Postgraduate Co-ordinator or the Head of Department.

HUNT 460 Research Project in Sport and Exercise Nutrition

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A critical and in-depth analysis of current and topical issues in the nutritional aspects of exercise, performance and sport, including practical application in a sporting or other exercise setting.

HUNT 485 Research Project

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
LT PGDipAppSc, PGDipSci

HUNT 490 Dissertation

FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
LT BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc, PGDipSci

HUNT 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

NUTN 401 Principles of Human Nutrition

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
An overview of macronutrients and micronutrients, including analysis of topical research specific to each nutrient. Assessment of nutritional status, with particular emphasis on dietary assessment and interpretation.

R CMNX 401, NUTX 401

Note: A core paper for PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, MHealSc endorsed in Human Nutrition; may also be taken by other approved students.

NUTN 402 Nutrition and Health Promotion

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Current evidence-informed approaches to nutrition, education, promotion and communication.

R CMNX 402, NUTX 402

Note: An elective paper for PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, MHealSc endorsed in Human Nutrition; may also be taken by other approved students.

NUTN 404 Nutrition and Chronic Disease

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
A critical and in-depth analysis of current and topical issues in the role of nutrition in chronic disease, specifically heart disease, diabetes, obesity and cancer.

R CMNX 406, NUTX 404

Note: An elective paper for PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, MHealSc endorsed in Human Nutrition; may also be taken by other approved students.

NUTN 407 Advanced Sports Nutrition

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
A critical and in-depth analysis of current and topical issues in the nutritional aspects of exercise, performance and sport.

R CMNX 407, HUNT 355, NUTX 407, SPME 703, SPMX 703

Note: An elective paper for PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, MHealSc, and MAppSc endorsed in Human Nutrition; may also be taken by other approved students.

NUTN 590 Dissertation

ES, FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

Human Resource Management

See minor subject requirements (page 95).

Human Services Law

See minor subject requirements (page 95).

Humanities**HUMS 301 Internship Practicum**

ES, SS 0.15 EFTS DL, DP 18 points
Relevant work experience undertaken in an approved workplace, enabling the application of skills acquired in an academic environment.

R EDCR 360, SOCI 306, SOWK 392, SOWK 492

LT BA, BASC

SC Arts and Music

Note: Candidates must undergo a selection process; admission is subject to approval from the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

HUMS 401 Internship Practicum

ES, SS 0.1667 EFTS DL, DP 20 points
Relevant work experience undertaken in an approved workplace, enabling the application of skills acquired in an academic environment.

R EDCR 360, SOWK 392, SOWK 492

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

Note: Candidates must undergo a selection process; admission is subject to approval from the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

HUMS 501 Writing and Revision for Graduate Research

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
The theoretical and practical tools needed by graduate research students to achieve effective communication of their academic ideas in both print and other media.

LT MA

HUMS 502 Research Methods in the Humanities

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
Examination of key principles of research in the humanities, to develop broad understanding of a range of methods and hone skills in a method of each student's choice.

LT MA

HUMS 503 Key Debates in the Humanities

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
What is modernity? Where is power, and how is it exercised? Are there limits to our abilities to understand and empathise with other people? Where is Humanities scholarship heading?

LT MA

Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers



Immunology

IMMU 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OC, DP 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.
LT MSC

Indigenous Studies

INDS 210 Special Topic: Exploring Indigenous Studies

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A course that explores the discipline of Indigenous Studies, and the application of its key concepts, theories and methods.
P MAOR 102 or PACI 101
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal pre-requisite may be admitted with approval from the Dean of Te Tumu.

INDS 301 Māori and Indigenous Development: Governance and Ethics

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Māori / Indigenous development focused on an indigenous knowledge framework that emphasises indigenous development planning, strategies and practices. A three-day Iwi / Community development practicum is a compulsory part of the paper.
P One 200-level MAOR or PACI paper
R INDV 301
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with MAOR 310 passed in 2013 or 2014.

INDS 302 Whakapapa and Marae

S2 EFTS OC 18 points
Exploration of whakapapa (genealogically ordered knowledge), its physical manifestation, the marae (ritual centre of tribal communities across the Pacific), relevance to a post-Treaty-settlement, modern-day Aotearoa/New Zealand.
P MAOR 202
R INDV 302, MAOR 302
SC Arts and Music

INDS 307 Ancient East Polynesian Histories

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Topics in ancient pre-contact Indigenous histories of selected East Polynesian societies, such as Aotearoa/New Zealand, Cook Islands and Hawai'i.
P 18 200-level HIST, MAOR or PACI points
R INDV 307
SC Arts and Music

INDS 310 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Topics change year to year
R INDV 310
SC Arts and Music

INDS 401 Indigenous Identities

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Examination of the theoretical aspects of indigeneity, linking to practical application of global indigenous identities. An understanding of what it means to have an indigenous identity will be achieved through researching different societies.
P 36 300-level MAOR, PACI, INDV points
R INDV 401
Note: May not be credited with MAOR 410 taken in 2020 and 2021.

INDS 402 Taonga and Identity

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Exploration of the constraints and opportunities associated with maintaining an indigenous identity from a cultural heritage/taonga (Māori ancestral treasures/resources) perspective within Aotearoa/New Zealand today.
P INDV 302
R INDV 402, MAOR 402

INDS 410 Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Topics change year to year
R INDV 410

INDS 590 Research Dissertation

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.
LT MA(Coursework)

INGS 501 Indigenous Theory and Method

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Introduces key theory and method questions for Indigenous Studies, focusing on the central challenge of defining 'Indigenous'.
R INGX 501
LT MIndS

INGS 510 Special Topic

NO 0.2 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
A special topic in Indigenous Studies. All students are required to have access to the Internet
R INGX 510
LT MIndS

INGS 590 Research Report

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points
A supervised research project of no more than 18,000 words (excluding notes, appendices, bibliography) on an approved topic.
R INGX 590
LT MIndS
Note: May not be credited together with the Master of Indigenous Studies thesis (INGS 5).

Infection and Immunity

See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements (page 87).

Information Science

INFO 130 Fundamentals and practice of spreadsheets

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduces the core concepts and tools used to organise and manipulate tabular data. Covers basic spreadsheet calculation, modelling, visualisation and analysis skills for business and research.
SC Commerce

INFO 201 Developing Information Systems 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to creating information systems, with particular focus on: the software development life cycle; eliciting, specifying, and modelling requirements; and modelling and implementing business processes and software designs.
P (COMP 101 or BSNS 106) and one of (COMP 160, COMP 161 or COMP 162)
R INFO 211
RP COMP 162
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 202 Developing Information Systems 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to creating information systems, with particular focus on: using frameworks to build web applications; relational databases; principles of software testing; deployment and underpinning infrastructure; and tool support.
P COSC 241 or INFO 201
R INFO 221
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 203 Human-Computer Interaction and User Experience

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to human-computer interaction (HCI), usability, user experience, visual computing, and user-centred and goal-directed design for interactive systems.
P One of BSNS 106, BSNS 112, COMP 101, MFCC 103, PSYC 111, PSYC 112
R INFO 213, INFO 340
RP BSNS 112 or one STAT paper
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Note: May not be credited together with INFO 351 taken in the first semester 2017.

INFO 204 Introduction to Data Science

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introductory theory and methods for performing data-driven decision making. Measuring data quality, integration of data sources, learning algorithms, enabling behavioural change through data science, and ethical considerations.
P 36 points from BSNS 106, BSNS 112, COMP 101, COMP 120, COMP 150, COMP 151, COMP 160, COMP 161, COMP 162, INFO 130, STAT 110, or STAT 115
R INFO 213
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 250 Special Topic

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 301 Applied Project

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Real-world, team-based development of an information system for an external client.
P INFO 310
R INFO 312
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 302 Information Systems Strategy and Governance

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The way organisations strategically use information systems (IS) and information technology (IT) to drive and sustain business processes, including how structures and policies are used in creating value opportunities and enabling corporate governance.
P BSNS 106 or COMP 101 and 90 points at 200-level or above
R INFO 322
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 303 Enterprise Information Systems Infrastructure

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The information and communications technology (ICT) infrastructure that organisations use to support their business functions, including middleware for service and design integration and data warehousing and analytics.
P INFO 202 or COSC 241
R INFO 323
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 304 Advanced Data Science

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Computational methods for visualising, transforming, modelling and assessing data to allow informed decision making, prediction and knowledge construction.
P INFO 204
R INFO 324
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 305 Advanced Human-Computer Interaction and Interactive Systems

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Theory and programming of advanced human-computer interaction: natural and tangible interaction; ubiquitous, wearable, and mobile computing; mixed and augmented reality; future user interfaces; sensor and display technologies; societal issues.
P INFO 202 or COSC 202
R TELE 303
RP INFO 203
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 310 Software Project Management

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 Contemporary techniques and methodologies for modern software and systems development.
 P INFO 202
 PC INFO 201
 R SENG 301
 SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 350 Topics in Information Science

ES 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
 A topic in information science that involves an individual course of study.
 P 36 200-level INFO points
 SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.

INFO 351 Special Topic: Virtual and Augmented Reality

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
 Virtual, Augmented, Mixed, and Extended Reality underpin the next generation of interactive, immersive systems and user experiences. We cover the definitions, concepts, technologies, applications, and ethics in theory and practice
 P INFO 202 or COSC 202
 RP INFO 203
 SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 352 Special Topic: Pervasive Game Development

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Prepares students to develop pervasive games, which embrace concepts from pervasive and mobile computing (e.g., device mobility, the user's real location, and the real passage of time).
 P INFO 202 or COSC 202
 RP INFO 203
 SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 353 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 390 Research Topics

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 An introduction to a number of cutting edge research topics and the concept, ideas and methodologies of research in Information Science.
 P 72 200-level INFO points (passed with an average grade of B+)
 SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 407 Agent-based Software Technologies

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
 Types of agents including reactive agents, communicating agents and rational agents. Topics include agent communication languages, agent internal architectures, agent platform architectures and services, ontologies and ontology services, interaction protocols, scalability issues, agent-based design and development, agent-based software interoperability, and applications of agent technology.
 P INFO 303 or INFO 323
 R SENG 407
 LT BA(Hons), BAppSc(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MAppSc, MBus, MCom, MSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGCertAppSc

INFO 408 Management of Large-Scale Data

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
 A study of advanced topics relating to the management of extremely large-scale data sets ('big data').
 LT MA, MBus, MCom, MSc, MAppSc, MBusDataSc, BA(Hons), BAppSc(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGCertAppSc

INFO 410 Interactive and Immersive Systems

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
 Concepts, technologies, and methods for the design and application of interactive, three dimensional, and immersive (virtual and augmented reality) systems and user experiences such as for business, health, engineering, and telepresence.
 P 54 300-level INFO or COSC points
 LT BA(Hons), BAppSc(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA(Thesis), MAppSc, MBus, MCom, MSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGCertAppSc

Note: Admission normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously.

INFO 411 Machine Learning and Data Mining

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
 Principles and algorithms of machine learning techniques and their use in data mining; application case studies on business intelligence, software engineering, computer networking, and pattern recognition etc.; new research trends.
 R INFX 411
 LT MA, MAppSc, MBus, MCom, MSc, MBusDataSc, BA(Hons), BAppSc(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGCertAppSc

INFO 420 Statistical Techniques for Data Science

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
 Explores a range of statistical techniques for data analysis, from statistical modelling of univariate data to the visualisation of patterns in multivariate data.
 P STAT 110
 R STAT 210
 LT MBusDataSc, BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), BA(Hons), PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGDipArts, BAppSc(Hons), MAppSc, MSc, MBus, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc

INFO 424 Adaptive Business Intelligence

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
 The techniques of data science used to produce predictive and adaptive decision support techniques with particular emphasis on prediction, optimisation and search methods.
 P BSNS 102 or STAT 110
 R INFO 304, INFO 324
 LT MA, MBus, MCom, MSc, MAppSc, MBusDataSc, BA(Hons), BAppSc(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGCertAppSc

INFO 451 Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
 To be advised when paper is next taught.

INFO 452 Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
 To be advised when paper is next taught.

INFO 470 Advanced Topics in Information Science

ES 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points
 A special topic in information science that may be either a lecture programme, or an individual supervised course of study.
 P 54 300-level INFO points
 LT BA(Hons), BAppSc(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MAppSc, MBus, MCom, MSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGCertAppSc

Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.

INFO 490 Dissertation

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
 A supervised research project on an approved topic leading to the production of a dissertation.
 LT BA(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, MSc, MCom, MA

Notes: (i) Admission normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously. (ii) Doing INFO 490 in a single semester is exceptional and requires approval from the Head of Department.

INFO 501 Applied Project

N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DL 40 points
 An investigation of a business problem (real or simulated), backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.
 LT MBusDataSc

INFO 580 Research Project

N1, N2, N3 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DL 40 points
 Investigation of a problem at a critical and analytical level, backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.
 LT MBusDataSc

International Business**IBUS 480 Dissertation**

NO 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points
 A dissertation or case study on issues relating to one or more areas of International Business.
 LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom

IBUS 501 Applied Project

N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
 An investigation of a business problem (real or simulated), backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.
 LT MIntBus

IBUS 580 Research Project

N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
 Investigation of a problem at a critical and analytical level, backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.
 LT MIntBus

International Studies**INTS 502 International Politics**

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
 Contending international theories, actors in the international system, security dimensions and key issues in global politics.
 LT MIntSt

INTS 503 The Global Economy

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
 The microeconomics of international trade and the macroeconomics of the world economy. The focus is on recent trends in, and likely prospects for, the global economy.
 LT MIntSt

INTS 504 International Legal Issues

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
 Gives a foundation in the basic principles of international law and examines the role of legal principles in world affairs on topics such as the use of force, law of the sea, self-determination, and human rights.
 LT MIntSt

INTS 509 Global Peace and Conflict

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
 Theoretical explanations for forms of organised violence and peace in the international system, and a critical introduction to post-conflict peace building and alternatives to the use of force and violence.
 LT MIntSt

INTS 590 Research Dissertation

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
 A research project of not more than 20,000 words.
 LT MIntSt

Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; Pr: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
 See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

J

Japanese

JAPA 131 Introductory Japanese 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introductory course in reading, writing, speaking and listening to Japanese for students with no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Japanese people.

R JAPA 103 or JAPA 132 or any other more advanced Japanese language paper
SC Arts and Music

Note: All assessments for this paper are internal. This paper is for beginners only and is not available to students who have passed NCEA Level 2 or 3 (or equivalent) in Japanese. For further information, contact the Languages and Cultures Programme on languages@otago.ac.nz

JAPA 132 Introductory Japanese 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A continuation of JAPA131, further developing students' Japanese language skills in reading, writing, speaking and listening at an elementary level. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Japanese people.

P JAPA 103 or JAPA 131
SC Arts and Music

Note: Suitable for students who have completed 2-3 years of Japanese language study at secondary school. You may be able to take this paper without the prerequisite if you can demonstrate the required ability. Use the special permission process to apply to do this; please proceed through the application process to reach the window for Special Permission. Please list any qualifications you have gained e.g. NCEA, and years studied, as well as a note of any other exposure to this language. This request together with any documentation you provide or request for the transfer of credit(s) will then be submitted for approval.

JAPA 231 Intermediate Japanese

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A continuation of JAPA132, developing intermediate-level skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing, and in the grammatical analysis of Japanese.

P JAPA 112 or JAPA 132
R JAPA 211
SC Arts and Music

Note: Suitable for students who have completed 4-5 years of Japanese language study at secondary school. If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

JAPA 233 Business and Professional Japanese

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A continuation of JAPA231. Develops communication skills in professional and business-related Japanese language, with equal emphasis on speaking, listening, reading, writing, and training in the cultural protocols involved in conducting business and professional activities in Japan.

P JAPA 231
SC Arts and Music

Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

JAPA 242 Understanding Japanese Culture

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to traditional Japanese culture and society.

P 36 points
R JAPA 221, JAPA 342
SC Arts and Music

Note: This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 243 Issues in Japanese Culture Today

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An in-depth analysis of some of the major issues of Japanese culture and society today, such as nationalism, regionalism, modernisation, and religion.

P 36 points
R JAPA 343
SC Arts and Music

Note: This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 244 Modern Japanese Fiction

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The study of major works of modern Japanese fiction in their historical, social and cultural contexts, and also in an East/West comparative perspective.

P 36 points
R JAPA 303, JAPA 344
SC Arts and Music

Note: All lectures and readings are offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 331 Advanced Japanese 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The development of advanced-level Japanese language skills in speaking, listening, reading, and writing, applying grammatical analysis to authentic Japanese materials. This course complements JAPA332.

P JAPA 233
SC Arts and Music

Notes: (i) JAPA 331 and JAPA 332 are not sequential and may be taken in any order. (ii) If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

JAPA 332 Advanced Japanese 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The development of advanced-level Japanese language skills in speaking, listening, reading, and writing, applying grammatical analysis to authentic Japanese material. This course complements JAPA331.

P JAPA 233
SC Arts and Music

Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

JAPA 342 Understanding Japanese Culture

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to traditional and contemporary Japanese culture and society.

P 18 200-level JAPA points
R JAPA 221, JAPA 242
SC Arts and Music

Note: This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 343 Issues in Japanese Culture Today

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An in-depth analysis of some of the major issues of Japanese culture and society today, such as nationalism, regionalism, modernisation, and religion.

P 18 200-level JAPA points
R JAPA 243
SC Arts and Music

Note: This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 344 Modern Japanese Fiction

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The study of major works of modern Japanese fiction in their historical, social and cultural contexts, and also in an East/West comparative perspective.

P 18 200-level JAPA points
R JAPA 244, JAPA 303
SC Arts and Music

Note: All lectures and readings are offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 351 The Structure of the Japanese Language

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the study of Japanese linguistics. Students learn how the core systems of language - phonology, morphology, syntax, and semantics - operate in the Japanese language.

P JAPA 231, LING 111
R JAPA 251
SC Arts and Music

JAPA 352 Language Cosplay: Japanese Language in Anime and Beyond

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Analyses the language cosplay of Japanese-language speakers based on a set of fine-tuned stereotypes they have about people and their speech styles.

P JAPA 331 or JAPA 332
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students without the prerequisite but with suitable language skills may be admitted to the paper with permission from the Head of Programme

JAPA 441 Advanced Topics in Japanese

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Topics in Japanese language and culture, taught and examined in Japanese.

P JAPA 334
R JAPA 402

JAPA 451 Studies in Japanese

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points
Studies in Japanese language and culture at a Japanese university that is an exchange partner of the University of Otago.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

JAPA 452 Studies in Japanese 2

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Studies in Japanese language and culture at a Japanese university that is an exchange partner of the University of Otago.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

JAPA 490 Dissertation

NO 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A dissertation on an approved and individually-supervised research topic in Japanese; of up to 15,000 words if written in Japanese, or 20,000 words if written in English.

P JAPA 489
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

JAPA 590 Research Dissertation

NO 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic, written in Japanese or English.

LT MA

L

Land Planning and Development

See Science programme requirements (page 68) and minor subject requirements (page 96).

Language and Linguistics (single major subject)

See Arts programme requirements (page 52).

Latin

LATN 111 Introductory Latin 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A reading-based beginners' paper covering the basic elements of Latin grammar and vocabulary and designed to develop reading skills in Latin.

SC Arts and Music

LATN 112 Introductory Latin 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A continuation of LATN111, including the study of texts chosen to illustrate Roman history and literature in the 1st century BC.

P LATN 111
SC Arts and Music

Note: The prerequisite does not apply to students who have achieved a minimum of 18 credits in NCEA Level 2 Latin (or equivalent).

LATN 211 Intermediate Latin

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A consolidation of linguistic skills in Latin and a study of selected Latin prose texts from the Classical period.

P LATN 112
SC Arts and Music

Note: The prerequisite does not apply to students who have achieved a minimum of 16 credits in NCEA Level 3 Latin (or equivalent).

LATN 212 Intermediate Latin Authors

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A study of selections from two Latin authors of the Classical period.

P LATN 211
SC Arts and Music

LATN 328 Advanced Latin Authors 1

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of works of two Latin authors of the Classical period.

P LATN 212
SC Arts and Music

LATN 329 Advanced Latin Authors 2

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A study of works of two Latin authors of the Classical period.

P LATN 212
SC Arts and Music

LATN 464 A Topic in Latin Literature

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
P 18 300-level LATN points

Law**LAWS 101 The Legal System**

FY 0.3 EFTS OL, OC 36 points
(a) Historical introduction to the New Zealand legal system and its antecedents. Introduction to statutory interpretation; (b) Case analysis, legal reasoning and the judicial process.

SC Arts and Music

Note: Two three-hour examinations.

LAWS 201 Criminal Law

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
General principles of criminal liability. The law relating to indictable and other selected offences. Procedure on indictment and summary procedure (excluding evidence).

P LAWS 101
LT LLB

LAWS 202 Law of Contract

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
The general principles of the law of contract and agency.

P LAWS 101
LT LLB

LAWS 203 Property Law

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Introduction to the law relating to property, both legal and equitable.

P LAWS 101
LT LLB

LAWS 204 Public Law

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
The constitution, the institutions of government, the exercise of public power, and relations between persons and the state. Controls on the exercise of public power including an introduction to judicial review.

P LAWS 101
LT LLB

LAWS 298 Legal Writing

FY 0.0 EFTS OC 0 points
A writing skills course to prepare students for writing research assignments.

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 301 Law of Torts

FY 0.2 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
The law as to the various kinds of torts.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 302 Jurisprudence

FY 0.2 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Theoretical perspectives on the nature, values and functions of law.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 350 Lawyers, Clients, and the Profession

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Form a broad perspective on the role of the lawyer, lawyering as a profession, lawyering skills, and lawyers' relationships to clients. Consider the future of legal services.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington, Auckland

Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 475 passed in 2018 and 2019.

LAWS 351 Climate Law and Policy

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An introduction to Climate Law to include the international treaty regime, core domestic legislation and case law, and examples of other jurisdictions legal responses.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 352 International Tax Law and Policy

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Selected issues in international tax law and policy.

P LAWS 416
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB LLB(Hons)
L Wellington

LAWS 353 The Law in the South Pacific

S1 0.1 EFTS OC 15 points
Introduction to the concept and the role of law in the context of Pacific island states (excluding New Zealand and Australia).

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 354 Insolvency Law

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An introduction to personal insolvencies (bankruptcies) and corporate insolvencies (liquidations), special property rules covering insolvencies (reversal of transactions, disclaimers, order of distributions) and revision of property law principles relevant to insolvencies.

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 478 taken in 2009-2015, 2018, 2020.

LAWS 356 International Labour Law

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Critical evaluation of the legal responses to a range of international labour issues, including the role of international institutions and instruments, and options for enforcement or collective action.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 357 Law and the Biosciences

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
A critical examination of laws governing select fields of biomedical science, including patenting, hazardous substances and new organisms, and reproductive genetic technology.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 358 Global Governance and Law

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Examines legal concepts and perspectives concerning the characteristics and exercise of power on a global scale by varied actors, building on and extending beyond traditional (inter)national law analyses and doctrines.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
RP LAWS 302 and LAWS 409 or LAWS 412 or LAWS 421 or LAWS 443 or LAWS 467 or LAWS 481

LAWS 380 Preliminary Honours Research Papers

FY 0.0 EFTS OC, DP 0 points
Submission of research papers written in conjunction with 300- and 400-level LAWS papers.

LT LLB(Hons)

LAWS 398 Legal Research Skills

FY 0.0 EFTS OC 0 points
A legal research skills course to prepare students for completing their legal research assignments.

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 401 Children and the Family Justice System

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Socio-legal examination of children's participation, safety and wellbeing in NZ's family justice system and international cross-border proceedings. Considers how research influences legal policy and practice in family dispute resolution internationally.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
L Auckland

LAWS 403 Immigration and Refugee Law

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Introduction to NZ immigration and refugee law, including citizenship, visas, refugee status, deportation and judicial review.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(HONS)

LAWS 404 Administrative Law

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Advanced study of controls on the exercise of public power, with particular focus on judicial review.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 405 Civil Liberties and the Private Sector

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The sources and nature of civil rights; a survey of rights an individual may assert against government and against others.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

LAWS 406 Civil Justice

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
A critical examination of the purpose and principles of civil dispute resolution; procedures in tribunals, specialist and generalist courts; procedural steps in civil dispute resolution; procedural reform and development.
P 96 LAWS points
PC LAWS 301 and any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 306
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 407 Company Law

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The general principles of the law relating to companies; legal regulation of the flotation of public companies and of the offering of financial securities to the public.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 307
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 409 Private International Law

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
International jurisdiction of domestic courts. Choice of law. International litigation. Enforcement and recognition of foreign judgements.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 309
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 410 Criminology

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
What is Criminology? The concepts of crime and the criminal; the nature of crime; the causes of crime; media and crime; race, gender and class issues in crime.
P LAWS 201 and 66 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 310
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 411 Family Law

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Law and procedures concerning the formation and breakdown of family relationships, and the relationship between family and state. Legal recognition of theories of human relationships.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 311, LAWS 511
LT LLB, LLB(Hons), MBHL

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 412 International Law

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The principles of the law of nations in peace, war and neutrality. An introduction to the law of international organisation.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 413 Labour Law

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The legal relations of employer and employee. Dispute settlement systems. Industrial safety and welfare law. Trade union and labour relations law.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 313
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 414 Law of Evidence

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 314
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 415 Resource Management Law

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An introduction to the principles of Resource Management Law.
P LAWS 201, LAWS 202, LAWS 203, LAWS 204
R LAWS 315, LAWS 515
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 416 Taxation

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Aspects of the law, practice, and policy of major taxation.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 316
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 417 Criminal Justice

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Law enforcement; the powers, duties, functioning and control of the police; the prosecution, remand and trial processes; the operation of the penal system, excluding the law of sentencing; juvenile justice.
P LAWS 201 and 66 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 317
LT LLB, LLB(Hons), BAppSc

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 418 Crime and Property

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The general principles of crimes against property rights with particular emphasis on Part 10 of the Crimes Act 1961.
P LAWS 201, LAWS 203 and 36 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 474 passed in 2004-2007.

LAWS 419 Securities Market Regulation

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An introduction to the regulation of New Zealand capital markets. Topics cover the primary and secondary markets and include offers of securities to the public, disclosure to the market, market abuse, regulation of the stock exchange and of financial intermediaries.
P LAWS 201, LAWS 202, LAWS 203, LAWS 204
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
L Dunedin, Auckland

Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 476 passed in 2002-2005, 2007 or 2008.

LAWS 420 Law and the Democratic Process

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Examines the ways in which New Zealand's system of law-making both shapes, and is shaped by, its democratic processes.
P LAWS 201, LAWS 202, LAWS 203, LAWS 204
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 477 passed in 2002-2005, 2007 or 2008.

LAWS 421 International Environmental Law

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An introduction to the principles and sources of international environmental law, and an investigation of current issues including the impact of and on state sovereignty, and tensions between trade and environment.
P LAWS 201, LAWS 202, LAWS 203, LAWS 204
R LAWS 521
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 479 passed in 2001, 2002 or 2005-2008.

LAWS 422 Bill of Rights - Theory and Practice

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The theoretical underpinnings of the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act, its equivalents in other countries, and how it has affected the framework of law making and judicial decision-making.
P LAWS 201 and 66 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 482 passed in 2007-2014.

LAWS 423 Information and Data Protection Law

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Data protection law and policy on the domestic and international levels, focusing largely on the Privacy Act 1993, which is New Zealand's data protection legislation.

P LAWS 201 and 66 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
L Wellington

Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 478 passed in 2005-2006 or LAWS 470 passed in 2009-2014.

LAWS 424 International Criminal Court

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An introduction to the International Criminal Court (ICC) and its jurisdiction and procedures.

P LAWS 201 and 66 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 484 passed in 2009-2014.

LAWS 425 Energy Law

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Legal framework for minerals ownership, access and exploitation, governance of the electricity and gas industries; energy contracts; environmental issues for energy participants including the emissions trading scheme.

P LAWS 201
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 485 passed in 2010-2013 or LAWS 477 passed in 2014.

LAWS 426 Insurance Law

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An introduction to insurance law, with particular emphasis on the duty of utmost good faith, the types of insurance, terms unique to insurance contracts, and subrogation and contribution.

P LAWS 202 and 66 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 472 passed in 2009-2011.

LAWS 427 Commercial Equity

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Builds upon the introduction to equitable concepts and doctrines encountered in LAWS202 and LAWS203.

P LAWS 202 and LAWS 203
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 473 passed in 2008-2014.

LAWS 428 Law and Emerging Technologies

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Introduction to the unique problems of attempting to regulate emerging technologies: 'future-proofing' the law; descriptive and normative disconnection; regulating uncertain risks; ethical diversity and prudential pluralism.

P LAWS 201 and 66 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 102, LAWS 528
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 483 passed in 2012-2014.

LAWS 430 Advanced Criminal Law

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Advanced studies in criminal law and procedure.

P LAWS 201 and 66 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 431 Advanced Contract and Tort

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Advanced studies of selected topics in the law of contract and tort. The relationship between tortious and contractual liability.
P LAWS 202 and LAWS 301
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 432 Animals and the Law

NO 0.1 EFTS OC 15 points
Theories regarding the legal status of animals and the regulation of animal welfare in New Zealand.
P LAWS 201, LAWS 202, LAWS 203 and LAWS 204
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed.
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
L Dunedin, Auckland
Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 472 passed in 2013 and 2015.

LAWS 433 Advanced Family Property

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Advanced studies in the holding and devolution of family property under current law with special reference to asset protection and estate planning.
P LAWS 203, LAWS 462
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 435 Banking Law

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
A study of the law and practice relating to banking and the financing of business transactions.
P LAWS 202 and 66 further LAWS points
PC LAWS 301 and any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 436 Commercial and Consumer Law

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The principles of the law relating to the sale of goods, consumer guarantees, deceptive practices and consumer credit.
P LAWS 202 and 66 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 437 Competition Law

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
A study of the law and economic theory relating to anti-competitive business practices. Selected topics include cartels, monopolies and mergers.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 438 Civil Liberties and the Public Sector

NO 0.1 EFTS OC 15 points
Government actions that restrict citizen's liberties: rights theory; privacy; protest; hate speech; censorship; and claims that government statutes or actions are discriminatory.
P LAWS 201
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed.
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
L Dunedin, Wellington
Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 474 passed in 2012, 2014, or with LAWS 405 passed in 2010 or earlier.

LAWS 440 Environmental Law

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Analysis and assessment of the law relating to the use and protection of the natural environment.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 540
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 441 Advanced Taxation

NO 0.1 EFTS OC 15 points
Selected advanced topics within taxation.
P LAWS 416
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 475 passed in 2014.

LAWS 443 International Investment Law

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The international community's regulation of foreign investment; the norms that have developed to govern this process and protect investors.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed.
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
L Wellington
Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 477 passed in 2009 or LAWS 471 passed in 2012, 2014 or 2016.

LAWS 444 Intellectual Property

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The law protecting ownership and related rights in the expression and use of ideas, including copyright, patents, registered designs, trade marks, rights to confidential information, and actions for 'passing off'.
P LAWS 202 and LAWS 203 and 36 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 447 Law and Medicine

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Legal aspects of ethical and other issues arising in medical practice and research, such as the status of the foetus, alternative methods of reproduction, informed consent, confidentiality, death and dying, cadaveric transplantation.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 547
LT GDipBHL, LLB, LLB(Hons), PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 448 Law and Psychiatry

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
A study of laws governing compulsory psychiatric treatment, particularly committal under the Mental Health Act and relations between the mental health and criminal justice systems.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 548
LT GDipBHL, LLB, LLB(Hons), PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 449 Criminal Procedure

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The law and policy of criminal procedure in New Zealand and an introduction to the application of criminal procedure processes to practical problems.
P LAWS 201, LAWS 202, LAWS 203, LAWS 204
PC LAWS 414
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
L Auckland

LAWS 450 Law of Restitution

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The law relating to claims, quasi-contractual or otherwise, which are founded upon the principle of unjust enrichment.
P LAWS 202 and LAWS 203 and 36 further LAWS points
PC LAWS 301 and any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 452 Legal Theory

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
A study of selected issues in the philosophy and sociology of law.
P LAWS 302 and 66 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
L Dunedin, Auckland
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 453 Advanced Legislation

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
General principles of legislation and the legislative process, the structure of legislation (including delegated and subordinate legislation), judicial review of legislation, statutory interpretation and construction, legislative drafting, codification.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Notes: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 454 Negotiation

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An examination of negotiation techniques and strategy. Includes student participation in mock negotiations.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 455 Māori Land Law

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Legal issues concerning Māori land holding, including occupation and use.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 456 Media Law

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Analysis and assessment of the law relating to the media.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 457 Secured Transactions

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The principles of the law of mortgages and other securities.
P LAWS 202 and LAWS 203 and 36 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

LAWS 458 Sentencing

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The law relating to sentencing the criminal offender, including theories of punishment, the mechanics of the sentencing process, the use of probation and psychiatric reports, sentencing alternatives.

P 96 LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

L Dunedin, Wellington

Notes: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 459 Treaty of Waitangi

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Examination of issues relating to the Treaty of Waitangi.

P LAWS 204 and 66 further LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 460 Vendor and Purchaser

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Selected topics in the law relating to contracts involving the sale of land and the transfer of title.

P LAWS 203 and 66 further LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 461 Laws and Indigenous Peoples

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Comparative examination of a range of issues where law impinges on indigenous peoples.

P 96 LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 473 passed in 2004, 2005 or 2007.

LAWS 462 Wills and Trusts

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

General principles of the law of wills and succession, trusts and gifts, with an introduction to taxation and estate planning.

P LAWS 203 and 66 further LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 463 Legal Ethics

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An introduction to ethical analysis including an examination of various theories of ethics; the applicability of ethical analysis to legal practice; the concept of a profession and the ethical and professional duties of practitioners; and the wider responsibilities of lawyers in the community.

P LAWS 201, LAWS 202, LAWS 203, LAWS 204

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 477 passed in 1999-2001.

LAWS 464 Advocacy

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC, DP 15 points

Practical skills of advocacy, with an emphasis on trial skills and procedures. Designed for law students in their final year of study.

P (LAWS 314 or LAWS 414) and 66 further LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 470 passed before 2007.

LAWS 465 Law and Society

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Examines the modern business corporation from a 'law in context' perspective. It takes an interdisciplinary approach and investigates selected historical, political and philosophical issues connected to the modern business corporation as well as legal issues.

P LAWS 201, LAWS 202, LAWS 203, LAWS 204

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 472 passed in 1999-2001.

LAWS 466 Gender and the Law

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The goals of the paper are to provide senior law students with an introduction to feminist legal theory, and to investigate and analyse areas of law commonly identified as raising gender related issues.

P LAWS 302 and 66 further LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 473 passed in 1999-2001.

LAWS 467 International Human Rights Law

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

International human rights legal issues, processes and structures, and their relevance to New Zealand law and practice.

P LAWS 201, LAWS 202, LAWS 203, LAWS 204

LT GDipBHL, LLB, LLB(Hons), MBHL

Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 474 passed in 1999-2001.

LAWS 468 Advanced Company Law

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Advanced studies in company law.

P (LAWS 307 and 66 further LAWS points) or (LAWS 407 and 81 further LAWS points)

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 482 passed before 2007.

LAWS 469 Law and Religion

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The connection between law and religion.

P LAWS 201, LAWS 202, LAWS 203, LAWS 204

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 478 passed in 2002, or LAWS 477 passed in 2006.

LAWS 470 Special Topic 1

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An introduction to the concepts and institutions of international criminal justice, and responses to war and atrocity crimes.

P 96 LAWS points

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 471 Special Topic: International Trade Regulation

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

P 96 LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

L Wellington

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 472 Special Topic 3: Law and Language

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Examines the relationship between language and law in various contexts, including the drafting and interpreting of bilingual legislation, the application of tikanga-derived concepts, and analysis and practice of effective legal writing.

P 96 LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

RP LAWS 302

L Dunedin, Wellington, Auckland

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 473 Special Topic 4: Public Health Law

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

This course will explore the legal framework for the provision of public health services in New Zealand.

P 96 LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

LT Bachelor of Laws, LLB and Bachelor of Laws

Honours), LLB(Hons)

L Wellington

Note: May not be credited with LAWS 472 taken in 2017 or LAWS 476 taken in 2010.

LAWS 474 Special Topic 5: International Criminal Law: Terrorism and Human Rights

SS 0.1 EFTS OL, OC, DL 15 points

This paper introduces students to international criminal law as it applies to terrorism and human rights from early history through to modern times.

P 96 LAWS points

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

L Dunedin, Auckland

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 475 Special Topic 6: Global and Comparative Animal Law

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC, DL 15 points

Animal welfare and rights are of increasing importance around the world. This paper compares global animal law issues, their impact upon international trade and the possibility of international regulation.

P 96 LAWS points

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

L Dunedin, Wellington, Auckland

Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) Summer School students who have not passed the normal prerequisites, or are not taking the programmes specified above, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of Law.

LAWS 476 Special Topic 7

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

P 96 LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

L Wellington, Auckland

Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) Summer School students who have not passed the normal prerequisites, or are not taking the programmes specified above, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of Law.

LAWS 477 Special Topic 8: Mediation

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

P 96 LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 478 Special Topic

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Topics change year to year.

P 96 LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 479 Special Topic 10

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Comparative study of the constitutional dimensions of federalism in Australia, Canada and the USA. Judicial interpretation of the legislative powers of the federal and state levels of government.

P LAWS 204 and 96 further LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

L Dunedin, Auckland

LAWS 480 Research Paper

ES, N1, SS 0.1 EFTS OL, DP 15 points

Writing of a research paper, under supervision.

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Admission subject to approval from the Dean of Law.

LAWS 481 Special Topic 11: International Litigation and Dispute Settlement

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Examines the interrelationship between the main dispute resolution systems applicable to international disputes: international litigation, interstate dispute settlement, treaty-based dispute settlement between individuals and states, and international commercial arbitration.

P One of: (LAWS 312, LAWS 409, LAWS 412, LAWS 421, LAWS 424, LAWS 443 or LAWS 467)

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

LT LLB, LLB(HONS)

LAWS 482 Advanced Evidence Law

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Provides students with an advanced understanding of the law of evidence in the context of criminal proceedings.
P LAWS 414
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 485 Special Topic 14: Chinese Law

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Introduction to the legal system of China, including historical developments, constitutional law, civil law, criminal law and human rights.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 486 Special Topic: Not-for-Profit Law

SS 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
L Dunedin, Wellington, Auckland
Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) Summer School students who have not passed the normal prerequisites, or are not taking the programmes specified above, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of Law.

LAWS 487 Special Topic 16

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An examination of major family law issues in a cross-border context. Topics considered include adoption, parenting arrangements, relationship status, surrogacy, property and family dispute resolution.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
L Dunedin, Auckland
Note: Students who do not have the prerequisite may be admitted to the course with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty.

LAWS 488 Accidents and the Law

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Selected issues in how the law responds to accidents.
P LAWS 301 and 96 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: May not be credited with LAWS 474 taken in 2018 and 2019. Students who do not have the prerequisite may be admitted to the course with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty.

LAWS 490 Final Honours Research Paper

FY 0.1 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points
Writing of a major research paper, under supervision.
LT LLB(Hons)

LAWS 498 Research and Writing

ES, SS 0.0 EFTS OL, OC 0 points
A programme of research and writing undertaken in conjunction with other 300- and 400-level LAWS papers, to be completed in compliance with conditions prescribed by the Dean of Law.
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 499 Advocacy Skills

S2 0.0 EFTS OL, OC 0 points
A programme to develop skills of oral advocacy, to be completed in compliance with requirements prescribed by the Dean of Law.
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 512 Family Law

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL 15 points
A critical examination of principles and global developments that underpin New Zealand's family justice system, focusing upon ways the law impacts upon children, young people, parents, caregivers, families/whānau.
R LAWS 311, LAWS 411, LAWS 511
LT MBHL, PGDipBHL

LAWS 515 Resource Management Law

S2 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An introduction to the principles of Resource Management Law.
R LAWS 315, LAWS 415
LT MPlan

LAWS 521 International Environmental Law

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An introduction to the principles and sources of international environmental law, and an investigation of current issues including the impact of and on state sovereignty, and tensions between trade and environment.
R LAWS 421
LT MPlan
Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 479 passed in 2001, 2002, or 2005 - 2008.

LAWS 528 Law and Emerging Technologies

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL 15 points
Introduction to the unique problems of attempting to regulate emerging technologies. It will consider: 'future-proofing' the law; descriptive and normative disconnection; regulating uncertain risks; ethical diversity and prudential pluralism.
R LAWS 428
LT MBHL, PGDipBHL
Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 483 passed in 2012-2014.

LAWS 540 Environmental Law

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Analysis and assessment of the law relating to the use and protection of the natural environment.
R LAWS 440
LT MPlan

LAWS 547 Law and Medicine

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL 15 points
Legal aspects of ethical and other issues in medical practice and research, such as the status of the foetus, alternative methods of reproduction, informed consent, confidentiality, death and dying, cadaveric transplantation.
R LAWS 447
LT MBHL, PGDipBHL

LAWS 548 Law and Psychiatry

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL 15 points
A study of laws governing compulsory psychiatric treatment, particularly committal under the Mental Health Act and relations between the mental health and criminal justice systems.
R LAWS 448
LT MBHL, PGDipBHL

LAWS 588 Accidents and the Law

S2 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL 15 points
Selected issues on how the law responds to accidents.
R LAWS 488
LT PGDipBHL, MBHL
Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 474 passed in 2018-2019.

Linguistics**LING 103 Language Myths**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examination of popular myths from a linguistics perspective. Includes topics such as the origins and nature of language, attitudes toward languages, and language policies.
SC Arts and Music

LING 111 A World of Languages

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A tour through the world's 6,000 languages, learning where they come from and how they are put together: the foundational sounds, words, sentences and meanings of language.
SC Arts and Music

LING 140 Language, Brain, and Being Human

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Humans uniquely are the big-brained animals with language. Explore what language is, how your mind makes it happen, and thereby what it means to be human.
R LING 240
SC Arts and Music

LING 217 What's Behind Language: Sound and Structure

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of the nature of language through its structural building-blocks, analysing sounds, words and sentences of English and other languages. No prior knowledge of any language other than English is required.
P LING 111
SC Arts and Music

LING 230 Interaction and Identity in Context

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The linguistic analysis of interactional discourse, focusing on how identity is conveyed in social, academic, and workplace contexts. Develops practical tools for understanding how language functions in interactions.
R LING 330
SC Arts and Music

LING 231 TESOL: Guide to Language Teaching

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A theoretical and practical introduction to second language teaching methods, strategies, materials and contexts. Students also engage in micro-teaching.
P 54 100-level points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with LING 220 passed in 2004 or 2005.

LING 314 Morphosyntax: Diversity and Unity

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Techniques for describing and analysing the morphosyntactic structures of words and sentences. Examination of both the diversity and the underlying similarities amongst languages of the world.
P One 200-level LING paper
SC Arts and Music

LING 317 Child and Adult Language Development

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Comparison of processes, research, and theories of child first-language and adult second-language development to determine their similarities and differences.
P 18 200-level LING points
R LING 318, LING 319
SC Arts and Music

Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

LING 330 Interaction and Identity in Context
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The linguistic analysis of interactional discourse, focusing on how identity is conveyed in social, academic, and workplace contexts. Develops practical tools for understanding how language functions in interactions.
P LING 111 or LING 112
R LING 230
SC Arts and Music

LING 331 Advanced TESOL: Branching Out
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Guided, collaborative examinations of pertinent issues in student-led sessions, focusing on student needs, motivation, teaching grammar, teacher and learner actions in the classroom, lesson planning, assessment and technology use.
PC LING 231
SC Arts and Music

LING 332 TESOL in Action: Teaching Practice
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Students develop as reflective second language teachers by observing professional teachers, teaching international students, observing and evaluating peer teaching, evaluating themselves teaching, and engaging in classroom feedback discussions.
PC LING 231
R LING 432
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with LING 320 or LING 423 passed in 2007 or 2008.

LING 342 Laboratory Phonology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Speaking turns ideas into sound. Examination of what sounds are in human language, how they pattern, and how to discover them. Covers both theory and experimental testing.
P One 200-level LING paper
R LING 215
SC Arts and Music

LING 390 Research Essay
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
A supervised research essay of 6,500 words in an approved topic in Linguistics.
P 18 300-level LING points
SC Arts and Music

LING 415 Psycholinguistics
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Examination of the processes of perceiving and producing speech, including categorical perception, speech development, and their relation to linguistic theory. Includes a research component.
R LING 315
LT GDipSLT, PGDipArts, BA(Hons)

LING 421 Special Topic: Computer Assisted Language Learning
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
LT BA(Hons), GDipSLT, PGDipArts

LING 422 Special Topic 3
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

LING 424 Linguistic Fieldwork
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A practical course in language documentation and description. Working with a speaker of an unfamiliar language, students use techniques of linguistic analysis to describe the grammar, especially phonology and syntax.
P LING 314

LING 432 TESOL in Action: Teaching Practice
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Students develop as reflective second language teachers by observing professional teachers, teaching international students, observing and evaluating peer teaching, evaluating themselves teaching, and engaging in classroom feedback discussions.
PC LING 231
R LING 332
LT PGDipArts, MA(Coursework)
Note: May not be credited together with LING 320 or LING 423 passed in 2007 or 2008.

LING 433 Sociocultural Language Topics
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Sociocultural topics in language, its use and learning. Linguistic relativity, language socialisation, language and identity, and sociocultural theory in language research.
LT BA(Hons), GradDipSLT, PGDipArts
Note: May not be credited together with LING 422 passed in 2013 or 2014.

LING 440 Advanced Topic in Linguistics
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A supervised course of advanced study and research in an approved topic in Linguistics, resulting in a research paper and a presentation. The topic will be selected by the student in consultation with the supervisor.
LT BA(Hons), MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

LING 490 Dissertation
NO 0.5 EFTS OC, DP 60 points
A dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words.
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

LING 495 Thesis Preparation
NO 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A year-long paper to introduce contemporary qualitative and quantitative research methods in linguistics and applied linguistics which are then extended into developing an individual research proposal.
LT MA(Thesis)

LING 590 Research Dissertation
N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.
LT MA



Management

MANT 101 Managing for Performance
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Individual and group behaviour, communications, and the management of operations and human resources within organisations.
R BSNS 105, MANT 111
SC Commerce
Note: This paper replaces the required paper BSNS 105 for students who commenced BCom programmes before 2017.

MANT 217 International Management
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A brief analysis of the general features of the international management environment, including social, political, economic and technological contexts, leading to an ability to understand a range of international settings and begin to manage successfully internationally. The Pacific Rim and New Zealand's main trading partnerships will be emphasised.
P MANT 101
SC Commerce

MANT 222 Interpersonal/International Business Communication
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A need to be aware of self, aware of others and to understand international New Zealand business at home or overseas is explored. Theory and practice are contextualised internationally.
P MANT 101 or 90 points
SC Commerce

MANT 250 Managing People
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
This paper is about the theory and practice of the management of people and their behaviour in organisations, from entry, to motivation, relationships, contributions, expectations, and exit.
P MANT 101
SC Commerce

MANT 251 Managing Organisations
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The theory and practice of organisation, focusing particularly on internal systems and processes of organising people, as well as strategies and consequences of an organisation's engagement with its external context.
P BSNS 111 and MANT 101
SC Commerce

Note: Students who are not enrolled in a Bachelor of Commerce may have the BSNS 111 prerequisite waived, at the discretion of the head of department.

MANT 252 Developing Responsible Leadership
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to ethically responsible leadership with a focus on self-awareness of students' own values, strengths and weaknesses, and on developing skills through practical exercises and a social action project.
P MANT 101 or 90 points
SC Commerce

MANT 301 Technological Innovation and Entrepreneurship
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A technological innovation-driven entrepreneurship paper for individuals who aspire to build a career either in innovation-focused organisations, start-ups, or those with a keen interest in the entrepreneurial ecosystem.
P One of MANT 251 or ENTR 201 and 18 further 200-level points
SC Commerce

MANT 303 Fundamentals in Entrepreneurship
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Unpacks fundamental concepts for generating and implementing innovative ideas in new and existing ventures, imparting essential knowledge about entrepreneurial skillset's global economic significance.
P 36 200-level points
R ENTR 102, ENTR 201, ENTR 312
SC Commerce

MANT 330 Leadership and Change
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Improves leadership ability by reflexively applying contemporary theories of leadership that emphasise building sustained relationships based on internal values to effect change.
P MANT 252 or 36 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C
SC Commerce

Note: May not be credited together with MANT 361 passed in 2011 or 2012.

MANT 331 Business Ethics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Ethical issues in business including ethical theory and reasoning, nature and evolution of the business system, internal and external constituencies, and an examination of ethical functioning in business.
P MANT 252 or 36 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C
SC Commerce

MANT 332 International Management
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A theoretical framework for understanding the major organisations, processes and developments in the global environment and how these affect New Zealanders and our business organisations. Applications for managers of New Zealand-based firms are discussed.
P MANT 217 or MANT 222 or 36 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C
R MANT 454
SC Commerce

MANT 333 Organisational Excellence
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explores contemporary leadership and managerial approaches to the development and implementation of quality, process, and systems improvement which underpin excellent organisations and world-class business performance.
P MANT 251 and 18 further 200-level points
SC Commerce

MANT 334 Operations and Supply Chain Strategy

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explores planning, organisation and control of the resources and capabilities to improve organisational performance and to satisfy customer requirements. Topics include, resource planning, demand management, procurement strategies, supply chain integration and network design.

P MANT 251 and 18 further 200-level points
SC Commerce

MANT 337 Organisations and Sustainability

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines how businesses are responding to sustainability and climate change in the current socio-economic context, and encourages students to create alternative scenarios of future business worlds.

P 36 200-level points
R MANT 437
SC Commerce

MANT 338 Cases in Strategy and Innovation

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Case study paper in which participants analyse and discuss how organisations formulate strategies, innovate and manage change in their competition with other organisations.

P MANT 251 and 18 further 200-level points
SC Commerce

MANT 339 Human Resource Development

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The policy and practice of Human Resource Development (HRD). Focuses on theories of individual and organisational learning, HRD in organisations, the social and national context of HRD. Provides opportunities to practice HRD skills.

P MANT 250 and 18 further 200-level points
SC Commerce

MANT 340 Indigenous Management and Organisation

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Analysis and application of an Indigenous Māori cultural framework as a lens to better understand contemporary organisational issues, such as bicultural governance, structure, ethical leadership and organisational behaviours.

P 36 200-level points
R MANT 459
SC Commerce

MANT 342 Global Business Strategy

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The strategic aspects of doing business internationally and why firms internationalise.

P (MANT 217 or MANT 251) and 18 further 200-level points
R MANT 460
SC Commerce

Note: May not be credited together with MANT 360 passed in 2015 or 2016.

MANT 345 Strategic Human Resource Management

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explores the policy and practice of strategic human resource management. Specific SHRM strategies are examined in the context of a NZ organisation. Adopts a practical approach to the concepts and practice of SHRM.

P MANT 250 and 18 further 200-level points
SC Commerce

MANT 346 Employment Relations

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines the legal relationship between employers and employees - the employment relationship. Topics include worker classifications, employment agreements, collective / individual bargaining, and principles for employment dispute resolution.

P MANT 250 and 18 further 200-level points
SC Commerce

Note: Alternatively, LAWS 413 may be taken as a prerequisite or corequisite.

MANT 347 Occupational Psychology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Exploration of applied organisational situations connected with how and why workers behave. How to manage and motivate employees through organisational processes such as job design, well-being, selection and performance.

P MANT 250 and 18 further 200-level points
SC Commerce

Note: May not be credited together with MANT 360 passed in 2011 or 2012.

MANT 358 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Topics change year to year
SC Commerce

MANT 359 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Topics change year to year.
SC Commerce

MANT 360 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
SC Commerce

MANT 361 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Topics change year to year
SC Commerce

MANT 414 Research Process

S1, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 20 points
Introduction to the research process covering philosophy, literature reviews and qualitative and quantitative research methods.

LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MIntBus, MSusBus, MCom

Note: The NI distance occurrence of this paper is only available to students enrolled in the MSusBus programme.

MANT 437 Organisations and Sustainability

S1, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 20 points
Examines how businesses are responding to sustainability and climate change in the current socio-economic context, and encourages students to create alternative scenarios of future business worlds.

R MANT 337
LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MSusBus, MCom

Note: The NI distance occurrence of this paper is only available to students enrolled in the MSusBus programme.

MANT 443 Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Topics change year to year

MANT 447 Contemporary Issues in Sustainable Business

S2, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 20 points
Focuses on interactions between organisations, society and the environment by exploring concepts of sustainability at macro and micro levels. Climate change and sustainable transitions are considered in theory, research and organisational practice.

P MANT 337 or MANT 437
LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MCom, MSusBus

Note: (i) May not be credited together with MANT 443 offered in 2020 or 2021. (ii) The NI distance occurrence of this paper is only available to students enrolled in the MSusBus programme.

MANT 450 Governance and Social Responsibility

S2, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 20 points
Evaluate and critique the concept of social responsibility, understand the context of it and how it functions operationally and at the governance level.

LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MSusBus, MCom

Note: The NI distance occurrence of this paper is only available to students enrolled in the MSusBus programme.

MANT 451 Strategic Change and Innovation

S1, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 20 points
Consideration of seminal and contemporary literature in strategic management, change and innovation across a range of subject areas in order to develop an appreciation for key questions that lie ahead for research and practice.

LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MSusBus, MCom

Note: The NI distance occurrence of this paper is only available to students enrolled in the MSusBus programme.

MANT 452 Negotiation and Conflict Resolution

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The history, theory and current practice of collective and individual employment relationships, focusing on employee unions, collective bargaining, grievances, and the dispute resolution processes of negotiation, mediation, and arbitration.

LT BCom(Hons), DipGrad, PGDipCom, MCom

MANT 453 Human Resource Management

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Strategic evaluation of the role of people within organisations, critique of the motive behind how people act and critical engagement with literature to improve people practices.

LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MCom

MANT 455 Leadership Development

N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 20 points
Leadership literature and strategic evaluation of the importance of leaders for business and society, taking into consideration their responsibilities and decision-making from a variety of perspectives.

Note: Enrolments for the SS occurrence of this paper require departmental permission.

MANT 456 Operations Excellence

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Operations excellence and value chain best practice, and the relationship between operational capability, business performance, and the development of sustainable competitive advantage.

LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MCom

MANT 459 Indigenous Management & Organisation (Advanced)

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Analysis and application of an Indigenous Māori cultural framework as a lens to better understand contemporary organisational issues, such as bi-cultural governance, structure, ethical leadership and organisational behaviours.

R MANT 340
LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MIntBus, MSusBus, MCom

MANT 461 Employment Relations

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Theory and current practice of collective and individual employment relations including statutory, contractual and common law rights and responsibilities of employees and employers.

LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MCom

MANT 471 International Business Strategy

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Students will develop an understanding of current international business strategy, context and structure as well as the issues managers face internationalising.

R MANT 460
LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MCom, MIntBus

MANT 472 Managing International Organisations

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Provide an in-depth overview of topics relevant to managing international organisations, including a critical review and evaluation of theories, conceptual frameworks, themes and recommendations that have influenced scholars and practitioners.

R MANT 454
LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MCom, MIntBus, MMart

Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

MANT 480 Dissertation or Case Study

NO 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A dissertation or case study of approximately 15,000 words.
R MANT 481
LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom

MANT 501 Applied Project

N1, N3, N4 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 40 points
An investigation of a business problem (real or simulated), backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.

LT MSusBus

Note: The N3 and N4 distance occurrences of this paper are only available to students enrolled in the MSusBus programme.

MANT 580 Research Project

N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
Investigation of a problem at a critical and analytical level, backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.

LT MSusBus

Māori Health**MAOH 201 Hauora Māori in Practice: Working with Individuals and Whānau**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Culturally competent practice when working with Māori individuals and whānau in health and service settings. Encompasses Te Ao Māori contexts, interpersonal skills, key health issues and inter-professional approaches.

P (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131), HUBS 192, and one of (HEAL 192, POPH 192 or PUBH 192)

PC MAOR 102
SC Arts and Music

Note: With permission, 108 points may be substituted for HUBS 191 (or PTWY 131), HUBS 192, and HEAL 192/PUBH 192/POPH 192.

MAOH 301 Hauora Māori in Practice: Working with Organisations and Communities

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Covers working with Māori organisations in health and with Māori communities. Encompasses organisational responsiveness to Māori, culturally responsive assessment, integrated and quality services meeting Māori needs.

P MAOH 201
SC Arts and Music

MAOH 401 Hauora Māori Advanced Practice

S2 0.25 EFTS OC, DL, DP 30 points
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences (unendorsed): PGDipHealSc; Master in Health Sciences: MHealSc
May not be credited with HASC 418 completed in 2020.

Māori Studies**MAOR 102 Māori Society**

ES EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to the theory and practice of Māori culture and society in traditional and contemporary contexts.

SC Arts and Music

MAOR 108 Waiata: Te Timatanga

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introductory study of various forms of waiata (Māori performing art) including haka from traditional to contemporary times. A practicum component is also included.

SC Arts and Music

MAOR 110 Introduction to Conversational Māori

ES, SS EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to Māori language with emphasis on pronunciation, greetings and forms of language in particular cultural contexts.

R MAOR 111 or MAOR 112 or any other more advanced Māori language paper

SC Arts and Music
L Dunedin, Invercargill

MAOR 111 Te Kākano 1

S1 EFTS OC 18 points
He akoranga hei whakapakari i te reo o rātau kua timata kē ki te ako i te reo Māori. Ko te nuinga o te karaehe e whakaakona ana i te reo. Me mātua mōhio te akonga ki te mihi, ki te hanga i ētahi whakatakotoranga kōrero. A post-introductory paper in Māori language that is taught mainly in Māori. Some previous knowledge of Māori language is essential.

P MAOR 110

R MAOR 112 or MAOR 131 or any other more advanced Māori language paper

SC Arts and Music

Notes: (i) The prerequisite may be waived for students with evidence of equivalent prior knowledge. (ii) Students will be placed in MAOR language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Māori. A first year student placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass MAOR papers worth at least 162 points in order to major in Māori Studies. (iii) If you have NCEA level one Māori please enrol directly into MAOR III using Special Permission at the 'Review and Submit' stage of your application. If you already have NCEA level two or level three Māori or the equivalent please enrol directly into MAOR 211.

MAOR 112 Te Kākano 2

S2 EFTS OC 18 points
He akoranga hei whakapakari i te reo kua akona i MAOR III. Ko te katoa o te karaehe e whakaakona ana i te reo Māori. Development of the skills taught in MAOR III. Taught in Māori.

P MAOR 111

R MAOR 131 or MAOR 211 or any other more advanced Māori language paper

SC Arts and Music

Notes: (i) The prerequisite may be waived for students with evidence of equivalent prior knowledge. (ii) Students will be placed in MAOR language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Māori. A first year student placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass MAOR papers worth at least 162 points in order to major in Māori Studies.

MAOR 120 Introducing the Māori World

N1 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to the Māori world, including cultural concepts and practices, Treaty of Waitangi, pronunciation, greetings, songs, and forms of language appropriate to work contexts. Includes cultural experience practicum.

R (MAOR 102 and MAOR 110) or any other more advanced Māori language paper

SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have completed both MAOR 102 and MAOR 110, or any more advanced Māori language paper, are not eligible to enrol in this paper.

MAOR 202 Māori and Tikanga

S2 EFTS OC 18 points
An examination of Māori culture in traditional and contemporary contexts.

P MAOR 102

R MAOR 222

SC Arts and Music

MAOR 203 Ngāi Tahu Society

NO EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to the knowledge base of traditional Ngāi Tahu society, with emphasis on traditional lifestyles.

P MAOR 102 or MAOR 103

SC Arts and Music

MAOR 204 Te Tiriti o Waitangi

S1 EFTS OC 18 points
The history and politics of Te Tiriti o Waitangi (The Treaty of Waitangi) in both its historical and contemporary contexts which advance an Indigenous position.

P MAOR 102 or 36 points

R MAOR 104

SC Arts and Music

MAOR 206 Ngā Pūkenga Tuhi

S2 EFTS OC 18 points
The development of writing skills in te reo Māori over a range of genres. Taught in Māori.

P MAOR 211

R MAOR 306

SC Arts and Music

MAOR 207 Ngā Kōrero Nehe - Tribal Histories

S1 EFTS OC 18 points
Study of Māori tribal history up to first contact with Pākehā; included are texts in Māori and English. Forms and issues respecting Māori historical knowledge are also taught.

P MAOR 102 or 36 points

SC Arts and Music

MAOR 208 Ngā Manu Taki

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The study of famous Māori composers, the revival of some of their compositions and the execution of these compositions through high-level performance.

P MAOR 108

SC Arts and Music

MAOR 210 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 211 Te Pihinga 1

S1 EFTS OC 18 points
Taught in Māori, this is an intermediate language paper for students who have passed MAOR 112. Ko te kaupapa o tēnei pepa he whakahōhōnu, he whakahānu i te reo o te hunga kua puta atu i MAOR 112. Katoa ngā mahi o tēnei pepa kei te reo Māori.

P MAOR 112 or MAOR 131

R MAOR 212 or MAOR 231 or any other more advanced Māori language paper

SC Arts and Music

Note: This paper is suitable for students who have completed 4-5 years of Māori language study at secondary school, or who have attended a Kura Kaupapa Māori/Wharekura. If you already have NCEA level three Māori or the equivalent then enrol directly into MAOR 211 using Special Permission at the Review and Submit stage of your application.

MAOR 212 Te Pihinga 2

S2 EFTS OC 18 points
Taught in Māori, this is a continuing intermediate language paper for students who have passed MAOR 211. Ko te kaupapa o tēnei pepa he whakahōhōnu, he whakahānu i te reo o te hunga kua puta atu i MAOR 212. Katoa ngā mahi o tēnei pepa kei te reo Māori.

P MAOR 211

R MAOR 231 or MAOR 311 or any other more advanced Māori language paper

SC Arts and Music

MAOR 213 Te Mana o Te Reo

S1 EFTS OC 18 points
The history and development of the Māori language. Along with its cultural context and consequences, various contemporary issues facing the language will be addressed.

P MAOR 102 or 36 points

SC Arts and Music

MAOR 301 He Whakarākai

NO EFTS OC 18 points
An examination of old and contemporary Māori language sources as models of expressing ideas. This paper is taught in Māori.

PC MAOR 311

R MAOR 401

SC Arts and Music

Notes: (i) Students may be admitted to this paper if they have completed the equivalent of MAOR 311 elsewhere. (ii) May not be credited with MAOR 410 completed in 2008 or 2010.

MAOR 303 Ngāi Tahu and the Natural World

NO EFTS OC 18 points
An in-depth study of traditional Ngāi Tahu society and culture, with particular emphasis on their interaction with the environment and traditional forms of environmental management.

P 18 200-level BTNY, ECOL, ENVI, GEOG, MAOR or ZOOLOGY

SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with MAOR 310 passed in 2004.

MAOR 304 Te Rōpū Whakamana i Te Tiriti - Waitangi Tribunal

S1 EFTS OC 18 points
Case studies of Māori interactions with the Waitangi Tribunal at whānau, hapū, and iwi (family, clan, tribe) levels to understand Māori society, economics, and politics.
P EDUC 251 or SOWK 236 or 18 200-level HIST, LAWS, MAOR or POLS points
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 306 Ngā Pūkenga Tuhi

S2 EFTS OC 18 points
Advanced writing skills in te reo Māori over a range of genres. Taught in Māori.
P MAOR 311
R MAOR 206
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 307 Te Tūtakitanga o Ngā Ao e Rua

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The study of the post-contact Indigenous histories of Aotearoa and other parts of eastern Polynesia.
P 18 200-level HIST, MAOR or PACI points
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 308 Ngā Hākinakina a Te Māori

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Various forms of technologies in Māori Performing Arts including poi and patu, etc. are examined. A practicum component is also included. Taught mainly in Māori.
P MAOR 208
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 310 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Topics change year to year
P 18 200-level points
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 311 Te Māhuri 1

S1 EFTS OC 18 points
Taught in Māori, this is an advanced language paper for students who have passed MAOR 212. Ko te kaupapa o tēnei pepa he whakahōhōnu, he whakawhānui i te reo o te hunga kua puta atu i MAOR 212. Katoa ngā mahi o tēnei pepa kei te reo Māori.
P MAOR 212 or MAOR 231
R MAOR 312 or MAOR 331 or any other more advanced Māori language paper
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 312 Te Māhuri 2

S2 EFTS OC 18 points
Taught in Māori, this is a continuing advanced language paper for students who have passed MAOR 311. Ko te kaupapa o tēnei pepa he whakahōhōnu, he whakawhānui i te reo o te hunga kua puta atu i MAOR 311. Katoa ngā mahi o tēnei pepa kei te reo Māori.
P MAOR 311
R MAOR 331, MAOR 431
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 313 Te Hiringa Taketake

NO EFTS OC 18 points
Introduction to Māori pedagogy, with an emphasis on the concepts and social structure that are integral for teaching and learning in Māori contexts.
P 18 200-level EDUC or MAOR points
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 316 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
P 18 200-level MAOR points
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 327 Ngā Pakanga Nunui: New Zealand Wars

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An investigation into New Zealand's nineteenth-century colonial conflicts, including their causes and repercussions.
P 18 200-level points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited with MAOR 310 taken in 2021 or 2022

MAOR 401 He Whakarākai (Whakatīeke)

NO EFTS OC 20 points
An in-depth examination of old and contemporary sources as models for expressing ideas. This paper is taught in Māori.
PC MAOR 411 or MAOR 431
R MAOR 301
Notes: (i) Students may be admitted to this paper if they have completed the equivalent of MAOR 431 or MAOR 411 elsewhere. (ii) May not be credited with MAOR 410 completed in 2008 or 2010

MAOR 404 Toitū te Whenua - Land, Lore and Colonialism

NO EFTS OC, DL 20 points
An examination of Māori attitudes to whenua (land) through tikanga (customary lore), and the influence of colonialism in the Māori world using Land Court Minute Books.
P 36 300-level ANTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, MFCO or POLS points or 30 LAWS points at 300-level or above
R MAOX 404

MAOR 407 Presenting Pacific Histories

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Themes and theories in the representation of Indigenous histories of Aotearoa and other Islands of the Pacific.
P 36 300-level HIST, MAOR or PACI points
R MAOX 407
Note: Also available through the Distance Learning Programme.

MAOR 410 Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC, DL 20 points
Topics change year to year
P 36 300-level INDV, MAOR or PACI points

MAOR 413 Te Tātari i Te Kaupapa - Māori and Indigenous Education

NO EFTS OC, DL 20 points
A critical analysis of the inter-relationships between language, knowledge, culture and power in education in the struggle of indigenous peoples for self-determination, with a focus on empowering communities.
P Two 300-level EDUC, INDV, MAOR or PACI papers
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MInDs
Note: May not be credited together with MAOR 410 passed in 2015.

MAOR 414 He Pūkōrero - Theory and Research Methodologies

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Introduces theory and research methodologies by Māori, Pacific, Indigenous and Western intellectuals. Includes applied practicums introducing students to culturally appropriate research within Indigenous communities.
R MAOR 314
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

MAOR 417 Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An examination of Māori tribal heritage as represented by taonga held within museum and national space.
P MAOR 312 or MAOR 331

MAOR 427 He Tuhituhinga

NO EFTS OC 20 points
Taught in Māori, this paper examines Māori language texts to gain insight into Māori social, political and economic history. He āta tātari i ētahi tuhituhinga reo Māori mai rā anō ki nāianei e pā ana ki te hitori ā-hāpori, ā-tōrangapū, ā-hanga hoki o ngā iwi Māori.
P MAOR 311 or 331

MAOR 431 Te Kōhure

NO EFTS OC 20 points
Taught in Māori, this is an advanced-level paper for students who have passed Te Māhuri. Ko te kaupapa he whakahōhōnu, he whakawhānui i te reo o te hunga kua puta mai i Te Māhuri. Katoa ngā āhuatanga o tēnei o ngā akoranga kei te reo Māori.
P MAOR 312 or 331
R MAOR 411

MAOR 490 He Raukura

FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words on an approved topic.
P 72 300-level MAOR points
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

MAOR 590 Research Dissertation

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic, written in Māori or English.
LT MA

Marine Science**MARI 112 Marine Biology: The Living Ocean**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to physical, chemical and biological processes and their co-dependencies in the global ocean system.
SC Science

MARI 201 Oceanography: The Physical Ocean

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of topical global and local oceanographic, chemical and geological issues important for understanding and managing the marine environment.
P EAOS 111 and one of (COMO 101, MATH 120, MATH 130, MATH 140, PHSI 131, PHSI 132, PHSI 191, STAT 110, STAT 115)
R OCEN 201
RP MARI 112, PHIL 105
SC Science

MARI 202 Ecology and Biology of Marine Invertebrates

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Study of the biology, ecology and behaviour of marine invertebrates, with particular emphasis on New Zealand marine species and communities.
P BIOL 112 or MARI 112
SC Science

MARI 250 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Selected topics of current interest in Marine Science. Not necessarily offered each year.
P MARI 112
SC Science

MARI 301 Marine Ecology and Ecosystems

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The ecology of marine organisms, their interactions, biotic and abiotic factors that influence patterns and ecological processes in benthic and pelagic environments.
P One of (BIOL 112, BIOL 123, EAOS 111, ECOL 111, MARI 112, PTWY 132) and 36 200-level points from Science Schedule C
RP MARI 202, ECOL 211, ZOOL 221
SC Science

MARI 302 Biology and Behaviour of Marine Vertebrates

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Study of the biology, ecology and behaviour of marine vertebrates (fish, marine reptiles, seabirds and marine mammals), focusing on New Zealand species.
P ZOOL 221
RP MARI 112
SC Science

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

MARI 322 Coastal and Shelf Seas Oceanography

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Interactions of biological and physical processes in the ocean and how physical processes regulate productivity and distribution of organisms in oceanic and coastal ecosystems, from the microscale to the macroscale.
P MARI 201 (or OCEN 201 prior to 2022)
R OCEN 322
SC Science

MARI 350 Specialist Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Selected topics of current interest in Marine Science. Not necessarily offered each year.
P MARI 201 or MARI 202 or AQFI 251

MARI 401 Advanced Methods in Marine Science

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced methods and techniques in field marine science, laboratory and analytical techniques, scientific research project planning, scientific writing and presentation of findings.

MARI 403 Critical Thinking for Environmental Scientists

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Evaluation and presentation of environmental information to ensure robust and effective decision making in the environmental sector, including quality and integrity of scientific data, integration of data with political and cultural approaches, objectivism versus advocacy, and convincing presentation of complex findings.

Note: Open to any fourth-year student undertaking an environmentally related qualification.

MARI 429 Coastal Marine Environment

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An integrated approach to studying oceanography, water chemistry and productivity in the coastal marine environment. Includes project planning, data gathering and analysis.

Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.

MARI 431 Antarctic and Southern Ocean Science

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Antarctic and Southern Ocean marine ecosystems, and biological adaptations to these challenging environments. Responses (via adaptation) of high-latitude marine species to past and future climate change.

Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.

MARI 450 Special Topic: Applied Estuarine Ecology

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
A multi-disciplinary science approach to understanding the functioning of soft-sediment coastal ecosystems, from fundamental ecological principles through to human impacts. Experimental field ecology is at the core of learning.
LT BAppSc(Hons), PGDipSc, MSc

MARI 451 Advanced Topics in Marine Science

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A current literature-based course that develops critical thinking, experimental design and best practice in publishing research.

Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.

MARI 480 Independent Project

N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

R MARI 481
LT PGDipSci

Note: Carried out over 9 to 10 months, involving an average of 12 to 13 hours of work per week.

MARI 490 Dissertation

N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BSc(Hons)

Note: Carried out over 9 to 10 months, involving an average of 20 to 25 hours of work per week.

MARI 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

Note: Carried out over 9 to 10 months, involving an average of 12 to 13 hours of work per week.

Marketing**MART 112 Marketing**

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the marketing environment, customer types, buyer behaviour, market segmentation and product, pricing, distribution and promotion issues in the context of domestic and international product and service markets.

R FOSC 112, MART 205

SC Commerce

Note: This paper replaces the required paper BSNS 103 for students who commenced BCom programmes before 2017.

MART 201 Integrated Marketing Communications

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The use of marketing communication tools such as advertising, promotion, publicity, public relations and sales management. The development of media plans and presentation skills will be stressed.

P MART 112

SC Commerce

MART 207 Sports Marketing

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the theory and practice of sports marketing, with particular emphasis on the New Zealand situation.

P 108 points

SC Commerce

MART 210 Consumer Behaviour

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An in-depth examination of consumer behaviour, including psychological, sociological, and individual characteristics influencing consumer behaviour and the relationship between business, consumers and global consumption.

P MART 112

SC Commerce

MART 211 Products to Market

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Provides an in-depth understanding of the issues and considerations in the management and pricing of products, illustrates the role of pricing and product management in achieving strategic business goals, demonstrates the link between pricing and product management within the context of marketing channels.

P MART 112

R MART 202, MART 203

SC Commerce

MART 212 Understanding Markets

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to marketing research and data analysis and their role in solving problems encountered by businesses. The emphasis is placed on commissioning, assessing and interpreting quantitative and qualitative marketing research during a professional career.

P (BSNS 102 or BSNS 112) and MART 112

R MART 307

SC Commerce

MART 301 Strategic Marketing

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Elements of marketing strategy are considered to establish a framework that incorporates marketing within the overall corporate planning process. Processes such as competitor analysis, market segmentation, and positioning are examined.

P (BSNS 102 or BSNS 112 or QUAN 101) and either (MART 212 and two of MART 201, MART 210, MART 211) or (ECON 201 and (one of MANT 217 or 222) plus 18 further 200-level Commerce points)

SC Commerce

MART 304 Sales and Sales Management

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the theory and practice of selling and sales management, integrating these concepts into the 'best practice' of modern business.

P 54 200-level points

SC Commerce

MART 305 Societal Issues in Marketing

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The relationships between marketing, public policy, and social and environmental values are examined with reference to legal issues.

P 54 200-level points

SC Commerce

MART 306 Market-Led Innovation

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The theory and practice of market-led innovation, from idea generation through concept development, trial, launch and post-launch evaluation.

P Two of (MART 201, MART 202, MART 203) or two of (MART 201, MART 210, MART 211, MART 212)

R MANV 302

SC Commerce

MART 308 Integrated Digital Marketing

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the practice of integrated digital marketing, including both digital marketing skills and business philosophy, and also a sociological view, including ethical considerations.

P 54 200-level points

SC Commerce

Note: May not be credited together with MART 330 passed in 2017, 2018 or 2019.

MART 310 Current Issues in International Branding

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
The strategies that brands use to position themselves in relation to international markets in the context of global business. Considers the socio-political contexts of markets and the cultural influences that affect strategic branding decisions.

P 54 200-level points

SC Commerce

Note: May not be credited together with MART 330 passed in 2021, 2022 or 2023

MART 328 Business to Business Marketing

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The creation and management of relationships between companies working in extended networks. A state-of-the-art view of business marketing theory and practice.

P 54 200-level points

SC Commerce

MART 329 Consumer Behaviour

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Develops an in-depth study of a number of concepts in consumer behaviour within the context of consumer culture.

P Two of (MART 201, MART 202, MART 203) or two of (MART 201, MART 210, MART 211, MART 212)

SC Commerce

MART 330 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Topics change year to year

SC Commerce

MART 333 Creative Marketing Communication
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Creativity and criticality in business communication; future-oriented themes in aesthetics and effectiveness in multi-media contexts and the design of digital and physical experience spaces.
P 54 200-level points
SC Commerce

MART 355 Business Project
FY 0.3 EFTS OL, OC 36 points
A practical marketing project.
P (MART 201, MART 202, MART 203 and MART 307 with an average of grade B across all papers) or (MART 212, and two of MART 201, MART 210, MART 211 with an average of grade B across all papers)
SC Commerce

MART 448 Advanced Business Analytics
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 20 points
Application of advanced analytics in a business context using SAS. Topics include: data marts, data access and integration, predictive modelling, design of experiments, segmentation, forecasting.
P BSNS 102 or BSNS 112 or STAT 110

MART 449 Creative Marketing for Behaviour Change, Sustainability and Social Good
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Explore the theoretical foundations of creative marketing and apply them to encourage behaviour change, specifically in the contexts of environmental conservation, sustainable development and social change.

MART 460 Research Methods
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Qualitative and quantitative research methods are critiqued with regard to their application in solving marketing problems.
Note: Normally available only to postgraduate and/or DipGrad students.

MART 461 Marketing Theory
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The theoretical foundations of marketing as an academic discipline, its role in organisations, as well as its broader social and economic functions.
Note: Normally available only to postgraduate and/or DipGrad students.

MART 462 Advanced Marketing Analysis
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The applications of quantitative and qualitative research methods to marketing problems, the advancement of marketing theory and the development of applied skills in research design and analysis.
Note: Normally available only to postgraduate and/or DipGrad students.

MART 463 Food Marketing
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Factors affecting food marketing in New Zealand and internationally, and their influence on the development of the food industry including product development and marketing research for effective food marketing.
Note: Normally available only to postgraduate and/or DipGrad students.

MART 464 Consumer Behaviour
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Recent developments and issues in consumer behaviour and consumer research.
Note: Normally available only to postgraduate and/or DipGrad students.

MART 466 Digital Marketing
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An introduction to the application of digital technology in marketing. Provides students with a deeper understanding of digital marketing theories and online tools available to marketers. Technical background is not required.
Note: Normally available only to postgraduate and/or DipGrad students.

MART 467 Tourism Marketing
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The application of consumer behaviour and marketing theory to practical issues in providing tourism's core product: experiences. Includes an applied research opportunity with local businesses.
Note: Normally available only to postgraduate and/or DipGrad students.

MART 470 Special Topic
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

MART 480 Dissertation or Case Study
NO 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
A dissertation or case study of not more than 8,000 words.
R MART 481
LT BCom(Hons)

MART 501 Applied Project
N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
An investigation of a business problem (real or simulated), backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.
LT MMart

MART 574 Advertising and Branding
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Understand the role, function, tactical and strategic importance of brands and advertising both in the marketplace and in relation to ethical, social and environmental issues.
R MART 468, 469

MART 580 Research Project
N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
Investigation of a problem at a critical and analytical level, backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.
LT MMart

Materials Science and Technology

MATS 204 Treasure or Trash: Sustainability of Materials
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Broad and complex challenges associated with sustainability of materials. Aspects of product lifecycle related to material selection and use (processing, production, design, end-of-life).
P 54 points
SC Commerce, Science

Mathematics

MATH 120 Mathematics for Scientists
S1, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The development of understanding, formulation and application of a variety of approaches to quantitative problem solving in scientific disciplines.
R MATH 101, MATH 102, MATH 160 and MATH 170
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 130 Fundamentals of Modern Mathematics 1
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Core mathematical skills and background for applications across the quantitative sciences.
R MATH 101, MATH 102, MATH 160, MATH 170
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in MATH 130 have a background in NCEA Level 2 Mathematics with Calculus or equivalent.

MATH 140 Fundamentals of Modern Mathematics 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Continuation from MATH 130 with an emphasis on mathematical thinking and formalisation and their importance for applications of mathematics.
P MATH 130 or MATH 160
R MATH 170
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 201 Real Analysis
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
This paper is an introduction to the basic techniques of real analysis in the familiar context of single-variable calculus.
P MATH 140 or MATH 170
R MATH 353
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 202 Linear Algebra
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
This paper is an introduction to the fundamental ideas and techniques of linear algebra and the application of these ideas to computer science and the sciences.
P MATH 140 or MATH 170
R MATH 242, MATH 341
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 203 Calculus of Several Variables
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
This paper is an introduction to the mathematics of curves, surfaces and volumes in three-dimensional space, and extends the notions of differentiation and integration to higher dimensions.
P MATH 140 or MATH 170
R MATH 251
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 301 Introduction to Functional Analysis
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to Banach and Hilbert spaces, linear operators and their applications.
P MATH 201 and MATH 202
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 302 Complex Analysis
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Develops the differential and integral calculus of functions of a complex variable, and its applications.
P MATH 201
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 304 Partial Differential Equations
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to the theory of partial differential equations by discussing the main examples (Laplace equation, heat equation, wave equation and transport equations) and their applications.
P MATH 203
RP COMO 204
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 306 Geometry of Curves and Surfaces
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to differential geometry with a focus on the structure of two-dimensional surfaces.
P MATH 202 and MATH 203
SC Arts and Music, Science

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

MATH 342 Modern Algebra

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduces the modern algebraic concepts of a group and a ring. These concepts occur throughout modern mathematics and this paper looks at their properties and some applications.

P MATH 202

SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 421 Analytic Number Theory

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Number Theory is concerned with properties of integers, especially prime numbers. This paper gives a basic introduction to analytic number theory, which studies these objects using methods from analysis.

R MATH 401-412

LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA (Thesis), MSc, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc

MATH 422 Functional Analysis

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Basic properties and foundational results of infinite dimensional normed vector spaces (function spaces) and linear operators acting on them.

R MATH 401-412

LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA (Thesis), MSc, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc

MATH 423 Measure and Integration

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

The theory and applications of the Lebesgue integral via measure theory. Application of ideas and methods from real analysis can be used to solve a variety of problems in mathematics.

R MATH 401-412

LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA (Thesis), MSc, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc

MATH 424 Techniques in Applied Mathematics I

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Techniques for solving problems in applied mathematics, including exact, approximate, and iterative methods for solving linear and nonlinear ODEs, linear PDEs, boundary value problems, and integral equations.

R MATH 401-412

LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA (Thesis), MSc, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc

MATH 425 Differential Geometry

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Basic properties and foundational results of differential geometry and semi-Riemannian geometry, manifolds, tangent vectors and vector fields, covariant derivatives, geodesics and curvature.

R MATH 401-412

LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA (Thesis), MSc, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc

MATH 426 Techniques in Applied Mathematics II

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Techniques for solving problems in applied mathematics, including dynamical systems theory, perturbation theory, multiple scales methods, boundary layer theory, solitons and nonlinear waves, and methods for solving stochastic differential equations.

C MATH 424

R MATH 401-412

LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA (Thesis), MSc, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc

MATH 427 Advanced Algebra

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Fundamental properties and foundational results of group theory and Galois theory.

R MATH 401-412

LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA (Thesis), MSc, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc

MATH 428 Optimization

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Theory and techniques of optimization for both continuous and discrete problems. Topics range from convex analysis to computational complexity.

LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA(Thesis), MSc

MATH 429 Introduction to General Relativity

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Mathematics of General Relativity. Reviews tensor analysis and differential geometry before discussing the field equations of General Relativity, Schwarzschild solution and black holes.

LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci,

MA(Thesis), MSc

MATH 431 Topics in Advanced Mathematics

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Topics in advanced mathematics. Techniques and applications covering the classical core of mathematics and its modern developments and applications. Details are available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

R MATH 401-412

LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA (Thesis), MSc, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc

MATH 432 Topics in Advanced Mathematics

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Topics in advanced mathematics. Techniques and applications covering the classical core of mathematics and its modern developments and applications. Details are available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

R MATH 401-412

LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA (Thesis), MSc, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc

MATH 433 Topics in Advanced Mathematics

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Topics in advanced mathematics. Techniques and applications covering the classical core of mathematics and its modern developments and applications. Details are available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

R MATH 401-412

LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA (Thesis), MSc, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc

MATH 434 Topics in Advanced Mathematics

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Topics in advanced mathematics. Techniques and applications covering the classical core of mathematics and its modern developments and applications. Details are available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

R MATH 401-412

LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA (Thesis), MSc, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc

MATH 435 Topics in Advanced Mathematics

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Topics in advanced mathematics. Techniques and applications covering the classical core of mathematics and its modern developments and applications. Details are available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci,

MA(Thesis), MSc

MATH 436 Topics in Advanced Mathematics

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Topics in advanced mathematics. Techniques and applications covering the classical core of mathematics and its modern developments and applications. Details are available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci,

MA(Thesis), MSc

MATH 490 Dissertation

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci

MATH 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

R MATH 496

LT MSc, MA

Media, Film and Communication**MFCO 101 Screen Form and Culture**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the basic analytical and critical skills as they apply to the study of moving images, specifically film. Issues of form, style and genre are addressed.

R FIME 101

SC Arts and Music

MFCO 102 Media, Power, Society

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores the impact of media such as advertising, social media and streaming media upon our values, work, knowledge and experience of everyday life.

R FIME 102

SC Arts and Music

MFCO 103 Introduction to Communication Studies

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to communication theories, media and genres.

R COMS 101

SC Arts and Music

MFCO 201 The History of Film

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An historical survey of the major developments in film history.

P 18 FIME or MFCO points

R FIME 201

SC Arts and Music

MFCO 202 Theory of Communication Studies

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Communication theory as it applies to cultural, media, and technological contexts and processes.

P 18 COMS or MFCO points

R COMS 201

SC Arts and Music

MFCO 203 Media History

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A survey of the major developments in media history. Explores the complex interaction among media institutions, technological developments, cultural identity, and social context.

P 18 COMS or MFCO points

SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with COMS 206 passed in 2006-2008.

MFCO 205 Communication Research Methods

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to communication research and methods used to conduct research on communication.

P 18 COMS or MFCO points

SC Arts and Music

MFCO 210 Theory of Film and Media

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Key theories that inform film and media studies and the discourses that have defined the disciplines.

P 18 100-level MFCO points

SC Arts and Music

MFCO 212 Global Media and Communication

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical and theoretical study of contemporary issues related to inter-group relations and community, indigenous rights and global media, pornography and violence, gender and race.

P 18 FIME or MFCO points

SC Arts and Music

MFCO 213 Media Genres

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A detailed study of a particular media genre, or genres, such as film noir, science fiction, horror, the musical.

P 18 FIME or MFCO points

R FIME 203

SC Arts and Music

Note: Students may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MFCO 216 Cinema of Aotearoa New Zealand

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of New Zealand film with emphasis placed upon historical and theoretical approaches.
P 18 COMS, FIME or MFCO points
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 217 Television Studies

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Surveys the large and growing field of scholarly television studies. Discusses a broad range of theoretical and critical material that looks at television in relationship to culture, politics, gender, race, and class. Places the study of television in a New Zealand and international context.
P 18 FIME or MFCO points
R FIME 207
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 220 Writing for the Media

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Provides students with writing skills across a range of media, with an emphasis on cross-platform, non-fiction writing. The conventions and creative roles involved in producing media texts are interrogated.
P MFCO 101 or MFCO 102 or MFCO 103
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with MFCO 230 Special Topic: Writing for the Media passed in 2012, 2013, or 2014.

MFCO 222 Science, Technology, and Society

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of the interdisciplinary field of science, technology, and society (STS), examining the complex interaction of science, technology, medicine and society.
P 36 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

MFCO 223 Documentary and Reality Media

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The politics and aesthetics of representing reality through documentary, reality television and social media.
P 54 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

MFCO 224 Studying Selfies: Celebrity, Surveillance and Cyberspace

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The 'selfie' as a site of critical study, looking at selfies as cultural objects and how researchers understand the selfie as a space for/act of communication.
P 18 points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with MFCO 242 passed in 2017 or 2018.

MFCO 231 Special Topic: Journalism Now: Seeking the Truth in a World of Disinformation and Fake News

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Explores the cultural, ethical and societal effects of disinformation and misinformation. Uses case histories from journalists and practical exercises.
P 36 100-Level points
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 242 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The 'selfie' as a site of critical study; selfies as cultural objects, and how researchers understand the selfie as a space for/act of communication.
P 18 points
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 251 Television Studio Production

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the practical elements of studio-based television production.
P 18 COMS, FIME or MFCO points
R COMS 250, MFCO 250
SC Arts and Music
Note: Due to restrictions on the facility, numbers for this paper may be capped. Please contact the department (mfco@otago.ac.nz) if you have any questions.

MFCO 301 Critical Problems in Film and Media

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A survey of the major critical and theoretical approaches to film and media to include the impact on contemporary digital media convergence and transmedia productions.
P 18 200-level FIME or MFCO points or GEND 205 or GEND 305
R FIME 301
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 303 Critical Problems in Communication Studies

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
News media routine processes, mythologies, structural constraints, access and equity; discourses and social contexts of news production.
P 18 200-level COMS or MFCO points or GEND 205 or GEND 305
R COMS 301
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 312 Communication and the City

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The consequences of evolving communication and media technologies for cities, how they are represented, and for urban economies and ways of life.
P 18 200-level MFCO or COMS points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with COMS 305 passed in 2006-2008.

MFCO 313 Culture, Politics and Media

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
How does media shape culture and politics in Aotearoa New Zealand and international contexts?
P 18 200-level MFCO or POLS points or 54 200-level Arts points
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 314 French Cinema

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Selected topics in French cinema since 1945.
P 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points
R FIME 304
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 315 Digital Media and Society

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Critical debates on digital media; exploring the history of the digital as a worldview, as a crucial moment in the development of contemporary capitalism, and as a rapidly evolving technology.
P 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with FIME 305 passed in 2006 or 2007.

MFCO 316 German Cinema

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An advanced study of the development of German cinema from the silent era to the present which centres on issues arising from German responses to the onset of modernity, the demands of the fascist period, the renegotiation of personal, social and national identity after 1945 and the experience of postmodern culture.
P 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points or one of GLBL 201, GLBL 202, GLBL 301, GLBL 302, GERM 202, GERM 203, GERM 242, GERM 243, GERM 244
R FIME 307
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 317 Digital Culture

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The development of new modes of communication, representation and social practices in the digital context. The paper approaches digital culture from historical, social, theoretical and aesthetic perspectives.
P 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points
R FIME 308
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 318 Indigenous Media

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The media's role in colonisation; the representation and stereotyping of minorities, specifically indigenous minorities; and discussion of native/indigenous peoples' portrayals of themselves.
P 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with FIME 310 passed in 2007 or 2008.

MFCO 319 Contemporary American Cinema

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of a topic or topics pertaining to contemporary American cinema - such as the romantic comedy, the science fiction film, documentary genres, new technologies in American cinema, global Hollywood.
P 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points
R FIME 311
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MFCO 330 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Topics change year to year
P One 200-level MFCO or FIME paper
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 333 Film Festivals

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Provides an historical and critical introduction to the world of film festivals, including judging and curating opportunities, plus 'behind-the-scenes' tours and attendance at the New Zealand International Film Festival.
P 18 200-level MFCO points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited with MFCO 330 passed in 2016, 2018, 2019

MFCO 401 Advanced Media, Film and Communication Theory

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Current issues and theoretical debates in Film, Media and Communication Studies and provides students with writing, research and organisational skills necessary for an Honours degree.
P 54 300-level MFCO points
R MFCO 403

MFCO 406 Audience Studies

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An overview of the field of audience studies as it relates to film, media and communication.
P 54 300-level MFCO points
Note: May not be credited together with MFCO 407 passed in 2012, 2014, 2015 or 2016.

MFCO 408 Screening Gender

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An examination of a topic or topics that address the intersection between cinema, gender and sexuality - such as the representation of women in film, cinema audiences and gender, desire and the gaze in the cinema.
P 54 300-level MFCO or GEND points

MFCO 410 Documentary Film and Media

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Historical development of documentary from dawn of cinema to present trans-media environment; important movements and methods of documentary practice; a range of theoretical and critical perspectives upon contemporary documentary.
P 54 300-level points

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

MFCO 411 Independent Study in Media, Film and Communication

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
A supervised course of advanced study in an approved topic in Media, Film and / or Communication, resulting in a research paper and oral presentation.
P 54 300-level MFCO points
LT BA (Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework)
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 412 Communicating the Self

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Frames communications as producing mediated identities. How consumer cultures and media intersect with identity and how identities are produced through interactions with commodities and media.
P 54 300-level MFCO points

MFCO 414 Discourse Theory and Practice

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Social practices in relation to media and society, the philosophical basis for concepts of discourse, and communication in a range of social contexts.
P 54 300-level MFCO points

MFCO 441 Special Topic: Digital Asia

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Digital Asia provides an opportunity for students to engage critically and creatively with contemporary approaches to Asian digital media and communications.
P 54 300-level MFCO points
Note: May not be credited with MFCO 332 when taken with the same content.

MFCO 490 Dissertation

FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A supervised dissertation of up to 15 000 words on an approved research topic.
R COMS 490, FIME 490
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

MFCO 590 Research Dissertation

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.
LT MA

Medical Laboratory Science

MELS 208 Introduction to Diagnostic Pathology

FY 0.3565 EFTS OL, OC 45 points
An introduction to diagnostic pathology, which examines professional, cultural and ethical issues and includes modules on microbiology and immunology, clinical biochemistry, haematology, transfusion science, histology, molecular diagnostics and clinical genetics.
R MELS 207, MELS 221
LT BMLSc

MELS 223 Infection and Immunity (for BMLSc)

S2 0.1425 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The epidemiology and pathogenesis of infectious diseases, the response of the immune system to microbial antigens, and how the response is measured.
R MICR 223
LT BMLSc

MELS 230 Biochemistry (for BMLSc)

S1 0.1425 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Gene and genome structure and function. DNA replication. Genetic code and protein synthesis. Concepts of DNA cloning and gene analysis in disease and forensics. Concepts of gene therapy. Concepts of energy metabolism involving carbohydrates, fats and proteins. Regulation and integration of metabolism. Cell signalling in health and disease. Role of clinical diagnostics. Metabolic processes in drug metabolism and body organ function.
R BIOC 221, BIOC 230 and PHCY 231. May not be taken if BIOC 223 has been passed prior to 2019 or HUNT 221 has been passed from 2019 onwards
LT BMLSc

MELS 241 Human Biology: Cells to Systems (for BMLSc)

S1 0.1425 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The structural and functional organisation of the human body at cellular, tissue, system and regional levels.
P CELS 191, CHEM 191, (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131) and 18 further 100-level points
R ANAT 241
LT BMLSc

MELS 251 Physiology (for BMLSc)

S1 0.166 EFTS OL, OC 21 points
Further examination of the function of major organ systems of the human body, with relevance to the practice of medical laboratory science.
R PHCY 251 or (PHSL 231 and PHSL 232 and PHSL 233) or PHSL 251
LT BMLSc

MELS 301 Diagnostic Chemical Pathology

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
A study of systematic chemical pathology, including the major organ systems, their diseases and biochemical abnormalities, metabolic diseases, and the molecular basis of inherited diseases including basic analytical techniques, instrumentation and data-processing.
LT BMLSc

MELS 302 Haematology and Transfusion Science

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Provides basic knowledge in haematology and immunohaematology and comprises the study of the cellular components of blood, their functions, the haemostatic processes and outlines disease processes affecting them.
LT BMLSc

MELS 304 Principles of Pathology

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The scientific study of disease processes that result in morphological and functional changes in cells, tissues and organs, includes an introduction to anatomic pathology and pathophysiology. The basic processes of degeneration, cell death, inflammation, immunological reactions, tissue repair and disorder of growth including neoplasia.
LT BMLSc

MELS 305 Elements of Histotechnology

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An introduction to the theory and practice of histotechnology, cytology and diagnostic electron microscopy.
LT BMLSc

MELS 306 Medical Microbiology

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Infectious diseases of humans and their causative agents; the molecular basis of microbial pathogenesis; the prevention, laboratory diagnosis and treatment of infection.
LT BMLSc

MELS 401 Advanced Diagnostic Chemical Pathology

ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points
The advanced study of chemical pathology and clinical chemistry.
R MELX 401
LT BMLSc

MELS 402 Clinical Microbiology

ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points
A full-time placement undertaken in an approved medical microbiology laboratory over a period of one semester.
R MELX 402
LT BMLSc

MELS 403 Clinical Virology

ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points
A full-time placement undertaken in an approved medical virology laboratory over a period of one semester.
R MELX 403
LT BMLSc

MELS 404 Diagnostic Molecular Pathology

ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points
The study of human chromosomes, their abnormalities and relations to diseases, and the pre- and post-natal diagnosis of genetic disorders.
R MELX 404
LT BMLSc

MELS 405 Cytopathology

ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points
Includes the theory of cytopathology supported by relevant practical aspects as a comprehensive basis to diagnostic cytopathology. Routine procedures including collection, fixation, processing and staining of cytological specimens.
R MELX 405
LT BMLSc

MELS 406 Haematology

ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points
Builds on the basic knowledge acquired in year three. In addition to in-depth study of the cellular components of blood, the haemostatic mechanisms and their associated disease processes, an understanding of genetically determined blood disorders will be acquired.
R MELX 406
LT BMLSc

MELS 407 Histopathology

ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points
Provides in-depth coverage of histopathology including the theory and practice of the routine procedures of tissue fixation and processing, microtomy and staining, as well as the more sophisticated techniques of histochemistry and autoradiography.
R MELX 407
LT BMLSc

MELS 408 Transfusion Science

ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points
Builds on the basic knowledge acquired in year three. An in-depth study of the blood group serology for the major blood group systems, infectious disease testing, production of blood components, and quality control. Selected topics in clinical transfusion practice, immunologically-related disorders and tissue typing are included.
R MELX 408
LT BMLSc

MELS 409 Clinical Immunology

ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points
A full-time placement undertaken in an approved medical immunology laboratory over a period of one semester.
R MELX 409
LT BMLSc

MELS 410 Medical Laboratory Science for Rural Health

ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL, DP 60 points
A full-time placement undertaken in an approved rural or smaller provincial laboratory over a period of one semester.
LT BMLSc

MELS 420 Medical Laboratory Science Practice for Honours

ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL, DP 60 points
A clinical placement undertaken in an approved medical diagnostic laboratory.
LT BMLSc(Hons)

MELS 480 Medical Laboratory Science Research for Honours

ES 0.375 EFTS OL, OC, DP 45 points
A supervised research placement in an approved laboratory leading to the production of a written research report.
LT BMLSc(Hons)
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

MELS 510 Advanced Medical Laboratory Science Practice

N1 0.375 EFTS OL, DL, DP 45 points
Course work in a Medical Laboratory Science discipline at an advanced level with an emphasis on current areas of research and emerging diagnostic techniques and their application in managing disease.
LT PGDipMLSc
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

MELS 580 Research Project

FY 0.375 EFTS OL, OC 45 points
A supervised research project up to 15,000 words involving the development, implementation and reporting of an original topic in the student's area of professional interest.

LT PGDipMLSc
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

Note: MELS 580 is taught at the Dunedin School of Medicine and the Christchurch and Wellington Schools of Medicine and Health Sciences. However, not all 500-level MELS papers may be available at all three Schools of Medicine in any given year. Contact the Medical Laboratory Science Course Director for further details.

Medical Technology**MTEC 701 Biomedical Science for Medical Technicians**

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Cardiovascular physiology and pathophysiology, respiratory physiology and pathophysiology, the physiology of sleep, and respiratory and cardiovascular pharmacology.

R MTEC 701
LT PGCertMedTech, PGDipMedTech
L Wellington

MTEC 702 Physiological Monitoring for Medical Technicians

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The principles of physiological monitoring of cardiovascular, respiratory and neurological status, imaging, and the interpretation of physiological data.

R MTEC 702
LT PGCertMedTech, PGDipMedTech
L Wellington

MTEC 703 Cardiovascular Science for Medical Technicians

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The physiology of the cardiovascular system and changes in cardiovascular function in abnormal physiological and pathological conditions.

P MTEC 701 or MTEC 701
R MTEC 703
LT PGDipMedTech
L Wellington

MTEC 704 Cardiovascular Technology

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
An understanding of the principles underlying the measurement of cardiovascular function, the interpretation of cardiovascular data, and therapeutic use of advanced cardiology technology.

P MTEC 702 or MTEC 702
R MTEC 704
LT PGDipMedTech
L Wellington

MTEC 705 Sleep Medicine

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
An understanding of normal sleep and factors that alter sleep and wakefulness, and pathophysiological sleep disorders.

R MTEC 705
LT PGDipMedTech
L Wellington

MTEC 706 Sleep Technology

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
An understanding of principles underlying the measurement of sleep and sleep-related disorders, and appropriate therapeutic interventions.

P MTEC 702 or MTEC 702
R MTEC 706
LT PGDipMedTech
L Wellington

Medicine**MICN 201 Medicine Second Year**

FY 0.975 EFTS OL, OC 120 points
LT MB ChB

MICN 202 Medicine Second Year

S1 0.4875 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
R MICN 201
LT MB ChB

MICN 203 Medicine Second Year

S2 0.4875 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
R MICN 201
LT MB ChB

MICN 209 Medicine Second Year

FY 0.0 EFTS OL, OC 0 points
R MICN 201
LT MB ChB

MICN 301 Medicine Third Year

FY 0.975 EFTS OL, OC 120 points
LT MB ChB

MICN 302 Medicine Third Year

S1 0.4875 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
R MICN 301
LT MB ChB

MICN 303 Medicine Third Year

S2 0.4875 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
R MICN 301
LT MB ChB

MICN 309 Medicine Third Year

FY 0.0 EFTS OL, OC 0 points
R MICN 301
LT MB ChB

MICN 401 Medicine Fourth Year

FY 1.0 EFTS OL, OC 120 points
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

MICN 402 Medicine Fourth Year

S1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
R MICN 401
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

MICN 403 Medicine Fourth Year

S2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
R MICN 401
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

MICN 409 Medicine Fourth Year

FY 0.0 EFTS OL, OC 0 points
R MICN 401
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

MICN 501 Medicine Fifth Year

FY 1.0 EFTS OL, OC 120 points
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

MICN 502 Medicine Fifth Year

S1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
R MICN 501
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

MICN 503 Medicine Fifth Year

S2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
R MICN 501
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

MICN 509 Medicine Fifth Year

FY 0.0 EFTS OL, OC 0 points
R MICN 501
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

MICN 601 Medicine Sixth Year

N1 1.0 EFTS OL, OC 120 points
R MICN 641, MICN 642, MICN 643, MICN 644
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

MICN 621 Medicine Sixth Year 1st Quarter

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

MICN 622 Medicine Sixth Year 2nd Quarter

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

MICN 623 Medicine Sixth Year 3rd Quarter

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

MICN 624 Medicine Sixth Year 4th Quarter

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

MICN 629 Medicine Sixth Year

N1, N2, N3, N4 0.0 EFTS OC 0 points
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

MICN 631 Medicine Sixth Year 1st Quarter, Part A

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
L Christchurch

MICN 632 Medicine Sixth Year 2nd Quarter, Part A

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
L Christchurch

MICN 633 Medicine Sixth Year 3rd Quarter, Part A

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
L Christchurch

MICN 634 Medicine Sixth Year 4th Quarter, Part A

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
L Christchurch

MICN 635 Medicine Sixth Year 1st Quarter, Part B

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
L Dunedin, Christchurch

MICN 636 Medicine Sixth Year 2nd Quarter, Part B

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
L Christchurch

MICN 637 Medicine Sixth Year 3rd Quarter, Part B

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
L Christchurch

MICN 638 Medicine Sixth Year 4th Quarter, Part B

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
L Christchurch

MICN 641 Medicine Sixth Year 1st Quarter

N1, N2 0.2917 EFTS OL, OC 35 points
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

MICN 642 Medicine Sixth Year 2nd Quarter
N1, N2 0.2917 EFTS OL, OC 35 points
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

MICN 643 Medicine Sixth Year 3rd Quarter
N1, N2 0.2917 EFTS OL, OC 35 points
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

MICN 644 Medicine Sixth Year 4th Quarter
N1, N2 0.2917 EFTS OL, OC 35 points
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

MICN 648 Medicine Sixth Year Elective Quarter
N1, N2, N3, N4, N5, N6, N7, N8 0.1249 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

Microbiology

MICR 221 Microbes to Medicine
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Fundamental concepts in microbiology, building from the characteristics of microorganisms, through the handling and containment of microorganisms, to medical microbiology and immunology.
P CELS 191 and (CHEM 191 or CHEM 111) and 36 further 100-level points
R MELS 221 and PHCY 219 and PSCI 202
RP HUBS 191 or PTWY 131
RC GENE 221
SC Science
SC Science

MICR 223 Infection and Immunity
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The epidemiology and pathogenesis of infectious diseases, the response of the immune system to microbial antigens, and how the response is measured.
P (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131) and 90 further points
R MELS 223
RP MICR 221
SC Science

MICR 332 Health Microbiology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Microbes in human disease and the contribution of microbiomes to our health. The role of microbes in food preparation or spoilage, and the detection and control of food-borne pathogens.
P MICR 221 or 223 and 18 further 200-level points
RP MICR 221
SC Science

MICR 334 Advanced Immunology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Mechanisms of immune activation and tolerance, molecular immunology, allergy, autoimmunity, immunodeficiency, immunoendocrinology, tumour immunotherapy and transplant immunology. Tools for tumour immunotherapy, fluorescent cell sorting, lymphocyte activation, cytotoxicity and cytokine assays.
P MICR 223 and 18 further 200-level points
SC Science

MICR 335 Molecular Microbiology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The bacterial nucleoid and its influence on gene expression. Molecular mechanisms by which bacteria adapt to environmental change. Regulation of gene expression by proteins and small RNAs. Riboswitches. Bacterial RNA maturation.
P GENE 221 or MICR 221
SC Science

MICR 337 Virology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Molecular aspects of viral entry, replication, and assembly in host cells. Mechanisms by which viruses manipulate the hosts to multiply and cause disease.
P GENE 221, (BIOC 221 or MICR 221 or 223) and 18 further 200-level points
SC Science

MICR 360 Research Perspectives
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Tutorial-based paper covering contemporary topics in Microbiology and Immunology. Designed to develop skills required for the critical analysis of the scientific literature and for effective oral and written communication.
SC Science
Note: Normally for students intending to enter 400-level postgraduate study in Microbiology or Immunology. Head of Department approval required.

MICR 461 Molecular Microbiology
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Note: Students who are interested in this paper but are not majoring in Microbiology, Genetics, Biochemistry or Molecular Biotechnology are invited to discuss course content with the department.

MICR 462 Microbiology and Immunology Research
FY, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
LT PGDipSci, MSc
Note: Students who are interested in this paper but are not majoring in Microbiology, Genetics, Biochemistry or Molecular Biotechnology are invited to discuss course content with the department.

MICR 463 Trends in Microbiology
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Note: Students who are interested in this paper but are not majoring in Microbiology, Genetics, Biochemistry or Molecular Biotechnology are invited to discuss course content with the department.

MICR 464 Medical Microbiology and Immunology
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Note: Students who are interested in this paper but are not majoring in Microbiology, Genetics, Biochemistry or Molecular Biotechnology are invited to discuss course content with the department.

MICR 480 Research Project
FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.
LT PGDipSci

MICR 490 Dissertation
FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
LT BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons)

MICR 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.
LT MSc

Ministry

MINS 405 Special Topic: A Practical Theology of Mental Health (Advanced)
NO(2026) 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
An exploration of what it means to be a human being by focusing on the theological implications of the experiences of people living with mental health challenges.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap, BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, MMin
Note: May not be taken concurrently with PAST 307.

MINS 406 Theological Perspectives on Leadership
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Critical theological reflection on the nature of leadership, focusing on understandings and models of effective leadership, and the nature of congregations and other faith-based organisations as social and religious communities.
R MINX 406
LT MMin, PGDipMin, PGDipFBLM, MFBLM

MINS 407 Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context
NO(2026) 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
An exploration of communication issues that affect congregations and ministry organisations today, including interpreting the Bible and preaching in an increasingly secular world.
R PAST 311, PASX 311
LT MMin, PGDipMin, PGDipTheol, BTheol(Hons)

MINS 408 Cultures, Migration and Faith
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
An exploration of mission and ministry in a diverse society, including understanding cultures, migration patterns, generational challenges, refugee issues, intercultural connections and bicultural commitments from the perspective of Christian faith.
R PAST 314
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap, PGDipFBLM, MFBLM BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, MMin
Note: May not be credited together with PASX 308 or MINX 405 passed in 2012.

MINS 410 Pastoral Care in Dying, Grief and Loss
NO(2026) 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
The role of chaplains, ministers and other caregivers in situation of death, dying and loss, and the ways they can facilitate a healthy grieving process.
R PAST 318
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap, BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, MMin

MINS 411 Chaplaincy in Diverse Contexts
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
The role of the chaplain in diverse contexts, with particular emphasis on the forms of traumatic stress that chaplains deal with in each setting.
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap, BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, MMin

MINS 412 Church in Mission: Theology in Changing Cultures (Advanced)
NO(2026) 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
A theologically rigorous and culturally informed understanding of re-forming Christian communal identity, bringing together perspectives of global theology, contemporary cultures and ecclesial study in a critical and constructive dialogue.
R PAST 320

MINS 413 Missional God, Missional People (Advanced)
NO(2026) 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Scripture's story of the missional God and the ways that themes such as call, blessing and liberation have been experienced, re-imagined and lived out by God's people.
R PAST 321
Note: May not be credited together with PAST 308 or MINS 405 passed in 2014.

MINS 414 Christian Theology and the Arts (Advanced)
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
An exploration of the role of the arts in expressing, shaping, nourishing and critiquing Christian faith and theology.
R PAST 322

MINS 415 Christian ministry in te ao Māori (the Māori World) (Advanced)
SS 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Explores Christian ministry and theology in relation to te ao Māori (the Māori World) at an advanced level that critiques the role of clergy in relation to Māori expressions, understanding and practice of ministry within a historical and contemporary context.
R PAST 323
LT BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, PGDipMin, MMin, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap, PGDipFBLM, MFBLM

MINS 424 The Chaplain as Ceremonial Leader (Advanced)
NO(2026) 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
The roles that ceremony, symbolism and ritual play in chaplaincy and the expectation that chaplains will provide religious services across a wide range of contexts.
R PAST 324

MINS 590 Research Project
FY, N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points
Supervised individual research on an approved topic.
R MINX 590
LT MChap, PGDipFBLM, MFBLM, MMin, PGDipMin

MINS 591 Research Project
ES, FY, N1, N2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
A paper representing half of MINS 590 (normally taken by approved students in the second semester and again in the first semester of the following year).
LT MMin, PGDipMin

MINS 592 Research Project
ES 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL 15 points
A single-semester paper representing a quarter of MINS 590 (normally taken by approved students in the second semester and again in the first semester of the following year).
LT MMin, PGDipMin

MINS5A MMin Full Research Project
FY, N1, N2 0.75 EFTS OC, DL 90 points
LT MMin

MINS5B MMin Half Research Project
ES, FY, N1, N2 0.375 EFTS OC, DL 45 points
LT MMin

MINS5C MMin Quarter Research Project
ES 0.1875 EFTS OC, DL 22.5 points
LT MMin

Molecular Basis of Health and Disease

See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements (page 87).

Molecular Biotechnology

See MAppSc programme requirements (page 76).

Musculoskeletal Medicine

MSME 701 Clinical Diagnosis
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points
Clinical diagnosis and evaluation of patients with musculoskeletal pain and dysfunction. Emphasis is on learning musculoskeletal clinical examination and diagnostic skills, with an evidence-based approach to the use of manual skills and clinical tests. This paper is restricted to medical graduates, and is a prerequisite for MSME709, 9-day on-campus course.
LT to PGCertMSM, PGDipMSM
L Christchurch

MSME 702 Musculoskeletal Tissues
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
An evaluation of the normal and abnormal structure and function of neuromusculoskeletal tissues. Includes the anatomy, histology, physiology and pathology of these tissues.
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPhy, MPhty
L Christchurch

MSME 703 Musculoskeletal Disorders
S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Clinical evaluation, assessment and management of a wide range of musculoskeletal disorders. Focuses on a clinical approach to musculoskeletal problems as they present in primary care.
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGCertPHC, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPHC, PGDipPhy, MPhty
L Christchurch

MSME 705 Regional Disorders - Spine
NO(2026) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
An evaluation of the structure, function, disorders, and diseases of the vertebral column and its associated tissues. Includes an overview of anatomy, biomechanics, pathology, clinical assessment and treatment options.
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPhy, MPhty
L Christchurch

MSME 706 Regional Disorders - Limbs
NO(2026) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
An evaluation of the structure, function, disorders and diseases of the limbs. Includes an overview of anatomy, biomechanics, pathology, clinical assessment and treatment options.
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPhy, MPhty
L Christchurch

MSME 707 Musculoskeletal Management
S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Focuses on the prevention and rehabilitation of musculoskeletal disorders. Includes an overview of the principles of epidemiology, critical understanding and analysis of research, clinical decision analysis, and clinical epidemiology.
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPhy, MPhty
L Christchurch

MSME 709 Clinical Therapeutics
S2 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points
This paper is a progression from MSME701. This is an on-campus, hands-on course, designed to teach postgraduate medical students specific practical clinical skills in the treatment of musculoskeletal disorders, including the assessment of efficacy according to the current evidence-based principles.
P MSME 701
LT PGCertMSM, PGDipMSM
L Christchurch

MSME 710 Recreational and Sports Injuries
NO(2026) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Evaluation and management of musculoskeletal injuries and disorders associated with recreational and sporting pursuits. This includes the epidemiology, biomechanics, and classification of sports injuries, and the principles of injury assessment, treatment and rehabilitation.
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPhy, MPhty
L Christchurch

Music

MUSI 101 Materials of Music 1
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the materials of music, advancing students' understanding of scales, modes, chords, rhythm and musical structure, illustrated with examples drawn from a wide range of music.
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 103 Popular Music
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An overview of popular music with studies in the role and function of music in popular culture in global context. (No prior musical knowledge required).
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 104 World Music
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of the world's traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context. (No prior musical knowledge required).
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 105 Music Matters in Human Life
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Case studies on the social life of music. From La Mer to Lamar and jazz to Jay-Z, featuring classical and rock with diverse styles and settings - birth, death, peace, war, sex, drugs, and the download store.
SC Arts and Music
Note: No prior musical knowledge required.

MUSI 131 Composition 1
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A paper in creative music that caters for students with previous experience in composition. Students work towards producing a portfolio of notated compositions, including modules on vocal composition. The ability to notate music accurately is essential for this paper.
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 132 Music Production 1
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the technology of music, including computers and music software, sequencing, editing and recording techniques.
SC Arts and Music
No prior musical knowledge required.

MUSI 135 Songwriting
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The development of songwriting skills including lyric writing, structure and composition techniques across a wide range of popular music styles.
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 140 Performance Studies 1
ES, FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
Tuition to develop solo performance skills through individual or small group instruction.
SC Arts and Music

Notes: (i) Can be taken in a second instrument but may not be taken in the same year as MUSI 143 (except in the taonga pūoro, taiko or koto options). (ii) Admission in a Classical, Contemporary, Jazz, or Scottish piping or drumming option is by audition (contact spa@otago.ac.nz). (iii) No audition is required for taonga pūoro, taiko or koto options. (iv) Can lead to MUSI 240 or MUSI 143. (v) Cannot be credited to a degree if MUSI 143 has already been passed in the same instrument or voice.

MUSI 143 Instrumental or Vocal Performance 1
FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
The development of specialised instrumental or voice skills in music through individual lessons, group learning and workshops.
R 141, 146, PERF 102, 103
SC Arts and Music

Notes: (i) Evidence of ability as a performer is required. Entry is by audition (see MusB degree regulations). (ii) May not be taken at the same time as MUSI 140 (except in the traditional or world music performance options). See website for list of instruments available.

MUSI 144 Music Ensemble 1
S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
The development of ensemble skills in music through directed group learning.
Notes: (i) Evidence of ability as a performer is required. Entry is by audition (see MusB degree regulations). (ii) May not be taken at the same time as MUSI 140 (except in the traditional or world music performance options); (iii) May not be taken if MUSI 140 has already been taken in Jazz Ensemble or Cello Ensemble; (iv) Subject to staff availability and adequate number of enrolments. See website for list of ensembles (the Ensemble options on offer in 2025 are: Chamber Music; Vocal Ensemble; and Jazz Ensemble).

Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

MUSI 191 Introduction to Music

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the theory of music, including notation and the foundations of key, harmony and tonality.
R MUSI 101
SC Arts and Music
Notes: (i) *MUSI 191 cannot be credited to a degree if MUSI 101 has already been passed.* (ii) *Students who are not fluent in the reading of music should enrol in MUSI 191 in their first semester.* (iii) *No prior musical knowledge required.*

MUSI 201 Materials of Music 2

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The nature of musical elements, looking at ways they can be used and drawing on examples from a range of musical styles.
P MUSI 101
R MUSI 310
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 207 Radical Works

S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
A study of radical musical works encompassing various musical styles and cultural understanding.
P 36 100-level points
R MUSI 307 or 407
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 232 Music Production 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Industry-standard music software incorporating digital audio and sound design, sampling and sequencing, is introduced in detail. The skills taught will be of use to composers, songwriters, arrangers and those interested in music production.
P MUSI 132 and 18 200-level points
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 233 Electronic Music Production

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Development of computer-based electronic music production skills and techniques using industry-standard software and equipment.
P MUSI 132
R MUSI 333
SC Arts and Music
Note: *Students who have not taken MUSI 132 should demonstrate prior knowledge of Logic, Pro-Tools or Ableton before commencing the paper. Contact lecturer Mr David Harrison (david.harrison@otago.ac.nz) to arrange a demonstration.*

MUSI 234 Contemporary Composition

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Creative music composition, including songwriting, music for film and theatre, arranging and writing idiomatically for instruments.
P MUSI 101 and either (MUSI 131 or MUSI 135)
R MUSI 231, MUSI 235
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 240 Performance Studies 2

ES, FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
Tuition to develop solo performance skills through individual or small group instruction.
P MUSI 140 or 143 (passed with a grade of at least C+)
SC Arts and Music
Notes: (i) *Can lead to MUSI 340 or MUSI 243.* (ii) *Can be taken in a second instrument but may not be taken in the same year as MUSI 243 (except in the taonga pūoro, taiko or koto options).* (iii) *Cannot be credited to a degree if MUSI 243 has already been passed in the same instrument or voice.*

MUSI 243 Instrumental or Vocal Performance 2

FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
Higher-level development of specialised instrumental or voice skills in music through individual lessons, group learning, and workshops.
P MUSI 101, 143 (or one of MUSI 141, 146, PERF 103)
R MUSI 241, 246, PERF 202, 203
LT MusB, BPA
SC Arts and Music
Notes: (i) *At least a C+ pass must be gained in MUSI 143.* (ii) *May not be taken at the same time as MUSI 240 (except in the traditional or world music performance options).* (iii) *Students taking Musical Theatre Voice within the Bachelor of Performing Arts may enrol in MUSI 243 without the MUSI 101 prerequisite, but are recommended to take MUSI 101 and/or MUSI 191. See website for list of instruments available.*

MUSI 244 Music Ensemble 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
The development of higher-level ensemble skills in music through directed group learning.
P One of MUSI 143 or MUSI 144 (or one of MUSI 141, 146, PERF 103)
R MUSI 344
LT MusB, BPA
SC Arts and Music
Notes: (i) *At least a C+ pass must be gained in MUSI 143 or MUSI 144.* (ii) *May not be taken at the same time as MUSI 240 (except in the traditional or world music performance options);* (iii) *Subject to staff availability and adequate number of enrolments. See website for list of ensembles (the Ensemble options on offer in 2025 are: Chamber Music; Vocal Ensemble; and Jazz Ensemble).*

MUSI 249 Contemporary Vocal Pedagogy: How to Teach Contemporary Voice

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
This paper equips singers with scientific knowledge on the voice and demonstrates how to teach safely and effectively. The paper encompasses vocal anatomy and physiology, practical techniques and critical listening.
P 36 100-level MUSI or PERF points
R MUSI 349
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 259 Special Topic: Practical Conducting

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The techniques and skills of conducting including gesture, rehearsal technique and score analysis.
P MUSI 101 or MUSI 110
SC Arts and Music
Note: *Students who have not passed MUSI 101 or MUSI 110 may be admitted on the basis of equivalent musical knowledge.*

MUSI 260 Special Topic: Vocal Performance & Recording

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 18 points
P 18 100-level points
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 266 Film Music

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical examination of film music from the late nineteenth century to the present day, including film music genres, composers and styles.
P 36 100-level points
R MUSI 366
SC Arts and Music
No prior musical knowledge required.

MUSI 267 Music in Aotearoa

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The study of historical and contemporary music in Aotearoa from analytical and cultural perspectives.
P 36 100-level MUSI points
R MUSI 367
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 268 Performance in Asia and the Pacific

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of the musical diversity of Asia and the Pacific with focus on performance in Japan, Indonesia, Polynesia and Melanesia. Includes playing experience on select instruments.
P 36 100-level points
R MUSI 226, MUSI 228, MUSI 326, MUSI 328, MUSI 368
SC Arts and Music
Note: *No prior musical knowledge required.*

MUSI 269 Popular Music 2

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical study of the global phenomenon of popular music.
P 36 100-level points
R MUSI 369
SC Arts and Music
No prior musical knowledge required.

MUSI 307 Radical Works (Advanced)

S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
A study of radical musical works encompassing various musical styles and cultural understanding.
P 18 200-level MUSI points
R MUSI 207 or 407
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 310 Materials of Music 3

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Advanced study of the nature of musical elements, looking at ways they can be used and drawing on examples from a range of musical styles.
P MUSI 101 and 18 200-level MUSI points
R MUSI 201
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 331 Composition Projects

FY 0.3 EFTS OL, OC 36 points
A paper in creative music that develops skills in the student's areas of interest.
P MUSI 231 (no longer offered) or MUSI 234 or MUSI 235 (no longer offered)
LT MusB, BPA

MUSI 332 Music Production 3

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A detailed introduction to industry-standard sound reinforcement and recording technology. The skills taught will be of use to composers, songwriters, arrangers, and those interested in music production in the context of live sound reinforcement, as well as the professional recording studio environment.
P MUSI 232
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 333 Electronic Music Production (Advanced)

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Development of computer-based electronic music production skills and techniques using industry-standard software and equipment.
P MUSI 132 and 18 200-level points
R MUSI 233
Note: *Students who have not taken MUSI 132 should demonstrate prior knowledge of Logic, Pro-Tools or Ableton before commencing the paper. Contact lecturer Mr David Harrison (david.harrison@otago.ac.nz) to arrange a demonstration.*

MUSI 334 Music Production Projects

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An advanced paper in practice-based studio production and research projects, including production for music performance, new media and recorded works.
P MUSI 332
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 340 Performance Studies 3

ES, FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
Tuition to develop solo performance skills through individual or small group instruction.
P MUSI 240 or MUSI 243 (passed with a grade of at least B-)
R MUSI 344
SC Arts and Music
Notes: (i) *Can lead to MUSI 440.* (ii) *Can be taken in a second instrument but may not be taken in the same year as MUSI 343 (except in the taonga pūoro, taiko or koto options).* (iii) *Cannot be credited to a degree if MUSI 343 has already been passed in the same instrument or voice.*

MUSI 343 Instrumental or Vocal Performance 3

FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
The development of advanced specialised instrumental or voice skills in music through individual lessons, group learning, and workshops.
P MUSI 243 (or one of MUSI 241, 246, PERF 203)
R MUSI 341, 346, PERF 302
LT MusB, BPA
SC Arts and Music
Notes: (i) *At least a B- pass must be gained in MUSI 243.* (ii) *May not be taken at the same time as MUSI 340 (except in the traditional or world music performance options). See website for list of instruments available.*

MUSI 344 Music Ensemble 3

S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points

The development of higher-level ensemble skills in music through directed group learning.

P MUSI 243, or MUSI 144 and 18 200-level MUSI points. Or one of MUSI 241, 246, PERF 203 (all no longer offered).

R MUSI 244, 340

LT MusB, BPA

SC Arts and Music

Notes: (i) At least a B- pass must be gained in MUSI 243 or MUSI 244. (ii) May not be taken at the same time as MUSI 340 (except in the traditional or world music performance options); (iii) Subject to staff availability and adequate number of enrolments. See website for list of ensembles (the Ensemble options on offer in 2025 are: Chamber Music; Vocal Ensemble; and Jazz Ensemble).

MUSI 349 Contemporary Vocal Pedagogy: How to Teach Contemporary Voice

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

This paper equips singers with scientific knowledge on the voice and demonstrates how to teach safely and effectively. The paper encompasses vocal anatomy and physiology, practical techniques and critical listening.

P 36 200-level MUSI or PERF points

R MUSI 249

SC Arts and Music

MUSI 366 Film Music

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of film music from the late nineteenth century to present day, including film music genres, composers and styles.

P 18 200-level MFCCO or MUSI points

R MUSI 266

SC Arts and Music

(i) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department. (ii) No prior musical knowledge required.

MUSI 367 Music in Aotearoa (Advanced)

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of historical and contemporary music in Aotearoa from analytical and cultural perspectives.

P 18 200-level MUSI points

SC Arts and Music

MUSI 368 Performance in Asia and the Pacific

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of the musical diversity of Asia and the Pacific with focus on performance in Japan, Indonesia, Polynesia and Melanesia. Includes playing experience on select instruments.

P 36 200-level points

R MUSI 226, MUSI 228, MUSI 268, MUSI 326, MUSI 328

SC Arts and Music

Note: No prior musical knowledge required.

MUSI 369 Popular Music 3

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical study of the global phenomenon of popular music.

P 36 200-level points

R MUSI 269

SC Arts and Music

No prior musical knowledge required.

MUSI 371 Research Methods and Approaches

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Examines a variety of approaches and methods used in the study of the world's musics.

P 36 200-level points

R MUSI 471

SC Arts and Music

MUSI 375 Music Performance Pedagogy

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores the theory and practice of teaching music performance successfully.

P 18 200-level MUSI points

R MUSI 475

SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MUSI 379 Performance, Health and Well-being

S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points

Comprehensive training in physical, mental and psychological skills for peak performance, to build a successful and sustainable career, prevent and reduce risks of injuries, enhance well-being, and develop performers' potential.

P 54 200-level points

R MUSI 479

SC Arts and Music

MUSI 386 Community Project

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Research project on a music topic in the community. Students apply research methods and knowledge to a research project of their own design.

P 54 200-level MUSI points

R MUSI 486

SC Arts and Music

MUSI 440 Performance Studies 4

S1, S2, FY 0.25 EFTS OC 30 points

Research project on a music topic in the community. Students apply research methods and knowledge to a research project of their own design.

P One of MUSI 340 or 343 (passed with a grade of at least B) or one of MUSI 341, 346, or PERF 302 – passed with a grade of at least B

R MUSI 442

SC Arts and Music

MUSI 443 Creative Project

FY 0.5 EFTS OC, DP 60 points

Students focus on an advanced creative project in performance, composition, or music production (or in a combination of these areas).

P One of MUSI 331, 332, 333, 334; or 343 (passed with at least a B+) or one of MUSI 341, 346, or PERF 302 – passed with at least a B+

R MUSI 431, 432, 441, 446

LT MusB(Hons), PGDipMus

SC Arts and Music

MUSI 471 Research Methods and Approaches (Advanced)

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Examines a variety of approaches and methods used in the study of the world's musics.

R MUSI 371

LT BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipMus

MUSI 475 Music Performance Pedagogy (Advanced)

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Explores the theory and practice of teaching music performance successfully.

P 18 300-level MUSI points

R MUSI 375

MUSI 479 Performance, Health and Well-being (Advanced)

S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points

Advanced training in physical, mental and psychological skills for peak performance, to build a successful and sustainable career, prevent and reduce risks of injuries, enhance well-being, and develop.

P 72 300-level points

R MUSI 379

MUSI 486 Community Project (Advanced)

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Research project on a music topic in the community. Students apply research methods and knowledge to a research project of their own design.

R MUSI 386

LT BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipMus

MUSI 487 Creative Practice

S2 0.25 EFTS OC 30 points

The application of practice-led research in music, developing students' ability to use creative practice as a vehicle for advanced academic investigation and innovation.

P 54 MUSI points

SC Arts and Music

MUSI 490 Dissertation

FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 60 points

Supervised study of an approved topic in music, involving research and leading to the presentation of an essay or music edition of between 12,000 and 15,000 words.

P One of 207/307, 332, 333, 334, 266/366, 268/368, 269/369, 371, 375, 379, or 386

LT BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipMus

MUSI 590 Research Dissertation

N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OC, DL 60 points

A dissertation of 15,000–20,000 words on an approved research topic.

LT MA

Music Production

See minor subject requirements (page 97).

N

Neuropsychology

NPSY 701 Foundations of Applied Neuropsychology

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Focuses upon the principles of practice in neuropsychology in New Zealand- including bicultural and partnership approaches, introduction to models of neurocognition and neurodevelopment, and legal and ethical frameworks for practice.

LT PGDipNeuropsych

L Wellington

NPSY 702 Applied Neuroscience in Neuropsychology

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Focuses upon the interface between clinical practice in neuropsychology and other neuroscience disciplines, including neurology, neurosurgery, neuroradiology and neurorehabilitation.

LT PGDipNeuropsych

L Wellington

NPSY 703 Neuropsychology of Acquired Brain Injuries and Stroke

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Focuses upon the role of neuropsychological assessment and intervention with individuals with acquired brain injuries, including as a result of traumatic brain injury, cerebrovascular accidents, neurotoxicity and anoxic/hypoxic brain injury.

LT PGDipNeuropsych

L Wellington

Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

NPSY 704 Paediatric/Developmental Neuropsychology

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
 Focuses upon the developmental aspects of neuropsychology, particularly on disorders common in children and young people- including autistic spectrum conditions, childhood epilepsy, foetal alcohol syndrome and attention deficit hyperactivity disorder.
 LT PGDipNeuropsych
 L Wellington

NPSY 705 Neuropsychology of Aging and Degenerative Conditions

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
 Focuses on neuropsychological aspects of aging, particularly on disorders commonly seen when working with older adults- including multiple forms of dementia, Parkinson's, cortico-basal degeneration, progressive supranuclear palsy and multiple sclerosis.
 LT PGDipNeuropsych
 L Wellington

NPSY 706 Clinical Practice in Neuropsychology 1

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
 Represents the internship required for registration as a practicing 'Neuropsychologist'. Students will be expected to work in an appropriate clinical setting under supervision from an approved supervisor.
 LT PGDipNeuropsych
 L Wellington

NPSY 707 Clinical Practice in Neuropsychology 2

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
 Represents the internship required for registration as a practicing 'Neuropsychologist'. Students will be expected to work in an appropriate clinical setting under supervision from an approved supervisor.
 P NPSY 706
 LT PGDipNeuropsych
 L Wellington

Neuroscience**NEUR 201 Cellular and Molecular Neuroscience**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 Structure and function of the nervous system at a cellular and molecular level.
 P CELS 191, (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131) plus 36 points
 R ANAT 242, DENT 262, MELS 241, MELS 251, PHAL 211, PHCY 251, PHSL 251, PHTY 251, PHTY 250, PHSL 231
 RP BIOC 192, CHEM 191 and PHSI 191
 SC Science

NEUR 202 Systems Neuroscience

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 Structure and function of the nervous system at a network and systems level.
 P CELS 191, (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131) plus 54 points
 R ANAT 242, DENT 262, MELS 241, MELS 251, PHAL 211, PHCY 251, PHSL 251, PHTY 251, PHTY 250, PHSL 231
 RP BIOC 192, CHEM 191 and PHSI 191
 SC Science

NEUR 301 Current Topics in Neuroscience

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
 Recent advances and controversies in neuroscience research.
 P ANAT 242, PHSL 231, PSYC 211.
 SC Science
Note: Available only to selected Neuroscience students with approval from the Director, Neuroscience Programme.

NEUR 303 Neuroendocrinology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 In-depth studies of selected topics in neuroendocrinology.
 P NEUR 201 or 202
 SC Science
Note: May not be credited together with NEUR 302 passed in 2017 or 2018.

NEUR 452 Neurodegenerative Disorders

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
 Selected topics relating to the causes of neurodegenerative diseases.

NEUR 453 Applied Human Neuroscience

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
 Exploration of how experimental neuromodulation can be used to support or refute current concepts of pathophysiology in clinical human neuroscience.

Note: May not be credited together with NEUR 463 passed in 2016 or 2017 or with NEUR 472 passed in 2018.

NEUR 455 Sleep

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
 The physiology of sleep, sleep and circadian rhythms, and sleep and daytime performance.

NEUR 456 Magnetic Resonance Imaging in Neuroscience

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
 Designing experiments which use magnetic resonance imaging of people, data analysis and interpretation. Use of basic computer coding and application of statistics, and interactive neuroimaging software for scientific communication.
 RP STAT 210 or STAT 310

Note: May not be credited together with NEUR 471 taken in 2021-2023

NEUR 459 Neuroendocrinology

N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
 Control of the endocrine system by the brain and the reciprocal effects of hormones on brain structure and function.

NEUR 471 Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
 Topics change year to year.

NEUR 473 Special Topic: Sensory Neuroscience

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
 Advanced concepts in sensory neuroscience.
 RP PSYC 323

NEUR 480 Research Project

FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
 A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.
 LT PGDipSci

NEUR 490 Dissertation

FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points
 A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
 LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

NEUR 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
 Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.
 LT MSc

Nursing**NURS 403 Mental Health Nursing Practice**

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
 Provision of a theoretical basis for mental health nursing through the use of a problem-based learning approach, and the incorporation of critical social theory as a basis for reflection on mental health nursing practice.
 R NURX 403
 LT MAdvNP, MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
 L Christchurch

NURS 404 Advanced Mental Health Nursing Practice

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
 Advanced clinical practice in a mental health nursing context. Critique of practice and the application of research and theoretical principles to mental health nursing practice.
 P NURS 403 or NURX 403
 R NURX 404
 LT MAdvNP, MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
 L Christchurch

Note: Students must have had at least two years' clinical experience in a mental health context.

NURS 405 Health Assessment and Advanced Nursing Practice

ES 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
 Enables the registered nurse to demonstrate health assessment knowledge and skills to meet the competencies required for advancing nursing practice. A period of mentored practice will integrate physical, psychosocial assessment and pathophysiology in the nurse's specialty area.
 R NURX 405
 LT MAdvNP, MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
 L Christchurch

NURS 409 Mental Health Nursing Practicum

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
 Practicum offering clinical knowledge and skills for specialist mental health nursing and mental health care delivery. Critique of practice and application of research and theoretical principles to mental health nursing clinical practice.
 R NURX 409
 LT MAdvNP, MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
 L Christchurch
Note: Limited to nurses with no more than six months clinical experience in a mental health specialty.

NURS 411 Nursing - High Acuity

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
 Professional skills and knowledge related to clinical competence in areas such as high dependency, critical care and emergency nursing.
 R NURX 411
 LT MAdvNP, MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
 L Christchurch

NURS 415 Nursing Research Methods

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
 An advanced research methods paper designed to provide students with a working knowledge of a range of methods and analyses used in the field of nursing research. Content will include both qualitative and quantitative methodologies and address research ethics.
 R NURX 415
 LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc
 L Christchurch

NURS 416 Nursing - Applied Pharmacology

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
 Covers bioscience and pharmacology informing registered nurse practice. Provides registered nurses with legal, ethical, prescribing and drug administration frameworks as described by the Nursing Council of New Zealand.
 R NURX 416
 LT MAdvNP, MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
 L Christchurch

NURS 418 Nursing Education - Principles and Practice

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
 Addresses the principles of education theory and practice related to clinical and nursing education settings. Pedagogical approaches are introduced and the socio-political foundations for nursing education are evaluated.
 R NURX 418
 LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc
 L Christchurch

NURS 423 Nursing - Leadership and Management 1

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
 An introduction to contemporary theories of leadership and management as integrated into the discipline of nursing, including the changing health care environment, the tasks of nursing management, the process of nursing leadership, and cultural safety and nursing leadership in New Zealand.
 R NURX 423
 LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
 L Christchurch

NURS 424 Nursing - Leadership and Management 2

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
 The application of theoretical knowledge, using cases to examine quality in the health care environment, strategic management for the nurse leader and the process of nursing leadership.
 P NURS 423 or NURX 423
 R NURX 424
 LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
 L Christchurch

NURS 426 Nursing - Gerontology

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

An applied practicum in the core knowledge of gerontology nursing allied with a specialty practice focus in hospital, community and/or home nursing facilitating advanced nursing practice.

R HASC 404, NURX 426, HASX 404
LT MAdvNP, MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch

NURS 427 Long-term Conditions: Pathophysiology and Management

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Principles of effective long-term condition management, including pathophysiological concepts, for assessing the impact of chronic conditions and application with best practice clinical guidelines. Early detection, practice-based resources, patient self-management, and end of life care are addressed.

R NURX 427
LT MAdvNP, MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch

NURS 429 Therapeutics for Advanced Nursing

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Consolidation of knowledge and skills for the Registered Nurse in physical and psychosocial assessment, pathophysiology, pharmacotherapeutics and diagnostic reasoning essential to safely prescribe and manage clients under supervision.

P NURS 405 and NURS 416
LT MAdvNP, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch

NURS 433 Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The application of philosophical frameworks within practice to support individuals to optimise health, behavioural challenges and services access for people with intellectual disability across the lifespan.

R PSME 439
LT MAdvNP, MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch

NURS 434 Therapeutics: Knowledge and Integration

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

This paper builds on prior learning to integrate conceptual frameworks in pharmaco and non-pharmacotherapeutic management. Students utilise physical and psychosocial assessment, differential diagnosis and clinical decision making for prescribing of medications, therapies, and appliances.

P NURS 405 or NURS 416
L Christchurch

Note: Study is concurrent with 150 hours of supervised clinical practice.

NURS 435 Evidence Based Nursing Practice

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Acquisition of critical appraisal skills to interpret research and new knowledge for making clinical decisions in order to implement evidence-based nursing for populations and individuals.

LT MAdvNP
L Christchurch

Note: Nurse Practitioner preparation students intending to take NURS 435 should contact the Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies for advice on enrolling via Special Permission.

NURS 441 Professional Nursing

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The professional basis of nursing practice, nursing theory and related concepts for nursing.

LT MNsc
L Christchurch

NURS 442 Health Care in New Zealand

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The context of health care in New Zealand; health strategy, policy, structure and global influences; rural/urban communities and population influences; the significance of the Treaty of Waitangi.

LT MNsc
L Christchurch

NURS 443 Nursing Science 1

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Normal anatomy and physiological function across the lifespan with an introduction to pathophysiological processes, genetics, immunology and microbiology. Particular foci on scientific principles that align with students' clinical placements.

LT MNsc
L Christchurch

NURS 444 Nursing Science 2

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Extension of prior knowledge, using case-based approaches covering altered health states, complex pathological processes (including cancers) and autoimmune diseases. Introduction to pharmacological principles, medications and polypharmacy relating to cases and clinical practice.

P NURS 443 and NURS 445
LT MNsc
L Christchurch

NURS 445 Introduction to Clinical Nursing Practice

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Introduction to nursing skills for assessment, planning and ongoing health care across the lifespan. Foundational technological and skill acquisition for safe practice and application of clinical judgement and clinical reasoning.

LT MNsc
L Christchurch

NURS 446 Nursing Clients with Altered Health States

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Nursing skills and knowledge in caring for people with an acute illness, acute exacerbation of existing illness, susceptibility to life-threatening conditions, including pre-, peri- and postoperative care.

P NURS 443 and NURS 445
LT MNsc
L Christchurch

NURS 447 Applied Nursing Research

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

A research methods paper providing methods, analyses and ethics used in nursing research. Content will include quantitative and qualitative methodologies. Includes a clinically applied fieldwork component.

LT MNsc
L Christchurch

NURS 471 Special Topic: Foundations of Infection Prevention and Control

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

The paper will present the core business of IPC including fundamental principles in regard to standards and policies, environments, quality and risk, microbiology and epidemiology, and everyday IPC processes.

LT PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, MHealSc, MAdvNP
L Christchurch

NURS 472 Special Topic: Infection Prevention and Control in Practice

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

The paper builds on the foundational IPC principles from which the student will develop the skills and knowledge to critically apply these in clinical/healthcare settings to manage pandemic planning and emergency responses to pandemics/outbreaks within a community/organisation.

LT PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, MHealSc, MAdvNP
L Christchurch

NURS 501 Nursing Science 3

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Integration of established science knowledge, pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics, informing clinical decisions. Study of cases emphasising integration of concepts, complexity and the holistic nature of care and interventions.

P NURS 441 and NURS 442 and NURS 444 and NURS 446
LT MNsc
L Christchurch

NURS 502 Mental Health Nursing

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Nursing people who have a mental health condition.

P NURS 441 and NURS 442 and NURS 444 and NURS 446
LT MNsc
L Christchurch

NURS 503 Nursing Clients with Complex Health States

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Nursing people with complex health needs, comorbidity or disability. Knowledge and skills in applying appropriate models of care, including restorative, service integration across the continuum of care, and patient self-management.

P NURS 441 and NURS 442 and NURS 446
LT MNsc
L Christchurch

NURS 504 Consolidation of Practice

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Extended period of clinical practice to demonstrate competency for entry to registered nurse practice.

P NURS 447 and NURS 501 and NURS 502 and NURS 503
C NURS 581
LT MNsc
L Christchurch

NURS 530 Nurse Practitioner Prescribing Practicum

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

Registered nurse students synthesise knowledge integrating assessment, diagnostic skills, clinical reasoning, applying treatments and consolidating prescribing practice under the guidance of an authorised prescriber.

P NURS 405 or NURS 416
L Christchurch

NURS 531 Clinical Research Project

ES 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

Supervised research to design, implement and evaluate a clinical project in a relevant field. Students evaluate research findings, best practice principles and utilise theoretical frameworks to effect successful implementation.

L Christchurch

NURS 580 Nursing Research Project

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Completion of a supervised research project demonstrating independent study.

P NURS 441 and NURS 442 and NURS 443 and NURS 444 and NURS 445 and NURS 446 and NURS 447
LT MNsc
L Christchurch

NURS 581 Integration of Nursing Theory and Practice

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Completion of an in-depth case study demonstrating application of nursing frameworks and integration of theory, research and practice.

P NURS 447, NURS 501, NURS 502, NURS 503
C NURS 504
LT MNsc
L Christchurch

Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

NURS 590 Dissertation

ES, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A supervised dissertation presenting the results of an original study on a topic relevant to nursing.
LT MHealSc
L Christchurch

NURS 591 Dissertation

ES, N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A single-semester paper representing half of NURS590 (normally taken by approved students in the second semester and again in the first semester of the following year).
LT MHealSc
L Christchurch

Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health

See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements (page 87).



Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology

OBGY 712 Pre and Early Pregnancy Care

N1, N2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points
Fundamental knowledge and skills for care of women planning pregnancy or wishing to avoid pregnancy, including contraception, pre-pregnancy counselling, antenatal education, the provision of antenatal care, and early pregnancy complications.

R OBGX 712
LT PGCertPMG, PGDipOMG

Notes: (i) This paper is designed for the continuing professional education of health professionals involved in the provision of women's health care, and is also a compulsory paper for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology. (ii) Limited to 30 students per semester. (iii) For more information: www.otago.ac.nz/womens-health-postg

OBGY 713 Pregnancy Care in the Community

N1, N2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points
Fundamental knowledge and skills in antenatal, birthing and postnatal care, including the care of pregnant women with chronic medical conditions, management of labour, common disorders in pregnancy, obstetric emergencies, postpartum issues, and resuscitation of the newborn.

R OBGX 713
LT PGCertPMG, PGDipOMG

Notes: (i) This paper is designed for the continuing professional education of health professionals involved in the provision of women's health care, and is also a compulsory paper for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology. (ii) Limited to 30 students per semester. (iii) For more information: www.otago.ac.nz/womens-health-postg

OBGY 715 Medical Gynaecology I

N1, N2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points
Fundamental knowledge and skills in management of a broad spectrum of women's reproductive health issues, including pubertal development, menopause, vulval conditions, menstrual disorders, sexual health and screening, and affirmation of gender and sexual diversity.

R OBGX 715
LT PGCertPMG, PGDipOMG

Notes: (i) This paper is designed for the continuing professional education of health professionals involved in the provision of women's health care, and is also a compulsory paper for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology. (ii) Limited to 30 students per semester. (iii) For more information: www.otago.ac.nz/womens-health-postg

OBGY 716 Medical Gynaecology II

N1, N2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points
Fundamental knowledge and skills in a range of gynaecological and sexual health issues, including fertility issues, urinary and gynaecological problems, abortion, interpersonal violence and sexual harm and common gynaecological cancers.

R OBGX 716
LT PGCertPMG, PGDipOMG

Notes: (i) This paper is designed for the continuing professional education of health professionals involved in the provision of women's health care, and is also a compulsory paper for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology. (ii) Limited to 30 students per semester. (iii) For more information: www.otago.ac.nz/womens-health-postg

OBGY 717 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Clinical Training

FY 0.25 EFTS DL, DP 30 points
Relevant anatomy and physiology of normal and abnormal labour, practical management of normal and abnormal labour, augmentation and induction of labour, maternal birth trauma and episiotomy, assisted vaginal delivery, caesarean section, third stage complications, management of intrauterine fetal death, obstetric shock, well women care, family planning, screening in gynaecology, climacteric, menstrual disorders, abnormal vaginal bleeding, vaginal discharge, urinary incontinence, malignancy of the genital tract, pelvic pain and dyspareunia, sexual assault, infertility, vulval lesions and quality assurance.

R OBGX 717
LT PGDipOMG

Notes: (i) This practical training programme is a compulsory paper for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology. (ii) For more information: www.otago.ac.nz/womens-health-postg

OBGY 718 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 1

N1, N2, N3 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points
Introduction to audioconferencing, communication and counselling skills, sexual assault management, preliminary labour ward management, preliminary gynaecology history and examination, introduction to ultrasound.

R OBGX 718
LT PGCertPMG, PGDipOMG
L Christchurch

Notes: (i) OBGY 718 and OBGY 719 involve independent learning and a residential course component of three days each. OBGY 718 and 719 are designed to bookend the OBGY 717 Clinical Training. We strongly recommend that PGDipOMG candidates complete OBGY 718 before their OBGY 717 clinical training and complete OBGY 719 towards the end of, or after, their clinical training. These papers may be taken separately by non-diploma candidates wishing to apply for a Certificate of Proficiency. (ii) For more information: www.otago.ac.nz/womens-health-postg

OBGY 719 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 2

N1, N2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points
Revision of topics selected by candidates and tutors, obstetrics and gynaecology databases, New Zealand clinical management guidelines related to obstetrics and gynaecology.

R OBGX 719
LT PGCertPMG, PGDipOMG
L Christchurch

OBGY 798 Special Topic

NO(2026) 0.05 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Occupational Health

OCCX 401 Occupational Health

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Introduction to occupational health with an emphasis on the prevention of ill health caused by workplace hazards.

R OCCX 401
LT MHealSc, MPhy, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhy

OCCX 402 Occupational Safety

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Introduction to workplace safety with an emphasis on managing health and safety systems and resources.
R OCCX 402
LT MHealSc, MPhy, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhy

OCCX 590 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
Supervised research of up to 15,000 words presenting an original hypothesis and using previously developed research methodology, reflecting the student's area of interest in occupational health or practice.
LT MHealSc

Oceanography

OCCN 450 Special Topic: Data Analysis Methods in Marine Science

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Fundamental concepts of time- and spatial-series analysis applied to existing physical and biological marine science data sets.

Note: OCCN 450 is open to any 4th-year student undertaking an environmentally related qualification.

Ophthalmology

OPHT 801 Ophthalmic Anatomy

N1, N2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Anatomy of relevance to the clinical practice of ophthalmology. In particular the eye, the visual pathways, the orbit, its contents and periorbital structures. The anatomy of the head and neck, neuro-anatomy and histology as it pertains to the visual system.

R OPHX 801
LT PGDipOphthBS

OPHT 802 Ophthalmic Physiology

N1, N2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Physiology of the human eye and visual systems and related neuro-physiology, including the scientific application of psychophysical testing as a basis for current and future ophthalmic clinical practice.

R OPHX 802
LT PGDipOphthBS

OPHT 803 Ophthalmic Optics

N1, N2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The application of the principles of physical, geometric, physiological optics and ultrasonography to current and future ophthalmic clinical practice, including instruments which facilitate the examination of the human eye and the detection of abnormalities that may degrade image formation in the human eye.

R OPHX 803
LT PGDipOphthBS

OPHT 804 Practical Ophthalmic Basic Sciences

Short Course 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The practical application of the principles of ophthalmic optics, anatomy and physiology to current and future ophthalmic clinical practice, including the use of equipment designed to assess or measure the functioning of the human eye, anatomical specimens, prosections and models to illustrate the ocular and related anatomy.

R OPHX 804
LT PGDipOphthBS

Note: University of Sydney students, please apply for a Certificate of Proficiency in OPHT 804 by emailing international.enquiries@otago.ac.nz

Oral Medicine

ORME 701 Oral Medicine I

N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A theoretical and practical paper on oral pathology, oral microbiology, and pharmacology and therapeutics aspects relevant to oral medicine.
LT PGDipClinDent

ORME 702 Oral Medicine II

N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A theoretical and clinical paper on oral medicine and orofacial pain.
LT PGDipClinDent

ORME 711 Oral Medicine I
NO 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points
LT PGDipClinDent

ORME 712 Oral Medicine II
NO 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points
LT PGDipClinDent

ORME 730 Oral Medicine PGDipClinDent Special Topics
NO 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
LT PGDipClinDent

Oral Pathology

ORPA 701 Pathology and Microbiology
N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
Topics in pathology and microbiology of relevance to the practice of oral pathology.
LT PGDipClinDent

ORPA 702 Diagnostic Oral Pathology I
N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
Diagnostic oral pathology including theoretical and practical knowledge of histopathological diagnosis of common diseases of the oral region, preparation of gross specimens for oral and general pathology, and diagnostic general pathology relevant to oral pathology.
LT PGDipClinDent

Oral Surgery

ORSU 701 Oral Surgery
N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A theoretical and clinical paper on the diagnosis and management of oral surgical conditions.
LT PGDipClinDent

ORSU 702 Oral Medicine, Oral Pathology and Orofacial Pain
N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A theoretical and clinical paper on the diagnosis and management of oral conditions related to oral surgery.
LT PGDipClinDent

ORSU 711 Oral Surgery
NO 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points
LT PGDipClinDent

ORSU 712 Oral Medicine, Oral Pathology and Orofacial Pain
NO 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points
LT PGDipClinDent

P

Pacific and Global Health

PACH 201 Pacific Health: New Zealand and the Pacific Region
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to Pacific Peoples' health. Explores socio-economic determinants of Pacific Health, culture, and well-being and the context and journey of Pacific peoples in NZ, including major determinants of health.
P 108 Points
SC Arts and Music

PACH 301 Pacific Health: Advanced Applied Knowledge
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Advanced integration of key determinants for Pacific Peoples' health. Understand Pacific health service provision and approaches to improve Pacific Health, with consideration for historical content, modern society and Pacific culture.
P PACH 201
SC Arts and Music

Pacific Islands Studies

PACI 101 Pacific Societies
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to selected Pacific societies in traditional and contemporary contexts, with a focus on indigenous perspectives.
SC Arts and Music, Theology

PACI 102 Pacific Dance: An Introduction
NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to various forms of traditional and contemporary Pacific dance. A practicum component is included.
SC Arts and Music

PACI 103 Languages and Cultures of the Pacific: An Introduction
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to a select Pacific language.
SC Arts and Music

PACI 201 Contemporary Pacific Island Issues
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Contemporary social, political and economic issues affecting peoples living in the Pacific region. Focus on urbanisation, land, poverty, climate change and social issues.
P PACI 101 or 36 points
SC Arts and Music

PACI 210 Special Topic: Pacific Education
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to Pacific education in New Zealand and the Pacific region. Focus is on education's impact on Pacific people's academic achievement and lives in a globalised world.
P PACI 101 or 18 points relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, GEND, GEOG, HIST or MFCO
SC Arts and Music

PACI 301 Gafa o Tagata Pasifika - Pacific Diaspora in New Zealand
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The Pacific diaspora living in New Zealand, including issues such as identity, culture, spirituality, education and contemporary music.
P 18 200-level ANTH, EDUC, MAOR, MUSI, PACI, RELS or SOWK points
SC Arts and Music

PACI 305 Peace and Conflict in the Pacific
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines conflict issues in the Pacific from a peace and conflict perspective, discussing these conflicts through three types of violence – direct violence, cultural violence and structural violence.
P 18 200-level PACI points (may be substituted with ANTH, GEND, GEOG, HIST, INDV, MAOR or MFCO, contact the Department to discuss)
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited with PACI 310 completed in 2019 and 2021.

PACI 310 Special Topic: Pacific People, Climate Change and Power
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explores diverse perspectives of climate change in the Pacific, focusing on power dynamics, activists and community movements, intergenerational narratives and research through the lenses of relevant Pacific methods and methodologies.
P 36 200-level points
SC Arts and Music

PACI 401 Tinā Pasifika - Women in Polynesian Communities
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Indigenous women's roles (traditional and contemporary) within selected Polynesian communities. Topics include birthing practices, kinship and relationship practices, and female physicality.
P PACI 301 or PACI 310 or 36 300-level ANTH, GEND, HIST or MAOR points
R MAOR 416, PACX 401

PACI 402 Resource Conservation and Environment in the Pacific
ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Examines Pacific environments to seek an understanding of management of island environments and pressures brought about by issues such as climate change, urban growth, economic development and political tension.
P PACI 301 or PACI 310 or 36 300-level ANTH, GEND, HIST or MAOR points
R PACX 402

PACI 405 Indigenous Leadership in the Pacific
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
This paper examines the interface between western and Pacific forms of leadership to understand the current social, political and cultural impacts and challenges that exist within the Pacific milieu.
P PACI 301 or 310 or 36 300-level ANTH, GEND, HIST, INDV 307 or MAOR points
Note: May not be credited with PACI 410 completed in 2018 and 2019.

PACI 410 Special Topic:
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Topics change year to year.

PACI 490 Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved research topic.
P PACI 301 and 54 300-level ANTH, ARTH, ARTV, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR or MUSI points
LT PGDipArts, BA(Hons)

Pacific Realities and University Learning

PACR 101 Pacific Realities and University Learning
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
An introduction to theories of learning and academic skills needed for independent learning and success at university especially designed for Pacific students new to tertiary study.
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science, Theology

Paediatric Dentistry

PADN 701 Paediatric Orofacial Diagnosis and Care
NO 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
Scientific background of diagnosis of orofacial development. Planning and carrying out clinical dental care for children and adolescents.
LT PGDipClinDent

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

PADN 702 Paediatric Orofacial Development
 NO 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
 Management of orofacial developmental problems, orofacial trauma, and pathology. Assessing paediatric medical, developmental and physical problem impact on dental care.
 LT PGDipClinDent

PADN 711 Paediatric Orofacial Diagnosis and Care
 N1 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points
 LT PGDipClinDent

PADN 712 Paediatric Orofacial Development
 N1 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points
 LT PGDipClinDent

Pain and Pain Management

PAIN 710 Introduction to Pain
 S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
 An overview of the current understanding of pain as a multi-dimensional phenomenon, including: pain concepts and history; introduction to neuropathophysiology of nociceptive, inflammatory, neuropathic and nociplastic mechanisms; pain assessment; and the psychological, social and economic aspects of both acute and chronic pain.
 R MSME 704
 LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGCertPHC, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPHC, PGDipPhy, MPhy
 L Christchurch

PAIN 711 Introduction to Pain Management
 S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
 Current understanding of the best practice principles for the management and treatment of musculoskeletal pain from a multi-dimensional perspective.
 R MSME 708
 LT MHealSc, MPhy, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPhy
 L Christchurch

PAIN 712 Pain Assessment
 NO(2026) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
 Clinical pain assessment in the context of New Zealand.
 R MSME 711
 LT MHealSc, MPhy, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPhy
 L Christchurch

PAIN 713 Pain Neurobiology
 S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
 The current understanding of pain mechanisms, including nerve physiology, modulation, central nervous system changes in pain states, and chronic pain states with implications for treatment mechanisms.
 P MSME 704 or PAIN 710
 R PAIN 701
 LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhy, MPhy
 L Christchurch

PAIN 714 Biomedical Pain Management
 S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
 The current understanding of the various biomedical modalities to treat musculoskeletal pain, including acute and chronic pain, nociceptive / inflammatory, neuropathic, and nociplastic mechanisms.
 P PAIN 711 or MSME 708
 LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhy, MPhy
 L Christchurch

PAIN 715 Psychosocial and Cultural Aspects of Pain
 NO(2026) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
 Explores psychosocial and cultural concepts integral to the experience of acute and chronic pain, as well as those contextual factors influencing treatment providers involved in assessment and management of pain.
 P (PAIN 710 or MSME 704) and (PAIN 711 or MSME 708)
 LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhy, MPhy
 L Christchurch

Pastoral Studies

PAST 216 Current Perspectives on Pastoral Care
 NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
 Pastoral care as the caring, nurturing and compassionate work of the church as a whole, increasingly viewed as outward-facing, lay-centred, and attentive to communal, societal and cross-cultural dynamics.
 P 36 100-level points in any subject
 R PAST 316
 SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with PASX 207 or PASX 307 passed in 2013.

PAST 219 Christian Witness in a Secular World
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
 The motivation, nature and outcomes of authentic Christian witness in today's secular environment and the implications for local church and ministry contexts.
 P 36 points in any subject
 R PAST 319
 SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited with PASX 307 or PASX 405 passed in 2009 or with PASX 308 or MINX 405 passed in 2011.

PAST 225 Special Topic
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
 Topics change year to year
 R PAST 325
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 307 Special Topic: A Practical Theology of Mental Health
 NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
 An exploration of what it means to be a human being by focusing on the theological implications of the experiences of people living with mental health challenges.
 P One 200-level PAST or PASX paper
 SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be taken concurrently with MINS 405.

PAST 311 Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context
 NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
 An exploration of communication issues that affect congregations and ministry organisations today, including interpreting the Bible and preaching in an increasingly secular world.
 P One 200-level PAST or PASX paper
 R MINS 407, MINX 407, PASX 311
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 314 Cultures, Migration and Faith
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
 An exploration of mission and ministry in a diverse society, including understanding cultures, migration patterns, generational challenges, refugee issues, intercultural connections and bicultural commitments from the perspective of Christian faith.
 P One 200-level PAST or PASX paper
 R MINS 408
 SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with PASX 308 or MINX 405 passed in 2012.

PAST 316 Current Perspectives on Pastoral Care (Advanced)
 NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
 Pastoral care as the caring, nurturing and compassionate work of the church as a whole, increasingly viewed as outward-facing, lay-centred, and attentive to communal, societal and cross-cultural dynamics.
 P One 200-level PAST or PASX paper
 R PAST 216
 SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with PASX 207 or PASX 307 passed in 2013.

PAST 318 Pastoral Care in Dying, Grief and Loss
 NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
 The role of chaplains, ministers and other caregivers in situations of death, dying and loss, and the ways they can facilitate a healthy grieving process.
 P One 200-level PAST paper
 R MINS 410
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 319 Christian Witness in a Secular World
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
 The motivation, nature and outcomes of authentic Christian witness in today's secular environment and the implications for local church and ministry contexts.
 P One 200-level PAST or PASX paper
 R PAST 219
 SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited with PASX 307 or PASX 405 passed in 2009 or with PASX 308 or MINX 405 passed in 2011.

PAST 320 Church in Mission: Theology in Changing Cultures
 NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
 A theologically rigorous and culturally informed understanding of re-forming Christian communal identity, bringing together perspectives of global theology, contemporary cultures and ecclesial study in a critical and constructive dialogue.
 P One 200-level PAST or PASX
 R MINS 412
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 321 Missional God, Missional People
 NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
 Scripture's story of the missional God and the ways that themes such as call, blessing and liberation have been experienced, re-imagined and lived out by God's people.
 P One 200-level PAST or PASX paper
 R MINS 413
 SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with PAST 308 or MINS 405 passed in 2014.

PAST 322 Christian Theology and the Arts
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
 An exploration of the role of the arts in expressing, shaping, nourishing and critiquing Christian faith and theology.
 P One 200-level PAST paper
 R MINS 414
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 323 Christian ministry in te ao Māori (the Māori World)
 SS 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
 Explores Christian Ministry and theology in relation to te ao Māori (the Māori World), taking into consideration Māori expressions, understanding and practice of ministry within a historical and contemporary context.
 P One 100-level PAST or CHTH paper
 R MINS 415
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 324 The Chaplain as Ceremonial Leader
 NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
 To consider the roles that ceremony, symbolism and ritual play in chaplaincy and the expectation that chaplains will provide religious services across a wide range of contexts.
 P One 200-level PAST paper
 R MINS 424
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 325 Special Topic
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
 Topics change year to year
 R PAST 225
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 380 Research Essay
 FY, N1 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
 P Two 200-level PAST or PASX papers
 R PASX 380
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 480 Research Essay
 FY, N1 0.1667 EFTS OC, DL 20 points
 Topic in Pastoral Studies chosen by student in consultation with supervisor.
 R PASX 480
 LT PGDipTheol, BTheol(Hons)

PAST 490 Dissertation
 FY, N1, N2, N3 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points
 Supervised individual research on a topic in pastoral studies.
 R PASX 490
 LT PGDipTheol, BTheol(Hons)

Pathology

PATH 201 Foundations in Human Pathology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An outline of pathological processes underlying disease in humans, including cell death, inflammation, immunological reactions, tissue healing and cancer, and the molecular mechanisms of each.

P BIOC 192 and CELS 191 and HUBS 192
R PSCI 202
RP ANAT 241 and BIOC 221
SC Science

PATH 301 Advanced Pathology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Pathology of human disease; applied and theoretical concepts relating to pathological conditions, including immuno-pathology, congenital and developmental disorders, cardiovascular pathology, haematological disorders, neuropathology, autopsy and diagnostic pathology.

P PATH 201
RP ANAT 241 and BIOC 221
SC Science

PATH 302 Cancer Biology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A multidisciplinary approach to describing current knowledge and approaches to studying cancer and its treatment, including perspectives from pathology, genetics, cell biology, immunology and clinical oncology.

P (One of ANAT 241, BIOC 221, PATH 201) and 72 further 200-level points
RP GENE 222, BIOC 352
RC GENE 313, BIOC 353
SC Science

Pathway

PTWY 101 English Skills for University Purposes 1

S1 0.075 EFTS OL, OC 9 points
Students will develop and extend their English skills from previous study of English so that they can write, read, listen, and speak more competently for the purposes of tertiary study.

LT DipArts, DipCom, DipSc

PTWY 102 English Skills for University Purposes 2

S2 0.075 EFTS OL, OC 9 points
Students will further develop and extend their English skills so that they can write, read, listen, and speak more competently for the purposes of tertiary study.

LT DipArts, DipCom, DipSc

PTWY 103 Academic Skills for University Success

S1 0.05 EFTS OL, OC 6 points
An introduction to the knowledge, skills, and attitudes that students need for success at university that involves thinking about the whole person.

LT DipArts, DipCom, DipSc

PTWY 104 Cultural Awareness in Aotearoa NZ

S2 0.05 EFTS OL, OC 6 points
An introduction to te reo Māori, concepts in te ao Māori, Pasifika languages and cultural concepts, and global cultural issues. Includes a marae visit and a Pasifika talanoa.

LT DipArts, DipCom, DipSc

PTWY 111 Principles of Economics

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduces concepts central to understanding market economies, including allocation of scarce resources, consumer and business reactions to changing market conditions, and the application of economic principles to decision-making.

R BSNS 113
LT DipCom

PTWY 112 Essential Business Finance

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduces some characteristics of financial markets, including the time value of money, calculations of fair value for bonds and stocks, risk-return trade-offs, financing criteria and history of markets, and ethics.

R BSNS 114
LT DipCom

PTWY 120 Representing Aotearoa NZ in Contemporary Literature Texts

S1 0.05 EFTS OL, OC 6 points
Students will identify and explore features of contemporary texts in the Aotearoa New Zealand context.

LT DipArts

PTWY 121 Historical Worlds: Building States

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines how states have been built and how they have shaped the modern international environment, with a focus on key periods and events in the construction of Aotearoa New Zealand.

LT DipArts

PTWY 122 Contemporary Worlds: Our Challenges

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines key aspects of theories, institutions, and global issues in the contemporary international environment while also exploring a variety of geographic settings.

LT DipArts

PTWY 130 Mathematics for University Purposes

S1 0.05 EFTS OL, OC 6 points
A skills-based course for those seeking to improve their mathematical content knowledge for use in an academic context.

LT DipCom, DipSc, DipArts

PTWY 131 Introduction to the Human Body

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the structure and function of the musculoskeletal, nervous, endocrine and immune systems in the human body, and to biostatistics.

R ANAT 101, ANAT 120, HUBS 191, PHSE 191, PHSL 101
LT DipSc

PTWY 132 Introduction to Plant Life

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to botany, how the study of plants aids our understanding of Earth's history and human society, and how plants will respond to future environmental change.

R BIOL 123
LT DipSc

Peace and Conflict Studies

PEAC 501 Theories of Peace and Conflict

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
An advanced introduction to the study of the empirically based, theoretical debates on the micro and macro causes of violence and armed conflict, and the potential and challenges of peacebuilding.

R PEAC 401
LT MPCs

PEAC 507 Critical Terrorism Studies

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
A critical understanding of contemporary terrorism and security issues through the theoretical framework of critical terrorism studies, and the intersections between peace studies and terrorism studies.

R PEAC 407
LT MPCs

PEAC 509 Introduction to Peace and Justice in Aotearoa New Zealand

S1 0.25 EFTS OC, DL 30 points
An introduction to the study of justice as a prerequisite for peace and reconciliation in the context of Aotearoa New Zealand, focusing on Te Whakaputanga me te Tiriti o Waitangi.

LT MPCs

PEAC 510 Indigenous Approaches to Peacemaking and Reconciliation

S2 0.25 EFTS OC, DL 30 points
Utilising matauranga Māori the course will focus on the histories, actors and pedagogies that undergird the development and the practices of indigenous peacemaking with a special emphasis on Moriori.

LT MPCs

PEAC 590 Research Dissertation

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved research topic.

LT MPCs

PEAC 595 Practicum Project and Research Report

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A 15,000 word research report (on peace and conflict issues) which synthesises their practicum learning experiences in New Zealand or overseas with appropriate practical and theoretical literature.

R PEAC 480
LT MPCs

Performing Arts Studies

PERF 205 The Creative Industries

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An investigation of the knowledge and skills required to develop a career in the creative industries.

P One 100-level DANC, MUSI, PERF or THEA paper and 36 further points
R PERF 305
SC Arts and Music

PERF 301 Performance Project

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
The creation, rehearsal and presentation of a performance piece applying elements of interdisciplinary performance theory and practice.

PC THEA 152 and 36 300-level PERF, MUSI, THEA or DANC points.
SC Arts and Music

PERF 305 The Creative Industries

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An investigation of the knowledge and skills required to develop a career in the creative industries.

P One 200-level DANC, MUSI, PERF or THEA paper and 18 further 200-level points
R PERF 205

Periodontology

PERI 701 Principles of Periodontology

N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
An in-depth study of the scientific foundations of periodontology, including anatomy, epidemiology, pathogenesis, and philosophy of treatment of periodontal diseases.

LT PGDipClinDent

PERI 702 Clinical Periodontology

N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
Clinical management of patients with pathology of the periodontal structures, including non-surgical and surgical procedures and pharmacotherapeutic methods.

LT PGDipClinDent

Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

PERI 711 Principles of Periodontology
N1 0.25 EFTS OC, DL 60 points
An in-depth study of the scientific foundations of periodontology, including anatomy, epidemiology, pathogenesis, and philosophy of treatment of periodontal diseases.
LT PGDipClinDent

PERI 712 Clinical Periodontology
N1 0.25 EFTS OC, DL 60 points
Clinical management of patients with pathology of the periodontal structures, including non-surgical and surgical procedures and pharmacotherapeutic methods.
LT PGDipClinDent

**PERI 730 Periodontology PGDipClinDent
Special Topics**
NO 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
LT PGDipClinDent

Pharmaceutical Science

PSCI 201 Pharmaceutical Chemistry
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to pharmaceutical discovery, design, manufacturing and drug action. Studies will examine the chemical properties of, and analytical techniques used in the pharmaceutical sciences and introduce how drugs act.
P CHEM 111 or CHEM 191
RP PHSI 132 or PHSI 191

PSCI 202 Medicines and Disease
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Study of the use of microbes to make medicines, the sterile manufacture of medicines and the pathogenesis of common conditions treated or managed with pharmacotherapy.
P CELS 191, BIOC 192, (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131), HUBS 192
R MICR 221, PATH 201, PHCY 219, PHCY 315

PSCI 203 Formulation Principles I
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Brings together aspects of the chemical, physical and biological sciences, with an emphasis on physical chemistry, to provide the basis for pharmaceutical formulation.
P (CHEM 111 or CHEM 191) and (PHSI 191 or PHSI 132)
R PHCY 254

PSCI 204 Formulation Principles II
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Physicochemical principles and formulation of solid dosage forms; principles of drug release, manufacture, quality control and stability.
P BIOC 192
R PHCY 255

PSCI 301 Chemical Biology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The study of biomolecules as medicines and the use of chemistry to design better medicines and diagnostics. Includes synthesis, targets, development, manufacture and use of biomolecules.
P (PSCI 201 and PSCI 202) or (Two of CHEM 202, CHEM 205, BIOC 221, BIOC 222, MICR 221, MICR 223, PATH 201, PHAL 211, PHAL 221)
RP (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131), HUBS 192, CHEM 202

PSCI 302 Medicinal Chemistry
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Drug targets, drug lead design and discovery including computer-aided molecular modelling, key functional groups necessary for drug action, metabolism, stereochemistry and selected drug classes in medicinal chemistry.
P PSCI 201 or CHEM 202
R PHCY 258, CHEM 305

PSCI 303 Natural Products and Medicines
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to pharmacognosy - understanding of natural product use as traditional and modern medicines including extraction, chemistry, assessment of biological activity, formulation, production considerations and regulation.
P (CHEM 191 or CHEM 111) plus 54 points at 200-level

PSCI 304 Pharmacokinetics and Pharmacodynamics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Time course of drug concentration (pharmacokinetics) and drug effect (pharmacodynamics) applied to pre-clinical and early clinical studies for drug development.
P PSCI 201 or PHAL 211

PSCI 305 Drug Delivery
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Physiological considerations and physicochemical principles underlying drug delivery and delivery system design related to relevant routes of administration.
P PSCI 203, PSCI 204
R PHCY 342
RP HUBS 192

PSCI 306 Topics in Pharmaceutical Industry
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A modular course detailing topics of relevance to the pharmaceutical industry such as clinical epidemiology, pricing and reimbursement, pharmacoconomics, patient experience, pharmacovigilance and marketing.
P 54 points at 200-level from Science Schedule C or Commerce Schedule C.

Pharmacology

PHAL 231 Drugs and Society
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to core pharmacological principles, together with an investigation of how society is influenced by drug use, both licit and illicit.
P 54 points
SC Science

PHAL 241 Pharmacology: Drugs to Medicine
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Delve into the world of drugs, exploring their origins, targeted actions, safe delivery, and transformation into medicines that improve human health and well-being.
P BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191 or PTWY 131, HUBS 192
R PHAL 211, PHAL 221, PHAL 212
SC Science

PHAL 307 Current Topic
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Research methods and advanced topics in Pharmacology. Suitable for students intending to pursue further study towards an honours or master's degree.
P (PHAL 211 and PHAL 221 passed with an average grade of B+) or (PHAL 211 and PHAL 212 passed with an average grade of B+)
SC Science
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisites may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

PHAL 311 Pharmacology: Molecular Targets of Drugs
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Uncover the molecular and cellular interactions underlying the therapeutic benefits and adverse effects of drugs.
P PHAL 241
R PHAL 305
RP BIOC 222
SC Science

PHAL 312 Pharmacology: Drugs and the Brain
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
How drugs interact with the brain to modify its function and treat neurological disease.
P PHAL 241
R PHAL 303
RP NEUR 201, STAT 110 or 115
SC Science

PHAL 313 Pharmacology: Medicines and Diseases
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Safe and effective use of medicines for treating human diseases.
P PHAL 241
R PHAL 304
RP BIOC 222
SC Science

PHAL 421 General Pharmacology and Toxicology

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

PHAL 423 Neuropharmacology
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

PHAL 428 Current Research Literature in Toxicology
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

PHAL 430 Advanced Topic in Pharmacology and Toxicology
ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

PHAL 431 Special Project
ES 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

PHAL 480 Research Project
FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.
LT PGDipSci

PHAL 490 Dissertation
FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
LT BSc(Hons)

PHAL 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.
LT MSc

Pharmacy

PHCY 210 Introduction to Pharmacy
S1 0.095 EFTS OL, OC 12 points
Introduction to pharmacy as a profession, the fundamentals of law and principles of ethics, hauora Māori, social determinants of health, the health system, patient experiences of illness and treatment, communication.
LT BPharm

PHCY 211 Fundamental Pharmaceutical Science
S1 0.38 EFTS OL, OC 48 points
Foundation topics in the pharmaceutical sciences, including drug design, medicinal chemistry, medicine formulation and delivery, and biopharmaceutics.
LT BPharm

PHCY 220 Integrated Modules A
S2 0.475 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
Integrated pharmaceutical and biomedical sciences, clinical pharmacology, therapeutics, and professional practice for patient-oriented care and population health in communicable diseases, dermatology, gastrointestinal and hepatic disorders and musculoskeletal conditions.
LT BPharm

PHCY 310 Integrated Modules B
S1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
Integrated pharmaceutical and biomedical sciences, clinical pharmacology, therapeutics, and professional practice for patient-oriented care and population health in respiratory, cardiovascular, renal disorders and endocrinology.
LT BPharm

PHCY 320 Integrated Modules C
S2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
Integrated pharmaceutical and biomedical sciences, clinical pharmacology, therapeutics, and professional practice for patient-oriented care and population health in CNS disorders, men's and women's health, and oncology and palliative care.
LT BPharm

PHCY 410 Elective Studies A FY 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points An elective topic where the students undertake an approved activity that relates to pharmacy and that will enhance their future practice as a pharmacist. LT BPharm	PHCY 520 Applied patient-centred care S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points This paper builds on therapeutic decision making that was introduced in PHCY511 and extends the framework for dealing with uncertainty in more advanced care settings. Core clinical topics are then introduced at a more advanced level to provide a framework for applying patient-centred therapeutic decision making. P (PHCY 510, PHCY 511) or (PHCY 541, PHCY 542) R PHCY 522 LT PGDipClinPharm	PHIL 222 Introduction to Formal Logic S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Logical structure of arguments. Tests for validity. P One PHIL paper or 18 MATH points or 72 points R PHIL 212, PHIL 322 SC Arts and Music <i>Note: The prerequisite will be waived for students with a background in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent).</i>
PHCY 420 Pharmacy Practice Leadership and Management FY 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points Introduction to principles of management and leadership related to pharmacy practice. Includes financial, risk and operations management, quality control and improvement, human resources, communication, pharmacy service implementation, and change management. LT BPharm	PHCY 521 Elective topics in patient-centred care S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points This paper continues the direction of clinical decision making for therapeutics with a choice of elective topics covered in two modules. Students can choose one elective topic per module. P PHCY 520 R PHCY 523 LT PGDipClinPharm	PHIL 223 Metaphysical Questions NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points Investigations into the nature and structure of existence. What sorts of things are there? What are possible worlds? How is change possible? P One PHIL paper or 72 points R PHIL 216, PHIL 313, PHIL 316 and PHIL 323 SC Arts and Music
PHCY 430 Elective Studies B FY 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points An introduction to the principles of research followed by structured research in a pharmacy related topic. LT BPharm	PHCY 590 Dissertation FY, N1, N2, N3, N4, N5, N6, N7, N8 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points A supervised dissertation of up to 20,000 words presenting the results of an original study on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within pharmacy. R PHCY 591, PHCX 590 and PHCX 591 <i>Note: Admission is subject to approval from the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.</i>	PHIL 225 Philosophy of Science S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points What is science? How does it differ from other disciplines? Do its methods yield a superior type of knowledge? Why do scientists perform experiments and what can those experiments show? P One PHIL paper or 72 points R PHIL 208 and PHIL 325 SC Arts and Music, Science
PHCY 431 Structured Practical Experiential Programme FY 0.167 EFTS OL, OC 20 points Comprises two four-week pharmacy professional practice attachments. Students will be allocated to clinical teams or practices and be involved in the provision of defined professional activities LT BPharm	PHCY 621 Special Topic: Pharmacy Prescribing: Access and Equity ES 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points Provides students with the principles and applications that underpin pharmacist prescribing with a special focus on healthcare access and equity.	PHIL 227 Morality and Politics: Hobbes to Hume NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points British moral and political philosophy from Hobbes to Hume. Does rightness consist in obedience to the sovereign or is it what an ideal observer would approve of? P One PHIL paper or POLS 101 or 72 points R PHIL 327 SC Arts and Music
PHCY 432 Applied Pharmacotherapy and Patient Care FY 0.458 EFTS OL, OC 55 points This paper introduces holistic care and self-directed learning and is the capstone to the degree. In this paper students will learn and undertake professional activities that are performed by pharmacists. LT BPharm	PHCY 622 Special Topic S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points Topics change year to year	PHIL 228 Ethics S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Contemporary ethical theory: What is meaning in life? What is a just society? We seek the best philosophical answers to these questions. P One PHIL paper or POLS 101 or 72 points R PHIL 211 and PHIL 328 SC Arts and Music
PHCY 480 Honours Research Project N1 0.1988 EFTS OL, OC 36 points The development, implementation and reporting of an original individual research project, supervised by a Dunedin-based PBRF-eligible School of Pharmacy staff member and approved by the Dean of the School of Pharmacy. LT BPharm(Hons)	Philosophy	PHIL 229 Reason, Belief and the Sacred S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points What is religion? How do religious people think? Where do their ideas come from? Are any of them true? These and other questions are addressed. P One PHIL paper or 72 points R PHIL 210 and PHIL 329 SC Arts and Music
PHCY 485 Applied Pharmacotherapy and Patient Care for Honours FY 0.3842 EFTS OL, OC 58 points This paper introduces holistic care and self-directed learning and is the capstone to the degree. In this paper students will learn and undertake professional activities that are performed by pharmacists. LT BPharm(Hons)	PHIL 101 Mind and Reality S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Do we have free-will? How are our minds related to our bodies? Can one prove that God exists? And other questions about what exists in the world. SC Arts and Music	PHIL 231 Early Modern Philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points The central issues in the philosophy of Descartes and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Spinoza and Leibniz. P One PHIL paper or 72 points R PHIL 201, PHIL 220, PHIL 320 and PHIL 331 SC Arts and Music
PHCY 510 Evidence-Based Practice NO(2026) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points Fundamental skills and knowledge for medicines optimisation, including understanding the patient, clinical assessment, goal setting, critical appraisal, and designing an evidence-based plan of care. R PHCY 541, PHCX 541 LT PGCertPharm, PGDipClinPharm	PHIL 103 Ethical Issues S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Theories about the status of moral claims (relativism, subjectivism, egoism, utilitarianism, etc.). The rights and wrongs of specific issues (abortion, the environment, pacifism, etc.). SC Arts and Music	PHIL 232 Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points The central issues in the philosophy of Locke and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Berkeley and Hume. P One PHIL paper or 72 points R PHIL 201, PHIL 220, PHIL 320 and PHIL 332 SC Arts and Music
PHCY 511 Patient-Centred Care NO(2026) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points Fundamental skills and knowledge for a patient-centred approach to care, including understanding and managing variability in drug response between people, goal setting, clinical reasoning and decision making, designing and communicating a patient-centred treatment plan. R PHCY 542, PHCX 542 LT PGCertPharm, PGDipClinPharm	PHIL 105 Critical Thinking S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points The ideas of reason, truth and argument. What are the limits of argument? Common fallacies of reasoning. Traditional logic and its limitations. Modern logic. Non-deductive reasoning. SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science	
	PHIL 106 Radical Philosophy S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Radical ideas about the human condition. Topics include existentialism, freedom, authenticity, nihilism, feminism, meaning, and modernity. Authors studied include Nietzsche and Sartre. SC Arts and Music	

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

PHIL 233 **Philosophy of Mind and Language**
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The foundation and development of modern philosophy of mind and language in the second half of the twentieth century, and the radical effects these developments have had on modern analytic philosophy.
P One PHIL paper or 72 points
R PHIL 224, PHIL 302, PHIL 306, PHIL 324 and PHIL 333
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 234 **Are There Moral Facts?**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Are there objective moral facts, or should we embrace moral nihilism or moral relativism? Examination of classic answers to this question developed in 20th- and 21st-century philosophy.
P One PHIL paper or POLS 101 or 72 points
R PHIL 315
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 235 **Environmental Philosophy**
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to environmental ethics and other philosophical issues affecting environmental science and policy-making.
P One 100-level PHIL or BITC paper or 72 points
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

PHIL 236 **An Introduction to the Philosophy of Language**
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to central figures and issues in the philosophy of language, including Frege, Russell, Moore, Ayer and Quine.
P One PHIL paper or 72 points
R PHIL 336
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 239 **Bertrand Russell: Ethics, Logic, Pacifism and Truth**
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Themes from the thought of Bertrand Russell: the basis of ethics, truth, reality, the foundations of mathematics, the external world, logic, paradox, democracy, capitalism, socialism, communism, war and peace.
P One 100-level PHIL paper or 72 points
R PHIL 221, PHIL 321, PHIL 339
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 240 **Epistemology: The Theory of Knowledge**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
What is knowledge? Can we know anything? How could we know what we think we know? When is a belief justified? These are the questions addressed in this paper.
P One PHIL paper or 72 points
R PHIL 102, PHIL 340
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 312 **Advanced Formal Logic**
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Advanced applications of first-order logic. The logical structure of theories, including formal number theory. Proof of the completeness of first-order logic (everything provable in it is valid and everything valid in it is provable).
P PHIL 212 or PHIL 222 or PHIL 322
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 315 **Are There Moral Facts?**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Are there objective moral facts, or should we embrace moral nihilism or moral relativism? Examination of classic answers to this question developed in 20th- and 21st-century philosophy.
P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 234
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 323 **Metaphysical Questions**
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Investigations into the nature and structure of existence. What sorts of things are there? What are possible worlds? How is change possible?
P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 216, PHIL 223, PHIL 313, PHIL 316
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 327 **Morals and Politics: Hobbes to Hume (Advanced)**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
British moral and political philosophy from Hobbes to Hume. Does rightness consist in obedience to the sovereign or is it what an ideal observer would approve of?
P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 227
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 329 **Reason, Belief and the Sacred**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
What is religion? How do religious people think? Where do their ideas come from? Are any of them true? These and other questions are addressed.
P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 210, PHIL 229
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 331 **Early Modern Philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz**
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The central issues in the philosophy of Descartes and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Spinoza and Leibniz.
P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 201, PHIL 220, PHIL 231, PHIL 320
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 332 **Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume**
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The central issues in the philosophy of Locke and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Berkeley and Hume.
P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 201, PHIL 220, PHIL 232, PHIL 320
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 333 **Philosophy of Mind and Language**
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The foundation and development of modern philosophy of mind and language in the second half of the twentieth century, and the radical effects these developments have had on modern analytic philosophy.
P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 224 PHIL 233, PHIL 302, PHIL 306, PHIL 324
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 334 **Philosophy of Biology**
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The philosophy of the life sciences. Topics include the role of genes in development and evolution, the concept of genetic information and alternatives to it, problems in the practice of adaptive explanation, theoretical and moral issues surrounding nature conservation and genetic modification.
P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 405
SC Arts and Music, Science

PHIL 335 **Why Be Moral?**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
This course explores the 'Why be Moral?' question in Philosophy and Literature through the work of Plato, Wilde, Dostoevsky, Laclos and Shakespeare.
P One 200-level PHIL, CLAS, GREK or LATN paper
R PHIL 406
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 336 **An Introduction to the Philosophy of Language (Advanced)**
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the foundational works in the philosophical study of language, including Frege and Russell on sense and reference, logical positivism, Moore on moral language, and Quine on analyticity.
P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 236
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 338 **Ethical Theory**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
What is well-being? What is its significance in personal life, ethics, and public policy? We seek the best philosophical answers to these questions.
P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 311, PHIL 413
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 339 **Bertrand Russell: Ethics, Logic, Pacifism and Truth (Advanced)**
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Themes from the thought of Bertrand Russell: the basis of ethics, truth, reality, the foundations of mathematics, the external world, logic, paradox, democracy, capitalism, socialism, communism, war and peace.
P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 221, PHIL 239, PHIL 321
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 340 **Epistemology: The Theory of Knowledge (Advanced)**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
What is knowledge? Can we know anything? How could we know what we think we know? When is a belief justified? These are the questions addressed in this paper.
P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 102, PHIL 240
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 401 **Advanced History of Philosophy**
NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
A detailed study of a major 17th, 18th, or 19th century philosopher.
P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above

PHIL 406 **Why Be Moral?**
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
What is morality good for? And why should I do right if doing wrong would pay better? Plato, Laclos, Dostoevsky and Shakespeare help answer these questions.
P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above or 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
R PHIL 335
Note: May not be credited together with PHIL 451 passed before 2002.

PHIL 409 **Advanced Metaphysics**
NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Metaphysical issues arising from the philosophy of time, including McTaggart's argument for the unreality of time, the irreducibility of tensed belief, the asymmetry of emotional responses to past and future events, change and identity. Personal identity, four-dimensionalism and presentism.
P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
Note: May not be credited together with PHIL 459 passed before 2002.

PHIL 413 **Ethical Theory**
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
What is well-being? What is its significance in personal life, ethics, and public policy? We seek the best philosophical answers to these questions.
P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
R PHIL 311, PHIL 338

PHIL 414 **No-Ought-From-Is and the Slavery of Reason**
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
This paper deals with three themes from David Hume and discusses their consequences for contemporary meta-ethics: The Slavery of Reason Thesis; The Motivation Argument; Hume's No-Ought-From-Is thesis.
P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
R PHIL 314
Note: May not be credited together with PHIL 458 passed before 2011.

PHIL 415 **Meaning and Metaphysics**
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Introduces contemporary debates between realism and anti-realism: moral realism, expressivism, error-theory; semantic realism; Dummett's Manifestation Argument; Kripke's Wittgenstein; Semantic Dispositionism; Judgement-Dependence; Semantic Irrealism; meaning and normativity.
P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
R PHIL 458
Note: May not be credited together with PHIL 458 passed in 2013 or 2014.

PHIL 417 Advanced Issues in Foundational Philosophy

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A detailed examination of issues in foundational philosophy drawn from metaphysics, epistemology, logic, philosophy of mathematics, philosophy of language, philosophy of mind, philosophy of science, or history of philosophy.
P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above

PHIL 418 Advanced Problems in Applied Philosophy

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A detailed examination of issues in applied philosophy drawn from ethics, political philosophy, philosophy of artificial intelligence, philosophy of religion, environmental philosophy, or social epistemology.
P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above

PHIL 451 Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The basic logical apparatus required to think clearly about truth and the liar paradox.
P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above

PHIL 458 Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above

PHIL 480 Research Essay

ES 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points
A supervised research essay.

Note: Enrolment in this paper requires special approval from the Head of Department. Please contact the department before selecting this paper.

PHIL 490 Dissertation

FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OC, DP 60 points
A supervised dissertation of 12,000-16,000 words on an approved topic.
P 72 PHIL points at 300-level or above
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

PHIL 590 Research Dissertation

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.
LT MA

Philosophy, Politics and Economics**PHPE 201 Political Economy I: Method, Philosophy, Applications**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Core ideas of political economy from the early modern period to present day with applications to policy problems.

P One of (BSNS 104, BSNS 113 or PTWY 111), ECON 112, one 100-level POLS paper, and one 100-level PHIL paper
SC Arts and Music, Commerce

Note: Students who do not meet all the prerequisites but have passed 72 points may be admitted with approval from the Philosophy, Politics and Economics Programme Co-ordinator.

PHPE 301 Research Essay

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
A supervised research essay of 6,500 words on an approved topic.
P PHPE 201
SC Arts and Music, Commerce

Note: Students who do not meet the prerequisite may be admitted with the approval from the Philosophy, Politics and Economics Programme Co-ordinator.

Physical Activity and Health

See minor subject requirements (page 97).

Physics**PHSI 131 Fundamentals of Physics I**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The development of physical law from Newton to the revolutionary ideas of quantum physics formulated by Planck, Schrödinger, Heisenberg, Bohr and Einstein. The physics of the real world: motion, energy and its transfer, and an introduction to the quantum mechanical nature of light and matter. Applications of the principles of physics to a technological society.

R PHSI 191
SC Science

Notes: (i) It is recommended that students enrolling for PHSI 131 have a background in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics (or equivalent). (ii) Students with excellent results in NCEA Level 3 Physics (or equivalent) are advised to contact the departmental course adviser about substituting an appropriate 200-level paper for PHSI 131.

PHSI 132 Fundamentals of Physics II

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The physics of modern technology. Foundations of electromagnetism and electronic circuits, applications of geometrical and wave optics, properties of materials, and thermal physics.

SC Science

Note: It is recommended that students enrolling for PHSI 132 have a background in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics (or equivalent).

PHSI 191 Biological Physics

S1, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Foundations of physics for the health sciences including mechanics, properties of fluids and solids, thermodynamics, optics, electrostatics and DC circuits, and radiation and health.

R PHSI 110 and PHSI 131
SC Science

Notes: (i) It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in PHSI 191 have achieved the externally examined Achievement Standards for NCEA Level 3 Physics. (ii) PHSI 191 may only be taken at Summer School by students who were enrolled in PHSI 191 in the first semester of the previous year, and passed the laboratory assessment but failed the paper as a whole.

PHSI 221 Classical and Quantum Mechanics

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Classical mechanics is developed to explore applications ranging from rocket propulsion to resonance in driven systems. Introduction to quantum mechanics and the Schrödinger equation treating 1D-systems and the hydrogen atom.

P (MATH 130 or MATH 140), one of PHSI 131, PHSI 132, PHSI 191
R PHSI 231
SC Science

Note: It is strongly recommended that students taking PHSI 221 have a B grade or better in MATH 130 or MATH 140.

PHSI 222 Electromagnetism

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Maxwell's equations applied to the description of electric and magnetic fields in vacuum and matter: electrostatics, magnetostatics, electric and magnetic susceptibilities of materials, energy stored in fields, induction, electromagnetic wave propagation.

P (MATH 130 or MATH 140), (or MATH 160 or MATH 170 prior to 2022) one of PHSI 131, PHSI 132, PHSI 191
PC MATH 140
R PHSI 232
RC MATH 140 and MATH 203
SC Science

Note: It is strongly recommended that students taking PHSI 222 have a B grade or better in MATH 130 or 140.

PHSI 243 Environmental Physics

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Basic physical processes of the Sun, the atmosphere, the oceans and the Earth. The green-house effect and the role of energy processes. Opportunities for mitigation including new energy technologies.

P One of PHSI 110, 131, 132, 191
PC MATH 130
SC Science

PHSI 245 Electronics for the Sciences

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to key concepts in analog and digital electronics. Linear networks and filters, operational amplifiers, simple transistor circuits, logic gates, microcontrollers and digital applications.

P (MATH 130 or MATH 140) or one of PHSI 131, PHSI 132, PHSI 191
R ELEC 253
RP PHSI 132 or PHSI 191
SC Science

PHSI 282 Experimental Physics I

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Students will perform experiments that explore key principles in physics relating to both natural phenomena and modern technology. Provides a foundation in laboratory methods, including experimental design, modern measurement techniques, and data analysis.

P One of PHSI 131, PHSI 132 or PHSI 191
PC MATH 130
SC Science

PHSI 307 Special Topics

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
SC Science

PHSI 308 Special Topics

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
SC Science

PHSI 331 Quantum, Atomic and Particle Physics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to formal quantum theory: state preparation, measurement, two-state systems, angular momentum, perturbation theory. Atomic physics: multi-electron atoms, Zeeman effect, atom-radiation interaction, molecules. Particle and nuclear physics.

P MATH 140 and PHSI 221
RP MATH 202
SC Science

PHSI 336 Mathematical Physics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Techniques and applications of classical mechanics: calculus of variations, Lagrangian and Hamiltonian formulations. The special theory of relativity with application in relativistic mechanics. Cosmology.

P MATH 203 and 36 300-level PHSI or MATH points
R MATH 374
RP (PHSI 221 and PHSI 222) and COMO 204
SC Science

PHSI 341 Thermal and Condensed Matter Physics

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the physics of many-particle systems. The laws of thermodynamics and statistical mechanics. The structure of crystalline solids, and the thermal and electrical properties of solid state systems.

P MATH 140 or MATH 170
PC PHSI 221 or CHEM 201
R PHSI 332
SC Science

Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

PHSI 343 Waves in Physical Systems

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A general introduction to the physics of wave motion with applications to various physical systems. The principle of superposition, interference and diffraction, boundary and continuity conditions, Fourier series and transforms.
P (MATH 130 or MATH 140) and (36 200-level PHSI points or (18 200-level PHSI points and 18 200-level MATH points))
RP MATH 140
SC Science

PHSI 365 Computational Physics

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Computational methods for solving physics problems. Graphical visualisation. Numerical techniques for solving classes of equations in a variety of physical examples. Curve fitting, Fourier transforms. Non-linear dynamics and chaos.
P (36 200-level PHSI points or (18 200-level PHSI points and 18 200-level MATH points)) and MATH 140
SC Science

PHSI 381 Experimental Physics II

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Research-style experimental projects that explore key physical principles in physics relating to both natural phenomena and modern technology.
P (PHSI 243 or PHSI 282) or EMAN 201
SC Science

PHSI 421 Advanced Statistical Mechanics

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Advanced topics in many-body physics: the quantum ideal gas, classical and quantum transport phenomena, and phase transitions in interacting systems.
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc

PHSI 422 Upper Atmospheric and Space Physics

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Physics of Earth's atmosphere, our space environment, the Sun, and space plasma. The course provides students with a physical understanding of interactions in the Sun-Earth system.
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc

PHSI 423 Advanced Quantum Mechanics I

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Non-relativistic quantum mechanics, providing the theoretical underpinning to allow students to understand the fundamentals of Quantum Mechanics including Schrödinger and Heisenberg pictures of time evolution and time-independent perturbation theory.
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc

PHSI 424 Advanced Quantum Mechanics II

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Theoretical foundations for describing many-body quantum systems including time-dependent perturbation theory, second-quantization, and the theory of the degenerate Bose gas.
P PHSI 423
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc

PHSI 425 Advanced Electromagnetism

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Advanced classical electromagnetism. Electrodynamics formulated in terms of scalar and vector potentials, mechanical conservation laws for electromagnetism and an introduction to the theory of electromagnetic radiation.
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc

PHSI 426 Fluids, Instability and Turbulence

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Fluid mechanics is introduced through vector calculus and tensors approaches to the Navier-Stokes equations. These equations are applied to real-world examples (for example from Antarctica), instabilities and turbulence.
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc

PHSI 427 Linear Systems and Noise

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
An introduction to the "systems" approach to solving physical problems: generalised functions, the Fourier transform, sampling and the FFT, causality and the Kramers-Kronig relations, noise processes and matched filtering.
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc

PHSI 437 Topics in Advanced Physics

NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DP 10 points
Information on the topics available can be found at www.physics.otago.ac.nz

PHSI 438 Topics in Advanced Physics

NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DP 10 points
Information on the topics available can be found at www.physics.otago.ac.nz

PHSI 480 Research Project

ES, FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.
R PHSI 481
LT MSc, PGDipSci

PHSI 490 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
LT BSc(Hons)

Physiology

PHSL 101 Physiology for Sport and Exercise

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the function of the musculoskeletal, nervous, cardiovascular, blood, respiratory, endocrine, gastrointestinal, immune, urinary and reproductive systems of the human body.
R HUBS 191, HUBS 192, PHSE 191, PHSE 192, PHSL 200-level papers, PTWY 131
RP ANAT 101
SC Science
Notes: (i) This paper is intended for students taking the Physical Education, Activity and Health; Exercise and Sport Science; or Sports Development and Management major subjects. (ii) May not be used to progress to the Physiology major or minor subject for BSc. (iii) May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed any 200-level PHSL paper.

PHSL 232 Cardiovascular and Respiratory Physiology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of cardiovascular and respiratory function and integration. Examples taken from health and disease (exercise, cardiovascular/lung disease and sleep apnea) to illustrate the principles of function and integration.
P (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131) and HUBS 192 and two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191
R MELS 251, PHCY 251, PHSL 251, PHTY 251
RP PHSL 231
SC Science

PHSL 233 Cellular, Gastrointestinal and Renal Physiology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The epithelial and integrative functions of the gastrointestinal and renal systems of the human body will be examined at the cellular and molecular levels. Examples of pathophysiological conditions will be highlighted.

P (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131) and HUBS 192 and two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191
R MELS 251, PHCY 251, PHSL 251, PHTY 251
RP PHSL 231
SC Science

PHSL 251 Exploring Human Physiology

S1 0.175 EFTS OL, OC 21 points
Further examination of the function of nervous, endocrine, cardiovascular, respiratory, renal, and gastrointestinal systems of the human body.
P (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131) and HUBS 192 and two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191
R (PHSL 231, PHSL 232, PHSL 233), MELS 251, PHCY 251, PHTY 251
SC Science

Note: Not available for students in the Physiology major or minor subject for BSc, or for the Functional Human Biology major for BBiomedSc.

PHSL 341 Molecular, Cellular and Integrative Neurophysiology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Current research in neurophysiology at the molecular, cellular and systems levels.
P One of NEUR 201, 202
SC Science

PHSL 344 Cardiovascular Physiology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The cardiovascular system during health and disease at molecular, cellular and system levels. Themes are based on research areas of teaching staff.
P PHSL 232
SC Science

PHSL 345 Physiological Aspects of Health and Disease

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The application of knowledge about human molecular, cellular and systems physiology in understanding physiology and pathophysiology of the human body.
P PHSL 232 and PHSL 233
SC Science

PHSL 471 Systematic Physiology

FY 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points
A seminar series exploring research frontiers in systems and integrative physiology through the study of contemporary papers from the scientific literature in each topic area.

PHSL 472 Neurophysiology

FY 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points
A seminar series exploring research frontiers in neurophysiology through the study of contemporary papers from the scientific literature in each topic area.

PHSL 473 Cellular Physiology

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points
A seminar series exploring research frontiers in cellular physiology through the study of contemporary papers from the scientific literature in each topic area.

PHSL 474 Research Topics

FY 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points
A progressive and guided writing and literature survey exercise in areas of physiology that form the background to work undertaken in the research project.

PHSL 480 Research Project

FY 0.3333 EFTS OC, DP 40 points
A supervised laboratory project involving original research and leading to the production of a research report.
LT PGDipSci

PHSL 490 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OC, DP 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

PHSL 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY 0.3333 EFTS OC, DP 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.
LT MSc

Physiotherapy

PHTY 250 Anatomy (for BPhty)

FY 0.209 EFTS OL, OC 26 points
Musculoskeletal anatomy, neuroanatomy and systems anatomy relevant to physiotherapy.
LT BPhty

PHTY 251 Physiology (for BPhty)

S1 0.133 EFTS OL, OC 17 points
Further examination of the function of major organ systems of the human body, with relevance to the practice of physiotherapy.
R (PHSL 231 and PHSL 232 and PHSL 233) or PHSL 251
LT BPhty

PHTY 254 Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 1

FY 0.38 EFTS OL, OC 48 points
Application and integration of the principles of biological, social and medical sciences and evidence-informed practice to the introductory skills of musculoskeletal, neurological and cardiopulmonary physiotherapy rehabilitation.
LT BPhty

PHTY 255 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 1

FY 0.133 EFTS OL, OC 17 points
An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students are introduced to the integration of theory and practice with an emphasis on professional, ethical, cultural and legislative issues.
LT BPhty

PHTY 256 Physical Activity for Physiotherapy Practice

S2 0.095 EFTS OL, OC 12 points
Introduction to the principles and importance of physical activity and therapeutic exercise for physiotherapy practice, with a focus on the practical application of knowledge.
LT BPhty

PHTY 353 Pathology (for BPhty)

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The study and understanding of the principal pathological processes likely to be encountered in physiotherapy practice.
LT BPhty

PHTY 354 Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 2

FY 0.5833 EFTS OL, OC 70 points
Application and integration of the principles of biological, social and medical sciences and evidence-informed practice to the skills required for musculoskeletal, neurological and cardiopulmonary physiotherapy rehabilitation at an advanced level.
LT BPhty

PHTY 355 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 2

FY 0.2917 EFTS OL, OC 35 points
An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on professional, ethical, management and legislative issues.
LT BPhty

PHTY 455 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 3

FY, N1, N2, N3, N4, N5 0.2 EFTS OL, OC 24 points
An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the musculoskeletal setting.
LT BPhty
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PHTY 456 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 4

FY, N1-N5 0.2 EFTS OL, OC 24 points
An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the neurorehabilitation setting.
LT BPhty
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PHTY 457 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 5

FY, N1-N5 0.2 EFTS OL, OC 24 points
An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the cardiopulmonary/tertiary care setting.
LT BPhty
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PHTY 458 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 6

FY, N1-N5, N7 0.2 EFTS OL, OC 24 points
An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the community/primary care setting.
LT BPhty
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PHTY 459 Research for Physiotherapy

FY, N1-N8 0.2 EFTS OL, OC 24 points
An approved independent or group research project in physiotherapy supervised by a member of staff, including components of ethics, critical review and data analysis.
LT BPhty
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PHTY 468 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice for Honours

FY, N1-N8 0.75 EFTS OL, OC 90 points
An integrated approach to professional practice based on research informed learning in tertiary care, rehabilitation and community environments and physiotherapy management of cardiovascular-pulmonary, musculoskeletal and neurological conditions across the lifespan.
LT BPhty(Hons)
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PHTY 469 Physiotherapy Research for Honours

FY, N1-N6 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
An original piece of scientific enquiry relevant to physiotherapy featuring recognised research methodologies and presented at a level suitable for submission to an international peer reviewed journal.
LT BPhty(Hons)
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PHTY 501 Biomedical Science in Physiotherapy

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
Integration of the applied, medical and clinical sciences that underpin the philosophy, examination and management practices in physiotherapy. Students will study topics appropriate to their clinical specialisation.
R PHTX 501
LT MPhty, PGCertPhty, PGDipPhty

PHTY 530 Theoretical Constructs in Clinical Practice

NO(2026) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Clinical practice structured to extend the physiotherapist's theoretical knowledge and reasoning skills and to develop an advanced level of competence and critical evaluation in their specialised fields of practice.
R PHTY 561, PHTX 530 and PHTX 561
LT MPhty, PGDipPhty

PHTY 535 Neurorehabilitation

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
Advanced level of knowledge, competence and skill in treatment, rehabilitation, and management for practising physiotherapists.
R PHTX 535
LT MPhty, PGCertPhty, PGDipPhty

PHTY 539 Occupational Health Physiotherapy

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
This paper is intended to provide practising physiotherapists with specific knowledge and skills to apply in occupational health practice, and includes the assessment, management, prevention and treatment of work-related musculoskeletal disorders, and the role of government regulatory bodies and statutory authorities in occupational health practice.
R PHTX 539
LT MPhty, PGCertPhty, PGDipPhty

PHTY 542 Sports Physiotherapy

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
Advanced study of clinical theory and practice in sports physiotherapy. This includes elements of injury mechanisms, principles of injury prevention, diagnosis, treatment and rehabilitation principles integrated with the clinical reasoning process.
R PHTX 542
LT MPhty, PGCertPhty, PGDipPhty, PGDipSEM

PHTY 543 Orthopaedic Manipulative Therapy

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
Advanced study of clinical theory and practice in all elements of orthopaedic manipulative therapy.
R PHTY 541, PHTX 541, PHTX 543
LT MPhty, PGCertPhty, PGDipPhty

PHTY 545 Advanced Studies in Physiotherapy

ES 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
Study of clinical theory and practice in a specific area of physiotherapy.
LT MPhty, PGDipPhty

PHTY 561 Clinical Practice

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
Supervised clinical practice in an appropriate clinical setting structured to extend the knowledge of specific physiotherapy theory and to further develop a high level of practical expertise in the examination and management of patients.
R PHTY 530, PHTX 530 and PHTX 561
LT MPhty, PGDipPhty

PHTY 610 Research Methods

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
Research design, evaluation, survey and qualitative methods.
R PHTY 510, PHTX 510, PHTX 610
LT MPhty, PGDipPhty

PHTY 650 Research Project

ES 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
A supervised research project of a standard likely to be published presenting the results of original research on a relevant topic within physiotherapy.
R PHTY 550, PHTX 550, PHTX 650
LT MPhty

Planning Studies

PLAN 435 Planning Thinking and Research: Case Study I

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Group study of a local or regional planning issue; planning theories, debates, ethics, research design, data collection, analysis and report writing.

Note: Required for MPlan.

Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

PLAN 438 Planning Practice and Law

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

The practice of planning in New Zealand, with particular emphasis on the statutory planning framework.

Note: Required for MPlan.

PLAN 535 Planning Case Study II

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Group study of a local or regional planning issue; planning theories, debates, ethics, research design, data collection, analysis and report writing.

LT MPlan

Note: Required for MPlan.

Plant Biotechnology**PLBI 301 Applied Plant Science**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Relevance of plants to the long-term health of the Earth. Solar-energy conversion, biofuels, food supply, unique bioactive compounds and environmentally safe solutions to pollution.

P 36 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE points

SC Science

Note: A 200-level ECOL paper may be substituted for a 200-level BIOC paper.

PLBI 302 Plants for the Future

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Environmental and biological factors affecting plant performance; breeding technologies and crop improvement; applications of plant molecular biology and genetics in the design of new plants.

P Two 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers

SC Science

PLBI 351 Research Perspectives in Plant Biotechnology

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Special topics involving literature research, essay writing and data analysis.

SC Science

PLBI 401 Frontiers in Plant Biotechnology

FY, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced study of selected topics in plant biochemistry, physiology and molecular biology.

R PLBI 411

PLBI 411 Current Topics in Plant Biotechnology

ES 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A single-semester paper representing half of PLBI401 (normally taken by approved students in the second semester and again in the first semester of the following year).

R PLBI 401

PLBI 480 Research Project

FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

LT PGDipSci

PLBI 490 Dissertation

FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons)

PLBI 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

R PLBI 496

LT MSc

Politics**POLS 102 Aotearoa New Zealand Politics - Introduction**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of institutions and processes of the New Zealand political system. Particularly the formal structure of government, political parties and interest groups, the citizen and political participation.

SC Arts and Music

POLS 104 International Relations - Introduction

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Key elements of modern international relations. Origins and dynamics of the Cold War system, regional developments, the emerging post-Cold War world, perennial international issues and contending analytical perspectives.

SC Arts and Music

POLS 105 Comparative Politics - Introduction

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

How political institutions and processes work across a range of countries. Introduces the comparative method and considers ways of conceptualising political systems and understanding the functions of their key institutions.

SC Arts and Music

POLS 110 Political Ideas in Action

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A comprehensive exploration of the meaning and function of ideology, and a survey of the political ideologies that have shaped and continue to shape our world, including liberalism, socialism, anarchism, populism and conservatism.

R POLS 243

SC Arts and Music

POLS 202 Theories of Justice

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of different theories of justice from ancient to contemporary times. Examples may include justice as a social contract, justice as impartiality, distributive justice, reconciliation and restorative justice, and retributive justice.

P One 100-level POLS paper or PHIL 103 or 72 points

SC Arts and Music

POLS 208 Democracy

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the history and major theoretical interpretations of democracy in Europe, United States and New Zealand.

P One 100-level POLS paper or PHIL 103 or 72 points

SC Arts and Music

POLS 210 Politics of the Middle East

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the crisis-ridden affairs of the Middle East and North Africa, including spillover into the wider world. Political regimes and sources of war and terrorism across the region.

P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points

SC Arts and Music

POLS 213 New Zealand Foreign Policy

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

New Zealand's relations with major countries, its policy in regions of interest, and its position in respect to contemporary issues in international politics.

P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points

SC Arts and Music

POLS 216 Politics of the European Union

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The historical development of the European Union, the institutions and politics of the contemporary EU, and the EU's role in international affairs.

P One 100-level POLS paper or EURO 101 or 72 points

SC Arts and Music

POLS 218 Interventions, Peacekeeping and the Global South

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Theories, causes and effects of interventions in the Global South in the form of invasions to install new regimes, covert operations, peacekeeping missions, and post-conflict, multilateral programmes.

P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points

R POLS 304

SC Arts and Music

POLS 224 Current Issues in Environmental Politics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Environmental destruction and climate change are urgent planetary problems. Framed by Mātauranga Māori, de/anticolonial and justice theories this course examines the politics of environmental and climate (in) justice.

P 18 100-level POLS points or 108 points

R POLS 324

SC Arts and Music

POLS 228 Contemporary Issues in Global Politics

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Focuses on the emergence of contemporary developments such as new actors, regionalism, new media, refugees, the digitisation of international life and global environmental problems, and their impact on world politics.

P One 100-Level POLS paper or 72 points

SC Arts and Music

POLS 230 Special Topic: Settler State Politics in Aotearoa and Australia

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Indigenous experience of settler colonialism in Aotearoa and Australia is different and dismally similar. Using critical and decolonial theory we examine the politics of Māori and Australian Aboriginal peoples.

P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points

SC Arts and Music

POLS 237 New Zealand Government and Constitution

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of institutions, people, and processes in government in New Zealand. Topics include: the constitution; Te Tiriti of Waitangi; branches of government; political parties; elections; policy debates; policy making.

P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points

R POLS 337

RP POLS 102

SC Arts and Music

POLS 244 Political Theory: Basic Problems

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

This paper studies important political thinkers from across a wide range of times, places, and social groups, bringing them into dialogue with present-day political theory and concerns.

P 18 100-level POLS points

R POLS 101

SC Arts and Music

POLS 250 International Security

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A conceptual overview of International security, and the management of international security issues with reference to past and contemporary cases.

P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points

SC Arts and Music

POLS 303 New Zealand's Political Economy

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Historical overview of New Zealand politics; inequalities; key actors including trade unions, business associations. Treasury and political parties, major areas of public policy.

P 18 200-level POLS points

SC Arts and Music

POLS 306 Politics and the Media in New Zealand	POLS 324 Current Issues in Environmental Politics (Advanced)	POLS 475 The Ethics and Politics of Resistance
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points The political roles, functions and effects of the media in New Zealand. P 18 200-level POLS points R POLS 215 SC Arts and Music	S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Environmental destruction and climate change are urgent planetary problems. Framed by Mātauranga Māori, de/anticolonial and justice theories this course examines the politics of environmental and climate (in) justice. P 18 200-level POLS points or 108 points R POLS 224 SC Arts and Music	NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points An exploration of the meaning of political authority and obligation, and an assessment of the possible permissions, duties and techniques that exist for people to resist injustice. P 72 300-level points in POLS R POLS 512 <i>Note: The prerequisite for students taking the subject Philosophy, Politics and Economics is 36 300-level POLS points.</i>
POLS 307 Nature, Conflict, and the State	POLS 325 International Relations: Concepts and Theories	POLS 490 Dissertation
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Environmental issues in the history of political thought from the classical period to the present day; people's engagement with nature and with each other examined from multiple theoretical perspectives. P 18 200-level POLS points SC Arts and Music	S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Theories and concepts of international relations, ranging from realism, liberalism and constructivism to feminist, critical and poststructuralist approaches to the study of world politics. P 18 200-level POLS points R POLS 204 SC Arts and Music	FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic. P 72 points of POLS at 300-level LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, BCom(Hons), PGDipCom <i>Note: Interested students who do not meet the prerequisite should contact the department to discuss their eligibility.</i>
POLS 308 United States Foreign Policy since 1945	POLS 326 Politics of the Arabian Peninsula	POLS 501 The 'Political': Theory and Practice
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points The formulation and implementation of US foreign policy. Covering key institutions, enduring international issues, the strategy of containment and the US role in a post-Cold War world. P 18 200-level POLS points SC Arts and Music	S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points An exploration of the politics of the Arabian Peninsula states. Considers the domestic political landscapes of the various states, the dynamics amongst them, and their interactions with external actors. P 18 200-level POLS points SC Arts and Music	S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points An examination of the contested nature of the political and key methodological approaches to the study of politics both theoretically and in practice. LT MPols
POLS 315 Nationalism and Identity	POLS 330 Special Topic	POLS 512 The Ethics and Politics of Resistance
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Major debates and themes in the study of nations and nationalism. Applies theory to a variety of cases around the world. P 18 200-level POLS points or 18 200-level MFCO points SC Arts and Music <i>Note: May not be credited together with POLS 330 passed before 2005.</i>	NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points To be advised when paper next offered.	NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points An exploration of the meaning of political authority and obligation, and an assessment of the possible permissions, duties and techniques that exist for people to resist injustice. R POLS 475 LT MPols
POLS 318 Chinese Foreign Policy	POLS 337 New Zealand Government and Constitution	POLS 513 Political Theory for the Environment
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Critical analysis of the foreign policy of the People's Republic of China since its foundation in 1949. P 18 200-level POLS points SC Arts and Music	S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Advanced study of institutions, people, and processes in government in New Zealand. Topics include: the constitution; Te Tiriti of Waitangi; branches of government; political parties; elections; policy debates; policy making. P 18 200-level POLS points R POLS 237 RP POLS 102 SC Arts and Music	S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points From environmental to ecological to multispecies and finally planetary justice we trace and evaluate conservative to radical political theories' attempts to include the nonhuman or more-than-human realms in the spheres of justice. P 72 300-level POLS points R POLS 413 <i>Note: Students without these prerequisites may apply for special consideration from the Head of Programme.</i>
POLS 319 Te Tiriti / Treaty Politics	POLS 375 Human Rights - From the Cradle to the Grave	POLS 520 New Zealand Government and Politics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Examines fundamental and topical Treaty of Waitangi issues. Includes analysis of the Treaty Settlement process; investigation of the partners 'Crown' and 'Māori'; and considers the implications of constitutional reforms for Māori. P 18 200-level POLS points SC Arts and Music	NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points An exploration of the meaning, value, justification and application of rights as applied to different stages of a person's life. Considers the continental and analytical philosophical traditions plus relevant data. P 18 200-level POLS points SC Arts and Music	S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points In-depth analysis and evaluation of New Zealand political institutions and their role in policy making. LT MPols
POLS 321 Public Policy in New Zealand	POLS 390 Research Project	POLS 521 Politics and Society
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points Examination of theories and descriptions of how and why governments make and implement policy decisions in New Zealand. P 18 200-level POLS points SC Arts and Music <i>Note: May not be credited together with POLS 231 passed 2005-2012.</i>	S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points A supervised research essay of 6,500 words in an approved topic in politics. P 54 200-level POLS points SC Arts and Music <i>Note: Admission to this paper normally requires an average of at least B+ over three POLS 200-level papers.</i>	NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points The politics of class, gender, and ethnic inequality in New Zealand, with some comparative reference to the US and Europe. R POLS 404 LT MPols
POLS 323 Marxism: Classical and Contemporary	POLS 413 Political Theory for the Environment	POLS 530 Politics Internship
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Major figures in classical and contemporary Marxism, criticisms of Marxism, and Marxist analysis of current issues including alienation, inequality, economic crisis, imperialism, war, climate change, media bias, and democracy. P 18 200-level POLS points or one of GEOG 210, GEOG 214, GEOG 228, GEOG 310, GEOG 328, GEOG 374, HIST 217, HIST 223, HIST 229, HIST 252, MFCO 102, MFCO 202, PHIL 227, PHIL 232, SOCI 202, GEND 201, GEND 208, GEND 308 SC Arts and Music	S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points From environmental to ecological to multispecies and finally planetary justice we trace and evaluate conservative to radical political theories' attempts to include the nonhuman or more-than-human realms in the spheres of justice. P 72 300-level POLS points R POLS 513 <i>Note: Students without these prerequisites may apply for special consideration from the Head of Programme</i>	NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DP 30 points A relevant work experience undertaken in an approved workplace, enabling the practical application of the skills acquired in the Master of Politics programme. P POLS 501 LT MPols <i>Note: Candidates must undergo a selection process and gain Head of Programme approval to enrol in the paper.</i>

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

POLS 541 International Relations and the Global South

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Critical examination of depictions and theorisation of the Global South in theories of international relations and general concepts of world politics.

LT MPols

Note: May not be credited with POLS 433 passed in 2009, 2010, 2012, 2013 or 2014.

POLS 550 Comparative Regional Conflicts

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Comparative consideration of sources, dynamics, and implications of regional conflicts, for example in Eastern Europe and the Middle East. Exploration of interactions of local and international politics in regional crises.

LT MPols

POLS 590 Research Dissertation

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic in politics.

LT MPols

Popular Music

See minor subject requirements (page 98).

Primary Health Care**PRHC 701 New Zealand Primary Health Care**

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The structure, process and context of primary health care in New Zealand. Focuses on interdisciplinary collaboration, anticipating future changes to primary health care delivery in one's professional context.

R PRHX 701

LT MPHc, PGCertGP, PGCertPHc, PGDipGP, PGDipPHc, PGDipRCP, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

PRHC 702 Wilderness and Expedition Medicine

NO(2026) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points
Overview of planning and preparation for activities including expeditions in wilderness environments. This includes medical problems associated with these environments and providing medical care in the outdoors.

LT PGCertTravMed, PGDipGP, PGDipPHc, PGDipRCP, PGDipTravMed, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

Note: Includes residential period/s.

PRHC 703 Strategy and Leadership in Primary Health Care

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Focuses on strategic planning to improve practice, quality and safety of primary health care in New Zealand, reducing disparities in health outcomes, and fostering inter-professional capability including advanced skills in teamwork and collaborative leadership.

L Wellington

Project Management**PMAN 401 Project Management**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to basic project management, including the four phases of projects (initiation/feasibility, planning, implementation and completion) and consideration of resources involved (i.e. people, money, equipment, time, machines, and materials). Contract law and contract management. Project management techniques. Methods of project delivery.

P 270 points

R PMAN 501, SURV 403

SC Science

Note: For further information contact the Dean of the School of Surveying.

PMAN 501 Advanced Project Management

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An introduction to basic project management, including the four phases of projects (initiation/feasibility, planning, implementation and completion) and consideration of resources involved (i.e. people, money, equipment, time, machines, and materials). Contract law and contract management. Project management techniques. Methods of project delivery.

R PMAN 401, SURV 403

Psychological Medicine**PSME 201 Human Sexuality and Health**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A foundational introduction to human sexuality and its biological, psychological and social underpinnings, with a focus on health and wellbeing.

P 108 points

RP GEND 102

SC Arts and Music, Science

PSME 401 Nature, Extent and Assessment of Mental Disorders

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

R PSMX 401

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Dunedin, Christchurch

PSME 404 Addiction Assessment

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
A clinical paper addressing assessment, formulation, treatment planning and communicating clinical findings, in people with addiction and co-existing disorders.

R PSMX 404

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertPHc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHc

L Dunedin, Christchurch

Students must have worked in a clinically relevant role for at least two years before commencing this paper, and at the time of study must be working clinically in a similar therapeutic role.

PSME 405 Contemporary Approaches to Mental Health Practice

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Collaborative approaches that enhance the self-managing capacities of people experiencing mental disorders. Exploration of frameworks that underpin models of care and lead to more effective outcomes.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Dunedin, Christchurch

PSME 406 Research Methods: Mental Health

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

R PSMX 406

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PSME 407 Forensic Psychiatry

NO(2026) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The principles and practice of forensic psychiatry.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Dunedin, Christchurch

Note: Students will require evidence of suitable clinical experience to be admitted to this paper.

PSME 422 Addiction Treatment

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
A companion paper to PSME404 addressing the clinical process of treatment and management of people with addiction and co-existing disorders, following assessment.

R PSMX 422

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertPHc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHc

L Dunedin, Christchurch

Note: Students must have worked clinically for at least two years before commencing this paper, and at the time of study must be working clinically in a therapeutic setting.

PSME 424 Addiction Pharmacotherapy

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
A clinical paper addressing the use of medications in the treatment and management of people with addiction and co-existing disorders, with a particular focus on opioid substitution treatment.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Dunedin, Christchurch

Note: Students must have worked clinically for at least two years before commencing this paper, and at the time of study must be working clinically in a therapeutic setting.

PSME 428 Psycho-oncology

NO 0.25 EFTS DL 30 points
An introduction to psychological issues, processes, and treatment models relevant to cancer settings.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Christchurch

PSME 432 Introduction to Perinatal Psychiatry

NO(2026) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
An outline of the full range of psychiatric disorders as they present during pregnancy and the first postnatal year. Also includes the adaptive demands on the mother and family during the perinatal period.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Christchurch

Note: Candidates must possess an appropriate health professional qualification and have at least two years postgraduate clinical experience.

PSME 433 Introduction to Infant Mental Health

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Provides an understanding of development and attachment in the context of the perinatal period and first 1000 days.

R PSMX 433

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Christchurch

Note: Candidates must possess an appropriate health professional qualification and have at least two years postgraduate clinical experience.

PSME 436 Principles of Family and Systems Theory

NO(2026) 0.25 EFTS DL, DP 30 points
A theoretical paper exploring the major models of Family Therapy theory and practice from an integrative perspective through analysis and critique.

R PSMX 436

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Wellington

Notes: (i) Students must be able to demonstrate a basic level of counselling/therapy skills. (ii) It is preferable that students have access to a setting that allows them to see systemic ideas in practice.

PSME 437 Applied Systems Theory

NO(2026) 0.25 EFTS DL, DP 30 points
The application of systems theory to organisations or families. The development of therapeutic skills within the systemic model.

R PSMX 437

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Wellington

Notes: (i) Students must be able to demonstrate a basic level of counselling/therapy skills. (ii) It is preferable that students be employed in a setting that allows them to apply systemic ideas to their ongoing work.

PSME 439 Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The application of philosophical frameworks within practice to support individuals to optimise health, behavioural challenges and service access for people with intellectual disability across the lifespan.

R NURS 433 and PSMX 439

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Christchurch

PSME 449 Introduction to Suicidology and Suicide Prevention

NO(2026) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

A broad introduction to the complex issue of suicide and approaches to suicide prevention for a range of students and professional groups.

R PSME 429

LT PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, MHealSc

L Wellington

Note: This is not a clinical skills paper and will not equip you with specific skills in suicide prevention.

PSME 455 Special Topic: Eye Movement Desensitisation and Reprocessing I

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Teaches the introductory application of Eye Movement Desensitisation and Reprocessing (EMDR) therapy for mental health conditions.

L Wellington

Notes: Students applying for this paper will already have a mental health qualification. All students will be required to have (1) full registration with a regulatory authority under the Health Practitioners Competency Assurance Act (or an acceptable full membership of a Professional Association); (2) Four years of experience in clinical practice in one-to-one therapies, within a mental health field; (3) a university qualification in a relevant mental health field of at least a Post Graduate Diploma level; and (4) a current work role in a therapies setting where they have access to suitable clients

PSME 456 Special topic

NO(2026) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points
Teaches the advanced application of Eye Movement Desensitisation and Reprocessing (EMDR) therapy for mental health conditions. It is restricted to suitably qualified and experienced mental health professionals.

P PSME 455
L Wellington

Notes: Students applying for this paper will already have a mental health qualification and will have successfully completed PSME 455. Applicants who have completed EMDR Therapy Basic Training in New Zealand are able to apply directly for entry to PSME 456 without completing PSME 455. Those applicants will need to demonstrate competency in the use of EMDR Therapy by submitting a written Case Conceptualisation using the Adaptive Information Processing (AIP) model and a videotaped interview of the use of the Standard EMDR Therapy protocol. Guidelines will be made available to applicants. All students will be required to have (1) full registration with a regulatory authority under the Health Practitioners Competency Assurance Act (or an acceptable full membership of a Professional Association); (2) Four years of experience in clinical practice in one-to-one therapies, within a mental health field; (3) a university qualification in a relevant mental health field of at least a Post Graduate Diploma level; and (4) a current work role in a therapies setting where they have access to suitable clients.

PSME 580 Dissertation

ES, FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A supervised dissertation of up to 20,000 words presenting the results of an original study on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within psychological medicine.

LT MHealSc
L Dunedin, Christchurch

Psychology**PSYC 111 Brain and Behaviour**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introductory study of the biological bases of behaviour and development, neuropsychology, perception, and learning.

SC Arts and Music, Science

PSYC 112 Human Thought and Behaviour

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introductory study of developmental psychology, social psychology, language and thought, and abnormal psychology.

SC Arts and Music, Science

PSYC 203 Abnormal Psychology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Psychological disorders of childhood and adulthood, clinical assessment, and health psychology.

P PSYC 111 and PSYC 112
SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: With department approval a student who has attempted one only of PSYC 111 and PSYC 112, but who has achieved a grade of at least B and has passed additional papers worth at least 90 points, may take the other 100-level PSYC paper concurrently with any of PSYC 203, PSYC 210-PSYC 212.

PSYC 204 Justice, Race and Class

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Ranking races and classes by intelligence or 'merit' from Plato to Jensen.

P One of PHIL 103, POLS 101, PSYC 111, PSYC 112, SOCI 101

SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: May not be credited together with PSYC 321 passed before 2005.

PSYC 210 Principles of Psychological Research

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Develops an understanding of the methods, procedures and logic used in psychological research and the ability to think critically about research design and outcomes in Psychology.

P PSYC 111 and PSYC 112

R PSYC 202

SC Arts and Music, Science

Notes: (i) For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 111. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has attempted one only of PSYC 111 and PSYC 112, but who has achieved a grade of at least B and has passed additional papers worth at least 90 points, may take the other 100-level PSYC paper concurrently with any of PSYC 203, PSYC 210-PSYC 212.

PSYC 211 Brain and Cognition

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Biopsychology, sensation and perception, and cognitive processes.

P PSYC 111 and PSYC 112

R PSYC 201

SC Arts and Music, Science

Notes: (i) For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 111. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has attempted one only of PSYC 111 and PSYC 112, but who has achieved a grade of at least B and has passed additional papers worth at least 90 points, may take the other 100-level PSYC paper concurrently with any of PSYC 203, PSYC 210-PSYC 212.

PSYC 212 Social and Applied Psychology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Social psychology, applied psychology, and human factors.

P PSYC 111 and PSYC 112

R PSYC 202

SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: With department approval a student who has attempted one only of PSYC 111 and PSYC 112, but who has achieved a grade of at least B and has passed additional papers worth at least 90 points, may take the other 100-level PSYC paper concurrently with any of PSYC 203, PSYC 210-PSYC 212.

PSYC 310 Research Project

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
An independent research project with supervision from academic staff. Beneficial to students considering postgraduate study in psychology.

P (PSYC 210, PSYC 211, PSYC 212) and (STAT 110 or STAT 115)

SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: Enrolment in this paper requires departmental permission.

PSYC 311 Quantitative Methods

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Design and analysis of psychological experiments.

P ((PSYC 201 and PSYC 202) or (PSYC 201 and PSYC 210 and PSYC 212) or (PSYC 202 and PSYC 211) or (PSYC 210 and PSYC 211 and PSYC 212)) and (STAT 110 or STAT 115)

SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 210 and (STAT 110 or STAT 115).

PSYC 313 Cognition and Neuropsychology

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Human brain-behaviour relationships and mechanisms of attention, memory, and cognition.

P PSYC 210 and PSYC 211 and PSYC 212

R PSYC 314

SC Arts and Music, Science

(i) For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 211. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in each of PSYC 210 and 212 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 211. (iii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in PSYC 211 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 210 and 212.

PSYC 315 Social Psychology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Social processes and their application outside the laboratory.

P PSYC 210 and PSYC 211 and PSYC 212

R PEAC 508

SC Arts and Music, Science

(i) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in each of PSYC 210 and 212 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 211. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in PSYC 211 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 210 and 212.

PSYC 317 Biopsychology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Linking neuroscience and psychology: how the brain drives behaviour and how behaviour affects the brain.

P PSYC 210 and PSYC 211 and PSYC 212

SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 211.

PSYC 318 Developmental Psychology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Development of human behaviour.

P PSYC 210 and PSYC 211 and PSYC 212

SC Arts and Music, Science

(i) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in each of PSYC 210 and 212 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 211. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in PSYC 211 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 210 and 212.

PSYC 319 Comparative Cognition

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Learning and cognitive processes in different species.

P PSYC 210 and PSYC 211 and PSYC 212

SC Arts and Music, Science

(i) For students with a major or minor in Neuroscience the prerequisite is PSYC 211. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in each of PSYC 210 and 212 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 211. (iii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in PSYC 211 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 210 and 212.

PSYC 321 Special Topic

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Topics change year to year.

P PSYC 210 and PSYC 211 and PSYC 212

SC Arts and Music, Science

(i) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in each of PSYC 210 and 212 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 211. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in PSYC 211 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 210 and 212.

Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; NI-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

PSYC 323 Sensation and Perception

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
How the brain constructs reality.

P PSYC 210 and PSYC 211 and PSYC 212
SC Arts and Music, Science

(i) For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 211. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in each of PSYC 210 and 212 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 211. (iii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in PSYC 211 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 210 and 212.

PSYC 324 Health Psychology

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The interplay between psychological processes and physical health.

P PSYC 210, PSYC 211 and PSYC 212
SC Arts and Music, Science

(i) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in each of PSYC 210 and 212 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 211. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in PSYC 211 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 210 and 212.

PSYC 325 Psychology in Legal Contexts

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Psychological aspects of crime and the investigative/legal process.

P (PSYC 210 and PSYC 211 and PSYC 212) or FORS 201
SC Arts and Music, Science

(i) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in each of PSYC 210 and 212 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 211. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in PSYC 211 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 210 and 212.

PSYC 326 Human Factors and Ergonomics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The study of factors that affect decision making and cognition in naturalistic task settings.

P PSYC 210 and PSYC 211 and PSYC 212
R PSYC 322
SC Arts and Music, Science

(i) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in each of PSYC 210 and 212 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 211. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in PSYC 211 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 210 and 212.

PSYC 327 Psychology of Language

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The psychological processes underlying language, the development of language in children, and the use of language in the broader social context.

P PSYC 210 and PSYC 211 and PSYC 212
SC Arts and Music, Science

(i) May not be credited with PSYC 321 passed in 2012 or 2013. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in each of PSYC 210 and 212 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 211. (iii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in PSYC 211 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 210 and 212.

PSYC 328 Behaviour Analysis in Everyday Life

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Application of behaviour analysis principles across everyday situations.

P PSYC 210, PSYC 211, PSYC 212
SC Arts and Music, Science

(i) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in each of PSYC 210 and 212 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 211. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in PSYC 211 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 210 and 212.

PSYC 329 Cultural Psychology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
How are our psychologies shaped by culture? Addresses key themes concerning the role of culture in shaping psychological processes, with particular focus on Māori world views, and Pacific cultural contexts.

P PSYC 210, 211 and 212
SC Arts and Music, Science

(i) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in each of PSYC 210 and 212 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 211. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in PSYC 211 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 210 and 212.

PSYC 330 Drugs, Behaviour, Addiction, and Policy

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Theory of drug use and abuse; neurobiology of drug effects; drug policy and law in New Zealand and the world.

P PSYC 210, 211, 212
RP PHAL 211
SC Arts and Music, Science

(i) For students with a major or minor in Neuroscience the prerequisite is PSYC 211. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in each of PSYC 210 and 212 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 211. (iii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in PSYC 211 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 210 and 212.

PSYC 331 Applied Psychological Research

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Group research projects in selected areas of psychology.

P PSYC 210, PSYC 211, PSYC 212
SC Arts and Music, Science

(i) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in each of PSYC 210 and 212 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 211. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in PSYC 211 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 210 and 212.

PSYC 370 Research Project

NO 0.075 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: This paper is a split-year version of PSYC 310 and is available only to international students enrolled under exchange agreements.

PSYC 401 Behaviour Analysis

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Experimental analysis of behaviour and its application in clinical and nonclinical problems.

R PSYC 465

Note: Admission requires an average grade of at least B+ in 300-level PSYC papers and satisfactory performance in PSYC 311.

PSYC 402 Assessment in Child and Adolescent Clinical Psychology

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Review of approaches for measuring the cognitive, behavioural, and social-emotional functioning of children.

Note: Students must also have been provisionally admitted to the PGDipCIPs programme.

PSYC 403 Adult Psychopathology

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Advanced topics in abnormal psychology. Features, pathogenesis, and causes of mental disorder.

Note: Students must also have been provisionally admitted to the PGDipCIPs programme.

PSYC 404 Assessment in Clinical Psychology Practice

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Topics in psychometric theory and the assessment of clients with psychological disorders.

Note: Students must also have been provisionally admitted to the PGDipCIPs programme.

PSYC 405 Clinical Neuropsychology

S2 0.0833 EFTS OC 10 points
Advanced topics in the assessment and remediation of clients with neurological deficits.

Note: Students must also have been provisionally admitted to the PGDipCIPs programme.

PSYC 406 Foundations of Clinical Intervention

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
The application and efficacy of cognitive-behavioural therapy techniques.

Note: Students must also have been provisionally admitted to the PGDipCIPs programme.

PSYC 421 Advanced Research Methods

NO(2026) 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Development of critical reading, writing and thinking skills necessary for designing research and assessing the usefulness of the research of others.

R PSYC 461

PSYC 422 Contemporary Issues in Psychology

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Critical and lively discussion of current and controversial issues in clinical, social, developmental, cognitive and biological psychology.

R PSYC 462

PSYC 423 Advanced Topics in Health Psychology

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Exploration of advanced theoretical, methodological and empirical issues in health psychology.

R PSYC 470

PSYC 424 Contexts of Development

NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Exploration of biological, social and cultural contexts of child and adolescent development from theoretical and applied perspectives.

R PSYC 464

PSYC 425 Advanced Topics in Behaviour Analysis

NO(2026) 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Exploration of methodological, empirical and theoretical issues in areas of experimental and applied behaviour analysis.

R PSYC 465

PSYC 426 Social Cognition

NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Exploration of theoretical and methodological issues in modern social psychology.

R PSYC 466

PSYC 427 Topical Issues in Child Development

NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Exploration of theoretical and methodological issues in modern developmental psychology.

R PSYC 467

PSYC 428 Culture and Development

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Exploration of the degree to which children and adolescents differ in their thinking, perceptions, emotions and identities as a function of culture.

R PSYC 468

PSYC 429 Advanced Methods in Cognitive Neuroscience

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Exploration of methodological, empirical and theoretical issues in areas of cognitive neuroscience.

R PSYC 471

PSYC 430 Synaptic Plasticity Mechanisms

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Exploration of synaptic mechanisms of memory formation.

R PSYC 474

PSYC 432 Special Topic

NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
To be advised when paper is next taught.

PSYC 433 Advanced Theoretical Topic
ES 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
New prescription: In collaboration with any staff member, a student may propose an individual course of study.
R PSYC 475

PSYC 434 Advanced Quantitative Methods
S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Introduction to a variety of advanced statistical methods used in psychology.
R PSYC 461

PSYC 435 Developmental Psychopathology
S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Exploration of the biological, social and cultural contexts of child and adolescent development from theoretical and applied perspectives.
R PSYC 464

PSYC 436 Topical Issues in Adolescent Behaviour
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Exploration of theoretical and methodological issues in research on adolescent development and behaviour.
R PSYC 467

PSYC 437 Cognitive Neuroscience Seminar
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Exploration of methodological, empirical and theoretical issues in areas of cognitive neuroscience.
R PSYC 471

PSYC 438 Nervous System Plasticity in Health and Disease
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
The cellular and molecular mechanisms of memory across the brain, in both healthy and diseased states.
P PSYC 430
R PSYC 474

PSYC 439 Neurobiology and Behavioural Effects of Drugs
NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Exploration of the neurobiological mechanisms and behavioural effects of a number of drugs. Also explores current New Zealand drug policy.
R PSYC 476

PSYC 440 Special Topic: Functional Magnetic Resonance Imaging in Psychology
S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Application of functional magnetic resonance imaging analysis techniques to the study of psychology.
R NEUR 456
Note: Admission requires an average grade of at least B in 300-level PSYC papers and satisfactory performance in PSYC 31I.

PSYC 441 Personality and Measurement
NO(2026) 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Critical review and discussion of contemporary personality theory and its assessment; quantitative approaches to the development and evaluation of personality measures.

PSYC 442 Qualitative Methods in Psychology
S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
A practical introduction to qualitative methods in psychology; focused on thematic analysis of interviews or focus groups; including considerations for kaupapa Māori or Pasifika qualitative research in psychology.

PSYC 443 Te Waenganui: Intersecting Culture and the Mind
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Exploration into how culture is entangled within psychological phenomena, with a particular focus on social psychology and Aotearoa New Zealand cultural content.
RP PSYC 329
Note: May not be credited with PSYC 432 passed in 2022, 2023 or 2024.

PSYC 480 Dissertation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci

PSYC 490 Dissertation
FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci
Note: Admission requires an average grade of at least B+ in 300-level PSYC papers and satisfactory performance in PSYC 31I.

PSYC 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
ES, FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.
LT MA, MSc
Note: Admission requires an average grade of at least B+ in 300-level PSYC papers and satisfactory performance in PSYC 31I.

PSYC 501 Clinical Intervention
N1 0.625 EFTS OL, OC 75 points
A course of lectures, workshops and supervised practicum work providing training in the application of interventions in clinical psychology.
LT PGDipCIPs

PSYC 601 Clinical Psychology Internship
N1 1.0 EFTS OL, OC 144 points
A supervised internship of no less than 1500 hours at one or more placements approved by the Director of Clinical Psychology Training.
P MAOR 102 and PSYC 501
LT PGDipCIPs

PSYC 611 Clinical Psychology Internship
NO 0.5 EFTS OC 144 points
P MAOR 102 and PSYC 501
LT PGDipCIPs

Public Health

POPH 192 Population Health
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the science of epidemiology, the study of the distribution and determinants of health and disease in human populations, and to different ways of understanding health.
R HEAL 192, PUBH 192
SC Arts and Music, Science

PUBH 192 Foundations of Epidemiology
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduces the science of epidemiology, the study of the distribution and determinants of health and disease in human populations. Examines major health problems in New Zealand and globally.
R HEAL 101, HEAL 192, HEAL 201
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: From 2019, POPH 192 replaces PUBH 192 in the Health Sciences First Year course.

PUBH 202 Health Promotion
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduces health promotion principles, practice and evidence through such strategies as education, community development and healthy public policy, with particular relevance to promoting the health of New Zealand adolescents and young adults.
P 108 points
R HEAL 202
SC Arts and Music

PUBH 203 Health Policy and Politics: Global and Local
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Analysis of health policymaking processes, and approaches to organising, financing and providing health care in New Zealand and overseas, with reference to public policy, politics, economics and management.
P 108 points
R HEAL 203
SC Arts and Music

PUBH 204 Hauora Māori: Challenges and Opportunities
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to Māori public health, exploring the nature and extent of the Māori population, determinants of Māori health outcomes, Māori health inequities and initiatives to address these.
P 108 Points
SC Arts and Music

PUBH 211 Epidemiology of Global Health Conditions
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines selected global health problems in order to deepen understanding of epidemiological concepts and to review current knowledge about the distribution, determinants and prospects for control of these conditions.
P (HEAL 192 or POPH 192 or PUBH 192) and 90 further points
R HEAL 211
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with special approval.

PUBH 303 Public and Global Health: Current Issues
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Analysis of current public and global health issues, using public health models to integrate evidence, ethics, legislation, policy, health systems and public health interventions to improve the health of populations.
P PUBH 211
SC Arts and Music

PUBH 304 Rangahau Hauora Māori - Māori Health Research
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines different ways of planning, undertaking and critically analysing Māori health research from nineteenth century anthropological approaches through to contemporary 'by Māori, for Māori' health research, including decolonising research methodologies.
P MAOH 201 or PUBH 204 or one 200-level MAOR paper
RP PUBH 204
SC Arts and Music

PUBH 311 Public Health Research
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Principles of quantitative and qualitative research design. Deepens students' understanding of what public health research is, how to critically engage with it and how it informs public health action.
P HEAL 211 or PUBH 211
R HASC 411, HEAL 311
SC Arts and Music, Science

Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

PUBH 711 Principles of Epidemiology

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Introduction to the principles and practice of epidemiology, including measuring disease frequency; study design and methods; dealing with error, linking exposures with outcomes and critical appraisal of published research.

R HASC 411, HASX 411
LT MA, MHealSc, MMLSc, MPH, MSc, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMLSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PUBH 712 Foundations of Hauora Māori

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An overview of many aspects of, and approaches to, hauora Māori; including the impact and role of historical and political determinants in relation to contemporary hauora Māori outcomes.

LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGCertPH
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PUBH 713 Society, Health and Health Promotion

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Covers multiple factors that influence human health, how social structure and social change influence health outcomes, how public health and health promotion intervention address poor health outcomes and health inequalities.

LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PUBH 714 Public Policy and Health Systems

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
How government is structured; contribution of public policy and health policy to population health; policy advocacy; funding and organisation of health systems with a New Zealand focus.

LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealMgt, PGDipHealthSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PUBH 721 Methods for Epidemiological Research

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL 15 points
An in-depth study of epidemiological ideas and methods used in conceptualisation, design, analysis and interpretation of studies of the distribution and determinants of disease in human populations.

P (HASC 413 or HUNT 454 or PUBH 725 or STAT 110 or STAT 115) and PUBH 711
LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, MSc, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH (Endorsed), PGCertPHC

Notes: (i) An approved statistics paper may be substituted for HASC 413 or STAT 110 or STAT 115. (ii) Students with an appropriate background who have not passed the usual prerequisites may be admitted with approval from the Postgraduate Public Health Board of Studies.

PUBH 723 Survey Methods

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Development of skills to plan a survey including how to identify appropriate research questions, sample participants, construct and validate a questionnaire, and analyse data descriptively.

LT MA, MSc, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC
L Christchurch

PUBH 724 Introduction to Qualitative Research Methods

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Development of skills to plan and undertake a qualitative study including identifying research questions suitable for qualitative study, recruiting participants, collecting and analysing data.

LT MA, MSc, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PUBH 725 Applied Biostatistics 1 - Fundamentals

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Introduction to the use of statistical methods in health sciences research. Descriptive and simple inferential statistics for discrete, continuous and right-censored data. Introduction to linear regression.

R HASC 413
LT MA, MAppSc, MCLinPharm, MHealSc, MMLSc, MPH, MPharm, MPH, MSc, DPH, PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMLSc, PGDipPharm, PGDipSci, PGCertPH, BMLSc(Hons)

PUBH 726 Applied Biostatistics 2 - Regression methods

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Use of multiple regression methods in health sciences research. Development of linear, logistic, Poisson and Cox regression models for estimation and prediction including covariate adjustment, dummy variables, transformations and interactions.

P HASC 413 or PUBH 725
R HASC 415, STAT 241, STAT 341
LT MA, MAppSc, MCLinPharm, MHealSc, MPH, MPharm, MPH, MSc, DPH, PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMLSc, PGDipPharm, PGDipSci, PGCertPH

Note: The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.

PUBH 732 Using Epidemiology in Public Health Practice

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Summarising the health of a population, methods to monitor and prevent disease in populations and the evaluation of public health approaches to controlling disease.

LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGCertPH
RP PUBH 711
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PUBH 733 Environment and Health

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An introduction to the relationship between human wellbeing and environmental sustainability in New Zealand and globally. Sustainability frameworks, environmental health determinants and environmental relationships to health inequalities are integrated throughout.

LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, MSc, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PUBH 734 Health Protection

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Principles of protecting human health from environmental hazards and application to environmental health practice in New Zealand. Strong emphasis on developing conceptual, analytical and field-based skills for health protection.

LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, MSc, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC
L Wellington

Note: Includes one field day in Wellington.

PUBH 735 The Economics of Health Policy Decision Making

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Principles of economic decision making in health including microeconomic foundations, demand and supply analysis, taxation, subsidies and policy options of health care, market failures and evaluation of health systems performance.

LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, MSc, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealMgt, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PUBH 736 Economic Evaluation

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Skills in economic evaluation including types of economic evaluation, cost-effectiveness analysis, measuring and valuing costs and benefits, prioritisation and decision-making in health and evaluation of new health technologies.

LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, MSc, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealMgt, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PUBH 737 Public Health Law and Public Health Ethics - Fundamentals

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Law as a tool for public health; understand key concepts in public health law and ethics; overview relevant law in New Zealand; skills in research and analysis of current law.

LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC
L Wellington

Note: Includes a two-day workshop in Wellington.

PUBH 738 Global Health Law and Global Health Ethics

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Developing law for public health in contemporary society; law and non-communicable diseases; impact of globalisation and international law; ethical implications; relationships between global law for health and the environment.

LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC
L Wellington

PUBH 739 Special Topic

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points
Topics change year to year
L Christchurch, Wellington

PUBH 740 Special Topic: One Health

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
An introduction to the One Health approach to understanding the ecology of infectious disease.

LT MA, MHealSc, MSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

Note: (i) PGCertPHC and PGDipPHC students require approval from the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care to enrol for this paper.

PUBH 741 Hauora Māori- Policy Practice and Research

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An overview of the New Zealand health policy, service delivery and research contexts as they relate to hauora Māori. Key examples and approaches are explored and critically analysed.

P PUBH 712
LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGCertPH
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PUBH 742 Global Health and International Health Systems

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL 15 points
Health systems in a global context, comparative health systems and how different countries organise their health systems. Evaluation of the performance of different health systems.

LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealMgt, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC
RP PUBH 714
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PUBH 743 Health Promotion Programme Planning and Evaluation

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Introduction to the principles and practice of health promotion programme planning and evaluation.

LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PUBH 744 Healthy Public Policy

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Introduction to public policy and its crucial role in population health. Investigation of New Zealand policymaking, process and analysis. Roles of evidence, the media, interest groups and corporations in policy development.

LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealMgt, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PUBH 745 Introduction to Pacific Public Health
N1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
An introduction to key aspects of, and approaches to, Pacific public health.
LT MA(Coursework), MA (Thesis), MHealSc, MPH, MSc, DPH, PGDipArts, BA (Hons), PGDipHealMgt, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPH, PGCertPHC
L Wellington
Note: May not be credited with PUBH 739 completed in 2020 or 2021

PUBH 890 MPH Dissertation
N1, N2, N3, N4 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A supervised dissertation of up to 20,000 words presenting the results of an original study on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within public health.
LT MPH
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PUBH 891 MPH Dissertation
ES 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points
A single-semester paper representing half of PUBH890 (normally taken by approved students in the second semester and again in the first semester of the following year).
LT MPH
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

Q

Quantitative Genetics

QGEN 401 Quantitative Genetics and Improvement
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Modern methods for quantitative genetics: basic concepts, genetic parameter and breeding value estimation, multi-trait evaluation, selection, analyses of genomic data, principles of breeding programme design, and New Zealand applications.
P STAT 435
Note: Students who have not passed STAT 435 may be admitted with approval from the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

R

Radiation Therapy

RADT 121 Radiation Therapy Practice I
S1 0.0917 EFTS OL, OC 11 points
Medical and radiation therapy terminology, legal and ethical issues, surface and planar anatomy, linear accelerator use and radiation therapy techniques, qualities and skills in establishing healthcare professional-patient relationships, radiobiology.
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 122 Anatomy and Imaging
FY 0.2666 EFTS OL, OC 32 points
Principles of anatomy and physiology of cell biology and all organ systems, with emphasis on lymphatic drainage, gross, surface and sectional anatomy. Includes the use of diagnostic images for body structure identification.
R RADT 111
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 123 Radiation Therapy and Oncology I
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Pathology and classification of tumours, treatment modalities, principles of radiobiology, radiation therapy techniques, patient care, pharmacology, clinical trials.
R RADT 116
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 124 Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts I
S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points
Manual and computer treatment planning, attenuation factors, SAD and SSD techniques, IRCU 50/62, energy, beam arrangement, exit dose, weighting, normalisation, inhomogeneities, wedges, monitor units, organs at risk.
R RADT 117
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 125 Healthcare Communication
S2 0.0667 EFTS OL, OC 8 points
Principles of effective healthcare. Professional and patient communication in healthcare settings, including communication within healthcare teams. Special emphasis is given to oncology healthcare context.
R RADT 114
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 126 Health and Human Behaviour
S1 0.075 EFTS OL, OC 9 points
Introduction to psychological and sociological models of thinking about health and illness, with emphasis on diagnosis and treatment of life-threatening illness. Examines psychosocial impact from cancer, stress/coping, decision-making and survivorship.
R RADT 113
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 127 Radiation Technology I
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Principles of physics with relevance to radiation therapy and the production of radiation. Principles of radiation protection, the construction and operation of radiation therapy and imaging equipment, diagnostic imaging techniques.
R RADT 115
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 211 Radiation Therapy Practice II
N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
Demonstration of safe and efficient practice in the application of radiation therapy techniques. Communication, teamwork, self management, quality assurance, patient care, reflective practice.
LT BRT
L Wellington
Note: Candidates require a clinical placement to have been arranged before enrolling in this paper.

RADT 212 Principles of Research
S2 0.05 EFTS OL, OC 6 points
Introduction to the research process, analysis of research methodologies, use of information technology, ethics, critical evaluation of research papers and the use of statistical analysis in research.
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 213 Advanced Healthcare Communication
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Perceptions of pain, management of pain, psychosocial impact of terminal illness, coping, personal management strategies.
P RADT 125 and RADT 126
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 214 Radiation Technology II
S2 0.1333 EFTS OL, OC 16 points
Types of radiation, machine calibration, quality assurance systems, radiation detection and measurement, treatment and imaging technology, radioactive materials.
P RADT 127
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 215 Radiation Therapy and Oncology II
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Clinical rationale for selecting appropriate treatments, patient assessment methods, treatment reactions, combined modality treatments, carcinogenesis, genetics, pathology of tumours.
P RADT 123
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 216 Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts II
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Application of radiation therapy calculations, principles and concepts of planning for critiquing standard techniques, applied imaging and anatomy, effects of radiation on biological systems.
P RADT 124
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 311 Radiation Therapy Practice III
N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
Demonstration of safe practice across the three domains: CT/sim, planning and treatment. Quality assurance, problem solving, patient care, communication skills, reflective practice and coping strategies.
PC RADT 312, RADT 313, RADT 314, RADT 315
LT BRT
L Wellington
Note: Candidates require a clinical placement to have been arranged before enrolling in this paper.

RADT 312 Literature Analysis
S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points
Critical analysis of primary research papers that use quantitative and qualitative methodologies. Written reports and poster presentation.
P RADT 212
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 313 Professional Development
S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points
Professionalism, team work and conflict resolution. Strategies to minimise the development of stress and burnout. Reflective practice, career planning and continuing professional development.
P RADT 213
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 314 Radiation Therapy and Oncology III
S1 0.1167 EFTS OL, OC 14 points
Clinical rationale for selecting appropriate treatments, pathology of tumours, structure and function of New Zealand health system, resource implications.
P RADT 215
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 315 Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts III
S1 0.1833 EFTS OL, OC 22 points
Application of radiation therapy calculations. Ability to produce and critique radiation therapy computer plans. Applied anatomy and imaging. Application of radiobiology to the clinical setting.
P RADT 215 and RADT 216
LT BRT
L Wellington

Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

RADT 401 Applied Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice
 ES 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
 Cancer cell biology, radiobiology, chemotherapy, hormone therapy, immunotherapy. History taking and clinical assessment. Evidence based treatment and toxicities of breast, prostate, cervix/endometrial and colo-rectal sites. Symptom management.
 R RADX 401
 LT PGCertHealSc
 L Wellington

RADT 402 Patient Centred Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice
 S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
 Quality of life assessment, supportive cancer care, cultural safety. Clinical reasoning. Evidenced based treatment and toxicities of head and neck, thorax and central nervous system sites. Symptom management.
 R RADX 402
 LT PGCertHealSc
 L Wellington

RADT 403 Brachytherapy Principles and Practice
 NO(2026) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
 Historical development, sources, specifications, radiobiology, high/low dose rate, interstitial and intracavity systems, national and international criteria, radiation safety.
 R RADX 403
 LT PGCertHealSc
 L Wellington

RADT4F Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (Honours) Full-time, Full-year
 TY 0.75 EFTS DL 90 points
 LT BRT(Hons)
 L Wellington

RADT4FH Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (Honours) Full-time, Part-year
 T1, T2 0.375 EFTS DL 90 points
 LT BRT(Hons)
 L Wellington

RADT4H Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (Honours) Part-time, Full-year
 TY 0.375 EFTS DL 90 points
 LT BRT(Hons)
 L Wellington

RADT4HQ Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (Honours) Part-time, Part-year
 T1, T2 0.1875 EFTS DL 90 points
 LT BRT(Hons)
 L Wellington

Rehabilitation

REHB 701 Rehabilitation Principles
 S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
 A broad framework for understanding rehabilitation practice including: the ICF, goal planning, compensation systems and the ACC, ethical issues, team dynamics and the concept of transdisciplinary teams; cultural perspectives and person-centred rehabilitation.
 R REHX 701
 LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertRehab, PGDipRehab, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhy, MPhy
 L Wellington

REHB 703 Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation
 S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
 A rehabilitation perspective on the assessment and management of musculoskeletal syndromes including back pain, regional pain disorders (including OOS), inflammatory arthritis, osteoarthritis and limb amputation.
 LT MHealSc, PGDipRehab, PGCertRehab, PGDipPhy, PGDipHealSc, MPhy
 L Wellington

REHB 704 Neurological Rehabilitation
 NO(2026) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
 A rehabilitation perspective on the assessment and management of a range of neurological conditions including stroke, subarachnoid haemorrhage, multiple sclerosis, traumatic brain injury, spinal cord injury and Parkinson's disease.
 LT MHealSc, PGDipRehab, PGCertRehab, PGDipPhy, PGDipHealSc, MPhy
 L Wellington

REHB 706 Work Rehabilitation
 S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
 Understanding the workplace, workers and employers and using modern management techniques to reduce worksite injury and promote early return to work.
 R REHX 706
 LT MHealSc, PGDipRehab, PGCertRehab, PGDipPhy, PGDipHealSc, MPhy
 L Wellington

REHB 707 Rehabilitation for the Older Adult
 S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
 The paper emphasises rehabilitation and management of conditions that cause impairment and activity limitation in older adults such as falls and cognitive impairment.
 LT MHealSc, PGDipRehab, PGCertRehab, PGDipPhy, PGDipHealSc, MPhy
 L Wellington

REHB 710 Rehabilitation Service Innovation and Evaluation
 NO(2026) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
 Using examples drawn directly from practice, students apply rehabilitation and evaluation theory and research evidence, to propose and evaluate innovations or changes in rehabilitation service delivery.
 R REHX 710
 LT PGCertRehab, MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhy, PGDipRehab, MPhy
 L Wellington

REHB 711 Special Topic
 NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
 LT MHealSc, PGDipRehab, PGDipPhy, PGDipHealSc, MPhy, PGCertHealSc
 L Wellington

REHB 714 Personal and Psychological Factors in Rehabilitation
 S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
 An enquiry into personal and psychological factors that influence outcomes in rehabilitation and long-term conditions. Identification of risk and protective factors in rehabilitation.
 R REHX 714
 LT MHealSc, PGCertRehab, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhC, PGDipRehab, PGCertPhC, PGDipPhy, MPhy
 L Wellington

REHB 716 Rehabilitation with Children
 S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
 An investigation of theory, research and practice of inter-professional rehabilitation with children who have congenital or acquired health conditions in the context of family-centred practice.
 R REHX 716
 LT MHealSc, PGCertRehab, PGDipHealSc, PGDipRehab
 L Wellington

REHB 780 Research Project
 FY 0.25 EFTS DL 30 points
 A supervised research project up to 10,000 words involving the development, implementation and reporting of an original topic in the student's area of professional interest.
 R REHX 780
 LT MHealSc, PGDipRehab, PGDipHealSc
 L Wellington

REHB 790 Dissertation
 FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
 LT MHealSc
 L Wellington

REHB 791 Dissertation
 ES 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points
 LT MHealSc
 L Wellington

Religious Studies

RELS 101 Introduction to Judaism, Christianity and Islam
 NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
 An introduction to the three major religions which originated in the Middle East.
 R RELX 101
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 102 Introduction to Hinduism and Buddhism
 NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
 The ancient origins, classical traditions and contemporary forms of Hinduism and Buddhism including Hindu mythology, teachings of the Buddha, religious disciplines such as yoga and meditation, expression of devotion in art and architecture, spread of Indian religions to the West.
 R RELX 102
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 110 Introduction to the Scientific Study of Religion
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
 An introduction to scientific methods and their application to the study of religion, focusing on scientific explanations for religious belief and behaviour.
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 202 The Religions of Southeast Asia
 NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
 A study of religion relating to archaeological sites, the arts and contemporary culture. Buddhism is the primary focus, but Hinduism, Islam and indigenous, including Chinese, traditions are also considered.
 P 36 points
 R RELS 330, RELX 202, RELX 330
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 203 Ancient Religion: Egypt to Mesopotamia
 NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
 The religious practices, beliefs and texts of ancient Egypt, Mesopotamia and the Levant, ca. 3000-300 BCE.
 P 36 points
 R RELS 303
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 209 The Body in Asian Religions
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
 An examination of some of the ways in which body, gender and sexuality are constructed and practiced in cultures dominated by Hindu and Buddhist ideals.
 P 36 points
 R RELS 309, RELX 209, RELX 309
 SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 233 or RELS 333 passed in 2005.

RELS 214 New Religious Movements
 SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
 A study of new religious movements (NRMs) in the modern world.
 P 36 points
 R RELS 306, RELX 214, RELX 306
 SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 passed in 2007.

RELS 216 Zen Buddhism
 NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
 The history, doctrines, and practices of Chan Buddhism in China and Zen Buddhism in Japan. Zen practices, as meditation and koan, and the encounter with the "West".
 P 36 points
 R RELS 316, RELX 216, RELX 316
 SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 or RELS 331 passed in 2008.

RELS 217 Religion, Science, and Magic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Beginning with the contemporary debates regarding creationism, alternative medicine, and witchcraft (Wicca), the paper examines the relation between the modern sciences and the worlds of Kabbalah, alchemy, and apocalyptic religion from which they emerged.
P 36 points
R RELS 317
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 220 Representing Islam

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Representations of Islam in the West from the earliest times until the present with emphasis on enduring themes in the Western perception of Islam.
P 36 Points
R RELS 320
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 225 Science, Religion and Knowledge

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Are science and religion in conflict? Beginning with this question, the nature of religion and science and the differing conceptions of knowledge found in scientific and religious communities are examined.
P 36 points
R RELS 325
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 226 Mahāyāna Buddhism

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The origins of Mahāyāna Buddhism in India, its spread to Tibet and East Asia and its relationship to other forms of Buddhism, including Theravāda.
P 36 points
R RELS 326, RELX 226, RELX 326
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 or RELS 330 or RELX 230 or RELX 330 passed in 2009.

RELS 227 Buddhist Thought

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A comprehensive and critical study of the common heritage shared by all Buddhist traditions through examination of the development of Buddhist thought in the Theravāda Buddhist textual tradition.
P 36 points
R RELS 327, RELX 227, RELX 327
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 or 330 or RELX 230 or RELX 330 passed in 2010.

RELS 230 Special Topic: Zionists, Fundamentalists and Liberals: Jews in the Modern World

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An introduction to Judaism in the modern world, with emphasis on contemporary issues and debates.
P 36 points
R RELX 230
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 330 when taken with the same content.

RELS 231 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 235 Religion, Law and Politics

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The interplay of religion, law and politics in contemporary India. Sri Lanka, America, New Zealand, Canada and elsewhere. Case study and theory. Themes include secularism, religious freedom, pluralism and others.
P 36 points
R RELS 335, RELX 235, RELX 335
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 236 Buddhism, State and Society

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The role of Buddhism in politics, law, social movements, war and peace-making. Students will examine case studies, original Buddhist texts and latest trends in research.
P 36 points
R RELS 336, RELS 436
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 237 Psychology of Religion

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An introduction to the psychology of religion, with emphasis on what research in contemporary cognitive and evolutionary psychology says about human religious belief and behaviour.
P 36 points
R RELS 337
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 or RELS 331 passed in 2016.

RELS 238 Religion and Human Behaviour

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An overview of the study of religions as cultural phenomena, with an emphasis on scientific explanations for what religions have in common and for the differences between them.
P 36 points
R RELS 338
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 239 Religion and Identity

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
How do religions generate identities? How does religious identity affect law, politics, economics and violence? We explore these questions in reference to Buddhism, Hinduism, Islam, neo-spirituality and more.
P 36 points
R RELS 314 and RELS 414
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 240 The Cultural Evolution of Religious Systems

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Cross-cultural variation and patterns in religious systems, contemporary theories about the transmission and evolution of human culture, and analysis of prominent theories about the cultural evolution of religion.
P 36 points
R RELS 340
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 241 Religion, Conflict and Conspiracy Theory

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The role of conspiracy theories in contemporary religious conflicts. Antisemitic conspiracies, Holocaust denial, Muslim conspiracies, Satanic panics, occult societies, alien overlords, the End Times and ISIS Apocalypse, flat-earthers, climate-change deniers.
P 36 points
R RELS 341
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 244 Ancient Egypt: Magic and Mystery

N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Magical practices and mystery religions in ancient Egypt. No prior knowledge of ancient Egypt or religion is required.
P 36 points
R RELS 344
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 302 Religions of Southeast Asia (Advanced)

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A study of religion relating to archaeological sites, the arts and contemporary culture. Buddhism is the primary focus, but Hinduism, Islam and indigenous (including Chinese) traditions are also considered.
P One 200-level RELS paper
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 330 passed in 2006, 2011 or 2012.

RELS 303 Ancient Religion: Egypt to Mesopotamia (Advanced)

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The religious practices, beliefs and texts of ancient Egypt, Mesopotamia and the Levant, ca. 3000–300 BCE.
P 18 200-level BIBS or RELS points
R RELS 203
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 306 New Religious Movements

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A study of new religious movements in the modern world.
P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points
R RELS 214, RELX 214, RELX 306
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Notes: (i) May not be credited together with RELS 231 passed in 2007. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

RELS 309 The Body in Asian Religions

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An examination of some of the ways in which body, gender and sexuality are constructed and practiced in cultures dominated by Hindu and Buddhist ideals.
P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points
R RELS 209, RELX 209, RELX 309
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Notes: (i) May not be credited together with RELS 233 or RELS 333 passed in 2005. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

RELS 314 Religion and Identity (Advanced)

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
How do religions generate identities? How does religious identity affect law, politics, economics and violence? We explore these questions in reference to Buddhism, Hindus, Islamist militant groups, yogis, and others.
P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELS 414
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 316 Zen Buddhism

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The history, doctrines, and practices of Chan Buddhism in China and Zen Buddhism in Japan. Zen practices, as meditation and koan, and the encounter with the "West".
P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points
R RELS 216, RELX 216, RELX 316
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Notes: (i) May not be credited together with RELS 231 or RELS 331 passed in 2008. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

RELS 317 Religion, Science, and Magic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Beginning with the contemporary debates regarding creationism, alternative medicine, and witchcraft (Wicca), the paper examines the relation between the modern sciences and the worlds of Kabbalah, alchemy, and apocalyptic religion from which they emerged.
P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points
R RELS 217
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 320 Representing Islam

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Representations of Islam in the West from the earliest times until the present with emphasis on enduring themes in the Western perception of Islam.
P One 200-level RELS paper
R RELS 220
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

RELS 325 Science, Religion, and Knowledge (Advanced)

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Are religion and science in conflict? Beginning with this question, the nature of religion and science and the differing conceptions of knowledge found in scientific and religious communities are examined.

P One 200-level PHIL, RELS or RELX paper
R RELS 225
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 326 Mahāyāna Buddhism

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The origins of Mahāyāna Buddhism in India, its spread to Tibet and East Asia and its relationship to other forms of Buddhism, including Theravada.

P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELS 226, RELX 226, RELX 326
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 or RELS 330 or RELX 230 or 330 passed in 2009.

RELS 327 Buddhist Thought

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A comprehensive and critical study of the common heritage shared by all Buddhist traditions through examination of the development of Buddhist thought in the Theravada Buddhist textual tradition.

P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points
R RELS 227, RELX 227, RELX 327
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 or RELS 330 or RELX 230 or RELX 330 passed in 2010.

RELS 330 Special Topic: Zionists, Fundamentalists and Liberals: Jews in the Modern World

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An introduction to Judaism in the modern world, with emphasis on contemporary issues and debates.

P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 when taken with the same content.

RELS 331 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 335 Religion, Law and Politics (Advanced)

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The interplay of religion, law and politics in contemporary India, Sri Lanka, America, New Zealand, Canada and elsewhere. Case study and theory. Themes include secularism, religious freedom, pluralism and others.

P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELS 235, RELX 235, RELX 335
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 336 Buddhism, State and Society (Advanced)

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Buddhist thinking about ideal political order including relationships between religion and state, monks and kings, morality and power, ethics and war, religious difference and the 'nation'. Buddhist political philosophy.

P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELS 436, RELX 336, RELX 436
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 337 Psychology of Religion (Advanced)

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An introduction to the psychology of religion, with emphasis on what research in contemporary cognitive and evolutionary psychology says about human religious belief and behaviour.

P 18 200-level PSYC or RELS points
R RELS 237
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 or RELS 331 passed in 2016.

RELS 338 Religion and Human Behaviour (Advanced)

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An overview of the study of religions as cultural phenomena, with an emphasis on scientific explanations for what religions have in common and for the differences between them.

P One 200-level RELS paper
R RELS 238
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 340 The Cultural Evolution of Religious Systems

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Cross-cultural variation and patterns in religious systems, contemporary theories about the transmission and evolution of human culture, and analysis of prominent theories about the cultural evolution of religion.

P 18 200-level ANTH, PHIL, PSYC or RELS points
R RELS 240
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 341 Religion, Conflict and Conspiracy Theory (Advanced)

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The role of conspiracy theories in contemporary religious conflicts. Antisemitic conspiracies, Holocaust denial, Muslim conspiracies, Satanic panics, occult societies, alien overlords, the End Times and ISIS Apocalypse, flat-earthers, climate-change deniers.

P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELS 241
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 344 Ancient Egypt: Magic and Mystery (Advanced)

N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Magical practices and mystery religions in ancient Egypt, with basic hieroglyphs (allowing you to read a short Egyptian text). No prior knowledge of ancient Egypt or ancient languages is required.

P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELS 244
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 490 Dissertation

NO 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points
Either a piece of original work on a specified research question, or a more wide-ranging discussion which gives a critical account of existing literature and knowledge.

P Three 300-level RELS or RELX papers
R RELX 490
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

RELS 501 The Evolution of Religion

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
A survey of major theories and writings on the evolution of religion. Provides an introduction to the methods appropriate to the study of ancient texts.

LT MA

RELS 511 Readings in Hindu Texts

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
A critical study of a selected Hindu text or texts. Provides an introduction to the methods appropriate to the study of ancient texts.

LT MA

RELS 521 Readings in Buddhist Texts

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
A critical study of a selected Buddhist text or texts. Provides an introduction to the methods appropriate to the study of ancient texts.

LT MA

RELS 522 Buddhist Visual Culture in Southeast Asia

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
Material evidence for the arrival of Buddhism in Southeast Asia, the merger of pre-existing traditions with waves of cultural influx from South Asia, the resulting unique forms of visual culture.

LT MA

RELS 523 Key Debates in Buddhist Studies

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
The key debates and theorists in the study of Buddhism with an emphasis on recent work, including lived Buddhism, monasticism, Buddhism and politics, Buddhist law, and Buddhism outside of Asia.

LT MA

RELS 531 Pali for Postgraduates

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
Intensive Pali, reading both scriptures and commentaries from the Tipitaka. Particular attention is paid to grammatical and stylistic features and to the manner in which ideas are presented.

LT MA

RELS 532 Sanskrit for Postgraduates

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
Intensive Sanskrit, reading both scriptures and commentaries from classical Sanskrit literature. Particular attention is paid to grammatical and stylistic features and to the manner in which ideas are presented.

LT MA(Coursework)

RELS 590 Research Dissertation

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.

LT MA

Reproduction, Genetics and Development

See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements (page 87).

S

Science Communication

SCOM 419 Special Topic: Key Voices in Science Communication

S1 0.1667 EFTS OC, DL 20 points
Examines classic and contemporary readings and other material in creative science communication, exploring use of style, voice, exposition, structure, and other narrative elements in conveying scientific content in engaging ways.

Note: Admission is subject to approval from the Head of Department.

SCOM 432 The Craft of Storytelling

S1 0.1667 EFTS DL 20 points
A seminar-based paper that explores the requirements for the core skill necessary for the communication of science and natural history - telling a story.

R NHFC 402, SCOM 402
LT PGDipSciComm, PGCertSciComm

Note: Normally available only by distance. Students intending to take this paper on campus should enrol for SCOM 402 instead.

SCOM 433 Science and Creative Non-Fiction Writing

S2 0.1667 EFTS DL 20 points
A seminar-based paper that examines the academic and theoretical issues associated with creative non-fiction and how science can best be popularised.

R NHFC 403, SCOM 403
LT PGDipSciComm, PGCertSciComm

Note: Normally available only by distance. Students intending to take this paper on campus should enrol for SCOM 403 instead.

SCOM 434 Science Communication Internship

ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS DL 20 points
Project-based development of professional skills and networks in a work setting, extending the skills and implementing practices and principles learned in other Science Communication papers.

R NHFC 404, SCOM 404
LT PGDipSciComm, PGCertSciComm

Note: Admission is subject to approval from the Director, Centre for Science Communication.

SCOM 439 Introduction to Science Communication

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
A seminar-based introduction to models of science communication, theories of what science is, audiences and publics for science communication and how to communicate widely and effectively.

R SCOM 409

Note: Normally available only to postgraduate students.

Social Work

SOWK 111 Working with People: The New Zealand Context

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the context for academic and professional work in social services in New Zealand.
R COMF 111, SOWX 111, COMX 111
SC Arts and Music

SOWK 201 Fields of Practice

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Introductory study and experience in selected areas of practice.
P (SOWK 111 or SOWX 111) or 54 points
R SOWK 114, SOWX 114
SC Arts and Music

SOWK 236 The Treaty and Social Services

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The application of the Treaty of Waitangi in social services in New Zealand.
P (SOWK 111 or SOWX 111) or 54 points
R COMF 216, SOWX 213, SOWX 236
SC Arts and Music
Note: With approval, the prerequisite may be waived for BHealSc students.

SOWK 301 Theories and Methods of Social Work

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An introduction to the main theoretical traditions informing the practice of social work in the Aotearoa/New Zealand context, their expression in Social Work methods, and the location of these theories and models within an overview of theoretical perspectives.
R SOWK 551, SOWX 301
LT BSW
Note: Non-BSW students may be admitted to this paper with approval from the Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

SOWK 302 Social Work for Children and Families - Analysis and Theory

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Selected social issues commonly affecting children and families in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Social work responses and related conceptual issues in social work assessment.
R SOWK 316, SOWK 552, SOWX 302, SOWX 316
LT BSW
Note: Non-BSW students may be admitted to this paper with approval from the Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

SOWK 303 Communities and Organisations - Analysis and Theory

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Organisational and community theories, patterns and change and their application within community and social services in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
R SOWK 553, SOWX 303
LT BSW
Notes: (i) May not be taken by students who have passed both (SOWK 234 or SOWX 234) & (SOWK 235 or SOWX 235). (ii) Non-BSW students may be admitted to this paper with approval from the Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

SOWK 304 Kaupapa Māori, and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The application of Kaupapa Maori, Pacifica and indigenous approaches, including cross-cultural contexts, to social work practice.
R SOWK 319, SOWK 554, SOWX 304, SOWX 319
LT BSW
Note: Non-BSW students may be admitted to this paper with approval from the Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

SOWK 320 Introduction to Professional Practice

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Introductory study and application of social work roles and skills in preparation for practice.
R SOWK 420, SOWK 570, SOWX 320, SOWX 420
LT BSW

SOWK 392 Fieldwork Practice 1

S2 0.3 EFTS OL, OC, DL 36 points
Introduction and orientation in social service and community settings and supervised practical work in the field.
P SOWK 301, SOWK 302, SOWK 303, SOWK 320
PC SOWK 304
R SOWK 592
LT BSW

SOWK 402 Micro Intervention: Theories and Skills

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
This paper offers advanced application of interpersonal theories, develops intervention skills, and explores current issues in practice with children and families in social work settings.
P SOWK 301, 302, 303, 320, 392
R SOWK 401, SOWK 562 SOWX 401, SOWX 402
LT BSW, BSW(Hons), MA, PGDipArts

SOWK 403 Communities and Organisations - Advanced Practice

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Professional frameworks of organisational and community change and development practice.
P 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points
R SOWK 563, SOWX 403, SOWX 404
LT BSW, BSW(Hons), MA, PGDipArts
Notes: (i) Non-BSW students may be admitted to this paper with approval from the Head of the Social and Community Work Programme. (ii) May not be credited together with SOWK 404 completed in 2011 or earlier.

SOWK 404 Care and Protection

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
The development of specialist knowledge and skills in relation to care and protection of vulnerable children, young people and adults.
R SOWK 504
LT BSW, MSCW (Applied)
Note: May not be credited with SOWK 411 or SOWX 411 completed in 2013 or with SOWK 410 completed in 2015 or 2017.

SOWK 405 Social Work Issues Across the Lifespan

NO(2026) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
A lifespan perspective on issues encountered in social work practice.
P 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points
R SOWK 505, SOWX 405
LT BSW, MA
Note: Non-BSW students may be admitted to this paper with approval from the Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

SOWK 406 Social Problems: Policies and Practice Models

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Methods and theories of social, personal and organisational change in response to social problems. These are developed in relation to applied practice outcomes in social work.
P 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points
R SOWK 318, SOWX 318, SOWX 406
LT BSW, MA

SOWK 407 Kaupapa Māori and Social Work Practice

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Training in Kaupapa Māori social work theory and methods, for work in social service organisations.
P SOWK 304 or SOWK 554
R SOWK 515
LT BSW, MSCW (Applied)
Note: May not be credited with SOWK 411 or SOWX 411 completed in 2014 or with SOWK 410 completed in 2016.

SOWK 408 Pasifika and Social Services

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Critical exploration of contemporary Pacific social issues, considering and developing relevant social service responses to identified Pacific social issues.
R SOWK 508
LT BSW, MSCW (Applied)
Note: May not be credited with SOWK 411 or SOWK 521 completed in 2016 or 2017.

SOWK 409 Decision-making in Child Welfare

NO(2026) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Critical examination, using the decision-making ecology framework, of macro, institutional and individual decision-maker influences on decision making in response to child abuse and neglect.
R SOWK 509
LT BSW

SOWK 410 Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
LT BSW, MA

SOWK 411 Advanced Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
P 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points
R SOWK 411
LT BSW, MA

SOWK 480 Research Project

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
A research paper in which key elements of social work practice are integrated within a research framework.
P SOWK 301, 302, 303, 320, 392
R SOWK 580, SOWX 480
LT BSW

SOWK 490 Dissertation

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DL 40 points
Supervised individual research on a topic in Social Work.
P 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points
R SOWK 590, SOWX 490
LT BSW(Hons), MA

SOWK 492 Fieldwork Practice 2

ES 0.3333 EFTS OC, DL 40 points
Advanced fieldwork practice (in a different setting from SOWK392 or SOWX392).
P SOWK 392, SOWK 402, SOWK 403
R SOWK 593, SOWX 492
LT BSW, BSW(Hons)
Note: Full-time students should normally enrol for SOWK 492 in the second semester. Part-time students may enrol for SOWK 492 in the first semester if they have already completed the prerequisite.

SOWK 504 Care and Protection

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
The development of in-depth knowledge and enhanced skills in relation to the care and protection of vulnerable children and adults, with critical reflection on practice experience.
R SOWK 404
LT PGDipCCP, PGDipSW, MSW
Note: May not be credited with SOWK 411 or SOWX 411 completed in 2013 or with SOWK 410 completed in 2015 or 2017.

SOWK 505 Lifespan Issues - Advanced Practice with Older Adults

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
Examination of key issues encountered in advanced social work practice with older adults, using a lifespan perspective.
R SOWK 405
LT PGDipSW, MSCW (Applied), MSW

Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

SOWK 508 Pasifika and Social Services

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
Critical exploration of contemporary Pacific social issues, considering and developing relevant social service responses to identified Pacific social issues.

R SOWK 408
LT PGDipSW, MSW

Note: May not be credited with SOWK 411 or SOWK 521 completed in 2016 or 2017.

SOWK 509 Decision-making in Child Welfare

NO(2026) 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
Critical examination, using the decision-making ecology framework, of macro, institutional and individual decision-maker influences on decision making in response to child abuse and neglect.

R SOWK 409
LT PGDipSW, PGDipCCP, MSW

SOWK 510 Advanced Social Service Counselling

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Introduction to key theories and techniques of social services counselling with particular application to mid-career social workers and other social service professionals.

LT PGDipSW, MSW

Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

SOWK 511 Advanced Family Practice

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Critical approaches to family practice and its application in the social services including the active development of professional family practice competence.

LT PGDipSW, MSW

Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

SOWK 514 Advanced Community Development Practice

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Analysis and application of theories and models of sustainable development based on the international creation of community participatory models.

LT PGDipSW, MSW

SOWK 515 Iwi Social Services I - Contextual Issues

ES 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
An introduction to the wider political issues that arise in the development of iwi social services.

R SOWK 407
LT PGDipSW, MSW

Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

SOWK 517 Social Policy Development

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Analysis of the process of social policy development in New Zealand within a comparative international context, focusing on the skills and methods of social policy change.

LT PGDipSW, MSW

Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

SOWK 518 Social Services Supervision

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
An exploration and analysis of skills and knowledge for clinical supervision in the social services.

LT PGDipSW, MSW

Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

SOWK 520 Social Services Research and Evaluation

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Knowledge and skills in practice research and evaluation as methods of research appropriate for social service practitioners.

R SOWX 520
LT PGDipSW, MSW, PGDipCCP

Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

SOWK 521 Advanced Special Topic

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Critical exploration of contemporary Pacific social issues, preparing students to develop a policy, practice or research framework about an identified Pacific social issue.

R SOWK 521
LT PGDipSW, MSW

Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

SOWK 522 Advanced Studies Special Topic

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
LT PGDipSW, MSW

Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

SOWK 551 Theories and Methods of Social Work

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
The application of theory to social work and development of a case-based practice framework. Case studies include youth justice, foster care, health (physical and mental), family violence, (dis)ability, and family support practice domains.

R SOWK 301
LT MSCW(Applied), PGDipSW

SOWK 552 Child and Family Social Work

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
The spectrum of child and family social work, covering the macro environment, the family support/prevention domain, the statutory child protection context, and issues for children and young people in care.

R SOWK 302

SOWK 553 Communities and Organisation - Analysis and Theory

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Organisational and community theories, patterns and change and their application within community and social services in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

R SOWK 303
LT MSCW(Applied), PGDipSW

SOWK 554 Kaupapa Māori and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
The application of Kaupapa Māori, Pasifika and Indigenous approaches, including cross-cultural contexts, to social work practice.

R SOWK 304
LT MSCW (Applied), PGDipSW

SOWK 562 Micro Intervention - Theories and Skills

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Uses micro-level social work perspectives and theories to critically analyse cases and develop micro-level skills informed by key theoretical traditions. Case studies include child, youth and family scenarios

P SOWK 551, 552, 553, 554, 570, 59
R SOWK 402

SOWK 563 Communities and Organisations - Advanced Practice

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Uses practice research to critically examine professional frameworks of organisational and community change and development practice.

P SOWK 553
R SOWK 403
LT MSCW (Applied), PGDipSW

SOWK 570 Introduction to Professional Practice

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Uses skills-based training to teach interpersonal skills and professional practice in different settings.

R SOWK 320
LT MSCW (Applied), PGDipSW

SOWK 580 Research Project

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
A supervised social work research project based on the student's topic of interest. The project should demonstrate knowledge of integrative and critical social work research and practice.

P SOWK 551, 552, 553, 554, 570, 592
R SOWK 480
LT MSCW (Applied)

SOWK 590 Research Dissertation

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.

LT MSW

SOWK 592 Fieldwork Practice 1

S2 0.2083 EFTS OL, OC, DL 25 points
Introduction to social work in social service and community settings through supervised fieldwork placement.

P SOWK 551, SOWK 552, SOWK 553, SOWK 570
PC SOWK 554
R SOWK 392
LT MSCW (Applied)

SOWK 593 Fieldwork Practice 2

ES 0.2083 EFTS OL, OC, DL 25 points
Advanced fieldwork practice in a setting different from that for SOWK592.

P , SOWK 562, SOWK 563 and SOWK 592
R SOWK 492
LT MSCW (Applied)

Note: Full-time students should normally enrol for SOWK 593 in the second semester. Part-time students may enrol for SOWK 593 in the first semester if they have already completed the prerequisite.

SOWK 680 Research Project

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
LT MSW, PGDipSW

Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

Sociology

SOCI 101 Sociology of New Zealand Society

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to core concepts in sociology, dealing in particular with class, gender and race/ethnicity.

SC Arts and Music

SOCI 102 Cultural and Social Identities

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the social scientific analysis of culture, society and identity, including issues of identity politics, socialisation, the self in everyday life, stigma, the politics of ethnicity and the social dynamics of power.

SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with SOSC 101 passed before 2006.

SOCI 103 Crime, Deviance and Social Transformation

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to research in criminology in global and local contexts, addressing debates related to crime, deviance and social transformation from a sociological viewpoint.

SC Arts and Music

SOCI 201 Sociological Research in Practice

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to how sociological research is undertaken, with a specific focus on how to research social problems in New Zealand society, research design, ethical considerations and techniques of sociological data collection.

P (SOCI 101 or SOCI 102 or SOCI 103) or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with GEOG 280 passed before 2005.

SOCI 202 Big Ideas in Sociology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Using material from New Zealand and worldwide, key ideas in sociology are explored and applied to everyday life. These include theoretical approaches to modernity, social power, inequality, capitalism and social control.

P (SOCI 101 or SOCI 102 or SOCI 103) or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 203 Young People and Society

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Critical examination sociological and criminological insights into the place of youth in society, the social construction of youth and the discourses of risk associated with being young.

P SOCI 101 or SOCI 102 or SOCI 103 or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with SOCI 204 passed in 2018.

SOCI 204 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Topics change year to year.

P (SOCI 101 or SOCI 102 or SOCI 103) or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 205 Social Inequality

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical examination of various forms of inequalities within New Zealand and globally.

P (SOCI 101 or SOCI 102 or SOCI 103) or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 207 Families and Society

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The form and function of families, and major issues and forces shaping families in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P (SOCI 101 or SOCI 102 or SOCI 103) or 54 points
R SOWK 233, SOWX 233
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 208 Environmental Sociology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to research in environmental sociology with an emphasis on the social processes, dynamics and institutions that are influential in contemporary environmental crises.

P (SOCI 101 or SOCI 102 or SOCI 103) or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 209 Health and Society

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of health and wellbeing from a sociological perspective, linking individual experiences to social structure and uncovering health inequalities across the lifecourse.

P (SOCI 101 or SOCI 102 or SOCI 103) or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited with SOCI 204 taken in 2019 or 2020.

SOCI 211 Colonisation, Globalisation and Social Justice

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Whakapapa provides the conceptual framework for a detailed sociological account of colonisation and social justice that focuses on both Aotearoa and the globalising processes of capitalism.

P SOCI 101, SOCI 102, SOCI 103 or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 213 Concepts of the Self

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the historical development of ideas about 'self'. Identifies tensions between perceived agency and cultural conventions or social practices which regulate the self.

P (SOCI 101 or SOCI 102 or SOCI 103) or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 301 Telling Sociological Stories

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Critical appraisal of how we tell stories about the social world through research. Develop and apply skills in reading, interpreting and understanding different kinds of sociological data.

P 18 200-level ANTH, CRIM, GEND or SOCI points or 54 200-level Arts points
R EDUC 351
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with SOCI 304 passed in 2010.

SOCI 302 Theories of Social Power

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines the interconnections between an individual's knowledge and social power, critically analysing the complex interrelationships between individual freedom and structural determinism in the expression of social power. Case studies include anti-war demonstrations, Greenpeace, and New Zealand's drink-driving legislation and advertising campaigns.

P 18 200-level ANTH, CRIM, GEND or SOCI points or 54 200-level Arts points
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 304 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Explores and critically analyses the intersection of neurodisabilities like FASD, ADHD, and ASD within health, mental health, welfare and justice systems. Examines concepts of neurodisability and neurodiversity.

P 18 200-level SOCI points or 108 points
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 305 Family Demography

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Changing family forms in New Zealand and around the world.

P 18 200-level ANTH, CRIM, GEND or SOCI points or 54 200-level Arts points
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 306 Public Sociology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Applying social theory to public issues and learning to use sociological knowledge to intervene in public debates.

P 18 200-level SOCI points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with SOCI 304 passed between 2012-2014.

SOCI 309 Special Topic: Science, Technology and Post-Capitalist Futures

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Use of theory within Science and Technology studies to better understand new dynamics in social and economic life and to explore prospects and possibilities for post-capitalist futures.

P 54 200-level points from Arts and Music Schedule C
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 310 Social Movements and Popular Protest

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to classic and contemporary debates in social movement studies and critical examination of popular resistance in local and global contexts.

P 18 200-level ANTH, CRIM, GEND or SOCI points or 54 200-level points from Arts and Music Schedule C
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with SOCI 404 completed in 2015 or 2016.

SOCI 312 Crime, Technology and Social Change

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explores the changing relationships between technology, social media, crime and law enforcement practices.

P 18 200-level SOCI points or 108 points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited with SOCI 304 taken in 2019 and 2021

SOCI 313 The Subject in Postmodern Society

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Extends students' understanding of sociological approaches to the self by examining postmodern ideas about the subject, emphasising contradictory impulses for individuality or free will and social conformity.

P 18 200-level ANTH, CRIM, GEND or SOCI points or 54 200-level Arts points
R SOCI 303
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 319 The Global Politics of Food

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Theories and issues relating to the global politics of food and agriculture.

P 18 200-level ANTH, CRIM, GEND or SOCI points or 54 200-level Arts points

R ANTH 319
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisites may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

SOCI 401 Qualitative Research Ethics

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Aims to make students employing a qualitative methodology familiar with the epistemological and ethical issues they are likely to encounter in a formal ethics review. Explores common ethical dilemmas that routinely confront qualitative researchers in the field.

P 72 300-level SOCI points

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

SOCI 402 Advanced Sociological Theory

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Builds on the theoretical knowledge acquired by students at 100-, 200- and 300-level. Supplements SOCI490.

P 72 300-level SOCI points

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

SOCI 403 Micro-Sociology

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Focuses on the specific interface between the individual's experience of contemporary society and the theoretical concepts of post-modernism and post-structuralism.

P 72 300-level SOCI points

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

SOCI 404 Special Topic: Exploring Neuro-Disability in Health, Welfare and Justice Systems

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Explores and critically analyses the intersection of neuro-disabilities like FASD, ADHD, and ASD within health, mental health, welfare and justice systems. Examines concepts of neuro-disability and neuro-diversity.

P 54 300-level points

SOCI 409 Special Topic in Sociology

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Special topic presenting key concepts in the theory and practice of sociology.

P 72 300-level SOCI points

SOCI 410 Alternative Futures

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Relying on 'theory at the margins', this paper explores alternative forms of social organisation and human relationships.

P 72 300-level SOCI points

SOCI 490 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
Individual research in an approved topic, culminating in a dissertation of no more than 20,000 words.

P 72 300-level SOCI points
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

SOCI 590 Research Dissertation

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.

LT MA

Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

Software Engineering

SENG 490 Dissertation

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BAppSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc, PGDipSci

Notes: (i) Admission normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously. (ii) Doing SENG 490 in a single semester is exceptional and requires approval from the Head of Department.

SENG 580 Research Project

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

LT MAppSc

Spanish

SPAN 131 Introductory Spanish 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An introductory course in reading, writing, listening to, and speaking Spanish for students with no previous knowledge of the language.

R SPAN 132 or any other more advanced Spanish language paper
SC Arts and Music

Note: This paper is for beginners only and is not available to students who have passed NCEA Level 2 or 3 (or equivalent) in Spanish. For further information, contact the Programme Coordinator (languages@otago.ac.nz).

SPAN 132 Introductory Spanish 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A continuation of SPAN131, further developing skills in reading, writing, listening to, and speaking Spanish for students with some basic knowledge of the language.

P SPAN 101 or SPAN 131

R SPAN 102 or SPAN 231 or any other more advanced Spanish language paper

SC Arts and Music

Note: Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator. You may be able to take this paper without the prerequisite if you can demonstrate the required ability. Use the special permission process to apply to do this; please proceed through the application process to reach the window for Special Permission. Please list any qualifications you have gained e.g. NCEA, and years studied, as well as a note of any other exposure to this language. This request together with any documentation you provide or request for the transfer of credit(s) will then be submitted for approval.

SPAN 231 Intermediate Spanish 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The development of skills in Spanish language to an intermediate level, with emphasis on speaking, listening, reading and writing. Students will increase their proficiency in Spanish communication and develop their knowledge of the culture and values of Spanish peoples.

P SPAN 102 or SPAN 132

R SPAN 102 or SPAN 132

SC Arts and Music

Note: Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator. If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

SPAN 232 Intermediate Spanish 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A continuation of SPAN231, further developing intermediate-level skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing and in the grammatical analysis of Spanish.

P SPAN 201 or SPAN 231

R SPAN 202 or SPAN 331 or any other more advanced Spanish language paper

SC Arts and Music

Note: Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator. If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

SPAN 243 Latin American Culture and Literature

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explores the shaping of Latin American culture out of its indigenous, European and African roots. (For students with knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in Spanish)

P 36 points

R SPAN 212, SPAN 263

SC Arts and Music

SPAN 250 Sacred Stories: Myths and Legends in Hispanic Culture

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of myths that have defined Hispanic culture, through the study of literature, film and the visual arts.

P 18 100-level SPAN points or 36 points

R SPAN 350

SC Arts and Music

SPAN 251 Latin American Cultural Travel

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination and interpretation of travelling as a cultural learning discovery, as well as how travel is represented in Latin American narrative.

P 18 100-level SPAN points or 36 points

R SPAN 351

SC Arts and Music

SPAN 331 Advanced Spanish 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Consolidates and further develops students' written, oral and aural skills using an approach based on real-life encounters and situations.

P SPAN 202 or SPAN 232

R SPAN 301, SPAN 302, SPAN 332 or any other more advanced Spanish language paper

SC Arts and Music

Note: Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator. If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

SPAN 332 Advanced Spanish 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Consolidates and further develops students' written, oral and aural skills at an advanced level using authentic written and spoken texts with an emphasis on registers and regional variation in Spanish.

P SPAN 331

SC Arts and Music

Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

SPAN 341 Special Topic in Hispanic Studies

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
P 18 200-level SPAN points
SC Arts and Music

SPAN 343 Latin American Popular Culture

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Surveys different popular manifestations in the life of the Spanish American countries after independence. Amid an ongoing debate about what constitutes popular culture vis-à-vis high or elitist culture, examples of film, music, alternative (non-European) cultural practices, and popular literature will be discussed and analysed. (For students with knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in Spanish.)

P 18 200-level SPAN points

R SPAN 312 and SPAN 363

SC Arts and Music

SPAN 350 Sacred Stories: Myths and Legends in Hispanic Culture (Advanced)

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of myths that have defined Hispanic culture, through the study of literature, film and the visual arts.

P 18 200-level SPAN points or 54 points

R SPAN 250

SC Arts and Music

SPAN 351 Latin American Cultural Travel (Advanced)

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination and interpretation of travelling as a cultural learning discovery, as well as how travel is represented in Latin American narrative.

P 18 200-level SPAN points or 54 points

R SPAN 251

SC Arts and Music

SPAN 441 Advanced Topics in Spanish

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Topics in Spanish language and culture, taught and examined in Spanish.

Note: Admission subject to approval from Programme Co-ordinator.

SPAN 451 Studies in Spanish

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Studies in Spanish or Hispanic language and culture taken at a partner university in Spain or Latin America.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

SPAN 452 Studies in Spanish 2

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Studies in Spanish or Hispanic language and culture taken at a partner university in Spain or Latin America.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

SPAN 490 Dissertation

NO 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A dissertation on an approved and individually-supervised research topic in Spanish; of up to 15,000 words if written in Spanish, or 20,000 words if written in English.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

SPAN 590 Research Dissertation

NO 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic, written in Spanish or English.

LT MA

Sport and Exercise Nutrition

See BSc(Hons) requirements (page 72).

Sport Development and Management

See Arts programme requirements (page 54) and minor subject requirements (page 99).

Sport, Physical Education and Exercise

SPEX 101 Sport, Science and Society

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical overview of the nature and influence of sport in society, exploring how sport intersects with the fields of science, health, education, politics and the economy.

R PHSE 101

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

SPEX 102 Principles of Exercise for Health and Performance

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the principles and practice of exercise science, including common and relevant myths or misconceptions.

R PHSE 102

SC Arts and Music, Science

SPEX 201 Biomechanics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the mechanical principles and analytical techniques that can be applied to understand human structure and function.

P ANAT 101 or HUBS 191 or PHSE 191 or PTWY 131

R PHSE 202

SC Science

SPEX 202 Motor Behaviour

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the discipline of motor behaviour, consisting of motor control, learning, and development. Covers the typical process of skill acquisition and the systems and function of human movement.
P (ANAT 101 and PHSL 101) or HUBS 191 or PHSE 102 or PHSE 191 or PSYC 111 or PTWY 131 or SPEX 102
R PHSE 202
SC Science

SPEX 203 Exercise Physiology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Acute and chronic responses to exercise, including limitations within and between individuals, effects of different types of exercise and environments, effects on health, and methods of analysing responses, limitations and effects.
P HUBS 192 or PHSE 192 or PHSL 101
R PHSE 203
SC Science

SPEX 204 Psychology of Sport and Exercise

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the influence of social psychological variables on participation and performance in sport and exercise and the influence of that participation on the psychological characteristics of participants.
P 72 points
R PHSE 205
SC Arts and Music, Science

SPEX 205 Physical Activity and Health

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Exploring the health benefits of physical activity, design of physical activity initiatives in schools, workplace and communities, exercise recommendations for healthy individuals and the role of exercise in disease prevention.
P HUBS 192 or PHSE 102 or PHSL 101 or PPH 192 or PUBH 191 or SPEX 102
R PHSE 315, PHSE 515
SC Science

SPEX 206 Te Pū o te Ora Māori Physical Education and Health

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to Māori understandings of physical education and health, comprised of four components: Māori worldview; Treaty of Waitangi; Kaupapa Māori; Applications.
P 72 points
R PHSE 320
RP SPEX 101 or SPEX 102 or MAOR 102
SC Arts and Music, Science

SPEX 207 Understanding Sports Coaching

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of what it means to be a sports coach in Aotearoa/New Zealand, drawing on research grounded in pedagogy, psychology, sociology, economics, gender, environmental science and management.
P 72 points
RP SPEX 101
SC Arts and Music, Science

SPEX 208 Sociology of Sport and Exercise

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of the sociological significance of sport and exercise in contemporary society, including an understanding of the cultural, political and economic processes of sport.
P 72 Points
R PHSE 206
SC Arts and Music, Science

SPEX 209 Sport Development and Management

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An overview of sport organisations at the local, national and international levels. Identifies sport development objectives in education, health and social welfare. Addresses management challenges around inclusion, equity and sustainability.
P 72 points
R PHSE 339, PHSE 340, PHSE 539, PHSE 540
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

SPEX 301 Performance Analysis

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An overview of emerging theories, skills and techniques for analysing individual as well as group/team performance.
P PHSE 202 or SPEX 201
R PHSE 302, PHSE 502
SC Science

SPEX 303 Exercise Energetics and Physiology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Application of physiological and biochemical principles to understand how muscle metabolism, whole body energetics and physiological systems are impacted by exercise such that performance and health can be altered.
P One of BIOC 221, BIOC 222, BIOC 223, PHSE 203, SPEX 203 or 36 approved PHSL points
R PHSE 301, PHSE 401, PHSE 500, PHSE 501
SC Science

SPEX 304 Sport Psychology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An in-depth examination of the role social psychological variables play in participation and performance in sport. Principles and application of Mental Skills Training to enhance performance are also considered.
P PHSE 205 or SPEX 204
R PHSE 334, PHSE 534
SC Arts and Music, Science

SPEX 305 Athletic Conditioning and Rehabilitation

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The study of evidence-based practice for sport-specific conditioning and rehabilitation to reduce the risk of injury and improve performance in athlete populations.
P (PHSE 202 and PHSE 203) or (Two of SPEX 201, SPEX 202, SPEX 203)
R PHSE 310
SC Science

SPEX 306 Te Pou o Te Koronga Advanced Māori Physical Education and Health

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Application of Māori worldview and the relationships between tangata (people) and whenua (land), waka (canoes), moana (ocean) and wai (water).
P SPEX 206 or 54 200-level points from a combination of MAOR and/or MAOH papers
SC Arts and Music, Science

SPEX 307 Coaching, Leadership and Mentoring

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A theoretical analysis of what it means to be a quality coach and in doing so engage with contemporary debates around leadership, mentoring and ethics.
P PHSE 101 or SPEX 207
R PHSE 330
SC Arts and Music, Science

SPEX 308 Psychology of Physical Activity

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Critically examines the influence of social psychological factors on decisions to adopt and maintain physical activity and the relationships between physical activity and psychological well-being.
P PHSE 205 or PHSE 334 or SPEX 204 or SPEX 205
R PHSE 336, PHSE 536
SC Arts and Music, Science

SPEX 309 Active Living and Environment

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A comprehensive approach to active living in urban and natural environments, development of a physical activity plan for a healthy, active city and population-based approach for promoting physical activity.
P PHSE 315 or SPEX 205
SC Science

SPEX 310 Exercise for Clinical Populations

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An overview of the physiological changes that occur with age, obesity and medical conditions and the impact these changes have on exercise prescription.
P (PHSE 202 and PHSE 203) or SPEX 203
R PHSE 311, PHSE 511
SC Science

SPEX 311 Sports Technology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
How various applications of technology have influenced the way that sport is played. Students will be required to critique the relationship of sport and technology from a multidisciplinary perspective.
P PHSE 202 or SPEX 202
R PHSE 329, PHSE 531
SC Science

SPEX 312 Advanced Sociology of Sport

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A sociological examination of contemporary issues related to the cultural, political and economic impact of sport and exercise both locally and globally.
P 54 points from Arts and Music and/or Commerce Schedule C or PHSE 206 or SPEX 208
SC Arts and Music, Science

SPEX 313 Sport and Health Policy

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of policy formulation and implementation at international, national and municipal levels. Analyses social and economic policies relating to sport, physical activity and health.
P PHSE 339 or SPEX 209
R PHSE 422
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

SPEX 314 Advanced Sport Management

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical examination of selected principles of management in New Zealand sport development.
P SPEX 209
R PHSE 340, PHSE 430
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

SPEX 315 Sport Media

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of the interrelationships between sport and media and culture. The focus is on the production, representation, consumption and regulation of sport and the media at the local and global levels.
P 54 points from Arts and Music and/or Commerce Schedule C or PHSE 206 or SPEX 208
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

SPEX 316 Practicum

ES, FY, N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Practicums, internships and placements offer students the chance to apply knowledge from their degree to support their development of professional 'knowing' and judgement.
P 54 200-level SPEX points and a further 18 200-level points
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: Only available to students in the Physical Education, Activity and Health; Exercise and Sport Science; or Sports Development and Management major subjects.

Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

SPEX 317 Neural Control of Movement
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 Neurophysiological mechanisms underlying information processing and control of human movement.
 P One of: (SPEX 202, PHSE 202, PSYC 211 or PHSL 231)
 R PHSE 304 PHSE 504
 SC Science

SPEX 380 Special Topic
 NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 Topics change year to year.
 P SPEX 310
 RP BIOC 192 or any 200-level PHSL paper
 SC Science

SPEX 401 Research Methods in Sport, Exercise and Health
 S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
 Advanced study of methodologies used in sport, health and exercise research.
 LT BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipSc, MSc, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, MAppSc, MSpDM, PGDipSpDM

SPEX 440 Advanced Topics in Physical Education, Activity and Health
 S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
 Advanced study of selected topics examining the relationship between physical education, physical activity and health.
 P 72 300-level points
 LT BAppSc (Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, MAppSc, MSpDM, PGDipSpDM

SPEX 441 Advanced Topics in Physical Education, Activity and Health
 S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
 Advanced study of selected topics examining the relationship between physical education, physical activity and health.
 P 72 300-level points
 LT BAppSc (Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, MAppSc, MSpDM, PGDipSpDM

SPEX 450 Advanced Topics in Exercise and Sport Science
 S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
 Advanced study of two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of topics in exercise and sport science.
 P 72 300-level points
 LT BAppSc (Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, MAppSc, MSpDM, PGDipSpDM

SPEX 451 Advanced Topics in Exercise and Sport Science
 S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
 Advanced study of two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of topics in exercise and sport science.
 P 72 300-level points
 LT BAppSc (Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, MAppSc, MSpDM, PGDipSpDM

SPEX 460 Advanced Topics in Sport Development
 S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
 Advanced study of two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of topics in sport development.
 P 72 300-level points
 LT BAppSc (Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, MAppSc, MSpDM, PGDipSpDM

SPEX 461 Advanced Topics in Sport Management and Policy
 S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
 Advanced study of two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of topics in sport development.
 P 72 300-level points
 LT BAppSc (Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, MAppSc, MSpDM, PGDipSpDM

SPEX 480 Research Project
 FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
 A supervised project involving research on an approved topic in the areas of Sport, Exercise and Health or Sport Development and Management, leading to the production of a report.
 LT PGDipSci, PGDipSpDM

SPEX 481 Independent Study
 ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
 An original research project, or an approved topic or project relating to sport, exercise and health.
 LT PGDipSci (Sport, Exercise and Health), MSc (Sport, Exercise and Health), MSpDM

SPEX 490 Dissertation
 FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
 A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
 LT BSc(Hons)

SPEX 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
 FY, N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
 Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.
 LT MSc

SPEX 516 Practicum
 FY, N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
 A 360-hour practical experience in the sport development and management field.
 C SPEX 517
 LT MSpDM

SPEX 517 Practicum Report
 FY, N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
 A report on the SPEX516 practicum.
 C SPEX 516
 LT MSpDM

Sports Medicine

SPME 701 Issues in Sports Medicine
 S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
 The foundations of the multidisciplinary study of sports medicine to include core anatomy, physiology, nutrition and human movement.
 R SPMX 701
 LT MHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhy, PGDipHealSc, MPhty

SPME 702 Medical Aspects of Exercise
 S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
 The issues which relate to the supervision and care of individuals involved in sport and recreational activities.
 LT MHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhy, PGDipHealSc, MPhty

SPME 703 Sports Nutrition
 S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
 The relationship between nutrition and exercise and the application of human nutrition to sport and sport performance.
 R CMNX 407, HUNT 355, NUTN 407, NUTX 407, SPMX 703
 LT MHealSc, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhy, MPhty, PGDipHealSc

SPME 705 Health and Human Performance B
 S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
 The physical, psychological and social needs of special groups in the sport and recreational setting, including the young athlete, the veteran, the female athlete and the disabled competitor.
 LT MHealSc, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhy, MPhty, PGDipHealSc

SPME 707 Regional Sports Injury 1
 S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points
 The issues which relate to the supervision and care of individuals involved in sport and recreational activities, with specific emphasis on the prevention and treatment of commonly encountered injuries to the upper limb.
 R SPMX 707
 LT MHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhy, MPhty, PGDipHealSc

SPME 708 Regional Sports Injury 2
 S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points
 The issues which relate to the supervision and care of individuals involved in sport and recreational activities, with specific emphasis on the prevention and treatment of commonly encountered injuries to the lower limb.
 R SPMX 708
 LT MHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhy, MPhty, PGDipHealSc

SPME 709 Women in Sport: Health Issues
 S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
 The recognition and management of specific issues relating to the physically active female, including active leisure to high performance sport.
 LT MHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhy, MPhty, PGDipHealSc

SPME 711 Exercise Prescription
 S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
 An appreciation of the link between physical activity and health in the contemporary primary care setting that promotes interdisciplinary collaboration.
 R SPMX 711
 LT MHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhy, MPhty, PGDipHealSc

Sports Technology

See minor subject requirements (page 99).

Statistics

STAT 110 Statistical Methods
 S1, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 Descriptive statistics, probability distributions, estimation, hypothesis testing, regression, analysis of count data, analysis of variance and experimental design. Sampling and design principles of techniques to build on in the implementation of research studies.
 R STAT 115, (BSNS 102 or BSNS 112), QUAN 101
 SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 115 Introduction to Biostatistics
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 A paper for students in health-related subjects, in particular nutrition, food science, epidemiology, exercise science, psychology, and the health sciences. Topics covered include the nature of random variation, the concepts of bias and confounding, study design, data description including risks and odds, binomial and normal distributions, estimation, hypothesis testing, regression, the control of confounders, critical appraisal, and the analysis of variance.
 R STAT 110, (BSNS 102 or BSNS 112), QUAN 101
 SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 210 Applied Statistics
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 A core paper on using statistical models to address scientific questions. Regression models for continuous, binomial and count data, analysis of variance, cluster analysis, principal component analysis, research design.
 P BSNS 112 or STAT 110 or STAT 115
 R ECON 210, FINC 203, STAT 241
 SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 260 Visualisation and Modelling in R
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 An introduction to computer skills needed for the statistical sciences, using the software R. Covers reproducible research, data wrangling, visualisation, exploratory data analysis, resampling and simulation.
 P (BSNS 102 or BSNS 112 or STAT 110 or STAT 115) and 54 additional points
 R STAT 380
 SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 270 Probability and Inference

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the theory that underlies the statistical methods introduced in STAT110/STAT115. Probability theory, random variables and distributions, expectation and variance, likelihoods, estimators and confidence intervals, hypothesis testing, and Bayesian inference.
P One of (BSNS 112, COMO 101, STAT 110, STAT 115) and MATH 130
R STAT 261
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 310 Statistical Modelling

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Statistical model building, motivated by real applications. Topics include regularisation, lasso, splines, non-linear regression, generalised linear models, model checking and introduction to mixed models.
P One of (ECON 210 or FINC 203 or STAT 210 or STAT 241) and STAT 260
R STAT 341
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 311 Design of Research Studies

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Design of studies to address different types of research questions. Survey methods, experimental and observational studies, measurement, control of confounding and bias, evaluation of competing designs, determination of study size.
P (PSYC 210 or STAT 210 or STAT 241) or (STAT 110 or STAT 115 and 54 points at 200-level or above)
R STAT 251, STAT 424
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 312 Modelling High Dimensional Data

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the statistical learning techniques commonly used to analyse high-dimensional (or multivariate) data. Penalised regression, classification trees, clustering, dimension-reduction, bagging, stacking, boosting, random forests and ensemble learning.
P One of (ECON 210 or FINC 203 or STAT 210 or STAT 241) and STAT 260
R STAT 242, STAT 342, STAT 425
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 370 Statistical Inference

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A continuation of the theoretical development begun in STAT270, this paper will cover the theory of ordinary least squares, maximum likelihood estimation and inference, hypothesis testing, and Bayesian inference.
P MATH 140 and (STAT 261 or STAT 270)
R STAT 362
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 371 Bayesian Data Analysis

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to Bayesian methods with an emphasis on data analysis. Topics include prior choice, posterior assessment, hierarchical modelling and model fitting using R, JAGS and other freely available software.
P STAT 260 and (STAT 261 or STAT 270)
R STAT 423
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 372 Stochastic Modelling

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Applications of stochastic models to real-world processes observed over time and space. Topics include Poisson processes, renewal processes, Markov chains, hidden Markov models, geostatistics, spatial point processes, model fitting, forecasting and simulation.
P STAT 261 or STAT 270
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 399 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Topics change year to year.
P (ECON 210 or FINC 203 or STAT 241 or STAT 210) and 18 additional STAT points at 200-level or above
R STAT 260 and STAT 380
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 401 Applied Statistical Methods and Models

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Theory and methods of statistics, with applications.
P (STAT 210, STAT 260) or (HASC 413, HASC 415)

STAT 402 Regression Models for Complex Data

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Topics include generalized linear models; methods for handling incomplete data and censored data; survival analysis and methods for analysis of multilevel (including longitudinal) data. Applications to real world data.
P STAT 401 or (STAT 270, STAT 310)

STAT 403 Case Studies in Statistics

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Application of advanced statistical methods through case studies
P STAT 401 or (STAT 270, STAT 310)

STAT 404 Advanced Statistical Inference

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A core theory paper, examining the foundations of statistical methods of inference in both frequentist and Bayesian settings. It will include classical and modern computer-age methods.
P STAT 370, MATH 202, MATH 203

STAT 405 Probability and Random Processes

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Theory and application of probability and random processes.
P STAT 370, MATH 202, MATH 203

STAT 423 Bayesian Modelling

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Methodological and computational aspects of Bayesian statistics, with applications.
P STAT 401 or (STAT 260, STAT 270, STAT 310), or equivalent (contact department for further information)
R STAT 371

STAT 424 Research Design and Methods

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Design of studies for quantitative research. Causal inference and models, culturally appropriate design, western and tikanga research ethics, complex surveys, experiments, and observational studies addressing causation and prediction.
P STAT 401 or (STAT 270, STAT 310), or equivalent (contact department for further information)
R STAT 311

STAT 425 Statistical Learning

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Statistical learning techniques commonly used to analyse high-dimensional (or multivariate) data. Penalised regression, classification trees, clustering, dimension-reduction, bagging, stacking, boosting, random forests and ensemble learning.
P STAT 401 or (STAT 260, STAT 270, STAT 310), or equivalent (contact department for further information)
R STAT 312

STAT 435 Data Analysis for Bioinformatics

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Topics include an overview of genetics and molecular biology; genetic, genomic, and proteomic technologies; analysis of large data sets; incorporation of biological information into the statistical analysis process.

STAT 441 Topic in Advanced Statistics

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Details available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

STAT 442 Topic in Advanced Statistics

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Details available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

Note: Students should have completed a first-year paper in statistics (STAT 110, STAT 115 or BSNS 102) and two further papers at 200/300-level that include experience in quantitative research methods or applied statistics before enrolling in STAT 442. Students should see the course coordinator for approval.

STAT 490 Dissertation

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), MSc, PGDipApStat, PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA

STAT 498 Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Topics change year to year.

STAT 499 Special Topic: Clinical Trials

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Statistical, scientific, ethical, and practical issues in designing, conducting, and reporting randomised trials in humans.
P STAT 110 or STAT 115
Note: With departmental approval, an equivalent paper may be substituted for the prerequisite.

Surgical Anatomy**SUAN 701 Upper Limb and Thorax**

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Anatomy of the upper limb and thorax relevant to the clinical practice of surgery and radiology. Includes regional cadaver dissection.
LT PGDipSurgAnat

SUAN 702 Lower Limb and Pelvis

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Anatomy of the lower limb and pelvis relevant to the clinical practice of surgery and radiology. Includes regional cadaver dissection.
PC SUAN 701 or SUAX 701
LT PGDipSurgAnat

SUAN 703 Abdomen and Neck

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Anatomy of the abdomen and neck relevant to the clinical practice of surgery and radiology. Includes regional cadaver dissection.
PC SUAN 701 or SUAX 701
LT PGDipSurgAnat

SUAN 704 Head, Spine, Neuroanatomy and Skin

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Anatomy of the head (including basic neuroanatomy) spine and skin relevant to the clinical practice of surgery and radiology. Includes regional cadaver dissection.
PC SUAN 701 or SUAX 701
LT PGDipSurgAnat

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location mentioned, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

Surveying

SURV 120 Surveying and Spatial Science

ES 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 18 points
An introduction to the field methods, equipment, and computational procedures used in surveying and spatial science to measure, map and analyse Earth's surface features and the built environment.
R SURV 101, SURV 111
SC Science

SURV 130 People, Place and the Built Environment

S2 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to the principles of sustainable land development and management in Aotearoa New Zealand's built and natural environments: land administration, land rights, Te Tiriti o Waitangi, planning, and engineering design.
SC Science

SURV 201 Surveying Methods 1

S1 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
The use and calibration of standard surveying instruments. Includes fundamental surveying techniques and computational procedures, GNSS RTK surveying, and an introduction to precise engineering surveys.
PC SURV 298 and one of SURV 120, SURV 101, SURX 101
R SURV 211
LT BSurv, BSc

Note: May only be taken by BSurv students or BSc students majoring in Surveying Measurement.

SURV 202 Surveying Mathematics

S2 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the mathematical methods used in spatial positioning and analysis. Includes concepts of measurement, least squares analysis using observation equations, transformations, spherical trigonometry and map projections.
P SURV 201 or SURV 211
PC MATH 130
R SURV 212
SC Science

SURV 203 Land Development Engineering 1

S1 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to civil engineering materials, stress analysis, fluid mechanics, hydrology and technical drawing.
P (SURV 102 or SURV 130) and MATH 130
R SURV 213
SC Science

SURV 204 Land Development Engineering 2

S2 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the design and layout of the engineering works needed in land development, including earthworks, culverts, roads, ancillary services and parking facilities.
P (SURV 102 or SURV 130) and MATH 130
R SURV 214
SC Science

SURV 205 Statutory Land Planning 1

S2 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to planning principles and statutory planning documents prepared under environmental and planning legislation, including local authority planning functions and processes and implementing sustainability in land use decisions.
P 108 points including one ENGL paper
R SURV 114, SURV 215
SC Science

SURV 206 Land Tenure 1

S2 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to land tenure and property rights in New Zealand. The history of land tenure change in New Zealand from pre-colonial times to the present, including Māori values in land, the Treaty of Waitangi, the Māori Land Court, the Waitangi Tribunal, and land related legislation.
P 108 points
R SURV 216
SC Science

SURV 220 Geographic Information Science

S1 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Foundations of spatial data management, analysis and mapping through Geographic Information Systems (GIS). Built environment spatial analysis, cartography, vector and raster spatial data structures, and data discovery and acquisition emphasised.
P 54 points
R SPIN 201, SURV 208
SC Commerce, Science

SURV 298 Introductory Field Camp

N1 0.0 EFTS OC, DP 0 points
Review of basic surveying techniques and instruments.
P One of SURV 120, SURV 101, SURX 101
LT BSurv, BSc
Note: May only be taken by BSurv students or BSc students majoring in Surveying Measurement.

SURV 301 Surveying Methods 2

S2, N1 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the survey methods and analyses that require an understanding of geodetic principles. Includes angle, EDM and GPS measurements.
P (SURV 201 or SURV 211) and (SURV 202 or SURV 212)
PC SURV 302 or SURV 312
R SURV 311
SC Science

SURV 302 Geodetic Reference Systems and Network Analysis

S1 0.1334 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to field astronomy and geodesy including height systems, precise levelling gravity and geodetic datums. Advanced methods of analysing surveying data including error ellipses, automated network adjustment, and network analysis.
P SURV 202 or SURV 212
R SURV 312
SC Science

SURV 303 Urban Design 1

S1 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the design of subdivisions and principles of urban design. The understanding required in the feasibility, design and planning of urban and suburban land development.
P (SURV 203 or SURV 213) and (SURV 204 or SURV 214)
R SURV 315
SC Science

SURV 304 Land Development Engineering 3

S2 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the design, construction and installation of engineering services for land development, including water, wastewater, stormwater, electrical, street lighting, communication and gas.
P (SURV 203 or SURV 213) and (SURV 204 or SURV 214)
R SURV 315, SURV 324
SC Science

SURV 306 Land Tenure 2

S2 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of current New Zealand case law, legislation and policies relating to rights in property, boundary law and title to land (both freehold and Māori customary), particularly as they relate to surveyors and planners.
P (SURV 206 or SURV 216) or 216 points
R SURV 316
SC Science

SURV 307 Cadastral Surveying 1

S2 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Surveying measurement and methods in the cadastral context, including boundary definition and presentation of associated datasets. Cadastral systems in Aotearoa New Zealand and dataset requirements for various types of land tenure.
P SURV 201 or SURV 211
PC SURV 306 or SURV 316
R SURV 317
SC Science

SURV 309 Remote Sensing for Earth Observation

NO(2026) 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Comprehensive introduction to remote sensing for Earth Observation and environmental monitoring. Electromagnetic radiation and interactions with materials, optical and radar remote sensing systems, image processing and image interpretation, with applications.
P 216 points from Science Schedule C
R SURV 509 and SURV 318
SC Science

SURV 314 3D Reality Capture

S1 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Integration of point-cloud mapping technologies, on land and at sea, including lidar, photogrammetry, and multibeam acoustic sensing. Practical applications and skills for collecting, processing, analysing and delivering high-resolution survey data.
P 216 points from Science Schedule C
R SURV 514
SC Science

SURV 319 Spatial Algorithms and Programming

S1 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Spatial data structures and algorithms, underpinned by spatial databases and programming, including customisation of GIS software.
P SURV 208 or SURV 220
R SURV 519
RP SURV 102 or COMP 150 or COMP 151
SC Commerce, Science

SURV 320 Spatial Analysis and Visualisation

S2 EFTS OC 18 points
P 216 points including SURV 220 or SURV 208
R 216 points including SURV 220 or SURV 208
SC Science

SURV 322 Hydrographic Surveying

S1 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
An introduction to the hydrographic industry, hydrographic specifications, position fixing, datums, tides, instrumentation, data capture, sounding reduction, and plotting.
P (SURV 201 and SURV 202) or (SURV 211 and SURV 212)
SC Science

SURV 329 Selected Topics in Surveying 1

ES 0.1334 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
A course of directed reading in an approved topic.
P 162 SURV points
SC Science
Note: Departmental permission is required to take this paper.

SURV 399 Third Year Field Course

N1 0.0 EFTS OL, OC 0 points
Application of precise surveying techniques. Network analysis and adjustment.
PC (SURV 301 and SURV 302) or (SURV 311 and SURV 312)
SC Science

SURV 413 Resource Mapping and Image Processing

NO(2026) 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Digital image pre-processing and processing, including advanced processing techniques. Field data collection, image classification, and image enhancement. Students will produce a resource map and critically evaluate its accuracy based upon literature searches and field checks.
P SURV 309 or SURV 314 or SURV 318
R SURV 513 and SURV 424
SC Science

SURV 418 Advanced Geographic Information Science

S2 EFTS OC 18 points
Advanced Geographic Information Science topics in spatial analysis, modelling and visualisation, including geostatistics, principal components analysis, spatial AI, visual analytics, map cognition and art-enhanced visualisation.
PC SURV 320 or SURV 520
R SURV 518, SURV 411, SURV 511, SURV 412, SURV 512
SC Science

SURV 450 Professional Practice S2 0.132 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Professional bodies, duties and behaviour. Professional practice and management. P 216 points SC Science <i>Note: May only be taken by students in the final year of study for a degree.</i>	SURV 458 Marine Law and the Environment NO 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points An introduction to the law of the sea relating to hydrography including on-shore and off-shore boundary definition, delimitation zones, and the extent of continental shelves. Includes ocean policy, product liability, maritime law, and associated environmental issues. P 216 points R SURV 429, SURV 558 SC Science	SURV 474 Special Topic NO 0.2668 EFTS OC, DP 36 points Courses in approved topics. R SURV 574 <i>Note: Students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.</i>
SURV 451 Surveying Methods 3 NO(2026) 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points The study of advanced surveying methods and tools including GPS position models, data processing methods and contemporary GPS. Positioning applications including deformation monitoring and analysis methods. Introduction to other space based positioning systems and global datums. P (SURV 301 or 311) and (SURV 302 or 312) R SURV 421, SURV 551 SC Science	SURV 459 Engineering Surveying S2 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Precise surveying for engineering, scientific or industrial purposes. Includes survey techniques and management for major structures, tunnels, mining, deformation, and industrial measurement applications. P (SURV 301 or SURV 311) and (SURV 302 or SURV 312) R SURV 431, SURV 559 SC Science <i>Note: May not be credited together with SURV 421 passed before 2005.</i>	SURV 480 Research Project FY, N1 0.2668 EFTS OC, DP 36 points A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report. R SURV 481 SC Science <i>Note: Students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.</i>
SURV 452 Hydrographic Surveying 2 S2 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Fundamentals of acoustics, multibeam sonar systems, motion compensation, side scan sonar methods, LiDAR bathymetry, acoustic positioning, reporting, charting and error analysis, and electronic navigation charts (ENCs). P (SURV 301 or SURV 311) and (SURV 302 or SURV 312) and SURV 322 R SURV 422, SURV 552 SC Science	SURV 462 Hydrographic Field Design and Voyage NO 0.1334 EFTS OC 18 points Planning, set up, execution, management, analysis and reporting of hydrographic surveys, including field work and voyage components. PC SURV 452 and PMAN 401 R SURV 462 SC Science	SURV 499 Vacation Employment ES, FY 0.0 EFTS OC 0 points Approved work experience. LT BSurv, BSurv(Hons) SC Science
SURV 453 Urban Design 2 S2 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Advanced urban design and land development planning: sustainability in urban design, urban design theory, place making and the built environment. P SURV 303 or SURV 315 R SURV 425, SURV 553 SC Science <i>Note: Non-Surveying students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.</i>	SURV 463 Advanced Practical Techniques in Hydrography NO 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Advanced course: planning, execution, management, analysis and reporting of a hydrographic survey, with student-led fieldwork and voyage components. PC SURV 462 R SURV 563 SC Science	SURV 509 Advanced Remote Sensing for Earth Observation NO(2026) 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points Comprehensive introduction to remote sensing for Earth Observation and environmental monitoring. Electromagnetic radiation and interactions with materials, optical and radar remote sensing systems, image processing and image interpretation, with applications. P 216 points from Science Schedule C R SURV 309, SURV 318
SURV 455 Statutory Planning B S1 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Research and practice for the preparation and presentation of resource consent applications (notification requirements, assessments of environmental effects and public participation) under the Resource Management Act 1991; the functions, roles and decisions of the Environment Court and the Environmental Protection Authority. P SURV 205 and 270 points R SURV 335, SURV 555 SC Science	SURV 465 Land Development Management S1 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points An investigation of the engineered systems inherent to land development and the management processes that govern their construction. P 216 points or PMAN 401 or PMAN 501 R SURV 454, SURV 460 SC Science	SURV 513 Resource Mapping and Image Processing NO(2026) 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points Digital image pre-processing and processing, including advanced processing techniques. Field data collection, image classification, and image enhancement. Students will produce a resource map and critically evaluate its accuracy based upon literature searches and field checks. P SURV 309 or SURV 314 or SURV 318 R SURV 413, SURV 424
SURV 456 Land Tenure 3 S1 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points An exposure to wider issues of land tenure, land administration, land registration and cadastral surveying in the national and international arena. P 216 points R SURV 426, SURV 556 RP SURV 306 or SURV 316 SC Science <i>Note: May not be credited together with SURV 427 passed before 2005.</i>	SURV 469 Selected Topics in Surveying 2 ES 0.1334 EFTS OC, DP 18 points An in-depth study of selected topics in surveying. P 162 SURV points SC Science <i>Note: Students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.</i>	SURV 514 Advanced 3D Reality Capture S1 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points Integration of point-cloud mapping technologies, on land and at sea, including lidar, photogrammetry, and multibeam acoustic sensing. Practical applications and skills for collecting, processing, analysing and delivering high-resolution survey data. P 216 points from Science Schedule C R 216 points from Science Schedule C
SURV 457 Cadastral Surveying 3 S1 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points An in-depth cadastral project requiring field-work and a full dataset for LINZ lodgement. Advanced case studies of cadastral surveys, limited title surveys, water boundary surveys, surveyor's responsibilities, digital cadastres, licensing issues. P SURV 307 or SURV 317 R SURV 427, SURV 557 SC Science	SURV 470 Professional Project ES 0.1334 EFTS OC, DP 18 points A project representative of the kind of professional report work done in a government agency, surveying practice, consulting firm, etc. P 360 points SC Science <i>Note: Students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.</i>	SURV 518 GIScience for Postgraduates S2 EFTS OC 20 points Advanced Geographic Information Science topics in spatial analysis, modelling and visualisation, including geostatistics, principal components analysis, spatial AI, visual analytics, map cognition and art-enhanced visualisation. PC SURV 320 or SURV 520 R SURV 418, SURV 411, SURV 511, SURV 412, SURV 512
	SURV 473 Special Topic NO 0.2668 EFTS OC, DP 36 points Courses in approved topics. R SURV 573 <i>Note: Students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.</i>	SURV 519 Spatial Algorithms and Programming S1 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points Spatial data structures and algorithms, underpinned by spatial databases and programming, including customisation of GIS software. P SURV 208 or SURV 220 R SURV 319 RP SURV 102 or COMP 150 or COMP 151

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

SURV 520 Advanced Spatial Analysis and Visualisation

S2 EFTS OC 20 points
Geographic Information Science (GIS) through raster analysis, geographic visualisation and big spatial data. Surface and hydrology analysis, visual communication in three dimensions and time, and GIS algorithms and customisation emphasised.

P 216 points including SURV 220 or SURV 208
R 216 points including SURV 220 or SURV 208

SURV 551 Advanced Surveying Methods

NO(2026) 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The study of advanced surveying methods and tools including GPS position models, data processing methods and contemporary GPS. Positioning applications including deformation monitoring and analysis methods. Introduction to other space based positioning systems and global datums.

P (SURV 301 or SURV 311) and (SURV 302 or SURV 312)
R SURV 421 and SURV 451

SURV 552 Advanced Hydrographic Surveying

S2 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Fundamentals of acoustics, multibeam sonar systems, motion compensation, side scan sonar methods, LiDAR bathymetry, acoustic positioning, reporting, charting and error analysis, and electronic navigation charts (ENCs).

P (SURV 301 or SURV 311) and (SURV 302 or SURV 312) and SURV 322
R SURV 422 and SURV 452

SURV 553 Advanced Urban Design

S2 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced urban design and land development planning: sustainability in urban design, urban design theory, place making and the built environment.

R SURV 425 and SURV 453

SURV 555 Advanced Statutory Planning

S1 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Research and practice for the preparation and presentation of resource consent applications (notification requirements, assessments of environmental effects and public participation) under the Resource Management Act 1991; the function, roles and decisions of the Environment Court and the Environmental Protection Authority.

P SURV 205 and 270 points
R SURV 335 and SURV 455

SURV 556 Advanced Land Tenure

S1 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An exposure to wider issues of land tenure, land administration, land registration and cadastral surveying in the national and international arena.

P 216 points
R SURV 426 and SURV 456

SURV 557 Advanced Cadastral Surveying

S1 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An in-depth cadastral project requiring field-work and a full dataset for LINZ lodgement. Advanced case studies of cadastral surveys, limited title surveys, water boundary surveys, surveyor's responsibilities, digital cadastral, licensing issues.

P SURV 307 or SURV 317
R SURV 427 and SURV 457

SURV 558 Advanced Marine Law and the Environment

NO 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An introduction to the law of the sea relating to hydrography including on-shore and off-shore boundary definition, delimitation zones, and the extent of continental shelves. Includes ocean policy, product liability, maritime law, and associated environmental issues.

P 216 points
R SURV 429 and SURV 458

SURV 559 Advanced Engineering Surveying

S2 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Precise surveying for engineering, scientific or industrial purposes. Includes survey techniques and management for major structures, tunnels, mining, deformation, and industrial measurement applications.

P (SURV 301 or SURV 311) and (SURV 302 or SURV 312)
R SURV 431 and SURV 459

SURV 562 Hydrographic Field Design and Voyage

NO 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Planning, set up, execution, management, analysis and reporting of hydrographic surveys including field work and voyage components.

PC SURV 452 and PMAN 401
R SURV 462
LT BSurv(Hons), PGDipSc, MSurv, MSc

SURV 563 Advanced Practical Techniques in Hydrography

NO 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced course: planning, execution, management, analysis and reporting of a hydrographic survey, with student-led fieldwork and voyage components.

PC SURV 562
R SURV 463

SURV 565 Advanced Land Development Management

S1 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An in-depth investigation of the engineered systems inherent to land development and the management processes that govern their construction.

R SURV 454, SURV 460, SURV 554

SURV 569 Advanced Topics in Surveying

ES 0.1482 EFTS OC, DP 20 points
An in-depth study of selected topics in surveying.

P 162 SURV points

Note: Students must seek approval from an appropriate School of Surveying supervisor, prior to enrolling in this paper.

SURV 573 Special Topic

NO 0.2964 EFTS OC, DP 40 points
Courses in approved topics.

R SURV 473

Note: Students must seek approval from an appropriate School of Surveying supervisor, prior to enrolling in this paper.

SURV 574 Special Topic

NO 0.2964 EFTS OC, DP 40 points
Courses in approved topics.

R SURV 474

Note: Students must seek approval from an appropriate School of Surveying supervisor, prior to enrolling in this paper.

SURV 575 Special Topic

NO 0.2964 EFTS OC, DP 40 points
Courses in approved topics.

R SURV 475

Note: Students must seek approval from an appropriate School of Surveying supervisor, prior to enrolling in this paper.

SURV 580 Research project

FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

R SURV 473, SURV 590 and SURV 591
LT PGDipSci (Surveying) and MSc (Surveying)

SURV 590 Dissertation

FY, N1 0.2353 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

R SURV 490, SURV 580 and SURV 591

Surveying Measurement

See Science programme requirements (page 70).

**Teaching**

See programme requirements (page 61).

Telecommunications**TELE 490 Dissertation**

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

P TELE 202

LT BAppSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc, PGDipSci

Notes: (i) Admission normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously. (ii) Doing TELE 490 in a single semester is exceptional and requires approval from the Head of Department.

TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)

See minor subject requirements (page 99).

Theatre Studies**THEA 152 Theatre Technology**

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
An introduction to the technology of theatre, including lighting, the operation of audio technology and stage management.

R THEA 212, THEA 213

SC Arts and Music

Note: Students majoring in Theatre Studies must normally pass THEA 152 in their first or second year of study.

THEA 153 Voice and Movement

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The nature and philosophy of voice and movement in communication, and the development of personal awareness and requisite skills through practical training.

SC Arts and Music

THEA 154 Staging Worlds: Theatre and Performance

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Using group practice and performance, this paper considers the live theatrical event and introduces the key principles, theories and methods utilised in Theatre Studies, including acting and improvisation techniques, devising (collaborative theatre-making), performance analysis, and critical enquiry.

SC Arts and Music

THEA 221 Theatre: Ancient to Contemporary

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A survey of international theatre from Ancient Theatre to Contemporary Performance. The conceptual, critical understanding of plays, productions, and the formal characteristics of different types of performance.

P THEA 122

SC Arts and Music

THEA 241 Writing for Stage and Screen

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The theory and practice of playwriting. The study and writing of short plays and screenplays.

P (THEA 101 or 121 or 122) or 54 points

SC Arts and Music

THEA 251 Aspects of Physical Theatre

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The investigation and analysis of external, physical approaches to performance through the study of image, mask and devising.

P THEA 102 or 151

R THEA 213

SC Arts and Music

- THEA 252 The Actor**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The study of the actor's processes through an investigation of Stanislavsky's system for actors and its subsequent developments.
P THEA 102 or 151
R THEA 212
SC Arts and Music
- THEA 253 Theatre, Culture and Identity in Aotearoa**
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines ways in which culture and identity are articulated in bicultural and multicultural theatre theory and practice in Aotearoa.
P 18 100-level MAOR or THEA points and (THEA 102 or THEA 151)
R THEA 353
SC Arts and Music
- THEA 256 Design for Theatre and Performance**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The history, principles and practices of design for theatre and performance, and the development of production design concepts.
P THEA 152 and 36 further points
R THEA 356
SC Arts and Music
- THEA 257 Special Topic**
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Topics change year to year
P 54 points, including at least 36 THEA points
SC Arts and Music
Notes: (i) Admission is limited; departmental permission required. (ii) May not be taken together with THEA 357 in 2019 or 2021.
- THEA 322 Theatre of Australasia**
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A comparative study of selected theatre texts and performances from New Zealand, Australia and the Pacific.
P THEA 211 or THEA 221
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.
- THEA 323 Performance Research**
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Performance as a cultural phenomenon in relation to a variety of historical and theoretical approaches to research methodology.
P PERF 201 or THEA 211 or THEA 221
R THEA 423
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.
- THEA 324 Aspects of Modern Drama and Theatre**
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The study of a body of modern dramatic texts with reference to the particular context of their production.
P THEA 221
R THEA 424
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.
- THEA 325 Radical Theatre in Context, 1880-2000**
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The study of a body of modern dramaturges (playwrights, directors, theorist-practitioners) and their texts, with particular reference to the intellectual, historical and artistic context of these models, and to the conceptual vision of each featured artist.
P THEA 221 or THEA 253 or THEA 255
R THEA 425
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.
- THEA 341 Advanced Writing for the Stage and Screen**
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
This course combines theory and practice to assist students while they write an original 50-60 minute play or screenplay
P THEA 241
R THEA 441
SC Arts and Music
- THEA 351 Performing Shakespeare**
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A practical and theoretical study, examining the work of the actor, specifically in relation to the performance and analysis of selected Shakespeare texts.
P One of THEA 212, THEA 213, THEA 251, THEA 252
R THEA 306
SC Arts and Music
- THEA 352 Directing**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the role of the director, with emphasis on script analysis and interpretation. Each student will direct a short piece of approximately ten minutes' duration.
P One of THEA 212, THEA 213, THEA 251, THEA 252
R THEA 312 and THEA 311
SC Arts and Music
- THEA 353 Theatre, Culture and Identity in Aotearoa**
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines ways in which culture and identity are articulated in bicultural and multicultural theatre theory and practice in Aotearoa.
P 18 200-level MAOR or THEA points
R THEA 253
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.
- THEA 354 Creating Theatre**
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The creation and performance of a piece of theatre.
P 36 200-level THEA points
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.
- THEA 356 Design for Theatre and Performance**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The history, principles and practices of design for theatre and performance, and the development of production design concepts.
P THEA 152 and 36 further points
R THEA 256
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.
- THEA 357 Special Topic**
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Topics change year to year
P 54 points, including at least 36 THEA points
SC Arts and Music
Notes: (i) Admission is limited; departmental permission required. (ii) May not be taken together with THEA 257 in 2019 or 2021.
- THEA 421 Special Topic**
NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Topics change year to year
P 72 300-level ENGL or THEA points
- THEA 422 Theatre of Australasia**
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A comparative study of selected theatre texts and performances from New Zealand, Australia and the Pacific.
P 72 300-level THEA points
R THEA 322
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.
- THEA 423 Performance Research**
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced study of performance as a cultural phenomenon in relation to a variety of historical and theoretical approaches to research methodology.
P 72 300-level THEA points
R THEA 323
- THEA 424 Aspects of Modern Drama and Theatre**
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The study of a body of modern dramatic texts with reference to the particular context of their production.
P 72 300-level THEA points
R THEA 324
Note: With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.
- THEA 425 Radical Theatre in Context, 1880-2000**
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The study of a body of modern dramaturges (playwrights, directors, theorist-practitioners) and their texts, with particular reference to the intellectual, historical and artistic context of these models, and to the conceptual vision of each featured artist. Significant research on an artist of the student's choice is required.
P 72 300-level ENGL or THEA points
R THEA 325
Note: With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.
- THEA 441 Advanced Writing for the Stage and Screen**
ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
This course combines theory and practice to assist students while they write an original 75-90 minute play or screenplay.
P 72 300-level THEA points
R THEA 341
Note: With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.
- THEA 451 Advanced Directing**
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
The art of directing, through the study of the work of leading directors and through practical application, including the direction of two short plays.
P 72 300-level THEA points (including THEA 311 or THEA 352)
Note: The prerequisite THEA 352 or THEA 311 may be replaced by an approved equivalent.
- THEA 452 Advanced Production Project**
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
The staff-led creation and realisation of a theatrical production (or productions) for public performance.
P 72 300-level THEA points
Note: With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge. To do this, apply for Special Permission at the 'Review and Submit' stage of your application.
- THEA 453 Directed Project in Theatre**
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points
Contribution to an approved theatrical project or the creation of an individual theatrical project.
P 72 300-level THEA points
Notes: (i) Admission by application to the programme co-ordinator by 1 February 2021. (ii) With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge. To do this, apply for Special Permission at the Review and Submit stage of your application.

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

THEA 454 Special Topic: Theatre from Science
 NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
 Exploring the relationship between theatre and science, with specific reference to new and emerging trends and developments. This paper contains a significant practice-led component and presumes no prior experience in science.

P 72 300-level THEA points

Notes: (i) Admission to THEA 454 requires Departmental Permission. Students wishing to apply for this paper must contact Theatre Studies to complete an application form and to arrange an interview. (ii) With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge. To do this, apply for Special Permission at the 'Review and Submit' stage of your application.

THEA 455 Shakespeare Text to Performance
 NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

Exploring performance practices and an introduction to the dramaturgical and devising skills required to create a Shakespearean concept performance targeting a specific community audience.

P 72 300-level ENGL or THEA points (including THEA 351)

THEA 456 Trauma and Violence in Performance

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
 The issues and practices involved in representing trauma and violence in theatre and performance.

P 72 300-level THEA points

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

Note: May not be credited together with THEA 454 passed in 2011 or 2014.

THEA 457 The Working Dramaturg

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An overview of the key practices of the dramaturg, including editing of play-scripts, communicating with playwright, director and community, and the selection, development, research and analysis of plays for production.

P 72 300-level THEA points

Note: May not be credited with THEA 421 taught in 2018 and 2020

THEA 480 Research Project

ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points

Supervised study of an approved research topic in theatre studies, involving the writing of one or more long essays.

P 72 300-level THEA points

R THEA 481

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

Note: Admission by application to the programme co-ordinator by 1 February.

THEA 490 Dissertation

FY, N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OC, DP 40 points

The supervised study of an approved topic in theatre studies, involving research and leading to the presentation of a dissertation of between 12,000 and 13,000 words.

P 72 300-level THEA points

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

Note: Admission by application to the programme co-ordinator by 1 February.

THEA 580 Studio Project in Theatre

FY, N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DP 60 points

Creation of one or more approved theatre projects.

LT MA

Note: Admission is by application to the Head of Programme (Theatre Studies) by 1 February.

THEA 590 Research Dissertation

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points

A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.

LT MA

Theology

See programme requirements (page 63).

Tourism

TOUR 101 Introduction to Tourism

ES, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

An introduction to the global principles that structure tourism, the nature and operation of the tourist industry and the impact, development and management issues that arise from tourism.

R TOUX 101

SC Commerce

TOUR 102 Global Tourism

S2, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

The major issues in world tourism as it is differentiated on a global regional basis; integrated illustrative case studies.

R TOUX 102

SC Commerce

TOUR 214 Introduction to Wine Business

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

An introduction to the business of wine. The culture of wine, wine regions, sensory evaluation, structure of the industry, the market for wine, wine tourism, distribution and sales.

P 108 points

SC Commerce

TOUR 216 Sport Tourism

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An application of tourism development concepts and themes to the subject of sport tourism. Critical consideration of theoretical and applied aspects of sport tourism in the context of their manifestations in space and time. Management implications and strategies relevant to the sustainable development of sport tourism businesses and destinations.

P 108 points

SC Commerce

TOUR 217 Tourist Behaviour

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to how tourist behaviour is shaped and influenced by a wide variety of internal and external stimuli in relation to tourism marketing, planning, and development processes.

P TOUR 101 or TOUX 101

R TOUX 217

SC Commerce

TOUR 218 Tourism and Hospitality Enterprise Management

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Highlights the unique nature of hospitality and tourism businesses. Co-creation, performance and HRM, seasonality, yield management, distribution, production and selling of 'experiences'.

P TOUR 101 or 108 points

SC Commerce

TOUR 219 Destination Management

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to the management of tourism destinations. Includes an examination of accessibility and supply within the tourism system, demand forecasting and crisis management, stakeholder relations, strategic planning, promotion, evaluation and issues of sustainability.

P TOUR 101 or TOUX 101

R TOUR 212

SC Commerce

TOUR 221 Special Topic

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

A special topic in tourism.

SC Commerce

TOUR 301 Cultural and Heritage Tourism

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The nature of cultural and built heritage and their relationships with tourism. Issues include: the management of cultural systems for tourism; the identification, promotion and development of heritage as a sustainable heritage tourism product.

P 54 200-level points

SC Commerce

TOUR 304 Event and Conventions Management

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Principles of meetings, event and festival management. Topics include the significance of conventions and events, conventions and meetings design, management planning processes, methods and evaluation of conventions and events, infrastructural requirements, impacts, volunteers, sponsorship, programming, event planning and development.

P TOUR 103 or 54 200-level points

R TOUR 426, TOUX 304

SC Commerce

TOUR 305 Tourism Product Development

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the development of new tourism products, related market research, visitor management, guiding, and interpretation. Theory-driven assignments draw on real life tourism management tasks.

P 54 200-level points

SC Commerce

TOUR 306 Ecotourism and Sustainable Development

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Historical context, development, structure of sustainably managed nature tourism and ecotourism. Definitions, principles, concepts and issues. Business and tourism management implications for ecotourism operations; ecotourism/nature tourism destinations; indigenous, community development reliant on the sustainable use of natural resources.

P 54 200-level points

R TOUX 306

SC Commerce

TOUR 310 Leisure: Lives and Societies

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Examines conceptual and historical perspectives of leisure; the role and scale of contemporary leisure, and the leisure industry. Considers determinants of the demand for and access to leisure, leisure, hedonism, deviance, freedom, and morality.

P 54 200-level points

SC Commerce

TOUR 350 Special Topic: Heritage Interpretation in the Digital Age

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Use web-based and mobile digital interpretive platforms to identify and interpret natural and cultural heritage tourism attractions. Focus on knowledge mobilisation by the creation of digital heritage tour or guide.

P 54 points at 200-level

SC Commerce

TOUR 351 Special Topic

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Focused study on a special topic. Topics change from year to year.

SC Commerce

TOUR 411 Tourist Culture

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An advanced paper aimed at understanding tourists from a social and cultural perspective, including the scope and nature of tourism and tourist places.

TOUR 416 Tourism Entrepreneurship and Business

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Practical and theoretical considerations and the entrepreneurial skills required to operate, finance, manage and acquire tourism businesses.

TOUR 418 Tourism Destination Development

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An introduction to the relationships between tourism destinations, management, planning and promotion. Considers strategies relating specifically to tourist destinations, including relationships between stakeholders and tourism organisations, and the role of tourism in regional development.

TOUR 420 Special Topic

NO(2026) 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

TOUR 421 Special Topic: Global Hospitality Operations

NO(2026) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An advanced course of study that examines the key theories and concepts surrounding hospitality and sustainable hospitality management in the twenty-first century and beyond.

TOUR 422 Tourism and Global Environmental Change

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Introduction to tourism and business management in relation to nationally and globally significant natural resources and environments. Critical engagement with the local, national and global environmental issues associated with the sustainable development of tourism.

Note: May not be credited together with TOUR 421 passed in 2014 or 2015.

TOUR 423 Advanced Tourism Concepts

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An examination of the core concepts of tourism studies which incorporates the fields of leisure and recreation, hospitality, and events in a broad social, economic, and environmental frame.

TOUR 424 Tourism Methods and Analysis

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A critical examination and utilisation of research methods and analysis relevant to conducting high quality research in tourism and related fields.

TOUR 426 Event Management

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Event management as a social, cultural, economic and environmental phenomena and as an important aspect of international business and tourism, including the key concepts of events and event tourism and critical evaluation and financial appraisal of how these work in terms of economic development.

R TOUR 304

Note: May not be credited with TOUR 420 completed prior to 2018.

TOUR 427 Tourism and Development Ethnographic Field School

Short Course 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
An ethnographic field school, providing students with critical understanding and guided practical experience in designing and conducting ethnographic research related to tourism and development.

P TOUR 411

Notes: i) Admission to this paper is subject to approval from the Head of Department. ii) Students who do not meet the prerequisites for this paper may apply for approval to have the prerequisite waived.

TOUR 590 Research Dissertation

ES, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A report on an approved research or practical project, no longer than 25,000 words.

P TOUR 423, TOUR 424

Tourism, Languages and Cultures

See Arts programme requirements (page 54).

Toxicology

See entry for Pharmacology (page 177). For MSc schedule see the University Calendar.

W**Wildlife Management****WILM 401 Principles of Wildlife Management**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The application of ecological science to solve issues of conservation, harvesting and the pest control of animal species.

Note: Approval from the Head of Department of Zoology is required for non-PGDipWLM / MWLM students.

WILM 402 Techniques of Wildlife Management

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A skills-based course on marking, counting and studying animals and on experimental design, analysis, interpretation and communication.

LT PGDipWLM, MWLM

WILM 404 Data Analysis for Wildlife Management

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The statistical analysis of real biological data. Graphical and exploratory analysis, estimation and hypothesis testing, experimental design, simulation. Project work consisting of analysis of a real data set.

R ZOOL 316
LT PGDipWLM, MWLM

Note: Approval from the Head of Department of Zoology is required for non-PGDipWLM students.

WILM 405 Special Topic

ES 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points
LT PGDipWLM, MWLM

Note: Approval from the Head of Department of Zoology is required for non-PGDipWLM students.

WILM 406 Conservation Biology for Wildlife Management

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Ecological, genetic and biogeographic principles underlying biological conservation; rationale for conservation; genetics and population dynamics of small populations; conservation problems relating to human-mediated threats to species. Project work consisting of submission of a research proposal relating to the conservation of indigenous biodiversity in New Zealand.

R ECOL 311, ZOOL 319
LT PGDipWLM, MWLM

Note: Approval from the Head of Department of Zoology is required for non-PGDipWLM students.

WILM 501 Wildlife Management Research Placement

S1, FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A research project relating to some aspect of wildlife management conducted as a placement within a host organisation

LT MWLM

Writing

See minor subject requirements (page 99).

Z**Zoology****ZOOL 221 Animal Designs for Living**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The body plans of, and the relationships among, major animal phyla are examined using local fauna. Up to three field trips generate data that is manipulated and presented in report form.

P BIOL 112 or (HUBS 191 or HUBS 192 or PTWY 131 with at least a B pass)

SC Science

ZOOL 222 Evolutionary Biology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Evolutionary theory and mechanism; systematics and phylogenetics; the evolutionary record; evolutionary ecology and behavioural ecology; evolution of human social behaviour.

P CELS 191 and (BIOL 112 or (HUBS 191 or HUBS 192 or PTWY 131 with at least a B pass))

SC Science

ZOOL 223 Animal Physiology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A comparative view of development, reproduction, metamorphosis, brains and sensory systems in different animal groups.

P CELS 191 and (BIOL 112 or (HUBS 191 or HUBS 192 or PTWY 131 with at least a B pass))

SC Science

ZOOL 313 Animal Function and Environment

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Environment and reproduction; how animals survive extreme environmental conditions; cell communication and stress physiology.

P 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C
RP CHEM 191

SC Science

ZOOL 314 Neurobiology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Evolution and development of brains; sensory systems and how animals perceive the world; control of agile movement; behavioural plasticity; mechanisms of memory.

P 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C

SC Science

ZOOL 315 Behavioural and Evolutionary Ecology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The behavioural ecology of reproduction and survival.

P 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C

SC Science

ZOOL 316 Biological Data Analysis and Computing

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Uses real biological examples and computers, and deals with types of data and their acquisition; graphical and exploratory analysis; estimation and hypothesis testing; experimental design; computer-intensive methods and simulation.

P (STAT 110 or STAT 115) and 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C

R WILM 404

SC Science

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

ZOOL 318 Freshwater Ecology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Ecological interactions in inland waters with reference to management problems in New Zealand.

P 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C
RP CHEM 191 and ECOL 111
SC Science

ZOOL 319 Conservation Biology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The ecological, genetic and bioenergetic principles underlying biological conservation; genetics and population dynamics of small populations; conservation problems relating to habitat, food, competition and predation.

P 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C
R ECOL 311, WILM 406
RP ECOL 111 and ECOL 212
SC Science

ZOOL 410 Evolutionary Genetics

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Contemporary issues in evolutionary genetics. Species concepts, modes of speciation, phylogenetics, defining genetics units for conservation, and the identification and conservation value of hybrids.

ZOOL 411 Evaluating Trends and Controversies in Ecology and Evolution

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Evaluation of past and current trends regarding questions in ecological and evolutionary research and of how those trends influence research outcomes and scientific conclusions.

ZOOL 412 Neurobiology and Behaviour

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Examination of neural basis of perception and behaviour in animals. Advantages and limitations of a simple systems approach for studying brain function.

ZOOL 414 Comparative Physiology

NO(2026) 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Issues in reproductive physiology of vertebrates, with emphasis on the mediation and modification of reproductive processes via chemical signals. The two major themes are stress and reproduction.

ZOOL 415 Disease Ecology

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Impact of parasitism on animal behaviour and sociality. Consequences of social network structure for disease transmission. Implications for natural ecosystems, conservation, and wildlife management. Evolution of parasites and transmission modes.

ZOOL 416 Freshwater Ecology

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Current issues in freshwater ecology related to the management and conservation of rivers and lakes. Topics include disturbance, biomanipulation, climate change, biomonitoring and biodiversity.

ZOOL 417 Harvest Management

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Current concepts and case studies in the sustainable use of wildlife resources, including commercial, recreational, cultural and subsistence harvests.

ZOOL 418 Conservation Biology of Marine Mammals

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The major conservation problems faced by marine mammals, and the scientific methods used to quantify, reduce and avoid such impacts. Case studies are used to study integration of science and management. The paper focuses on science, including the biological features of marine mammals that make them relatively vulnerable (e.g. long-lived, slow reproducing), but also touches on the social and political dimensions of marine mammal conservation.

ZOOL 419 Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Topics change year to year.

ZOOL 420 Advanced Topics in Zoology

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

ZOOL 422 Advanced Topics in Animal Behaviour

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
In-depth discussion-based format focused on 3-4 current topics in the field of animal behaviour. Each topic to be led by an expert in that field.

P ZOOL 314 or ZOOL 315

Note: The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge. To do this, apply for Special Permission during paper selection on the Review and submit page.

ZOOL 423 From Extinction to De-Extinction

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Reconstructing prehistoric ecosystems and impacts of humans and climate change through the use of Quaternary techniques, including assessing extinction causes, what the future holds for conservation, ecosystem restoration and de-extinction.

ZOOL 424 Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Topics change year to year

ZOOL 425 Conservation Genomics

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Understanding how genetic concepts, including inbreeding and population structure, inform the management of populations. This paper pays particular attention to indigenous perspectives and communication skills.

R GENE 222, GENE 315, ZOOL 424 passed between 2020-23.

ZOOL 480 Research Project

FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

LT PGDipSci

Note: Carried out over 9 to 10 months, involving an average of 12 to 13 hours of work per week.

ZOOL 490 Dissertation

FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BSc(Hons)

Note: Carried out over 9 to 10 months, involving an average of 16 to 18 hours of work per week.

ZOOL 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY, N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

Note: Carried out over 9 to 10 months, involving an average of 12 to 13 hours of work per week.

Summer School papers

Akoranga kura raumati

This section lists papers taught at Summer School in 2025. See pages 101 to 207 for details. For an up-to-date list of papers visit: otago.ac.nz/summerschool

BIOA 201	Biocultural Human Skeletal Biology	LAWS 474	Special Topic 5: International Criminal Law: Terrorism and Human Rights	PACR 101	Pacific Realities and University Learning
CHEM 150	Concepts in Chemistry	LAWS 480	Research Paper	PAST 323	Christian ministry in te ao Māori (the Māori World)
CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health	LAWS 486	Special Topic: Not-for-Profit Law	PHSI 191	Biological Physics
COMP 101	Foundations of Information Systems	LAWS 498	Research and Writing	POLS 321	Public Policy in New Zealand
COMP 162	Foundations of Computer Science	MAOR 110	Introduction to Conversational Māori	RELS 214	New Religious Movements
COSC 360	Computer Game Design	MART 310	Current Issues in International Branding	RELS 225	Science, Religion and Knowledge
FINC 204	Personal Finance	MATH 120	Mathematics for Scientists	RELS 306	New Religious Movements
FORB 201	Forensic Biology	MATS 204	Treasure or Trash: Sustainability of Materials	RELS 325	Science, Religion, and Knowledge (Advanced)
HUMS 301	Internship Practicum	MINS 415	Christian ministry in te ao Māori (the Māori World) (Advanced)	STAT 110	Statistical Methods
HUMS 401	Internship Practicum			TOUR 101	Introduction to Tourism
HUNT 141	Understanding Human Nutrition			TOUR 102	Global Tourism
				TOUR 310	Leisure: Lives and Societies

Distance Learning Akoranga Māmao

Otago offers a variety of programmes and papers through Distance Learning. Instruction is given through printed and digital resources, audio- and web-conference sessions, the internet, and residential schools and workshops.

Applying and enrolling

For a detailed description of the application and enrolment processes:

University Admission: page 23

Programme Admission: page 23

Course enrolment: pages 25–27

or see

otago.ac.nz/enrolment

Teaching and examination periods

These may differ from the standard dates depending on the course or papers being studied. Contact the appropriate School or Department for more information, or see

otago.ac.nz/papers

Access to resources

Electronic resources

Many papers are supported by a web based course management system, such as Blackboard or Moodle which you will use to access course information, materials, learning activities, podcasts and other recordings. Many papers make use of the webconferencing system, Zoom.

If you are able to visit the Dunedin, Auckland, Wellington, Christchurch and Invercargill campuses, you can use the Otago network to access the internet for course-related work.

For help and information, contact Student IT (see page 39).

Library Service For Distance Students

Many library resources are available online through the library website, but Distance students can also request research support, advice and help accessing library resources and request to have books, journal articles and chapters sent to their home or placement address at no charge.

Enquiries and requests can be made in a number of different ways including by email, LiveChat and telephone. Details can be found on the library services for distance students website otago.libguides.com/distance

Email ask.library@otago.ac.nz

Freephone 0800 347 826 or 0800 DISTANT (NZ only) (24 hour answer phone)

Tel +64 (0)3 479 8910 (24 hour answer phone)

University ID cards

You must obtain a University ID card. Your username is printed on the card. Together with your password, it provides electronic access to library databases, catalogues, and course materials. For more information see page 34.

Contacts

otago.ac.nz/distancelearning

Distance Learning Office

Administrative Assistant

Distance Learning Office

University of Otago

PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054

Tel +64 3 479 4138

Email distance.learning@otago.ac.nz

Campuses outside Dunedin

Christchurch School of Medicine and Health Sciences

2 Riccarton Avenue

PO Box 4345

Christchurch 8140

Tel +64 3 364 0530

Email enquiries.uoc@otago.ac.nz

Canterbury Medical Library

Tel +64 3 364 0506

Email librarycml.uoc@otago.ac.nz

otago.ac.nz/christchurch/library/

Wellington School of Medicine and Health Sciences

23a Mein Street, Newtown

PO Box 7343

Wellington South 6242

Tel +64 4 385 5541

University of Otago, Wellington

Postgraduate Liaison Officer

Trevor Williams

Postgraduate Office

Tel +64 4 389 5543

Mob +64 27 275 9921

Email trevor.williams@otago.ac.nz

For a full list of programmes see

otago.ac.nz/distance/future/programmes/index.html

Distance Learning papers

Akoranga Mamaro

This section lists papers taught by Distance Learning in 2025. See pages 101 to 207 for details. For an up-to-date list of papers visit: otago.ac.nz/distance

Archaeology

ANTH 330	New Zealand Archaeology
ANTH 423	Bodies, Technologies and Medicines
ANTH 430	Advanced New Zealand Archaeology
ANTH 505	Advanced Archaeological Excavation
ANTH 550	Archaeology and Heritage Practice

Aviation Medicine

AVME 715	Health, Work and Behaviour
AVME 716	Clinical Occupational Medicine
AVME 717	Medical Logistics in Aeromedical Transport
AVME 718	Operational Aspects of Aeromedical Transport
AVME 780	Research Project
AVME 780	Research Project
AVME 785	Research Methods
AVME 801	Occupational Medicine Epidemiology and Biostatistics
AVME 802	Vocational Rehabilitation
AVME 812	Human Performance
AVME 813	Airport and Travel Health
AVME 885	Application of Research Methods

Biblical Studies

BIBS 112	Interpreting the Old Testament
BIBS 121	Interpreting the New Testament
BIBS 131	Introductory New Testament Greek Language 1
BIBS 132	Introductory New Testament Greek Language 2
BIBS 213	Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 2
BIBS 218	Judaism in the Time of Jesus
BIBS 221	The Gospels
BIBS 223	Greek New Testament Exegesis 2
BIBS 227	Mātauranga Māori and the Bible
BIBS 313	Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 3
BIBS 318	Judaism in the Time of Jesus (Advanced)
BIBS 321	The Gospels (Advanced)
BIBS 322	The New Testament Epistles
BIBS 323	Greek New Testament Exegesis 3
BIBS 327	Mātauranga Māori and the Bible (Advanced)
BIBS 380	Research Essay
BIBS 411	Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis (Advanced)

BIBS 412	Special Topic: The Book of Job
BIBS 421	Greek New Testament Exegesis (Advanced)
BIBS 423	Special Topic: The New Testament Epistles
BIBS 470	Research Essay
BIBS 480	Research Essay
BIBS 485	Research Essay
BIBS 490	Dissertation

Bioinformatics

BINF 701	Introduction to Clinical Bioinformatics
----------	---

Bioengineering

BIOE 404	Medical Devices and Technology
BIOE 405	Regenerative Medicine and Stem Cells

Bioethics

BITC 401	Theories of Biomedical Ethics
BITC 403	Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine
BITC 404	Ethics and Health Care
BITC 405	Bioethics in Clinical Practice
BITC 406	Health Research Ethics
BITC 407	Advanced Health Research Ethics

Business Administration

BDBA 901	Organisational Leadership for Change
BDBA 902	Organisational Psychology
BDBA 903	Globalisation and International Trade
BDBA 905	Research Methodology I
BDBA 906	Research Methodology II
BDBA 907	Socially Responsible Business
BDBA 908	Sustainable Business
BDBA 912	Strategy and Growth
BDBA 913	Governance and Evidence-Informed Decision Making
BMBA 501	Business Law
BMBA 502	Markets and Value Creation
BMBA 503	Transformational Leadership
BMBA 505	Business Economics
BMBA 506	People and Culture
BMBA 507	Accounting
BMBA 508	Investment and Global Financial Markets
BMBA 509	Strategic Planning for International Markets
BMBA 510	Leading Sustainable Enterprises
BMBA 511	Operational Excellence
BMBA 512	International Business
BMBA 513	Strategy Implementation
BUSI 540	Professional Consulting Engagement

Business Studies

BSNS 401	The Environment of Business and Economics
----------	---

Chemistry

CHEM 150	Concepts in Chemistry
----------	-----------------------

Child Health

CHHE 701	Community Child Health
CHHE 702	Clinical Attachment in Paediatrics

Christian Thought and History

CHTH 102	The History of Christianity
CHTH 111	Doing Theology
CHTH 131	God and Ethics in the Modern World
CHTH 213	The Trinity
CHTH 224	Theology and the Environment
CHTH 231	Christianity, War and Violence
CHTH 236	Māori Theology and Religion
CHTH 305	The Roots of Public Theology
CHTH 313	The Trinity (Advanced)
CHTH 319	Reconciliation, Christian Ethics and Public Theology
CHTH 323	Theology and Human Well-being
CHTH 324	Theology and the Environment (Advanced)
CHTH 331	Christianity, War and Violence (Advanced)
CHTH 336	Māori Theology and Religion (Advanced)
CHTH 380	Research Essay
CHTH 405	The Roots of Public Theology
CHTH 415	Reconciliation, Christian Ethics and Public Theology (Advanced)
CHTH 423	Theology and Human Well-being (Advanced)
CHTH 470	Research Essay
CHTH 480	Research Essay
CHTH 485	Research Essay
CHTH 490	Dissertation
CHTH 495	Dissertation

Cognitive Behaviour Therapy

COBE 404	Advanced Topics in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy
----------	--

Computer Science

COSC 360	Computer Game Design
COSC 444	Advanced Database Technologies

Continence Management

CTMG 401	Pathophysiology of Incontinence
CTMG 402	Management for Continence

Distance Learning papers continued

Dentistry

- PERI 711 Principles of Periodontology
 PERI 712 Clinical Periodontology

Dentistry (Oral Health)

- DEOH 201 Human Disease and Pharmacology
 DEOH 401 Adult Restorative Dental Care
 DEOH 501 Advanced Principles of Oral Health I
 DEOH 502 Advanced Principles of Oral Health II
 DEOH 580 Research Dissertation
 DEOH 581 Research Dissertation

Digital Health

- DIGH 701 Principles of Digital Health and Informatics
 DIGH 703 Digital Health Technologies and Systems
 DIGH 706 Research Methods for Digital Health
 DIGH 707 Digital health Information Governance and Ethics
 DIGH 708 Patient-Centred Digital Health
 DIGH 709 Emerging Technologies in Digital Health

Education

- EDDC 911 Doctor of Education Coursework
 EDUC 401 Education in Historical Perspective
 EDUC 402 Current Issues in Education
 EDUC 403 Perspectives on Teaching and Learning
 EDUC 411 Conceptualising and Designing Quality Educational Research
 EDUC 423 Technology-enhanced Learning
 EDUC 429 Special Topic 2
 EDUC 438 Leadership for Learning
 EDUC 457 Pedagogy in Early Childhood Education
 EDUC 462 Mentoring Teachers
 EDUC 465 Science Education for Teachers
 EDUC 480 Research Study
 EDUC 495 Thought in Action
 EDUC 580 Research Dissertation
 EDUC 590 Professional Practice Portfolio
 EDUC 591 Research Project
 EDUC 592 Professional Inquiry

English

- ENGL 127 Essentials of Writing
 ENGL 128 Essentials of Communication
 ENGL 254 Magic and Treachery in Medieval Literature
 ENGL 454 Medieval Misogyny: Subverting the Antifeminist Tradition

Genomic Medicine

- GEHM 701 Introduction to Genomics in Health and Medicine
 GEHM 702 Genomic Medicine – Case Based Learning
 GEHM 703 Application of Genomic Health and Medicine in practice or research

General Practice

- GENA 702 Sexual and Reproductive Health
 GENA 708 Supervised Research Project
 GENA 713 Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts
 GENA 714 Travel Medicine 2: Applied Concepts
 GENA 717 Generalist Medical Echocardiography
 GENA 718 Generalist Medical Ultrasound
 GENA 719 Tropical Infectious Disease
 GENA 723 Trauma and Emergencies in Rural Settings
 GENA 724 The Context of Rural Healthcare
 GENA 725 Reflections in Rural Clinical Practice
 GENA 726 Obstetrics and Paediatrics in Rural Settings
 GENA 727 Surgical Specialties in Rural Settings
 GENA 728 Cardiorespiratory Medicine in Rural Settings
 GENA 729 Medical Specialties in Rural Settings
 GENA 737 Obesity Prevention and Management
 GENA 821 Research Methods in Primary Health Care

Health Sciences

- HASC 417 Health Sciences Research Methods
 HASC 590 Dissertation
 HASC 780 Research Project
 HASC 817 Health Sciences Master's Research Methods

Hebrew

- HEBR 131 Introductory Biblical Hebrew 1
 HEBR 132 Introductory Biblical Hebrew 2

Higher Education

- HEDU 501 Critical Reflection on Higher Education
 HEDU 502 Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education
 HEDU 503 Research in Higher Education
 HEDU 504 Academic Leadership in Higher Education
 HEDU 510 Advanced Topics in Higher Education
 HEDU 590 Research Dissertation

Humanities

- HUMS 301 Internship Practicum
 HUMS 401 Internship Practicum
 HUMS 502 Research Methods in the Humanities

Human Nutrition

- HUNT 141 Understanding Human Nutrition
 HUNT 442 Applied Nutrition & Disease Management
 HUNT 443 Practice in Public Health Nutrition
 HUNT 445 Applications in Sport and Exercise Nutrition
 HUNT 452 Nutrition and Human Health
 NUTN 401 Principles of Human Nutrition
 NUTN 402 Nutrition and Health Promotion
 NUTN 404 Nutrition and Chronic Disease
 NUTN 407 Advanced Sports Nutrition
 NUTN 590 Dissertation

Information Science

- INFO 411 Machine Learning and Data Mining
 INFO 420 Statistical Techniques for Data Science
 INFO 424 Adaptive Business Intelligence
 INFO 501 Applied Project
 INFO 580 Research Project

Indigenous Studies

- INGS 501 Indigenous Theory and Method
 INGS 590 Research Report

Law

- LAWS 547 Law and Medicine
 LAWS 548 Law and Psychiatry
 LAWS 588 Accidents and the Law

Linguistics

- LING 140 Language, Brain and Being Human

Management

- MANT 437 Organisations and Sustainability
 MANT 447 Contemporary Issues in Sustainable Business
 MANT 450 Governance and Social Responsibility
 MANT 451 Strategic Change and Innovation
 MANT 455 Leadership Development
 MANT 501 Applied Project

Māori Health

- MAOH 401 Hauora Māori Advanced Practice

Māori Studies

- MAOR 407 Presenting Pacific Histories
 MAOR 590 Research Dissertation

Marketing

- MART 310 Current Issues in International Branding
 MART 448 Advanced Business Analytics
 MART 449 Creative Marketing for Behaviour Change, Sustainability and Social Good

Mathematics

- MATH 120 Mathematics for Scientists

Materials Science and Technology

- MATS 204 Treasure or Trash: Sustainability of Materials

Distance Learning papers continued

Medical Laboratory Science

MELS 401	Advanced Diagnostic Chemical Pathology
MELS 402	Clinical Microbiology
MELS 403	Clinical Virology
MELS 404	Diagnostic Molecular Pathology
MELS 405	Cytopathology
MELS 406	Haematology
MELS 407	Histopathology
MELS 408	Transfusion Science
MELS 409	Clinical Immunology
MELS 410	Medical Laboratory Science for Rural Health
MELS 420	Medical Laboratory Science Practice for Honours
MELS 510	Advanced Medical Laboratory Science Practice

Ministry

MINS 406	Theological Perspectives on Leadership
MINS 408	Cultures, Migration and Faith
MINS 411	Chaplaincy in Diverse Contexts
MINS 414	Christian Theology and the Arts (Advanced)
MINS 415	Christian ministry in te ao Māori (the Māori World) (Advanced)
MINS 590	Research Project
MINS 591	Research Project
MINS 592	Research Project
MINS 5A	MMin Full Research Project
MINS 5B	MMin Half Research Project
MINS 5C	MMin Quarter Research Project

Musculoskeletal Medicine

MSME 702	Musculoskeletal Tissues
MSME 703	Musculoskeletal Disorders
MSME 707	Musculoskeletal Management

Medical Technology

MTEC 701	Biomedical Science for Medical Technicians
MTEC 702	Physiological Monitoring for Medical Technicians
MTEC 703	Cardiovascular Science for Medical Technicians
MTEC 704	Cardiovascular Technology
MTEC 705	Sleep Medicine
MTEC 706	Sleep Technology

Neuropsychology

NPSY 701	Foundations of Applied Neuropsychology
NPSY 702	Applied Neuroscience in Neuropsychology
NPSY 703	Neuropsychology of Acquired Brain Injuries and Stroke
NPSY 704	Paediatric/Developmental Neuropsychology
NPSY 705	Neuropsychology of Aging and Degenerative Conditions
NPSY 706	Clinical Practice in Neuropsychology 1
NPSY 707	Clinical Practice in Neuropsychology 2

Nursing

NURS 403	Mental Health Nursing Practice
NURS 405	Health Assessment and Advanced Nursing Practice
NURS 405	Health Assessment and Advanced Nursing Practice
NURS 409	Mental Health Nursing Practicum
NURS 411	Nursing - Critical Care & High Acuity
NURS 415	Nursing Research Methods
NURS 416	Nursing - Applied Pharmacology
NURS 418	Nursing Education - Principles and Practice
NURS 423	Nursing - Leadership and Management 1
NURS 424	Nursing - Leadership and Management 2
NURS 426	Nursing - Gerontology
NURS 427	Long-term Conditions: Pathophysiology and Management
NURS 429	Therapeutics for Advanced Nursing
NURS 433	Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice
NURS 434	Therapeutics: Knowledge and Integration
NURS 435	Evidence Based Nursing Practice
NURS 471	Special Topic: Foundations of Infection Prevention and Control
NURS 472	Special Topic: Infection Prevention and Control in Practice
NURS 530	Nurse Practitioner Prescribing Practicum
NURS 531	Clinical Research Project

Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology

OBGY 712	Pre and Early Pregnancy Care
OBGY 713	Pregnancy Care in the Community
OBGY 715	Medical Gynaecology I
OBGY 716	Medical Gynaecology II
OBGY 717	Obstetrics and Gynaecology Clinical Training
OBGY 718	Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 1
OBGY 719	Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 2

Occupational Health

OCCH 401	Occupational Health
OCCH 402	Occupational Safety

Ophthalmology

OPHT 801	Ophthalmic Anatomy
OPHT 802	Ophthalmic Physiology
OPHT 803	Ophthalmic Optics
OPHT 804	Practical Ophthalmic Basic Sciences

Pacific Islands Studies

PACI 402	Resource Conservation and Environment in the Pacific
PACI 590	Research Dissertation

Pain and Pain Management

PAIN 710	Introduction to Pain
PAIN 711	Introduction to Pain Management
PAIN 713	Pain Neurobiology
PAIN 714	Biomedical Pain Management

Pastoral Studies

PAST 219	Christian Witness in a Secular World
PAST 225	Special Topic
PAST 314	Cultures, Migration and Faith
PAST 319	Christian Witness in a Secular World
PAST 322	Christian Theology and the Arts
PAST 323	Christian ministry in te ao Māori (the Māori World)
PAST 325	Special Topic
PAST 380	Research Essay
PAST 480	Research Essay
PAST 490	Dissertation

Pharmacy

PHCY 520	Applied patient-centred care
PHCY 521	Elective topics in patient-centred care
PHCY 590	Dissertation
PHCY 621	Special Topic: Pharmacy Prescribing: Access and Equity
PHCY 622	Special Topic

Physiotherapy

PHTY 501	Biomedical Science in Physiotherapy
PHTY 535	Neurorehabilitation
PHTY 539	Occupational Health Physiotherapy
PHTY 542	Sports Physiotherapy
PHTY 543	Orthopaedic Manipulative Therapy
PHTY 545	Advanced Studies in Physiotherapy
PHTY 561	Clinical Practice
PHTY 610	Research Methods
PHTY 650	Research Project

Politics

POLS 321	Public Policy in New Zealand
----------	------------------------------

Primary Health Care

PRHC 701	New Zealand Primary Health Care
PRHC 703	Strategy and Leadership in Primary Health Care

Psychological Medicine

PSME 201	Human Sexuality and Health
PSME 401	Nature, Extent and Assessment of Mental Disorders
PSME 404	Addiction Assessment
PSME 405	Contemporary Approaches to Mental Health Practice
PSME 406	Research Methods: Mental Health
PSME 422	Addiction Treatment
PSME 433	Introduction to Infant Mental Health

Distance Learning papers continued

PSME 439	Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice	Science Communication	SPME 701	Issues in Sports Medicine	
PSME 455	Special Topic: Eye Movement Desensitisation and Reprocessing I	SCOM 419	Special Topic: Key Voices in Science Communication	SPME 702	Medical Aspects of Exercise
Public Health		SCOM 432	The Craft of Storytelling	SPME 703	Sports Nutrition
PUBH 721	Methods for Epidemiological Research	SCOM 433	Science and Creative Non-Fiction Writing	SPME 705	Health and Human Performance B
PUBH 723	Survey Methods	SCOM 434	Science Communication Internship	SPME 707	Regional Sports Injury 1
PUBH 725	Applied Biostatistics 1 - Fundamentals	SCOM 439	Introduction to Science Communication	SPME 708	Regional Sports Injury 2
PUBH 726	Applied Biostatistics 2 - Regression methods	Social Work		SPME 709	Women in Sport: Health Issues
PUBH 734	Health Protection	SOWK 301	Theories and Methods of Social Work	SPME 711	Exercise Prescription
PUBH 737	Public Health Law and Public Health Ethics - Fundamentals	SOWK 302	Social Work for Children and Families - Analysis and Theory	Surgical Anatomy	
PUBH 738	Global Health Law and Global Health Ethics	SOWK 303	Communities and Organisations - Analysis and Theory	SUAN 701	Upper Limb and Thorax
PUBH 742	Global Health and International Health Systems	SOWK 304	Kaupapa Māori, and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work	SUAN 702	Lower Limb and Pelvis
PUBH 745	Introduction to Pacific Public Health	SOWK 320	Introduction to Professional Practice	SUAN 703	Abdomen and Neck
Radiation Therapy		SOWK 392	Fieldwork Practice 1	SUAN 704	Head, Spine, Neuroanatomy and Skin
RADT 401	Applied Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice	SOWK 402	Micro Intervention: Theories and Skills	Surveying	
RADT 402	Patient Centred Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice	SOWK 403	Communities and Organisations - Advanced Practice	SURV 120	Surveying and Spatial Science
Rehabilitation		SOWK 406	Social Problems: Policies and Practice Models	Tourism	
REHB 701	Rehabilitation Principles	SOWK 407	Kaupapa Māori and Social Work Practice	TOUR 101	Introduction to Tourism
REHB 703	Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation	SOWK 480	Research Project	TOUR 102	Global Tourism
REHB 706	Work Rehabilitation	SOWK 490	Dissertation	TOUR 310	Leisure: Lives and Societies
REHB 707	Rehabilitation for the Older Adult	SOWK 492	Fieldwork Practice 2		
REHB 714	Personal and Psychological Factors in Rehabilitation	SOWK 515	Iwi Social Services I - Contextual Issues		
REHB 716	Rehabilitation with Children	SOWK 518	Social Services Supervision		
REHB 780	Research Project	SOWK 551	Theories and Methods of Social Work		
Religious Studies		SOWK 552	Child and Family Social Work		
RELS 110	Introduction to the Scientific Study of Religion	SOWK 553	Communities and Organisation - Analysis and Theory		
RELS 203	Ancient Religion: Egypt to Mesopotamia	SOWK 554	Kaupapa Māori and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work		
RELS 209	The Body in Asian Religions	SOWK 562	Micro Intervention - Theories and Skills		
RELS 214	New Religious Movements	SOWK 563	Communities and Organisations - Advanced Practice		
RELS 225	Science, Religion and Knowledge	SOWK 570	Introduction to Professional Practice		
RELS 235	Religion, Law and Politics	SOWK 580	Research Project		
RELS 237	Psychology of Religion	SOWK 590	Research Dissertation		
RELS 238	Religion and Human Behaviour	SOWK 592	Fieldwork Practice 1		
RELS 303	Ancient Religion: Egypt to Mesopotamia (Advanced)	SOWK 593	Fieldwork Practice 2		
RELS 306	New Religious Movements	Sport, Physical Education and Exercise			
RELS 309	The Body in Asian Religions	SPEX 401	Research Methods in Sport, Exercise and Health		
RELS 325	Science, Religion, and Knowledge (Advanced)	SPEX 460	Advanced Topics in Sport Development		
RELS 335	Religion, Law and Politics (Advanced)	SPEX 461	Advanced Topics in Sport Management and Policy		
RELS 337	Psychology of Religion (Advanced)	SPEX 516	Practicum		
RELS 338	Religion and Human Behaviour (Advanced)	SPEX 517	Practicum Report		
RELS 521	Readings in Buddhist Texts				
RELS 523	Key Debates in Buddhist Studies				
RELS 532	Sanskrit for Postgraduates				
RELS 590	Research Dissertation				

Terminology Kuputaka

This section lists terms and abbreviations used within the University. These terms may also be found at otago.ac.nz/study/terms

Academic points: Each paper has an academic points value that indicates the amount of credit that will be gained towards completing a programme if the paper is passed. Most undergraduate papers are worth 18 points each and a three-year bachelor's degree typically requires a total of at least 360 points. See also Workload points.

Academic progress: Academic progress is a generic term relating to a student's overall progress in a programme. The way in which this is assessed will vary considerably depending on the context. For example:

- Passing 50% or more of the points for which the student is enrolled (Academic Progress Policy)
- Achieving a specific grade average (e.g. B+) or higher
- Receiving a satisfactory written progress report from their supervisor (e.g. a PhD candidate)

Academic Progress Policy: A student who fails to make satisfactory progress (i.e. pass half or more of the points enrolled for in a year) will be placed on Conditional Enrolment and may enrol for a prescribed course of study only, in the next year of enrolment. Such a student who passes fewer than half of the points in the Conditional Enrolment year will be suspended from enrolment from the University for the subsequent two years.

This policy will be applied to students transferring from other tertiary institutions as if their previous study had been undertaken at the University of Otago. Students suspended under the academic progress policies (or equivalent) of other universities will not be permitted to apply to transfer to the University of Otago until such time as that suspension has passed.

Ad Eundem Statum Admission: Admission "at the same level", which is usually granted on the basis of qualifications from overseas or non-university tertiary qualifications gained within New Zealand. Admission can be at entrance level (for students with the equivalent of a standard university entrance qualification e.g. through CIE, IB), or with credit for one or more papers, or at graduate level if you have completed a degree or equivalent qualification.

Admission: Refers either to admission to the University or to a specific paper or programme. Apart from a few special circumstances, a person must have a university entrance qualification (normally on the basis of NCEA credits, bursaries results, ad eundem statum admission, special admission, provisional entrance or discretionary

entrance) and must have fulfilled language requirements in order to be admitted as a student (new and recommencing students enrolling for most undergraduate courses will be selected via Preferential Entry or Competitive Entry). Also, admission to an honours or postgraduate programme or to a paper or programme with limited numbers (e.g. degrees in Medicine, Law, Surveying) requires special approval.

Allowable Timetable Clash: a timetable clash between teaching events, where at least one of the teaching events has pre-approved arrangements in place which can accommodate the clash. Students are not normally permitted to have more than one allowable timetable clash per week per teaching period.

Application for study: The act of applying for admission to the University and/or to a particular programme.

Assessment: The process by which learning is evaluated either internally on the basis of essays, reports, exercises, and tests or by a final examination at the end of the teaching period, or by a combination of both.

Audioconference: Some papers are taught by audioconference, a telephone link which enables students and lecturers in different towns to talk simultaneously to each other. (See also Distance Learning)

Bachelor's degree: A first or undergraduate degree, normally requiring at least three years of full-time study.

Blackboard: A web-based learning environment where University course materials, class discussions, assignments and assessments are available on the internet to enhance on-campus learning and/or to deliver distance learning.

Bridging course: A course to assist students to prepare for study in a later academic semester or year (see page 36).

Calendar: The University's official publication containing its statutes, regulations (including programme requirements), important dates, and other information. It is available from the University Book Shop and many libraries.

Campus: The grounds and buildings of the University.

Certificate: See postgraduate certificate.

Certificate of Proficiency: A term which describes a paper not necessarily being counted towards a particular qualification (e.g. an additional paper surplus to degree requirements); or a paper being

repeated in the hope of gaining a higher grade; or a paper being taken to complete a degree at another university (e.g. an Otago paper being taken for a Canterbury degree).

Change of course: The process by which a student who has completed course enrolment has any amendments to his or her course approved and recorded (may involve adding or dropping papers, changes to major or minor subjects).

Clash: See Timetable clash.

College: A synonym for School, used in the title of the University of Otago College of Education, which was created from the merger of the Dunedin College of Education with the University in 2007. Also see residential college.

Competitive Entry: A pathway for admission to undergraduate courses and programmes, for students who do not qualify for Preferential Entry. Competitive Entry students are ranked according to their academic performance and other relevant criteria and are offered places in the University in order of priority subject to fulfilling minimum age, entrance, and language requirements and the availability of places in their nominated programmes.

Completion: A term used to indicate that all requirements of a programme have been met and that the student is eligible to graduate.

Conditional Enrolment: Under the Academic Progress Policy, students who pass fewer than half of the points they are enrolled in for a year are placed on Conditional Enrolment in their next year of study and may enrol for a prescribed course of study only.

Corequisite: A paper which must be taken concurrently with another paper, unless it has already been passed.

Council: The governing body of the University.

Course: The collection of papers for which a student is enrolled in a particular semester or year.

Course advice: An opportunity for a student to talk through his or her studies and future plans.

Course approval: The step of course enrolment in which a student's finalised course for the year or semester is accepted by both the University of Otago and the student.

Course enrolment: The step of the enrolment process in which students provide or update their personal details, select their papers, and complete a declaration concerning their enrolment in a particular year. The personal details include details that may change over time (such as study

address), and information the University must collect annually for the New Zealand Government. Students also undertake selection of papers and (once course approval has been given) complete the declaration which constitutes a formal commitment to the course and to liability for associated fees. Students who fail to complete course enrolment on time may not have access to all University resources.

Credit: Papers or points passed at Otago, or for which a student has been granted credit on the basis of work completed elsewhere or RPL credit, that may be counted towards a University of Otago programme.

Cross credit: Cross credit describes the situation in which a pass in a University of Otago course or paper is able to be credited by a student towards the requirements for two University of Otago qualifications. Neither qualification may be a postgraduate qualification or a graduate diploma or graduate certificate. The number of points that may be cross credited varies according to the minimum number of years required to complete the programmes concerned.

Credit for study elsewhere: Credit may be granted towards Otago qualifications based on study completed at another tertiary institution, or as "recognition of prior learning" (for certain Māori Studies and Surveying papers only).

Credit may be granted as specified credit (recognising that the passes from elsewhere are equivalent to specific Otago papers, e.g. HIST 102 and 106) or as unspecified credit (recognising passes that do not correspond exactly to any Otago papers, e.g. 36 unspecified Arts points at 100-level).

Dean: The academic and administrative Head of a School or Faculty.

Debtor: A student who owes money to the University and is listed as a debtor. Such students will not have access to the full range of University services until payment of any outstanding amount is made.

Degree: The academic award conferred by the University on the successful completion of a programme of study. The four levels of degree are (in ascending order) ordinary bachelors', honours, masters' and doctoral degrees. Most bachelors' degrees require at least 3 years of study (some require 4, 5 or 6); other degrees require 1-3 years of study after completion of earlier qualifications.

Deletion (of a paper): Deletion of a paper (as opposed to withdrawal) indicates the student has removed the paper from their enrolment before the prescribed cut-off dates and may be eligible for a fees refund. The paper will also cease to appear on the student's academic record.

Department: An organisational unit of the University consisting of academic staff teaching a particular subject or discipline together with supporting general staff.

Diploma: See postgraduate diploma and undergraduate diploma.

Discretionary Entrance: A method for students under 20 years of age and without a New Zealand University Entrance qualification to gain admission to University. Usually based on Year 12 NCEA results. This method of admission is not available to international students.

Dissertation: An extended piece of written work, normally based on original research, required for an honours degree or postgraduate diploma and for some masters' degrees.

Distance Learning: A means of teaching and learning not requiring regular attendance at a campus of the University.

Division: The University is divided into four teaching Divisions – Commerce (also known as the Otago Business School), Health Sciences, Humanities, and Sciences – which include the staff in all of the Departments and Schools in each of the four groups of related disciplines. Some Departments teach courses for degrees based in other Divisions (e.g. Information Science is a Commerce subject taught by a Commerce department but can also be taken for degrees in Arts and Science).

Doctoral degrees: The most advanced degrees of the University, mostly awarded on the basis of a thesis or a portfolio of published works of special excellence, but sometimes involving taught papers as well. Doctoral graduates may use the title "Doctor".

Domestic student: Students are classified as domestic if they are New Zealand citizens (including citizens of the Cook Islands, Tokelau, and Niue), or holders of a New Zealand resident class visa granted under the Immigration Act 2009 resident and studying in New Zealand, or Australian citizens or permanent residents of Australia resident and studying in New Zealand. All other students are classified as international students and normally require a student permit to study in New Zealand.

Double degree programme: A programme of study that leads towards two degrees (e.g. BA and BCom), which normally includes cross crediting.

Double major: A programme of study for a bachelor's degree which includes the major subject requirements for two subjects (two separate sets of 300-level papers are required).

EFTS (Equivalent full-time student): A unit of measurement of a student's enrolment used in the funding system for the University. A typical full-time year's study equals 1.0 EFTS unit and the papers taken are fractions of that unit. In practice, a year's study will vary in EFTS value according to the papers studied.

Endorsement: A subject or area of specialisation for certain qualifications (e.g. PGCertHealSc endorsed in Human Nutrition).

Enrolment: The collective term used for application, course enrolment, and payment of fees. Further information about enrolment is available at otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment

Entry Pathway System: The system under which new or recommencing domestic students who are applying for enrolment in a general bachelor's degree and some other courses (e.g. Health Sciences First Year), have their applications assessed and either approved or declined. Also see Competitive Entry and Preferential Entry.

eVision: A one-stop shop where students apply to study, access all important study-related information, and maintain their personal information.

Exceptional Timetable Clash: Any timetable clash which is not considered an Allowable Timetable Clash. Exceptional Timetable Clashes will only be approved in limited circumstances.

Exemption: Permission to leave a particular requirement out of a course. This normally requires approval by the Division concerned.

Faculty: A decision-making body for academic matters affecting a group of Departments or a specialist School.

Fees: Enrolment in any paper or programme involves liability for the payment of fees to the University. Most fees fall under the following categories; Tuition fee, Students Services fee, and Non-tuition (administration) fees.

Field trip: An off-campus visit, usually to observe natural phenomena or to collect specimens (often a compulsory part of courses in subjects such as Botany or Geology).

Final Examination Only enrolment: In many papers (but not all), a student who has completed course work satisfactorily but has failed to pass the paper concerned may apply for Final Examination Only enrolment. This means that the student may sit the examination at the end of the next teaching period that the paper is offered but may not attend teaching sessions or submit further assignments. This concession is granted only once for a particular paper, and only for the teaching period in which the paper is offered next.

Finalist: A student enrolled for a course which is sufficient to complete a qualification in that semester or year.

Final examinations: Often called "finals", these are formal examinations conducted under the authority of the Senate at the end of the teaching period for a paper.

First-year student: A student who has not previously attended the University of Otago or any other university in New Zealand.

Full-time (course): Generally between 54 and 72 points in any one semester or 108 and 144 points in any one year. (Also see Workload.)

General bachelors' degrees: Any of the ordinary bachelors' degrees (BA, BAppSc, BASc, BBiomedSc, BCom, BHealSc, MusB, BPA, BPhEd, BSc, BTheol, BASc), most of which have a choice of major subjects, available to eligible students under the Entry Pathway system.

Grade: A letter awarded for a particular paper which indicates the level of performance in examinations and other assessment. (A+ is top grade; C- is lowest passing grade; D and E are failing grades).

Grade Point Average (GPA): A numerical measure of a student's academic achievement. When a GPA is needed at Otago for admission or scholarships purposes, a numerical value is assigned to each letter grade (A+=9, A=8, A-=7, B+=6, B=5, B-=4, C+=3, C=2, C-=1). The weighted average is then calculated (taking into account differing point values of papers).

Graduand: A student who has completed the requirements of a qualification, but has not yet graduated.

Graduate: A person who has had a degree conferred.

Graduate diploma: A qualification available only to graduates but comprising papers at undergraduate level.

Health Declaration: If you wish to apply for special consideration on health grounds because you miss a compulsory class or assessment for health reasons, or in connection with a final examination for health reasons, you should normally use a Health Declaration Form. A section must be completed by a health professional if a final examination is involved, but is not always required in other cases; check with the department or school concerned. There is a different process for some programmes (e.g. Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medical Radiation Therapy, Medicine, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy). Students enrolled in those programmes must check with their schools or departments on their requirements.

HOD: Head of Department

Honours degree: A more specialised degree than an ordinary bachelor's degree, usually involving more papers in the subject of the degree and a research report or dissertation. In most subjects, the honours degree is a postgraduate degree, requiring an additional year of study after completion of an ordinary three-year bachelor's degree. In other cases (particularly professional programmes), the honours degree is an undergraduate degree requiring additional work but taking no longer than the corresponding ordinary degree.

Interest Only enrolment: Interest Only enrolment is when a student is permitted to enrol for a paper and to attend classes without undertaking any examinations or other formal assessment (and therefore without the possibility of being awarded any credit for the paper). Interest Only enrolment is not normally available to students who are also taking courses for credit in the same enrolment period.

Internal assessment: In addition to or instead of final examinations, some or all of the final grade for each paper is based on internal assessment – results for essays, assignments, laboratory or other practical work, and tests or examinations (sometimes known as terms tests) conducted by individual departments or schools.

International student: Any student who is not a domestic student (see entry above). International students normally require a student visa to study in New Zealand.

Laboratory: A teaching session involving experimental or practical work.

Lecture: The main method of instruction at the University. Usually a 50 minute oral teaching session.

Level: The different stages at which a subject is taught which reflect how advanced a paper is (e.g. 100-level is the first level).

Main enrolment period: Covers first and second semester.

Major subject: The subject chosen as the main area of study for an ordinary bachelor's degree and studied up to 300-level.

Managed Enrolment / Entry Pathway System: The system under which first year, transferring or recommencing students who are applying for enrolment in a programme subject to this system, have their applications assessed and either approved or declined.

Master's degree: An advanced degree taken by a student who already holds a bachelor's degree. It normally involves research for a thesis or a dissertation.

Matriculation: The formal addition of a student's name to the records of the University at the beginning of the first year of enrolment. It occurs when a student completes the declaration at the end of course enrolment.

Minor subject: A recognised selection of papers in a particular subject area, in addition to a major subject. Normally five papers are required, with two at 200-level and one at 300-level.

National Student Index (NSI): The National Student Index is a national register of all students in the New Zealand education system. Each student on the register has a unique National Student Number (NSN). All students enrolled in formal tertiary education are required to have an "active" NSN, meaning the name, date of birth and citizenship details of the record have been verified.

National Student Number (NSN): A number assigned to every student by the Ministry of Education to help in the maintenance of information about students, even if they change institutions.

NCEA – National Certificate of Educational Achievement: A national award for educational achievement administered by NZQA. The majority of new students gaining admission to the University do so by virtue of their NCEA results from secondary school.

New student: A student who has not previously attended the University of Otago.

New Zealand Qualifications Authority (NZQA): A government agency which maintains an overview of secondary and tertiary qualifications offered within New Zealand and, in particular, is responsible for the NCEA (National Certificate of Educational Achievement).

100-, 200-, 300-level etc: Each paper or other course component offered by the University has a level associated with it. For example, ANTH 101 would be an Anthropology paper primarily designed for students new to Anthropology; ANTH

201 would be a paper which would assume some prior 100-level achievement in Anthropology. The highest level used is 900, and this currently indicates study at PhD level.

Ordinary bachelor's degree: A bachelor's degree awarded without honours. Most ordinary bachelor's degrees may be completed in three years of full-time study, although some require four, five or six.

Orientation: A programme of events organised at the beginning of the year to introduce new students to University life.

Papers: The smallest individual components of a course. Each paper is listed separately on an academic record, has a result recorded for it, and generates a fee to be paid.

Paper codes: Each paper is identified by a seven-character code. Four letters denoting the subject area (e.g. ACCT for Accounting, PHSE for Physical Education) are followed by three numbers (beginning with 1 for 100-level papers, 2 for 200-level papers, and so on).

Part-time: Any course whose workload is less than 54 points in any one semester or 108 points in any one year is normally regarded as a part-time course. Part-time students are not normally eligible to receive student allowances. (Also see workload.)

PhD: The degree of Doctor of Philosophy, a higher degree than an honours or master's degree, involving at least three years of supervised research and a thesis.

Points: Every paper has a point value that shows its proportion of an equivalent full-time year of enrolment of 120 points.

Postgraduate certificate: A qualification for graduates which requires at least one semester of full-time study (or the equivalent in part-time study) at 400-level or above.

Postgraduate course: A course undertaken by a student who has already completed a bachelor's degree and comprising papers or other work at 400-level or above.

Postgraduate degree: An honours, master's, or doctoral degree available only to graduates, requiring advanced study and a research component.

Postgraduate diploma: A qualification for graduates requiring at least one year of full-time study (or the equivalent in part-time study) at 400-level or above.

Preferential Entry: A pathway for admission to undergraduate courses and programmes. Students who qualify for Preferential Entry on the basis of academic merit and/or other criteria are guaranteed places in the University subject to fulfilling minimum age, entrance, and language requirements.

Prerequisite: A paper that must be passed before taking some other paper or course.

Prescription: Description of the academic content of an individual paper.

Programme: The entire requirements for the qualification towards which a student is studying (e.g. a degree programme).

Progression: A student's advancement from one stage or year or level or proportion of a programme to the next. For some programmes (e.g. MB ChB) completion of a prescribed full year's course is required for progression to the following year.

Pro-Vice-Chancellor: The academic and administrative head of an academic Division.

Qualification: A degree, diploma, or certificate of the University awarded to a student after successful completion of the requirements of the programme concerned (e.g. BA, Bachelor of Arts).

Recommencing student: A student who has been enrolled at the University previously but not in the preceding two calendar years.

Recommended preparation: If Paper A is recommended preparation for Paper B it is recommended that a student wishing to enrol in Paper B has previously taken Paper A. This is advisory only; it is not enforced.

Recommended preparation or concurrent study: If Paper A is recommended preparation or concurrent study for Paper B then it is recommended that a student wishing to enrol in Paper B has either previously taken Paper A, or is enrolling in it in the same teaching period as Paper B. This is advisory only; it is not enforced.

Residential college: A hall of residence associated with the University providing accommodation and other facilities for students. There are 15 residential colleges at Otago: Abbots, Aquinas, Arana, Carrington, City, Cumberland, Hayward, Knox, St Margaret's, Salmond, Selwyn, Studholme, Te Rangi Hiroa, Toroa and University College.

Restrictions: Papers which have a large amount of content in common are often restricted against each other, so they cannot be credited to the same academic record.

Returning student: A student who has been enrolled at the University in either or both of the preceding two calendar years.

RPL Credit: In some cases it is possible for students to have prior non-credentialed learning (i.e. learning which has not been formally recognised with a qualification or other documented record) recognised for the purposes of admission to, or credit towards, a course or programme. The process of assessing and recording non-credentialed learning is called Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) and any credit granted is termed RPL credit.

Schedule: Some programme regulations and paper prerequisites include reference to Schedules. These can include major and minor subject requirements, honours and postgraduate diploma subject requirements and schedules of papers. The schedules of papers are referred to using a variety of names (e.g. "Arts and Music Schedule C").

School: A section of the University which teaches a particular discipline (e.g. School of Dentistry) or which groups a number of departments in a Division together (e.g. Dunedin School of Medicine).

Semester: The academic year has two main teaching periods, the first semester and the second semester.

Senate: The University's main decision-making and advisory body for academic matters.

Special Admission: A means of entrance to the University for domestic students over 20 years of age who do not hold a New Zealand University Entrance qualification. Special Admission is available to domestic students only.

Special topic papers: A "shell" paper that may be used with different content in different years. A student may be able to complete the paper multiple times and count the credit from each instance, provided that the content is different each time.

Specialisation: A discipline specified as a major subject or minor subject in a programme, or as the subject of or an endorsement for a qualification, indicating that a concentration of papers has been taken in that discipline or that the qualification is entirely in the discipline.

Specialised bachelors' degrees: Qualifications for which only limited numbers of students may enrol have specific entry requirements in the relevant programme regulations (e.g. for Teacher Education, Law, Surveying, Social Work and several Health Sciences professional degrees).

Streams: Papers which have too many students to be taught in one class are divided into groups called streams.

Study period: Study periods are the defined blocks of time in which academic teaching (or supervision) occurs. Each year contains multiple study periods, some of which may have overlapping dates and some of which may start or end outside the year concerned. The chief study periods are the summer school period and the first and second semesters.

Subject: Specific topics of study which the University offers. Each subject has a name (e.g. History) and a four letter code (e.g. HIST). Each paper has a subject code as part of its paper code (e.g. HIST 107).

Summer School: An intensive teaching period from early January to mid-February during which a range of undergraduate papers is offered.

Suspension (in regard to Academic Progress Policy): Under the Academic Progress Policy, students who pass fewer than half of the points they are enrolled for in the Conditional Enrolment year will be suspended (i.e. will not be permitted to enrol) for the subsequent two calendar years.

Terms: The requirements a student must complete to be permitted to sit final examinations. Terms are gained by attending classes and completing oral, written, and practical work for the paper concerned. Students are informed of the minimum requirements at the start of each paper.

Terms test: See Internal Assessment.

Thesis: A long dissertation based on original research and submitted for a master's or doctoral degree.

Timetable clash: A timetable clash occurs when a student has two teaching events scheduled at the same time. Students are expected to attend all scheduled teaching events (lectures, tutorials, laboratories, etc) in their course of study.

Timetabling: The allocation of classes to specific timeslots and rooms.

Transcript: A copy of a student's academic record showing enrolment information and examination results for each paper or course.

Transfer of papers: The process by which a paper (and any associated points) is transferred from one programme of study to another.

Transferring student: A student who has previously attended another university in New Zealand but not the University of Otago.

Tutorial: Small group sessions led by a tutor which meet for discussion and individual assistance.

Undergraduate: A student studying for an ordinary bachelor's or other first degree.

Undergraduate diploma: A qualification at a level lower than a degree which requires at least the equivalent of one year of full-time study.

Vice-Chancellor: The academic and administrative head of the University, designated as its Chief Executive by statute.

Withdrawal: Withdrawal from a paper (as opposed to deletion) indicates the student has formally withdrawn from studying in the paper before the prescribed cut-off dates but will not normally be eligible for a fees refund. The paper will continue to appear on the student's academic transcript and academic record, but will be annotated accordingly (e.g. Wdn April).

Withdrawn Exceptional: Withdrawn Exceptional (as opposed to deletion or withdrawal) indicates the student has been permitted to withdraw formally from the paper after the prescribed cut-off dates due to exceptional circumstances. The student may be eligible for a partial fees refund. The paper will continue to appear on the student's academic transcript and academic record, but will be annotated accordingly.

Witnessed copy: A photocopied document signed by a person of suitable standing (e.g. Solicitor, Justice of the Peace), who has seen the original document and checked that the copy is true and unaltered.

Workload: A full-time course is generally between 54 and 72 points in any one semester or 108 and 144 points in any one year. As a general guide, 1 point represents study in formal instruction or independent study for 10 hours, made up of a combination of lectures, tutorials, laboratories, assignments and reading. Some professional, honours and postgraduate programmes may differ from this. Any course whose workload is less than 54 points in any one semester or 108 points in any one year is normally regarded as a part-time course. Part-time students are not normally eligible to receive student allowances.

Degree planning

BASc, BACom and BComSc degree planning chart

	First major papers		Second major papers
	papers		papers
18		18	
36		36	
54		54	
72		72	
90		90	
108		108	
126		126	
144		144	
162		162	
180		180	
198		198	
216		216	
Plus three 18 point papers from any division			
18		54	
36			

Most papers at 100-, 200-, and 300-level are worth 18 points.

Every combined degree must include:

- a minimum of 480 points
- a minimum of 216 points (12 papers) from first subject
- a minimum of 216 points (12 papers) from second subject

and must fulfil the major subject requirements of each subject as specified in the appropriate degree structure.

If a minor subject is to be specified, the requirements in the minor subject listings must be fulfilled.

Timetable planner

It is important that you ensure that your completed timetable does not contain clashes and that it represents a reasonable workload.

For timetable information see otago.ac.nz/papers or for timetable clash information see otago.ac.nz/timetable-clash

Semester 1

	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
8-8:50am					
9-9:50am					
10-10:50am					
11-11:50am					
12-12:50pm					
1-1:50pm					
2-2:50pm					
3-3:50pm					
4-4:50pm					
5-5:50pm					
6-6:50pm					
7-7:50pm					
8-8:50pm					

Semester 2

	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
8-8:50am					
9-9:50am					
10-10:50am					
11-11:50am					
12-12:50pm					
1-1:50pm					
2-2:50pm					
3-3:50pm					
4-4:50pm					
5-5:50pm					
6-6:50pm					
7-7:50pm					
8-8:50pm					

Notes

Lined writing area with horizontal dotted lines.

Quick reference

Important dates	4
University admission requirements	8
Programme entry requirements	15
Submit your application	22
Paper selection process	25
Changing your course	30
Contacts	40
Qualifications	42
Paper prescriptions	101
Summer School papers	208
Distance Learning papers	209

AskOtago | **UiaŌtākou**

Need further help? Search our online knowledgebase at

ask.otago.ac.nz

or contact us:

Information Services Building

Tel 0800 80 80 98 from New Zealand

1800 46 82 46 from Australia

64 3 479 7000 from outside New Zealand



[facebook.com/
otagouniversity](https://facebook.com/otagouniversity)



x.com/otago





University
of Otago
ŌTĀKOU WHAKAIHU WAKA

0800 80 80 98
otago.ac.nz
university@otago.ac.nz
New Zealand